

VeriLSM

July 28, 2020

Contents

1 Element

```
theory Element
imports
  Main
  HOL.Real
  HOL-Word.Word-Bitwise
begin
```

In this theory, we introduce the elementary datatype and data structure of Kernel

1.1 uidgid

```
type-synonym k--kernel-uid32-t = nat
type-synonym k--kernel-gid32-t = nat
type-synonym uid-t = k--kernel-uid32-t
type-synonym gid-t = k--kernel-gid32-t
typedecl uid-gid-map
record kuid-t = uval :: uid-t

record kgid-t = gval :: gid-t

type-synonym usnum = nat

record user-namespce = uid-map :: uid-gid-map
  gid-map :: uid-gid-map
  projid-map :: uid-gid-map
  count :: int
  ns-level :: int
  owner :: kuid-t
  group :: kgid-t
  u-flags :: nat
  ns-parent :: usnum
```

```

type-synonym ns = user-namespace

definition DEFAULT-OVERFLOWUID  $\equiv$  65534
definition DEFAULT-OVERFLOWGID  $\equiv$  65534

definition overflowuid  $\equiv$  DEFAULT-OVERFLOWUID
definition overflowgid  $\equiv$  DEFAULT-OVERFLOWGID

consts CONFIG-MULTIUSER :: bool

definition k--kuid-val :: kuid-t  $\Rightarrow$  uid-t
  where k--kuid-val uid'  $\equiv$  if CONFIG-MULTIUSER then (uval uid') else 0

definition k--kgid-val :: kgid-t  $\Rightarrow$  gid-t
  where k--kgid-val gid'  $\equiv$  if CONFIG-MULTIUSER then (gval gid') else 0

definition KUIDT-INIT value  $\equiv$  ( $\backslash$ uval = value  $\backslash$ )

definition KGIDT-INIT value  $\equiv$  ( $\backslash$ gval = value  $\backslash$ )

definition make-kuid :: user-namespace  $\Rightarrow$  uid-t  $\Rightarrow$  kuid-t
  where make-kuid from uid'  $\equiv$  KUIDT-INIT uid'

definition make-kgid :: user-namespace  $\Rightarrow$  gid-t  $\Rightarrow$  kgid-t
  where make-kgid from gid'  $\equiv$  KGIDT-INIT gid'

definition from-kuid :: ns  $\Rightarrow$  kuid-t  $\Rightarrow$  uid-t
  where from-kuid to kuid  $\equiv$  k--kuid-val kuid

definition from-kgid :: ns  $\Rightarrow$  kgid-t  $\Rightarrow$  gid-t
  where from-kgid to kgid  $\equiv$  k--kgid-val kgid

definition from-kuid-munged :: ns  $\Rightarrow$  kuid-t  $\Rightarrow$  uid-t
  where from-kuid-munged to kuid  $\equiv$ 
    let uid = from-kuid to kuid
    in
    if uid = 65535 - 1 then overflowuid
    else uid

definition from-kgid-munged :: ns  $\Rightarrow$  kgid-t  $\Rightarrow$  gid-t
  where from-kgid-munged to kgid  $\equiv$ 
    let gid = from-kgid to kgid
    in
    if gid = 65535 - 1 then overflowgid
    else gid

definition kuid-has-mapping :: ns  $\Rightarrow$  kuid-t  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where kuid-has-mapping ns uid  $\equiv$  True

```

definition *kgid-has-mapping* :: *ns* \Rightarrow *kgid-t* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *kgid-has-mapping ns gid* \equiv *True*

definition *uid-eq* :: *kuid-t* \Rightarrow *kuid-t* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *uid-eq left right* \equiv *k--kuid-val left = k--kuid-val right*

1.2 stat_h

definition *S-IFMT* \equiv 00170000
definition *S-IFSOCK* \equiv 0140000
definition *S-IFLNK* \equiv 0120000
definition *S-IFREG* \equiv 0100000
definition *S-IFBLK* \equiv 0060000
definition *S-IFDIR* \equiv 0040000
definition *S-IFCHR* \equiv 0020000
definition *S-IFIFO* \equiv 0010000
definition *S-ISUID* \equiv 0004000
definition *S-ISGID* \equiv 0002000
definition *S-ISVTX* \equiv 0001000

definition *S-ISLNK m* \equiv (((*m*) AND *S-IFMT*) = *S-IFLNK*)
definition *S-ISREG m* \equiv (((*m*) AND *S-IFMT*) = *S-IFREG*)
definition *S-ISDIR m* \equiv (((*m*) AND *S-IFMT*) = *S-IFDIR*)
definition *S-ISCHR m* \equiv (((*m*) AND *S-IFMT*) = *S-IFCHR*)
definition *S-ISBLK m* \equiv (((*m*) AND *S-IFMT*) = *S-IFBLK*)
definition *S-ISFIFO m* \equiv (((*m*) AND *S-IFMT*) = *S-IFIFO*)
definition *S-ISSOCK m* \equiv (((*m*) AND *S-IFMT*) = *S-IFSOCK*)

definition *S-IRWXU* \equiv 00700
definition *S-IRUSR* \equiv 00400
definition *S-IWUSR* \equiv 00200
definition *S-IXUSR* \equiv 00100

definition *S-IRWXG* \equiv 00070
definition *S-IRGRP* \equiv 00040
definition *S-IWGRP* \equiv 00020
definition *S-IXGRP* \equiv 00010

definition *S-IRWXO* \equiv 00007
definition *S-IROTH* \equiv 00004
definition *S-IWOTH* \equiv 00002
definition *S-IXOTH* \equiv 00001

definition *S-IRWXUGO* \equiv *bitOR (bitOR S-IRWXU S-IRWXG) S-IRWXO*

definition *S-IALLUGO* \equiv *bitOR(bitOR (bitOR S-ISUID S-ISGID) S-ISVTX) S-IRWXUGO*

definition *S-IRUGO* \equiv *bitOR (bitOR S-IRUSR S-IRGRP) S-IROTH*

definition *S-IWUGO* $\equiv \text{bitOR}(\text{bitOR } S\text{-IWUSR } S\text{-IWGRP}) S\text{-IWOTH}$
definition *S-IXUGO* $\equiv \text{bitOR}(\text{bitOR } S\text{-IXUSR } S\text{-IXGRP}) S\text{-IXOTH}$

definition *STATX-TYPE* $\equiv 0x00000001$
definition *STATX-MODE* $\equiv 0x00000002$
definition *STATX-NLINK* $\equiv 0x00000004$
definition *STATX-UID* $\equiv 0x00000008$
definition *STATX-GID* $\equiv 0x00000010$
definition *STATX-ATIME* $\equiv 0x00000020$
definition *STATX-MTIME* $\equiv 0x00000040$
definition *STATX-CTIME* $\equiv 0x00000080$
definition *STATX-INO* $\equiv 0x00000100$
definition *STATX-SIZE* $\equiv 0x00000200$
definition *STATX-BLOCKS* $\equiv 0x00000400$
definition *STATX-BASIC-STATS* $\equiv 0x000007ff$
definition *STATX-BTIME* $\equiv 0x00000800$
definition *STATX-ALL* $\equiv 0x00000fff$
definition *STATX--RESERVED* $\equiv 0x80000000$

definition *STATX-ATTR-COMPRESSED* $\equiv 0x00000004$
definition *STATX-ATTR-IMMUTABLE* $\equiv 0x00000010$
definition *STATX-ATTR-APPEND* $\equiv 0x00000020$
definition *STATX-ATTR-NODUMP* $\equiv 0x00000040$
definition *STATX-ATTR-ENCRYPTED* $\equiv 0x00000800$

definition *STATX-ATTR-AUTOMOUNT* $\equiv 0x00001000$

1.3 cred

type-synonym *kuid* = *nat*
type-synonym *kgid* = *nat*
record *kernel-cap-struct* = *kcap* :: *int list*

type-synonym *kernel-cap-t* = *kernel-cap-struct*

record *Cred* = *uid* :: *kuid-t*
 gid :: *kgid-t*
 suid :: *kgid-t*
 sgid :: *kgid*
 euid :: *kuid-t*
 egid :: *kgid-t*
 fsuid :: *kuid-t*
 fsgid :: *kgid-t*
 user-ns :: *ns*
 cap-effective :: *kernel-cap-t*

1.4 fs_h

definition *ATTR-MODE* $\equiv (1 \ll 0)$
definition *ATTR-UID* $\equiv (1 \ll 1)$
definition *ATTR-GID* $\equiv (1 \ll 2)$
definition *ATTR-SIZE* $\equiv (1 \ll 3)$
definition *ATTR-ATIME* $\equiv (1 \ll 4)$
definition *ATTR-MTIME* $\equiv (1 \ll 5)$
definition *ATTR-CTIME* $\equiv (1 \ll 6)$
definition *ATTR-ATIME-SET* $\equiv (1 \ll 7)$
definition *ATTR-MTIME-SET* $\equiv (1 \ll 8)$
definition *ATTR-FORCE* $\equiv (1 \ll 9)$
definition *ATTR-KILL-SUID* $\equiv (1 \ll 11)$
definition *ATTR-KILL-SGID* $\equiv (1 \ll 12)$
definition *ATTR-FILE* $\equiv (1 \ll 13)$
definition *ATTR-KILL-PRIV* $\equiv (1 \ll 14)$
definition *ATTR-OPEN* $\equiv (1 \ll 15)$
definition *ATTR-TIMES-SET* $\equiv (1 \ll 16)$
definition *ATTR-TOUCH* $\equiv (1 \ll 17)$

type-synonym *dname* = *string*

record *ovl-fs* = *creator-cred* :: *Cred*

record *super-block* = *s-magic* :: *nat*
 s-id :: *string*
 s-root :: *dname*
 s-user-ns :: *user-namespace*
 s-fs-info :: *ovl-fs*
 s-flags :: *nat*
 s-iflags :: *nat*

record *file-lock* = *fl-flags* :: *nat*
 fl-type :: *char*

definition *SB-I-NOEXEC* $\equiv 0x00000002$
definition *O-ACCMODE* $\equiv 00000003$
definition *FMODE-NONOTIFY* $\equiv 0x4000000$
definition *OPEN-FMODE flag* $\equiv \text{bitOR } (flag + 1 \text{ AND } O-ACCMODE) (flag \text{ AND } FMODE-NONOTIFY)$

1.5 fat_h

definition *VFAT-SFN-DISPLAY-LOWER* $\equiv 0x0001$
definition *VFAT-SFN-DISPLAY-WIN95* $\equiv 0x0002$
definition *VFAT-SFN-DISPLAY-WINNT* $\equiv 0x0004$
definition *VFAT-SFN-CREATE-WIN95* $\equiv 0x0100$
definition *VFAT-SFN-CREATE-WINNT* $\equiv 0x0200$

definition *FAT-ERRORS-CONT* $\equiv 1$
definition *FAT-ERRORS-PANIC* $\equiv 2$

definition *FAT-ERRORS-RO* $\equiv 3$

definition *FAT-NFS-STALE-RW* $\equiv 1$

definition *FAT-NFS-NOSTALE-RO* $\equiv 2$

type-synonym *umode-t* = *nat*

record *fat-mount-options* = *fs-uid* :: *kuid-t*

fs-gid :: *kgid-t*

fs-fmask :: *nat*

fs-dmask :: *nat*

rodir :: *nat*

record *msdos-sb-info* = *sbi-options* :: *fat-mount-options*

definition *ATTR-RO* $\equiv 1$

definition *ATTR-DIR* $\equiv 16$

type-synonym *u8* = *char*

definition *fat-make-mode* :: *msdos-sb-info* \Rightarrow *u8* \Rightarrow *umode-t* \Rightarrow *umode-t*

where *fat-make-mode* *sbi* *attrs* *m* \equiv

let

attrs' = *int*(*of-char* *attrs*);

mode = *if* ((*attrs'* AND *ATTR-RO*) $\neq 0$) \wedge

$\neg(((\text{attrs}' \text{ AND } \text{ATTR-DIR}) \neq 0) \wedge$

$\neg(\text{rodir}(\text{sbi-options } \text{sbi})) \neq 0)$

then ((*int* *m*) AND (*NOT* *S-IWUGO*))

else (*int* *m*);

ret = (*if* (*attrs'* AND *ATTR-DIR*) $\neq 0$ *then*

bitOR (*mode* AND (*NOT* (*int*(*fs-dmask*(*sbi-options* *sbi*))))))

S-IFDIR

else

bitOR (*mode* AND (*NOT* (*int*(*fs-fmask*(*sbi-options* *sbi*)))))) *S-IFREG*

)

in (*nat* *ret*)

1.6 other kernel data structures

type-synonym *mode* = *int*

type-synonym *pages* = *int*

type-synonym *flags* = *nat*

type-synonym *kernel-ulong-t* = *nat*

typeddecl *spinlock-t*

typeddecl *security*

type-synonym *loff-t* = *int*

typeddecl *fown-struct*

typeddecl *kernel-load-data-id*

typeddecl *kernel-read-file-id*

type-synonym *pid-t* = *int*

typeddecl *siginfo*

```

typedecl file-system-type

type-synonym process-id = nat
type-synonym inum = nat
type-synonym t-sb = nat
type-synonym fname = string
type-synonym pname = string
type-synonym msg-qid = int
type-synonym msg-mid = int
type-synonym keyid = int
type-synonym socketdesp = int

record vm-area-struct = vm-end :: nat
                        vm-start :: nat
                        vm-flags :: nat

record mm-struct = mmap :: vm-area-struct

record msg-msg = m-type :: int
                m-ts :: nat

datatype Process-flags = PF-IDLE
| PF-EXITING
| PF-EXITPIDONE
| PF-VCPU
| PF-WQ-WORKER
| PF-FORKNOEXEC
| PF-MCE-PROCESS
| PF-SUPERPRIV
| PF-DUMPCORE
| PF-SIGNALED
| PF-MEMALLOC
| PF-NPROC-EXCEEDED
| PF-USED-MATH
| PF-USED-ASYNC
| PF-NOFREEZE | PF-FROZEN | PF-KSWAPD | PF-MEMALLOC-NOFS
| PF-MEMALLOC-NOIO
| PF-LESS-THROTTLE
| PF-KTHREAD
| PF-RANDOMIZE
| PF-SWAPWRITE
| PF-NO-SETAFFINITY
| PF-MCE-EARLY
| PF-MUTEX-TESTER
| PF-FREEZER-SKIP
| PF-SUSPEND-TASK

record fs-struct = users :: int
                umask :: int

```

```

        in-exec :: int

record files-struct = count :: int

record Task = real-cred :: Cred
        cred :: Cred
        flags :: Process-flags
        comm :: string
        ptrace :: int
        parent :: process-id
        ptracer-cred :: Cred option
        mm :: mm-struct
        fs :: fs-struct
        files :: files-struct
        personality :: nat

record rlimit = rlim-cur :: kernel-ulong-t
        rlim-max :: kernel-ulong-t

record kern-ipc-perm = lock :: spinlock-t
        deleted :: int
        id :: int
        key :: int
        k-uid :: kuid
        k-gid :: kgid
        cuid :: kuid
        cgid :: kgid
        mode :: nat
        seq :: nat

record msg-queue = q-perm :: kern-ipc-perm

record dentry = d-flags :: flags
        d-parent :: dname
        d-sb :: super-block
        d-inode :: inum
        d-name :: string

record ocfs2-security-xattr-info = enable :: int
        oname :: string
        vvalue :: string
        value-len :: nat

record reiserfs-security-handle = rsh-name :: string
        rsh-value :: string
        rsh-len :: nat

type-synonym initxattrs = int

```



```

type-synonym time64-t = int
type-synonym long = int

record timespec64 = tv-sec :: time64-t
                     tv-nsec :: long

type-synonym ts = timespec64
typedef timezone
type-synonym tz = timezone

record iattr = ia-valid :: nat
             ia-mode :: mode
             ia-uid :: kuid
             ia-gid :: kgid
             ia-size :: loff-t
             ia-atime :: timespec64
             ia-mtime :: timespec64
             ia-ctime :: timespec64

typedef posix-acl
typedef inode-operations
typedef address-space

record nfs4-label = len :: nat
                  label :: string

record inode = i-mode :: mode
               i-opflags :: flags
               i-uid :: kuid-t
               i-gid :: kgid-t
               i-flags :: flags
               i-sb :: super-block
               i-ino :: nat
               i-acl :: posix-acl
               i-default-acl :: posix-acl
               i-op :: inode-operations
               i-mapping :: address-space
               ii-size :: loff-t

record vfsmount = mnt-root :: dentry
                mnt-sb :: super-block
                mnt-flags :: int

record mount = mnt-mountpoint :: dentry
              mnt :: vfsmount

record path = p-mnt :: vfsmount
              p-dentry :: dentry

```

```

record binder-proc = tsk :: Task

record binder-thread = proc :: binder-proc
typedecl flat-binder-object

record binder-transaction = to-proc :: binder-proc

datatype file-operations = fop-read | fop-write | fop-mmap-capabilities

record Files = f-inode :: inode
               f-mode :: mode
               f-path :: path
               f-cred :: Cred
               f-owner :: fown-struct
               private-data :: binder-proc
               f-op :: file-operations

record fd = fdfile :: Files
           fd-flags :: nat

record linux-binprm = called-set-creds :: int
               lfiles :: Files
               lcred :: Cred
               unsafe :: int
               per-clear :: nat

typedecl user-struct
typedecl ipc-namespace
typedecl ipc-params

record shm-ipc-kernel = shm-perm :: kern-ipc-perm
               shm-file :: Files
               shm-nattch :: nat
               shm-segsize :: nat
               shm-creator :: Task
               shm-cprid :: process-id
               shm-lprid :: process-id
               mlock-user :: user-struct

record sem-array = sem-perm :: kern-ipc-perm
               sem-nsems :: int
               complex-count :: int

typedecl delayed-call

record saved = saved-link :: path
               saved-done :: delayed-call
               saved-name :: string
               saved-seq :: nat

```

```

record nameidata = nd-path :: path
                    nd-root :: path
                    nd-last :: string
                    nd-inode :: inode
                    depth :: nat
                    nd-saved :: saved
                    link-inode :: inode
                    root-seq :: nat
                    nd-dfd :: int
                    stack :: saved list
                    nd-flags :: nat

typedecl Port
record in-addr = s-addr :: nat
typedecl in6-addr
typedecl kernel-sa-family-t

record sockaddr-in = sin-port :: Port
                    sin-addr :: in-addr
                    sin-family :: kernel-sa-family-t

type-synonym ushort = nat
record sockaddr-in6 = sin6-port :: Port
                    sin6-addr :: in6-addr
                    sin6-family :: ushort

typedecl sk
datatype Sk-Family = PF-INET | PF-INET6 | AF-INET | AF-INET6 | PF-UNSPEC
| PF-UNIX

record sock = sk-type :: nat
                    sk-family :: Sk-Family
                    sk-socket :: socketdesp

record sockaddr = sa-family :: ushort
                    sa-data :: string

typedecl socket-state
typedecl socket-wq

record proto-ops = proto-family :: int

record socket = skt-type :: int
                    skt-flags :: nat
                    sk :: sock option
                    skt-state :: socket-state
                    wq :: socket-wq
                    skt-file :: Files
                    skt-ops :: proto-ops

```

```

record socket-alloc = socket :: socket
                      skvfs-inode :: inode

datatype Msghdr-name = Sockaddr-in sockaddr-in | Sockaddr-in6 sockaddr-in6

record iov-iter = iov-type :: int
                iov-offset :: nat
                iov-count :: nat

record msghdr = msg-name :: Msghdr-name option
                msg-iter :: iov-iter

typedef netlbl-lsm-secattr-catmap

record mls = lvl :: nat
          cat :: netlbl-lsm-secattr-catmap

record attr = mls :: mls
          secid :: nat

record netlbl-lsm-secattr = n-flags :: flags
                          attr :: attr

type-synonym u32 = nat
record sk-buff = protocol :: int
          secmark :: u32
          skb-iif :: int

typedef short
record sembuf = sem-num :: ushort
          sem-op :: short
          sem-flg :: short

record request-sock = secid :: u32
                      peer-secid :: u32

record ovl-cattr = mode :: mode
                  link :: string
                  hardlink :: dentry

typedef fscache-cache

record fscache-object = fsobj-cache :: fscache-cache

record cachefiles-object = fscache :: fscache-object
                          co-dentry :: dentry
                          backer :: dentry
                          i-size :: loff-t
                          co-type :: nat

```

```

record cachefiles-xattr = cx-len :: nat
                        cx-type :: nat

record cachefiles-cache = cc-mnt :: vfsmount
                        cache :: fscache-cache
                        graveyard :: dentry
                        cachefilesd :: Files
                        cache-cred :: Cred

typedecl work-struct
typedecl xfrm-sec-ctx
typedecl xfrm-user-sec-ctx
typedecl xfrm-state

record bpf-map = work :: work-struct

typedecl rcu-head

record bpf-prog-aux = rcu :: rcu-head

record bpf-prog = bpf-len :: u32
                  jited-len :: u32
                  aux :: bpf-prog-aux
typedecl bpf-attr

typedecl xfrm-policy

record audit-context-ipc = audit-context-ipc-osid :: u32

record audit-context = dummy :: int
                  in-syscall :: int
                  serial :: int
                  major :: int
                  ipc :: audit-context-ipc

type-synonym kct = kernel-cap-t
record key = usage :: int

record security-mnt-opts = mnt-opts :: string list
                  mnt-opts-flags :: int list
                  num-mnt-opts :: int

type-synonym opts = security-mnt-opts

record nfs-parsed-mount-data = lsm-opts :: opts

```

```

record nfs-clone-mount = nfs-sc-sb :: super-block

record nfs-mount-info = parsed :: nfs-parsed-mount-data
                        cloned :: nfs-clone-mount
typedecl btrfs-fs-info
typedecl gfp-t
typedecl flowi

type-synonym key-ref-t = keyid

datatype enum-audit = Audit-equal | Audit-not-equal | Audit-bitmask | Audit-bittest
| Audit-lt
| Audit-gt | Audit-le | Audit-ge | Audit-bad

record audit-field = atype :: nat
                    aop :: enum-audit
                    lsm-rule :: string
                    lsm-str :: string

record audit-krule = field-count :: u32
                    afields :: audit-field list

record kernfs-iattrs =
                    ia-iattr :: iattr
                    ia-secddata :: string
                    ia-secddata-len :: nat

record ppid = level :: int
              tid :: process-id

record proc-inode = vfs-inode :: inode
                    proci-pid :: ppid

definition EPERM ≡ 1
definition ENOENT ≡ 2
definition ESRCH ≡ 3
definition EINTR ≡ 4
definition EIO ≡ 5
definition ENXIO ≡ 6
definition E2BIG ≡ 7
definition ENOEXEC ≡ 8
definition EBADF ≡ 9
definition ECHILD ≡ 10
definition EAGAIN ≡ 11
definition ENOMEM ≡ 12
definition EACCES ≡ 13
definition EFAULT ≡ 14
definition ENOTBLK ≡ 15

```

definition *EBUSY* \equiv 16
definition *EEXIST* \equiv 17
definition *EXDEV* \equiv 18
definition *ENODEV* \equiv 19
definition *ENOTDIR* \equiv 20
definition *EISDIR* \equiv 21
definition *EINVAL* \equiv 22
definition *ENFILE* \equiv 23
definition *EMFILE* \equiv 24
definition *ENOTTY* \equiv 25
definition *ETXTBSY* \equiv 26
definition *EFBIG* \equiv 27
definition *ENOSPC* \equiv 28
definition *ESPIPE* \equiv 29
definition *EROFS* \equiv 30
definition *EMLINK* \equiv 31
definition *EPIPE* \equiv 32
definition *EDOM* \equiv 33
definition *ERANGE* \equiv 34

1.7 *audit_h*

definition *AUDIT-GET* \equiv 1000
definition *AUDIT-SET* \equiv 1001
definition *AUDIT-LIST* \equiv 1002
definition *AUDIT-ADD* \equiv 1003
definition *AUDIT-DEL* \equiv 1004
definition *AUDIT-USER* \equiv 1005
definition *AUDIT-LOGIN* \equiv 1006
definition *AUDIT-WATCH-INS* \equiv 1007
definition *AUDIT-WATCH-REM* \equiv 1008
definition *AUDIT-WATCH-LIST* \equiv 1009
definition *AUDIT-SIGNAL-INFO* \equiv 1010
definition *AUDIT-ADD-RULE* \equiv 1011
definition *AUDIT-DEL-RULE* \equiv 1012
definition *AUDIT-LIST-RULES* \equiv 1013
definition *AUDIT-TRIM* \equiv 1014
definition *AUDIT-MAKE-EQUIV* \equiv 1015
definition *AUDIT-TTY-GET* \equiv 1016
definition *AUDIT-TTY-SET* \equiv 1017
definition *AUDIT-SET-FEATURE* \equiv 1018
definition *AUDIT-GET-FEATURE* \equiv 1019

consts *audit-sig-sid:: int*

definition *AUDIT-PID* \equiv 0
definition *AUDIT-UID* \equiv 1
definition *AUDIT-EUID* \equiv 2
definition *AUDIT-SUID* \equiv 3

```

definition AUDIT-FSUID  $\equiv 4$ 
definition AUDIT-GID  $\equiv 5$ 
definition AUDIT-EGID  $\equiv 6$ 
definition AUDIT-SGID  $\equiv 7$ 
definition AUDIT-FSGID  $\equiv 8$ 
definition AUDIT-LOGINUID  $\equiv 9$ 
definition AUDIT-PERS  $\equiv 10$ 
definition AUDIT-ARCH  $\equiv 11$ 
definition AUDIT-MSGTYPE  $\equiv 12$ 
definition AUDIT-SUBJ-USER  $\equiv 13$ 
definition AUDIT-SUBJ-ROLE  $\equiv 14$ 
definition AUDIT-SUBJ-TYPE  $\equiv 15$ 
definition AUDIT-SUBJ-SEN  $\equiv 16$ 
definition AUDIT-SUBJ-CLR  $\equiv 17$ 
definition AUDIT-PPID  $\equiv 18$ 
definition AUDIT-OBJ-USER  $\equiv 19$ 
definition AUDIT-OBJ-ROLE  $\equiv 20$ 
definition AUDIT-OBJ-TYPE  $\equiv 21$ 
definition AUDIT-OBJ-LEV-LOW  $\equiv 22$ 
definition AUDIT-OBJ-LEV-HIGH  $\equiv 23$ 
definition AUDIT-LOGINUID-SET  $\equiv 24$ 
definition AUDIT-SESSIONID  $\equiv 25$ 
definition AUDIT-FSTYPE  $\equiv 26$ 

type-synonym cap = int

type-synonym mm = mm-struct

typedecl seq-file

type-synonym qstr = string

typedecl dev-t

definition PTRACE-MODE-SET =  $\{1,2,4,8,16\}$ 

type-synonym mask = int

datatype Void = String string | Int int

definition S-PRIVATE = 512

security define
definition LSM-SETID-ID = 1
definition LSM-SETID-RE = 2
definition LSM-SETID-RES = 4
definition LSM-SETID-FS = 8
definition LSM-PRLIMIT-READ = 1
definition LSM-PRLIMIT-WRITE = 2

```


definition *LSM-UNSAFE-SHARE* = 1
definition *LSM-UNSAFE-PTRACE* = 2
definition *LSM-UNSAFE-NO-NEW-PRIVS* = 4
definition *ENOSYS* = 78

definition *FS-OPEN-PERM* = 0x00010000
definition *FS-ACCESS-PERM* = 0x00020000

definition *PTRACE-MODE-READ* = 0x01
definition *PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH* = 0x02
definition *PTRACE-MODE-NOAUDIT* = 4
definition *PTRACE-MODE-FSCREDS* = 0x08
definition *PTRACE-MODE-REALCREDS* = 0x10

definition *MAY-EXEC* = 1
definition *MAY-WRITE* = 2
definition *MAY-READ* = 4
definition *MAY-APPEND* = 8
definition *MAY-ACCESS* = 0x00000010
definition *MAY-OPEN* = 32
definition *MAY-CHDIR* = 0x00000040

definition *MAY-NOT-BLOCK* = 0x00000080
definition *F-GETLK* = 7
definition *F-SETLK* = 8
definition *F-SETLKW* = 9

definition *F-SETOWN* = 5
definition *F-GETOWN* = 6
definition *F-SETSIG* = 10
definition *F-GETSIG* = 11

definition *F-RDLCK* = 1
definition *F-WRLCK* = 2
definition *F-UNLCK* = 8

definition *F-EXLCK* = 16
definition *F-SHLCK* = 32
definition *CAP-SYS-RAWIO* = 17
definition *CAP-SYS-PTRACE* = 19
definition *CAP-SYS-ADMIN* = 21
definition *CAP-MAC-ADMIN* = 33
definition *CAP-SETFCAP* = 31
definition *CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE* = 32

definition *SOCKFS-MAGIC* $\equiv 1397703499$

definition *EOPNOTSUPP* $\equiv 45$

definition *FMODE-READ* $= 1$

definition *FMODE-WRITE* $= 2$

definition *IS-PRIVATE* $:: inode \Rightarrow int$

where *IS-PRIVATE* $i \equiv i\text{-flags } i \text{ AND } S\text{-PRIVATE}$

definition *RENAME-EXCHANGE* $\equiv 2$

definition *unlikely exp* $\equiv \text{if } exp = 0 \text{ then False else True}$

datatype *xattr* $= XATTR\text{-NAME-SMACK} \mid XATTR\text{-NAME-SMACKIPIN} \mid XATTR\text{-NAME-SMACKIPOUT}$
 $\mid XATTR\text{-NAME-SMACKEXEC}$

$\mid XATTR\text{-NAME-SMACKMMAP} \mid XATTR\text{-NAME-SMACKTRANSMUTE} \mid$
 $XATTR\text{-SMACK-SUFFIX} \mid XATTR\text{-SMACK-IPIN}$
 $\mid XATTR\text{-SMACK-IPOUT} \mid XATTR\text{-SMACK-EXEC} \mid XATTR\text{-SMACK-TRANSMUTE}$
 $\mid XATTR\text{-SMACK-MMAP}$
 $\mid XATTR\text{-SECURITY-PREFIX} \mid XATTR\text{-NAME-CAPS}$

datatype *IOC-DIR* $= IOC\text{-NONE} \mid IOC\text{-READ} \mid IOC\text{-WRITE} \mid IOC\text{-READWRITE}$

datatype *fcntl-cmd* $= F\text{-DUPFD} \mid F\text{-GETFD} \mid F\text{-SETFD} \mid F\text{-GETFL}$

definition *ETH-P-IP* $\equiv 2048$

definition *ETH-P-IPV6* $\equiv 34525$

definition *S-NOSEC* $\equiv 4096$

definition *IOP-XATTR* $\equiv 8$

definition *SECURITY-CAP-AUDIT* $\equiv 1$

definition *PAGE-SHIFT* $\equiv 13$

definition *PAGE-SIZE* $\equiv 4096$

definition *LOOKUP-FOLLOW* $\equiv 0x0001$

definition *LOOKUP-DIRECTORY* $\equiv 0x0002$

definition *LOOKUP-AUTOMOUNT* $\equiv 0x0004$

definition *LOOKUP-PARENT* $\equiv 0x0010$

definition *LOOKUP-REVAL* $\equiv 0x0020$

definition *LOOKUP-RCU* $\equiv 0x0040$

definition *LOOKUP-NO-REVAL* $\equiv 0x0080$

definition *LOOKUP-OPEN* $\equiv 0x0100$

definition *LOOKUP-CREATE* $\equiv 0x0200$

definition *LOOKUP-EXCL* $\equiv 0x0400$

definition *LOOKUP-RENAME-TARGET* \equiv *0x0800*

definition *LOOKUP-JUMPED* \equiv *0x1000*

definition *LOOKUP-ROOT* \equiv *0x2000*

definition *LOOKUP-EMPTY* \equiv *0x4000*

definition *LOOKUP-DOWN* \equiv *0x8000*

record *audit-names* = *hidden* :: *bool*

an-dev :: *dev-t*

osid :: *u32*

record *ovl-copy-up-ctx* = *copy-parent* :: *dentry*

copy-dentry :: *dentry*

definition *KREAD* \equiv *0*

definition *KWRITE* \equiv *1*

definition *SHM-RDONLY* \equiv *010000*

definition *SHM-RND* \equiv *020000*

definition *SHM-REMAP* \equiv *040000*

definition *SHM-EXEC* \equiv *0100000*

definition *SHM-LOCK* \equiv *11*

definition *SHM-UNLOCK* \equiv *12*

definition *SHM-STAT* \equiv *13*

definition *SHM-INFO* \equiv *14*

definition *SHM-STAT-ANY* \equiv *15*

definition *PROT-READ* \equiv *0x1*

definition *PROT-WRITE* \equiv *0x2*

definition *PROT-EXEC* \equiv *0x4*

definition *PROT-SEM* \equiv *0x8*

definition *PROT-NONE* \equiv *0x0*

definition *PROT-GROWSDOWN* \equiv *0x01000000*

definition *PROT-GROWSUP* \equiv *0x02000000*

definition *MAP-SHARED* \equiv *0x01*

definition *MAP-PRIVATE* \equiv *0x02*

definition *MAP-SHARED-VALIDATE* \equiv *0x03*

definition *MAP-TYPE* \equiv *0x0f*

definition *MAP-FIXED* \equiv *0x100*

definition *MAP-ANONYMOUS* \equiv *0x10*

definition *VM-NONE* \equiv *0x00000000*

definition *VM-READ* $\equiv 0x00000001$
definition *VM-WRITE* $\equiv 0x00000002$
definition *VM-EXEC* $\equiv 0x00000004$
definition *VM-SHARED* $\equiv 0x00000008$

definition *VM-MAYREAD* $\equiv 0x00000010$
definition *VM-MAYWRITE* $\equiv 0x00000020$
definition *VM-MAYEXEC* $\equiv 0x00000040$
definition *VM-MAYSHARE* $\equiv 0x00000080$

definition *VM-GROWSDOWN* $\equiv 0x00000100$
definition *VM-UFFD-MISSING* $\equiv 0x00000200$
definition *VM-PFNMAP* $\equiv 0x00000400$
definition *VM-DENYWRITE* $\equiv 0x00000800$
definition *VM-UFFD-WP* $\equiv 0x00001000$

definition *VM-LOCKED* $\equiv 0x00002000$
definition *VM-IO* $\equiv 0x00004000$

definition *VM-SEQ-READ* $\equiv 0x00008000$
definition *VM-RAND-READ* $\equiv 0x00010000$

definition *VM-DONTCOPY* $\equiv 0x00020000$
definition *VM-DONTEXPAND* $\equiv 0x00040000$
definition *VM-LOCKONFAULT* $\equiv 0x00080000$
definition *VM-ACCOUNT* $\equiv 0x00100000$
definition *VM-NORESERVE* $\equiv 0x00200000$
definition *VM-HUGETLB* $\equiv 0x00400000$
definition *VM-SYNC* $\equiv 0x00800000$
definition *VM-ARCH-1* $\equiv 0x01000000$
definition *VM-WIPEONFORK* $\equiv 0x02000000$
definition *VM-DONTDUMP* $\equiv 0x04000000$

definition *UNAME26* $\equiv 0x0020000$
definition *ADDR-NO-RANDOMIZE* $\equiv 0x0040000$
definition *FDPIC-FUNCPTRS* $\equiv 0x0080000$

definition *MMAP-PAGE-ZERO* $\equiv 0x0100000$
definition *ADDR-COMPAT-LAYOUT* $\equiv 0x0200000$
definition *READ-IMPLIES-EXEC* $\equiv 0x0400000$
definition *ADDR-LIMIT-32BIT* $\equiv 0x0800000$
definition *SHORT-INODE* $\equiv 0x1000000$
definition *WHOLE-SECONDS* $\equiv 0x2000000$
definition *STICKY-TIMEOUTS* $\equiv 0x4000000$
definition *ADDR-LIMIT-3GB* $\equiv 0x8000000$

definition *FDPUT-FPUT* $\equiv 1$
definition *FDPUT-POS-UNLOCK* $\equiv 2$

definition *SOL-SOCKET* $\equiv 0xffff$
definition *SO-DEBUG* $\equiv 0x0001$
definition *SO-REUSEADDR* $\equiv 0x0004$
definition *SO-KEEPALIVE* $\equiv 0x0008$
definition *SO-DONTROUTE* $\equiv 0x0010$
definition *SO-BROADCAST* $\equiv 0x0020$
definition *SO-LINGER* $\equiv 0x0080$
definition *SO-OOBINLINE* $\equiv 0x0100$
definition *SO-REUSEPORT* $\equiv 0x0200$
definition *SO-TYPE* $\equiv 0x1008$
definition *SO-ERROR* $\equiv 0x1007$
definition *SO-SNDBUF* $\equiv 0x1001$
definition *SO-RCVBUF* $\equiv 0x1002$
definition *SO-SNDBUFFORCE* $\equiv 0x100a$
definition *SO-RCVBUFFORCE* $\equiv 0x100b$
definition *SO-RCVLOWAT* $\equiv 0x1010$
definition *SO-SNDLOWAT* $\equiv 0x1011$
definition *SO-RCVTIMEO* $\equiv 0x1012$
definition *SO-SNDTIMEO* $\equiv 0x1013$
definition *SO-ACCEPTCONN* $\equiv 0x1014$
definition *SO-PROTOCOL* $\equiv 0x1028$
definition *SO-DOMAIN* $\equiv 0x1029$
definition *SO-NO-CHECK* $\equiv 11$
definition *SO-PRIORITY* $\equiv 12$
definition *SO-BSDCOMPAT* $\equiv 14$
definition *SO-PASSCRED* $\equiv 17$
definition *SO-PEERCRED* $\equiv 18$
definition *SO-BINDTODEVICE* $\equiv 25$
definition *SO-ATTACH-FILTER* $\equiv 26$
definition *SO-DETACH-FILTER* $\equiv 27$
definition *SO-GET-FILTER* \equiv *SO-ATTACH-FILTER*
definition *SO-PEERNAME* $\equiv 28$
definition *SO-TIMESTAMP* $\equiv 29$
definition *SCM-TIMESTAMP* \equiv *SO-TIMESTAMP*
definition *SO-PEERSEC* $\equiv 30$
definition *SO-PASSSEC* $\equiv 34$
definition *SO-TIMESTAMPNS* $\equiv 35$
definition *SCM-TIMESTAMPNS* \equiv *SO-TIMESTAMPNS*
definition *SO-SECURITY-AUTHENTICATION* $\equiv 19$
definition *SO-SECURITY-ENCRYPTION-TRANSPORT* $\equiv 20$
definition *SO-SECURITY-ENCRYPTION-NETWORK* $\equiv 21$
definition *SO-MARK* $\equiv 36$
definition *SO-TIMESTAMPING* $\equiv 37$
definition *SCM-TIMESTAMPING* \equiv *SO-TIMESTAMPING*

definition *SO-RXQ-OVFL* \equiv 40
definition *SO-WIFI-STATUS* \equiv 41
definition *SCM-WIFI-STATUS* \equiv *SO-WIFI-STATUS*
definition *SO-PEEK-OFF* \equiv 42
definition *SO-NOFCS* \equiv 43
definition *SO-LOCK-FILTER* \equiv 44
definition *SO-SELECT-ERR-QUEUE* \equiv 45
definition *SO-BUSY-POLL* \equiv 46
definition *SO-MAX-PACING-RATE* \equiv 47
definition *SO-BPF-EXTENSIONS* \equiv 48
definition *SO-INCOMING-CPU* \equiv 49
definition *SO-ATTACH-BPF* \equiv 50
definition *SO-DETACH-BPF* \equiv *SO-DETACH-FILTER*
definition *SO-ATTACH-REUSEPORT-CBPF* \equiv 51
definition *SO-ATTACH-REUSEPORT-EBPF* \equiv 52
definition *SO-CNX-ADVICE* \equiv 53
definition *SCM-TIMESTAMPING-OPT-STATS* \equiv 54
definition *SO-MEMINFO* \equiv 55
definition *SO-INCOMING-NAPI-ID* \equiv 56
definition *SO-COOKIE* \equiv 57
definition *SCM-TIMESTAMPING-PKTINFO* \equiv 58
definition *SO-PEERGROUPS* \equiv 59
definition *SO-ZEROCOPY* \equiv 60
definition *SO-TXTIME* \equiv 61
definition *SCM-TXTIME* \equiv *SO-TXTIME*

typedef *kmem-cache*

record *proto* = *slab* :: *kmem-cache*

record *scm-cookie* = *scm-pid* :: *ppid*
scm-secid :: *u32*

record *sctp-ep-common* = *sctp-ep-sk* :: *sock*

record *sctp-endpoint* = *sctp-base* :: *sctp-ep-common*

record *sctp-chunk* = *sctp-sk* :: *sk-buff*

definition *SECMARK-MODE-SEL* \equiv 0x01

definition *SECMARK-SECCTX-MAX* \equiv 256

record *xt-secmark-target-info* = *xt-mode* :: *u8*
xt-secid :: *u32*
xt-secctx :: *string*

consts *xt-mode* :: *char*

typedef *ifreq*

record *key-type* = *kname* :: *string*

type-synonym *int32-t* = *int*

type-synonym *key-serial-t* = *int32-t*

type-synonym *key-perm-t* = *nat*

typedef *Nlmsg-type*

record *nlmsghdr* = *nlmsg-len* :: *nat*

nlmsg-type :: *nat*

record *nf-conn* = *nf-secmark* :: *nat*

record *netlbl-audit* = *netlbl-audit-secid* :: *u32*

loginuid :: *kuid-t*

sessionid :: *nat*

record *kernfs-node* = *kn-iattr* :: *kernfs-iattrs*

kn-mode :: *mode*

kn-flags :: *nat*

record *gfs2-inode* = *i-inode* :: *inode*

record *svc-fh* = *fh-dentry* :: *dentry*

record *xdr-netobj* = *xdr-len* :: *nat*

xdr-data :: *string*

typedef *nfs-fh*

definition *MNT-NOEXEC* \equiv *0x04*

definition *path-noexec* :: *path* \Rightarrow *bool*

where *path-noexec* *p* \equiv ((*mnt-flags* (*p-mnt* *p*)) *AND* *MNT-NOEXEC*) \neq 0

\vee ((*int*(*s-flags* (*mnt-sb* (*p-mnt* *p*)))) *AND* *SB-I-NOEXEC*) \neq 0

consts *CONFIG-MMU*::*bool*

definition *NOMMU-MAP-EXEC* \equiv *VM-MAYEXEC*

```

record xattrs = xattr-name :: string
                xattr-value :: string
                xattr-value-len :: nat

```

```

datatype IPC-CMD = IPC-STAT | MSG-STAT | MSG-STAT-ANY | IPC-SET
| IPC-RMID | IPC-INFO | MSG-INFO |
GETPID | GETNCNT | GETZCNT | GETVAL | GETALL | SEM-STAT | SEM-STAT-ANY
| SETVAL | SETALL | SEM-INFO
| SHM-STAT | SHM-STAT-ANY | SHM-LOCK | SHM-UNLOCK

```

```

typedecl net
typedecl audit-buffer

```

1.8 dache_h

```

definition DCACHE-OP-HASH ≡ 0x00000001
definition DCACHE-OP-COMPARE ≡ 0x00000002
definition DCACHE-OP-REVALIDATE ≡ 0x00000004
definition DCACHE-OP-DELETE ≡ 0x00000008
definition DCACHE-OP-PRUNE ≡ 0x00000010
definition DCACHE-DISCONNECTED ≡ 0x00000020

```

```

definition DCACHE-REFERENCED ≡ 0x00000040

```

```

definition DCACHE-CANT-MOUNT ≡ 0x00000100
definition DCACHE-GENOCIDE ≡ 0x00000200
definition DCACHE-SHRINK-LIST ≡ 0x00000400
definition DCACHE-OP-WEAK-REVALIDATE ≡ 0x00000800
definition DCACHE-NFSFS-RENAMED ≡ 0x00001000
definition DCACHE-COOKIE ≡ 0x00002000
definition DCACHE-FSNOTIFY-PARENT-WATCHED ≡ 0x00004000
definition DCACHE-DENTRY-KILLED ≡ 0x00008000
definition DCACHE-MOUNTED ≡ 0x00010000
definition DCACHE-NEED-AUTOMOUNT ≡ 0x00020000
definition DCACHE-MANAGE-TRANSIT ≡ 0x00040000

```

```

definition DCACHE-LRU-LIST ≡ 0x00080000

```

```

definition DCACHE-ENTRY-TYPE ≡ 0x00700000
definition DCACHE-MISS-TYPE ≡ 0x00000000
definition DCACHE-WHITEOUT-TYPE ≡ 0x00100000
definition DCACHE-DIRECTORY-TYPE ≡ 0x00200000
definition DCACHE-AUTODIR-TYPE ≡ 0x00300000
definition DCACHE-REGULAR-TYPE ≡ 0x00400000
definition DCACHE-SPECIAL-TYPE ≡ 0x00500000
definition DCACHE-SYMLINK-TYPE ≡ 0x00600000

```


definition *DCACHE-MAY-FREE* \equiv 0x00800000
definition *DCACHE-FALLTHRU* \equiv 0x01000000
definition *DCACHE-ENCRYPTED-WITH-KEY* \equiv 0x02000000
definition *DCACHE-OP-REAL* \equiv 0x04000000

definition *DCACHE-PAR-LOOKUP* \equiv 0x10000000
definition *DCACHE-DENTRY-CURSOR* \equiv 0x20000000
definition *DCACHE-NORCU* \equiv 0x40000000

definition *d-entry-type* :: dentry \Rightarrow int
where *d-entry-type* *d* \equiv *d-flags* *d* AND *DCACHE-ENTRY-TYPE*

definition *d-entry-type'* :: dentry \Rightarrow int
where *d-entry-type'* *dentry* \equiv (*d-flags* *dentry* AND *DCACHE-ENTRY-TYPE*)

definition *d-is-autodir* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-is-autodir* *dentry* \equiv if (*d-entry-type'* *dentry* = *DCACHE-AUTODIR-TYPE*)
 then True else False

definition *d-can-lookup* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-can-lookup* *dentry* \equiv if (*d-entry-type'* *dentry* = *DCACHE-DIRECTORY-TYPE*)
 then True else False

definition *d-is-dir* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-is-dir* *dentry* \equiv *d-can-lookup* *dentry* \vee *d-is-autodir* *dentry*

definition *d-is-miss* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-is-miss* *dentry* \equiv if (*d-entry-type'* *dentry* = *DCACHE-MISS-TYPE*)
 then True else False

definition *d-is-negative* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-is-negative* *d* \equiv *d-is-miss*(*d*)

definition *d-is-positive* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-is-positive* *d* \equiv \neg (*d-is-negative* *d*)

definition *d-is-whiteout* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-is-whiteout* *dentry* \equiv if (*d-entry-type'* *dentry* = *DCACHE-WHITEOUT-TYPE*)
 then True else False

definition *d-is-symlink* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-is-symlink* *dentry* \equiv if (*d-entry-type'* *dentry* = *DCACHE-SYMLINK-TYPE*)
 then True else False

definition *d-is-reg* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool
where *d-is-reg* *dentry* \equiv if (*d-entry-type'* *dentry* = *DCACHE-REGULAR-TYPE*)
 then True else False

definition *d-is-special* :: dentry \Rightarrow bool

where *d-is-special dentry* \equiv if (*d-entry-type'* *dentry* = *DCACHE-SPECIAL-TYPE*) then *True* else *False*

definition *d-is-file* :: *dentry* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *d-is-file dentry* \equiv *d-is-reg dentry* \vee *d-is-special dentry*

definition *d-is-fallthru* :: *dentry* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *d-is-fallthru dentry* \equiv if (*d-flags dentry* AND *DCACHE-FALLTHRU*) \neq 0 then *True* else *False*

definition *d-inodeid* :: *dentry* \Rightarrow *inum*
where *d-inodeid dentry* \equiv (*d-inode dentry*)

1.9 fcntl_h

definition *F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* \equiv 1024
definition *F-SETLEASE* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 0)
definition *F-GETLEASE* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 1)

definition *F-CANCELLK* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 5)

definition *F-DUPFD-CLOEXEC* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 6)

definition *F-NOTIFY* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 2)

definition *F-SETPIPE-SZ* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 7)
definition *F-GETPIPE-SZ* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 8)

definition *F-ADD-SEALS* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 9)
definition *F-GET-SEALS* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 10)

definition *F-SEAL-SEAL* \equiv 0x0001
definition *F-SEAL-SHRINK* \equiv 0x0002
definition *F-SEAL-GROW* \equiv 0x0004
definition *F-SEAL-WRITE* \equiv 0x0008

definition *F-GET-RW-HINT* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 11)
definition *F-SET-RW-HINT* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 12)
definition *F-GET-FILE-RW-HINT* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 13)
definition *F-SET-FILE-RW-HINT* \equiv (*F-LINUX-SPECIFIC-BASE* + 14)

definition *RWF-WRITE-LIFE-NOT-SET* $\equiv 0$
definition *RWH-WRITE-LIFE-NONE* $\equiv 1$
definition *RWH-WRITE-LIFE-SHORT* $\equiv 2$
definition *RWH-WRITE-LIFE-MEDIUM* $\equiv 3$
definition *RWH-WRITE-LIFE-LONG* $\equiv 4$
definition *RWH-WRITE-LIFE-EXTREME* $\equiv 5$

definition *DN-ACCESS* $\equiv 0x00000001$
definition *DN-MODIFY* $\equiv 0x00000002$
definition *DN-CREATE* $\equiv 0x00000004$
definition *DN-DELETE* $\equiv 0x00000008$
definition *DN-RENAME* $\equiv 0x00000010$
definition *DN-ATTRIB* $\equiv 0x00000020$
definition *DN-MULTISHOT* $\equiv 0x80000000$

definition *AT-FDCWD* $\equiv -100$
definition *AT-SYMLINK-NOFOLLOW* $\equiv 0x100$
definition *AT-REMOVEDIR* $\equiv 0x200$
definition *AT-SYMLINK-FOLLOW* $\equiv 0x400$
definition *AT-NO-AUTOMOUNT* $\equiv 0x800$
definition *AT-EMPTY-PATH* $\equiv 0x1000$

definition *AT-STATX-SYNC-TYPE* $\equiv 0x6000$
definition *AT-STATX-SYNC-AS-STAT* $\equiv 0x0000$
definition *AT-STATX-FORCE-SYNC* $\equiv 0x2000$
definition *AT-STATX-DONT-SYNC* $\equiv 0x4000$
definition *Q-SYNC* $\equiv 8388609$

typedecl *tun-file*
record *tun-struct* = *tfiles* :: *tun-file list*
 numqueues :: *nat*
 tun-flags :: *nat*
 tun-owner :: *kuid-t*
 tun-group :: *kgid-t*

datatype *sctp-error* = *SCTP-ERROR-NO-ERROR* | *SCTP-ERROR-REQ-REFUSED*

datatype *sctp-mib* = *SCTP-DISPOSITION-CONSUME* | *SCTP-DISPOSITION-DELETE-TCB*

record *sctp-sock* = *stcp-ep* :: *sctp-endpoint*

typedecl *sctp-association*
end

2 The Core of the Subject-Object Access Control Policy For Smack

In this theory, we introduce subject-object access control policy. A subject is an active entity, usually a process (running program), that causes information to flow among objects or changes the system state. On Smack a subject is a task, which is in turn the basic unit of execution. An object is a passive entity that contains or receives data, such as a File, Inode, IPC, Sock. A process may be an object, such as when you use kill on a process. All subjects and objects in a system have labels. The label determines which information you can access.

```
theory
  SOAC
imports
  Element
begin
```

2.1 Model of a AC configuration

```
datatype decision = allow | deny
```

```
datatype access = READ | WRITE | EXECUTE | APPEND | T | LOCK |
  Control | OWN
```

```
datatype Request = MAY-WRITE' | MAY-READ' | MAY-EXECUTE' | MAY-APPEND'
  | MAY-T' | MAY-LOCK'
```

```
type-synonym ('subj, 'obj) policy-table = 'subj  $\Rightarrow$  ('subj  $\times$  'obj)  $\Rightarrow$  access set
```

Label: Data that identifies the Mandatory Access Control characteristics of a subject or an object. The format of an access rule is: *subject_ilabel_iobject_ilabel_iaccess*. Each rule must specify *Unclass* for unclassified, *C* for classified, *S* for secret, and *TS* for top secret. Then, with a handful of rules,

C Unclass rx S C rx S Unclass rx TS S rx TS C rx TS Unclass rx the traditional hierarchy of access is defined. Because of the Smack defaults, Unclass will only be able to access data with that same label, whereas because of the rules above, TS can access S, C and Unclass data. Note that there is no transitivity in Smack rules, just because S can access C and TS can access S, that does not mean that TS can access C.

```
datatype Label = Normal string | Floor | Hat | Star | Huh | Web | UNDEFINED
```

```
type-synonym subject-label = Label
```

```
type-synonym object-label = Label
```

```
type-synonym Subj = process-id
```

```

datatype Obj = Sb super-block | Process process-id | File Files | IPC kern-ipc-perm
| Msg msg-msg
| ObjInode inode | ObjSock sock | ObjKey key

```

```

definition access-rl :: Request => access
  where access-rl r ≡ (case r of MAY-WRITE' ⇒ WRITE |
                        MAY-READ' ⇒ READ |
                        MAY-EXECUTE' ⇒ EXECUTE |
                        MAY-APPEND' ⇒ APPEND |
                        MAY-T' ⇒ T |
                        MAY-LOCK' ⇒ LOCK
                      )

```

```

locale SOModel =
  fixes subj-label :: 's ⇒ Subj ⇒ subject-label
  fixes obj-label :: 's ⇒ Obj ⇒ object-label
  fixes access-rules :: Label ⇒ Label ⇒ access set
  fixes Subj :: 's ⇒ Subj set
  fixes Obj :: 's ⇒ Obj set
  fixes request :: 's ⇒ Subj ⇒ Obj ⇒ Request ⇒ decision

```

begin

```

abbreviation subjects-have-auth :: Subj ⇒ access ⇒ bool
  where subjects-have-auth subj a ≡ ∀ s obj. subj ∈ Subj s ⟶ a ∈ access-rules
    (subj-label s subj) (obj-label s obj)

```

end

end

theory Value-Abbreviation

imports Main

keywords value-abbreviation :: thy-decl

begin

Computing values and saving as abbreviations.

Useful in program verification to handle some configuration constant (e.g. $n = 4$) which may change. This mechanism can be used to give names (abbreviations) to other related constants (e.g. $2^n, 2^n - 1, [1..n], rev[1..n]$) which may appear repeatedly.

```

ML (
  structure Value-Abbreviation = struct
  fun value-and-abbreviation mode name expr int ctxt = let
    val decl = (name, NONE, Mixfix.NoSyn)
    val expr = Syntax.read-term ctxt expr

```

```

    val eval-expr = Value-Command.value ctxt expr
    val lhs = Free (Binding.name-of name, fastype-of expr)
    val eq = Logic.mk-equals (lhs, eval-expr)
    val ctxt = Specification.abbreviation mode (SOME decl) [] eq int ctxt
    val pretty-eq = Syntax.pretty-term ctxt eq
    in Pretty.writeln pretty-eq; ctxt end

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.local-theory' @ {command-keyword value-abbreviation}
  setup abbreviation for evaluated value
  (Parse.syntax-mode -- Parse.binding -- Parse.term
   >> (fn ((mode, name), expr) => value-and-abbreviation mode name expr));

end

```

Testing it out. Unfortunately locale/experiment/notepad all won't work here because the code equation setup is all global.

definition

```
value-abbreviation-test-config-constant-1 = (24 :: nat)
```

definition

```
value-abbreviation-test-config-constant-2 = (5 :: nat)
```

value-abbreviation (input)

```
value-abbreviation-test-important-magic-number
((2 :: int) ^ value-abbreviation-test-config-constant-1)
- (2 ^ value-abbreviation-test-config-constant-2)
```

value-abbreviation (input)

```
value-abbreviation-test-range-of-options
rev [int value-abbreviation-test-config-constant-2
    .. int value-abbreviation-test-config-constant-1]
```

end

theory Match-Abbreviation

imports Main

keywords match-abbreviation :: thy-decl
and reassoc-thm :: thy-decl

begin

Splicing components of terms and saving as abbreviations. See the example at the bottom for explanation/documentation.

ML <

```
structure Match-Abbreviation = struct
```

```

fun app-cons-dummy cons x y
  = Const (cons, dummyT) $ x $ y

fun lazy-lam x t = if Term.exists-subterm (fn t' => t' aconv x) t
  then lambda x t else t

fun abs-dig-f ctxt lazy f (Abs (nm, T, t))
  = let
    val (nms, ctxt) = Variable.variant-fixes [nm] ctxt
    val x = Free (hd nms, T)
    val t = betapply (Abs (nm, T, t), x)
    val t' = f ctxt t
  in if lazy then lazy-lam x t' else lambda x t' end
  | abs-dig-f - - t = raise TERM (abs-dig-f: not abs, [t])

fun find-term1 ctxt get (f $ x)
  = (get ctxt (f $ x) handle Option => (find-term1 ctxt get f
    handle Option => find-term1 ctxt get x))
  | find-term1 ctxt get (a as Abs -)
  = abs-dig-f ctxt true (fn ctxt => find-term1 ctxt get) a
  | find-term1 ctxt get t = get ctxt t

fun not-found pat t = raise TERM (pattern not found, [pat, t])

fun find-term ctxt get pat t = find-term1 ctxt get t
  handle Option => not-found pat t

fun lambda-frees-vars ctxt ord-t t = let
  fun is-free t = is-Free t andalso not (Variable.is-fixed ctxt (Term.term-name t))
  fun is-it t = is-free t orelse is-Var t
  val get = fold-aterms (fn t => if is-it t then insert (=) t else I)
  val all-vars = get ord-t []
  val vars = get t []
  val ord-vars = filter (member (=) vars) all-vars
in fold lambda ord-vars t end

fun parse-pat-fixes ctxt fixes pats = let
  val (-, ctxt') = Variable.add-fixes
    (map (fn (b, -, -) => Binding.name-of b) fixes) ctxt
  val read-pats = Syntax.read-terms ctxt' pats
in Variable.export-terms ctxt' ctxt read-pats end

fun add-reassoc name rhs fixes thms-info ctxt = let
  val thms = Attrib.eval-thms ctxt thms-info
  val rhs-pat = singleton (parse-pat-fixes ctxt fixes) rhs
  |> Thm.cterm-of ctxt
  val rew = Simplifier.rewrite (clear-simpset ctxt addsimps thms) rhs-pat
  |> Thm.symmetric

```

```

    val (-, ctxt) = Local-Theory.note ((name, []), [rew]) ctxt
    val pretty-decl = Pretty.block [Pretty.str (Binding.name-of name ^ :\n),
    Thm.pretty-thm ctxt rew]
    in Pretty.writeln pretty-decl; ctxt end

fun dig-f ctxt repeat adj (f $ x) = (adj ctxt (f $ x)
  handle Option => (dig-f ctxt repeat adj f
    $ (if repeat then (dig-f ctxt repeat adj x
      handle Option => x) else x)
    handle Option => f $ dig-f ctxt repeat adj x))
| dig-f ctxt repeat adj (a as Abs -)
  = abs-dig-f ctxt false (fn ctxt => dig-f ctxt repeat adj) a
| dig-f ctxt - adj t = adj ctxt t

fun do-rewrite ctxt repeat rew-pair t = let
  val thy = Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt
  fun adj - t = case Pattern.match-rew thy t rew-pair
    of NONE => raise Option | SOME (t', -) => t'
  in dig-f ctxt repeat adj t
    handle Option => not-found (fst rew-pair) t end

fun select-dig ctxt [] f t = f ctxt t
| select-dig ctxt (p :: ps) f t = let
  val thy = Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt
  fun do-rec ctxt t = if Pattern.matches thy (p, t)
    then select-dig ctxt ps f t else raise Option
  in dig-f ctxt false do-rec t handle Option => not-found p t end

fun ext-dig-lazy ctxt f (a as Abs -)
  = abs-dig-f ctxt true (fn ctxt => ext-dig-lazy ctxt f) a
| ext-dig-lazy ctxt f t = f ctxt t

fun report-adjust ctxt nm t = let
  val pretty-decl = Pretty.block [Pretty.str (nm ^ , have:\n),
  Syntax.pretty-term ctxt t]
  in Pretty.writeln pretty-decl; t end

fun do-adjust ctxt (((select, []), [p]), fixes) t = let
  val p = singleton (parse-pat-fixes ctxt fixes) p
  val thy = Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt
  fun get - t = if Pattern.matches thy (p, t) then t else raise Option
  val t = find-term ctxt get p t
  in report-adjust ctxt Selected t end
| do-adjust ctxt (((retype-consts, []), consts), []) t = let
  fun get-constname (Const (s, -)) = s
  | get-constname (Abs (-, -, t)) = get-constname t
  | get-constname (f $ -) = get-constname f
  | get-constname - = raise Option
  fun get-constname2 t = get-constname t

```



```

    handle Option => raise TERM (do-adjust: no constant, [t])
    val cnames = map (get-constname2 o Syntax.read-term ctxt) consts
    |> Syntab.make-set
    fun adj (Const (cn, T)) = if Syntab.defined cnames cn
      then Const (cn, dummyT) else Const (cn, T)
    | adj t = t
    val t = Syntax.check-term ctxt (Term.map-aterms adj t)
  in report-adjust ctxt Adjusted types t end
| do-adjust ctxt ((r, in-selects), [from, to]), fixes) t = if
  r = rewrite1 orelse r = rewrite then let
    val repeat = r <> rewrite1
    val sel-pats = map (fn (p, fixes) => singleton (parse-pat-fixes ctxt fixes) p)
      in-selects
    val rewrite-pair = case parse-pat-fixes ctxt fixes [from, to]
      of [f, t] => (f, t) | - => error (do-adjust: unexpected length)
    val t = ext-dig-lazy ctxt (fn ctxt => select-dig ctxt sel-pats
      (fn ctxt => do-rewrite ctxt repeat rewrite-pair)) t
  in report-adjust ctxt (if repeat then Rewrote else Rewrote (repeated)) t end
else error (do-adjust: unexpected: ^ r)
| do-adjust - args - = error (do-adjust: unexpected: ^ @{make-string} args)

fun unvarify-types-same ty = ty
|> Term-Subst.map-atypsT-same
  (fn TVar ((a, i), S) => TFree (a ^ -var- ^ string-of-int i, S)
  | - => raise Same.SAME)

fun unvarify-types tm = tm
|> Same.commit (Term-Subst.map-types-same unvarify-types-same)

fun match-abbreviation mode name init adjusts int ctxt = let
  val init-term = init ctxt
  val init-lambda = lambda-frees-vars ctxt init-term init-term
  |> unvarify-types
  |> Syntax.check-term ctxt
  val decl = (name, NONE, Mixfix.NoSyn)
  val result = fold (do-adjust ctxt) adjusts init-lambda
  val lhs = Free (Binding.name-of name, fastype-of result)
  val eq = Logic.mk-equals (lhs, result)
  val ctxt = Specification.abbreviation mode (SOME decl) [] eq int ctxt
  val pretty-eq = Syntax.pretty-term ctxt eq
  in Pretty.writeln pretty-eq; ctxt end

fun from-thm f thm-info ctxt = let
  val thm = singleton (Attrib.eval-thms ctxt) thm-info
  in f thm end

fun from-term term-str ctxt = Syntax.parse-term ctxt term-str

val init-term-parse = Parse.$$$ in |--

```

```

    ((Parse.reserved concl |-- Parse.thm >> from-thm Thm.concl-of)
     || (Parse.reserved thm-prop |-- Parse.thm >> from-thm Thm.prop-of)
     || (Parse.term >> from-term)
    )

val term-to-term = (Parse.term -- (Parse.reserved to |-- Parse.term))
  >> (fn (a, b) => [a, b])

val p-for-fixes = Scan.optional
  (Parse.$$$ ( |-- Parse.for-fixes --| Parse.$$$ )) []

val adjust-parser = Parse.and-list1
  ((Parse.reserved select -- Scan.succeed [] -- (Parse.term >> single) --
   p-for-fixes)
   || (Parse.reserved retype-consts -- Scan.succeed []
       -- Scan.repeat Parse.term -- Scan.succeed [])
   || ((Parse.reserved rewrite1 || Parse.reserved rewrite)
       -- Scan.repeat (Parse.$$$ in |-- Parse.term -- p-for-fixes)
       -- term-to-term -- p-for-fixes)
  )

(* install match-abbreviation. see below for examples/docs *)
val - =
  Outer-Syntax.local-theory' @{command-keyword match-abbreviation}
  setup abbreviation for subterm of theorem
  (Parse.syntax-mode -- Parse.binding
   -- init-term-parse -- adjust-parser
   >> (fn (((mode, name), init), adjusts)
       => match-abbreviation mode name init adjusts));

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.local-theory @{command-keyword reassoc-thm}
  store a reassociate-theorem
  (Parse.binding -- Parse.term -- p-for-fixes -- Scan.repeat Parse.thm
   >> (fn ((name, rhs), fixes), thms)
       => add-reassoc name rhs fixes thms));
end

```

The match/abbreviate command. There are examples of all elements below, and an example involving monadic syntax in the theory Match-Abbreviation-Test.

Each invocation is match abbreviation, a syntax mode (e.g. (input)), an abbreviation name, a term specifier, and a list of adjustment specifiers.

A term specifier can be term syntax or the conclusion or proposition of some theorem. Examples below.

Each adjustment is a select, a rewrite, or a constant retype.

The select adjustment picks out the part of the term matching the pattern

(examples below). It picks the first match point, ordered in term order with compound terms before their subterms and functions before their arguments. The rewrite adjustment uses a pattern pair, and rewrites instances of the first pattern into the second. The match points are found in the same order as select. The "in" specifiers (examples below) limit the rewriting to within some matching subterm, specified with pattern in the same way as select. The rewrite1 variant only rewrites once, at the first matching site.

The rewrite mechanism can be used to replace terms with terms of different types. The retype adjustment can then be used to repair the term by resetting the types of all instances of the named constants. This is used below with list constructors, to assemble a new list with a different element type.

experiment begin

Fetching part of the statement of a theorem.

```
match-abbreviation (input) fixp-thm-bit
  in thm-prop fixp-induct-tailrec
  select  $X \equiv Y$  (for  $X Y$ )
```

Ditto conclusion.

```
match-abbreviation (input) rev-simps-bit
  in concl rev.simps(2)
  select  $X$  (for  $X$ )
```

Selecting some conjuncts and reorienting an equality.

```
match-abbreviation (input) conjunct-test
  in ( $P \wedge Q \wedge P \wedge P \wedge P \wedge ((1 :: \text{nat}) = 2) \wedge Q \wedge Q, [Suc\ 0, 0]$ )
  select  $Q \wedge Z$  (for  $Z$ )
  and rewrite  $x = y$  to  $y = x$  (for  $x y$ )
  and rewrite in  $x = y \ \& \ Z$  (for  $x y Z$ )
   $A \wedge B$  to  $A$  (for  $A B$ )
```

The relevant reassociate theorem, that rearranges a conjunction like the above to group the elements selected.

```
reassoc-thm conjunct-test-reassoc
  conjunct-test  $P Q \wedge Z$  (for  $P Q Z$ )
  conj-assoc
```

Selecting some elements of a list, and then replacing tuples with equalities, and adjusting the type of the list constructors so the new term is type correct.

```
match-abbreviation (input) list-test
  in [(Suc 1, Suc 2), (4, 5), (6, 7), (8, 9), (10, 11), (x, y), (6, 7),
    (18, 19), a, a, a, a, a, a, a]
  select (4, V) # xs (for V xs)
  and rewrite (x, y) to (y, x) (for x y)
```

```

and rewrite1 in ( $\gamma$ ,  $V$ ) #  $xs$  (for  $V\ xs$ ) in ( $\gamma$ ,  $V$ ) #  $xs$  (for  $V\ xs$ )
   $x$  #  $xs$  to [ $x$ ] (for  $x\ xs$ )
and rewrite ( $x$ ,  $y$ ) to  $x = y$  (for  $x\ y$ )
and retype-consts Cons Nil

end

end

```

```

theory Subgoal-Methods
imports Main
begin
ML <
signature SUBGOAL-METHODS =
sig
  val fold-subgoals: Proof.context -> bool -> thm -> thm
  val unfold-subgoals-tac: Proof.context -> tactic
  val distinct-subgoals: Proof.context -> thm -> thm
end;

structure Subgoal-Methods: SUBGOAL-METHODS =
struct

fun max-common-prefix eq (ls :: lss) =
  let
    val ls' = tag-list 0 ls;
    fun all-prefix (i,a) =
      forall (fn ls' => if length ls' > i then eq (a, nth ls' i) else false) lss
    val ls'' = take-prefix all-prefix ls'
    in map snd ls'' end
  | max-common-prefix - [] = [];

fun push-outer-params ctxt th =
  let
    val ctxt' = ctxt
    |> Simplifier.empty-simpset
    |> Simplifier.add-simp Drule.norm-hhf-eq;
  in
    Conv.fconv-rule
    (Raw-Simplifier.rewrite-cterm (true, false, false) (K (K NONE)) ctxt') th
  end;

fun fix-schematics ctxt raw-st =
  let
    val ((schematic-types, [st']), ctxt1) = Variable.importT [raw-st] ctxt;
    val ((-, inst), ctxt2) =

```

```

Variable.import-inst true [Thm.prop-of st'] ctxt1;

val schematic-terms = map (apsnd (Thm.ctrm-of ctxt2)) inst;
val schematics = (schematic-types, schematic-terms);

in (Thm.instantiate schematics st', ctxt2) end

val strip-params = Term.strip-all-vars;
val strip-prems = Logic.strip-imp-prems o Term.strip-all-body;
val strip-concl = Logic.strip-imp-concl o Term.strip-all-body;

fun fold-subgoals ctxt prefix raw-st =
  if Thm.nprems-of raw-st < 2 then raw-st
  else
    let
      val (st, inner-ctxt) = fix-schematics ctxt raw-st;

      val subgoals = Thm.prems-of st;
      val paramss = map strip-params subgoals;
      val common-params = max-common-prefix (eq-snd (op =)) paramss;

      fun strip-shift subgoal =
        let
          val params = strip-params subgoal;
          val diff = length common-params - length params;
          val prems = strip-prems subgoal;
          in map (Term.incr-boundvars diff) prems end;

      val premss = map (strip-shift) subgoals;

      val common-prems = max-common-prefix (op aconv) premss;

      val common-params = if prefix then common-params else [];
      val common-prems = if prefix then common-prems else [];

      fun mk-concl subgoal =
        let
          val params = Term.strip-all-vars subgoal;
          val local-params = drop (length common-params) params;
          val prems = strip-prems subgoal;
          val local-prems = drop (length common-prems) prems;
          val concl = strip-concl subgoal;
          in Logic.list-all (local-params, Logic.list-implies (local-prems, concl)) end;

      val goal =
        Logic.list-all (common-params,
          (Logic.list-implies (common-prems, Logic.mk-conjunction-list (map mk-concl

```

```

subgoals))));

val chyp = Thm.ctrm-of inner-ctxt goal;

val (common-params', inner-ctxt') =
  Variable.add-fixes (map fst common-params) inner-ctxt
  |>> map2 (fn (-, T) => fn x => Thm.ctrm-of inner-ctxt (Free (x, T)))
common-params;

fun try-dest rule =
  try (fn () => (@{thm conjunctionD1} OF [rule], @{thm conjunctionD2}
OF [rule])) ();

fun solve-headgoal rule =
  let
    val rule' = rule
    |> Drule.forall-intr-list common-params'
    |> push-outer-params inner-ctxt';
  in
    (fn st => Thm.implies-elim st rule')
  end;

fun solve-subgoals rule' st =
  (case try-dest rule' of
    SOME (this, rest) => solve-subgoals rest (solve-headgoal this st)
  | NONE => solve-headgoal rule' st);

val rule = Drule.forall-elim-list common-params' (Thm.assume chyp);
in
  st
  |> push-outer-params inner-ctxt
  |> solve-subgoals rule
  |> Thm.implies-intr chyp
  |> singleton (Variable.export inner-ctxt' ctxt)
end;

fun distinct-subgoals ctxt raw-st =
  let
    val (st, inner-ctxt) = fix-schematics ctxt raw-st;
    val subgoals = Drule.cprems-of st;
    val atomize = Conv.fconv-rule (Object-Logic.atomize-prems inner-ctxt);

    val rules =
      map (atomize o Raw-Simplifier.norm-hhf inner-ctxt o Thm.assume) subgoals
      |> sort (int-ord o apply2 Thm.nprems-of);

    val st' = st
    |> ALLGOALS (fn i =>
      Object-Logic.atomize-prems-tac inner-ctxt i THEN solve-tac inner-ctxt rules

```

```

i)
  |> Seq.hd;

  val subgoals' = subgoals
  |> inter (op aconv) (Thm.chyps-of st')
  |> distinct (op aconv);
in
  Drule.implies-intr-list subgoals' st'
  |> singleton (Variable.export inner-ctxt ctxt)
end;

(* Variant of filter-prems-tac that recovers premise order *)
fun filter-prems-tac' ctxt pred =
  let
    fun Then NONE tac = SOME tac
      | Then (SOME tac) tac' = SOME (tac THEN' tac');
    fun thins H (tac, n, i) =
      (if pred H then (tac, n + 1, i)
       else (Then tac (rotate-tac n THEN' eresolve-tac ctxt [thin-rl]), 0, i + n));
  in
    SUBGOAL (fn (goal, i) =>
      let val Hs = Logic.strip-assums-hyp goal in
        (case fold thins Hs (NONE, 0, 0) of
          (NONE, -, -) => no-tac
          | (SOME tac, -, n) => tac i THEN rotate-tac (~ n) i)
        end)
      end);
  end;

fun trim-prems-tac ctxt rules =
  let
    fun matches (prem, rule) =
      let
        val ((-, prem'), ctxt') = Variable.focus NONE prem ctxt;
        val rule-prop = Thm.prop-of rule;
      in Unify.matches-list (Context.Proof ctxt') [rule-prop] [prem'] end;
  in filter-prems-tac' ctxt (not o member matches rules) end;

val adhoc-conjunction-tac = REPEAT-ALL-NEW
  (SUBGOAL (fn (goal, i) =>
    if can Logic.dest-conjunction (Logic.strip-imp-concl goal)
    then resolve0-tac [Conjunction.conjunctionI] i
    else no-tac));

fun unfold-subgoals-tac ctxt =
  TRY (adhoc-conjunction-tac 1)
  THEN (PRIMITIVE (Raw-Simplifier.norm-hhf ctxt));

val - =

```

```

Theory.setup
  (Method.setup @{binding fold-subgoals}
    (Scan.lift (Args.mode prefix) >> (fn prefix => fn ctxt =>
      SIMPLE-METHOD (PRIMITIVE (fold-subgoals ctxt prefix))))
    lift all subgoals over common premises/params #>
  Method.setup @{binding unfold-subgoals}
    (Scan.succeed (fn ctxt => SIMPLE-METHOD (unfold-subgoals-tac ctxt)))
    recover subgoals after folding #>
  Method.setup @{binding distinct-subgoals}
    (Scan.succeed (fn ctxt => SIMPLE-METHOD (PRIMITIVE (distinct-subgoals
  ctxt))))
    trim all subgoals to be (logically) distinct #>
  Method.setup @{binding trim}
    (Attrib.thms >> (fn thms => fn ctxt =>
      SIMPLE-METHOD (HEADGOAL (trim-prems-tac ctxt thms))))
    trim all premises that match the given rules);

end;
)

```

end

theory *Rule-By-Method*

imports

Main

HOL-Eisbach.Eisbach-Tools

begin

ML <

signature *RULE-BY-METHOD* =

sig

val *rule-by-tac*: *Proof.context* -> {*vars*: *bool*, *prop*: *bool*} ->

(*Proof.context* -> *tactic*) -> (*Proof.context* -> *tactic*) *list* -> *Position.T*

-> *thm*

end;

fun *atomize* *ctxt* = *Conv.fconv-rule* (*Object-Logic.atomize* *ctxt*);

fun *fix-schematics* *ctxt* *raw-st* =

let

val ((*schematic-types*, [*st'*]), *ctxt1*) = *Variable.importT* [*raw-st*] *ctxt*;

fun *certify-inst* *ctxt* *inst* = *map* (*apsnd* (*Thm.ctrm-of* *ctxt*)) (#2 *inst*)

val (*schematic-terms*, *ctxt2*) =

Variable.import-inst *true* [*Thm.prop-of* *st'*] *ctxt1*

|>> *certify-inst* *ctxt1*;

val *schematics* = (*schematic-types*, *schematic-terms*);

in (*Thm.instantiate* *schematics* *st'*, *ctxt2*) *end*


```

fun curry-asm ctxt st = if Thm.nprems-of st = 0 then Seq.empty else
let

  val prems = Thm.cprem-of st 1 |> Thm.term-of |> Logic.strip-imp-prems;

  val (thesis :: xs, ctxt') = Variable.variant-fixes (thesis :: replicate (length prems)
P) ctxt;

  val rl =
    xs
    |> map (fn x => Thm.cterm-of ctxt' (Free (x, propT)))
    |> Conjunction.mk-conjunction-balanced
    |> (fn xs => Thm.apply (Thm.apply @{\cterm Pure.imp} xs) (Thm.cterm-of
ctxt' (Free (thesis, propT))))
    |> Thm.assume
    |> Conjunction.curry-balanced (length prems)
    |> Drule.implies-intr-hyps

  val rl' = singleton (Variable.export ctxt' ctxt) rl;

  in Thm.bicompose (SOME ctxt) {flatten = false, match = false, incremented =
false}
    (false, rl', 1) 1 st end;

val drop-trivial-imp =
let
  val asm =
    Thm.assume (Drule.protect @{\cprop (PROP A ==> PROP A) ==> PROP A})
    |> Goal.conclude;
in
  Thm.implies-elim asm (Thm.trivial @{\cprop PROP A})
  |> Drule.implies-intr-hyps
  |> Thm.generalize ([], [A]) 1
  |> Drule.zero-var-indexes
end

val drop-trivial-imp' =
let
  val asm =
    Thm.assume (Drule.protect @{\cprop (PROP P ==> A) ==> A})
    |> Goal.conclude;
  val asm' = Thm.assume @{\cprop PROP P == Trueprop A}
in
  Thm.implies-elim asm (asm' COMP Drule.equal-elim-rule1)
  |> Thm.implies-elim (asm' COMP Drule.equal-elim-rule2)

```

```

|> Drule.implies-intr-hyps
|> Thm.permute-prems 0 ~ 1
|> Thm.generalize ([], [A, P]) 1
|> Drule.zero-var-indices
end

fun atomize-equiv-tac ctxt i =
  Object-Logic.full-atomize-tac ctxt i
  THEN PRIMITIVE (fn st' =>
    let val (-, [A, -]) = Drule.strip-comb (Thm.cprem-of st' i) in
    if Object-Logic.is-judgment ctxt (Thm.term-of A) then st'
    else error (Failed to fully atomize result:\n ^ (Syntax.string-of-term ctxt (Thm.term-of
A))) end)

structure Data = Proof-Data
(
  type T = thm list * bool;
  fun init = ([], false);
);

val empty-rule-prems = Data.map (K ([], true));

fun add-rule-prem thm = Data.map (apfst (Thm.add-thm thm));

fun with-rule-prems enabled parse =
  Scan.state :| -- (fn context =>
    let
      val context' = Context.proof-of context |> Data.map (K ([Drule.free-dummy-thm], enabled))
      |> Context.Proof
    in Scan.lift (Scan.pass context' parse) end)

fun get-rule-prems ctxt =
  let
    val (thms, b) = Data.get ctxt
  in if (not b) then [] else thms end

fun zip-subgoal assume tac (ctxt, st : thm) = if Thm.nprems-of st = 0 then Seq.single (ctxt, st) else
  let
    fun bind-prems st' =
      let
        val prems = Drule.cprems-of st';
        val (asms, ctxt') = Assumption.add-assumes prems ctxt;
        val ctxt'' = fold add-rule-prem asms ctxt';
        val st'' = Goal.conclude (Drule.implies-elim-list st' (map Thm.assume prems));
      in (ctxt'', st'') end
  in

```

```

fun defer-prems st' =
  let
    val nprems = Thm.nprems-of st';
    val st'' = Thm.permute-prems 0 nprems (Goal.conclude st');
  in (ctxt,st'') end;

in
  tac ctxt (Goal.protect 1 st)
  |> Seq.map (if assume then bind-prems else defer-prems) end

fun zip-subgoals assume tacs pos ctxt st =
  let
    val nprems = Thm.nprems-of st;
    val - = nprems < length tacs andalso error (More tactics than rule assumptions
    ^ Position.here pos);
    val tacs' = map (zip-subgoal assume) (tacs @ (replicate (nprems - length tacs)
    (K all-tac)));
    val ctxt' = empty-rule-prems ctxt;
  in Seq.EVERY tacs' (ctxt',st) end;

fun rule-by-tac' ctxt {vars,prop} tac asm-tacs pos raw-st =
  let
    val (st,ctxt1) = if vars then (raw-st,ctxt) else fix-schematics ctxt raw-st;

    val ([x],ctxt2) = Proof-Context.add-fixes [(Binding.name Auto-Bind.thesisN,NONE,
    NoSyn)] ctxt1;

    val thesis = if prop then Free (x,propT) else Object-Logic.fixed-judgment ctxt2
    x;

    val cthesis = Thm.cterm-of ctxt thesis;

    val revcut-rl' = Thm.instantiate' [] ([NONE,SOME cthesis]) @ {thm revcut-rl};

    fun is-thesis t = Logic.strip-assums-concl t aconv thesis;

    fun err thm str = error (str ^ Position.here pos ^ \n ^
    (Pretty.string-of (Goal-Display.pretty-goal ctxt thm)));

    fun pop-thesis st =
      let
        val prems = Thm.premis-of st |> tag-list 0;
        val (i,-) = (case filter (is-thesis o snd) prems of
          [] => err st Lost thesis
          | [x] => x
          | - => err st More than one result obtained);
      in

```

```

in st |> Thm.permute-prems 0 i end

val asm-st =
(revcut-rl' OF [st])
|> (fn st => Goal.protect (Thm.nprems-of st - 1) st)

val (ctxt3, concl-st) = case Seq.pull (zip-subgoals (not vars) asm-tacs pos ctxt2
asm-st) of
  SOME (x, -) => x
  | NONE => error (Failed to apply tactics to rule assumptions. ^ (Position.here
pos));

val concl-st-prepped =
  concl-st
  |> Goal.conclude
  |> (fn st => Goal.protect (Thm.nprems-of st) st |> Thm.permute-prems 0
~ 1 |> Goal.protect 1)

val concl-st-result = concl-st-prepped
  |> (tac ctxt3
    THEN (PRIMITIVE pop-thesis)
    THEN curry-asm ctxt
    THEN PRIMITIVE (Goal.conclude #> Thm.permute-prems 0 1 #>
Goal.conclude))

val result = (case Seq.pull concl-st-result of
  SOME (result, -) => singleton (Proof-Context.export ctxt3 ctxt) result
  | NONE => err concl-st-prepped Failed to apply tactic to rule conclusion:)

val drop-rule = if prop then drop-trivial-imp else drop-trivial-imp'

val result' = ((Goal.protect (Thm.nprems-of result - 1) result) RS drop-rule)
  |> (if prop then all-tac else
    (atomize-equiv-tac ctxt (Thm.nprems-of result)
    THEN resolve-tac ctxt @ {thms Pure.reflexive} (Thm.nprems-of result)))
  |> Seq.hd
  |> Raw-Simplifier.norm-hhf ctxt

in Drule.zero-var-indexes result' end;

fun rule-by-tac is-closed ctxt args tac asm-tacs pos raw-st =
let val f = rule-by-tac' ctxt args tac asm-tacs pos
in
  if is-closed orelse Context-Position.is-really-visible ctxt then SOME (f raw-st)
  else try f raw-st
end

fun pos-closure (scan : 'a context-parser) :
```

```

((('a * (Position.T * bool)) context-parser) = (fn (context,toks) =>
let
  val (((context',x),tr-toks),toks') = Scan.trace (Scan.pass context (Scan.state
-- scan)) toks;
  val pos = Token.range-of tr-toks;
  val is-closed = exists (fn t => is-some (Token.get-value t)) tr-toks
in ((x,(Position.range-position pos, is-closed)),(context',toks')) end)

val parse-flags = Args.mode schematic -- Args.mode raw-prop >> (fn (b,b') =>
{vars = b, prop = b'})

fun tac m ctxt =
  Method.NO-CONTEXT-TACTIC ctxt
  (Method.evaluate-runtime m ctxt []);

(* Declare as a mixed attribute to avoid any partial evaluation *)

fun handle-dummy f (context, thm) =
  case (f context thm) of SOME thm' => (NONE, SOME thm')
  | NONE => (SOME context, SOME Drule.free-dummy-thm)

val (rule-prems-by-method : attribute context-parser) = Scan.lift parse-flags :--
(fn flags =>
  pos-closure (Scan.repeat1
    (with-rule-prems (not (#vars flags)) Method.text-closure ||
      Scan.lift (Args.$$$ - >> (K Method.succeed-text)))) >>
    (fn (flags,(ms,(pos, is-closed))) => handle-dummy (fn context =>
      rule-by-tac is-closed (Context.proof-of context) flags (K all-tac) (map tac
ms) pos))

val (rule-concl-by-method : attribute context-parser) = Scan.lift parse-flags :--
(fn flags =>
  pos-closure (with-rule-prems (not (#vars flags)) Method.text-closure)) >>
    (fn (flags,(m,(pos, is-closed))) => handle-dummy (fn context =>
      rule-by-tac is-closed (Context.proof-of context) flags (tac m) [] pos))

val - = Theory.setup
  (Global-Theory.add-thms-dynamic (@{binding rule-prems},
    (fn context => get-rule-prems (Context.proof-of context))) #>
    Attrib.setup @{binding #} rule-prems-by-method
    transform rule premises with method #>
    Attrib.setup @{binding @} rule-concl-by-method
    transform rule conclusion with method #>
    Attrib.setup @{binding atomized}
    (Scan.succeed (Thm.rule-attribute []
      (fn context => fn thm =>
        Conv.fconv-rule (Object-Logic.atomize (Context.proof-of context)) thm
        |> Drule.zero-var-indexes)))
    atomize rule)

```

›

experiment begin

ML ‹

```
val [att] = @{attributes [@erule thin-rl, cut-tac TrueI, fail]}
val k = Attrib.attribute @{context} att
val - = case (try k (Context.Proof @{context}, Drule.dummy-thm)) of
  SOME - => error Should fail
  | - => ()
```

›

lemmas baz = [[@erule thin-rl, rule revcut-rl[of $P \longrightarrow P \wedge P$], simp]] **for** P

lemmas bazz[*THEN impE*] = TrueI[@erule thin-rl, rule revcut-rl[of $P \longrightarrow P \wedge P$], simp] **for** P

lemma $Q \longrightarrow Q \wedge Q$ **by** (rule baz)

method silly-rule **for** $P :: \text{bool}$ **uses** rule =
(rule [[@erule thin-rl, cut-tac rule, drule asm-rl[of P]]])

lemma **assumes** A **shows** A **by** (silly-rule A rule: ‹ A ›)

lemma **assumes** A [simp]: A **shows** A
 apply (match conclusion in P **for** $P \Rightarrow$
 ‹rule [[@erule thin-rl, rule revcut-rl[of P], simp]]›)
 done

end

end

theory Local-Method

imports Main

keywords supply-local-method :: prf-script % proof

begin

See documentation in Local_Method_Tests.thy.

ML ‹

```
structure MethodData = Proof-Data(
  type T = Method.method Symtab.table
  val init = K Symtab.empty);
```

›

method-setup local-method = ‹

```
Scan.lift Parse.liberal-name >>
(fn name => fn - => fn facts => fn (ctxt, st) =>
```

```

      case (ctxt |> MethodData.get |> Symtab.lookup) name of
        SOME method => method facts (ctxt, st)
      | NONE => Seq.succeed (Seq.Error (K (Couldn't find method text named ^
quote name))))
    )

ML (
  local

    val parse-name-text-ranges =
      Scan.repeat1 (Parse.liberal-name --| Parse.!!! @ {keyword = } -- Method.parse)

    fun supply-method-cmd name-text-ranges ctxt =
      let
        let
          fun add-method ((name, (text, range)), ctxt) =
            let
              val - = Method.report (text, range)
              val method = Method.evaluate text ctxt
            in
              MethodData.map (Symtab.update (name, method)) ctxt
            end
          add-method
        in
          List.foldr add-method ctxt name-text-ranges
        end

      val - =
        Outer-Syntax.command @ {command-keyword (supply-local-method)}
        Add a local method alias to the current proof context
        (parse-name-text-ranges >> (Toplevel.proof o Proof.map-context o supply-method-cmd))

    in end
  )

end

```

```

theory Eisbach-Methods
imports
  subgoal-focus/Subgoal-Methods
  HOL-Eisbach.Eisbach-Tools
  Rule-By-Method
  Local-Method
begin

```

3 Debugging methods

```

method print-concl = (match conclusion in P for P => ⟨print-term P⟩)

```

```

method-setup print-raw-goal = ⟨Scan.succeed (fn ctxt => fn facts =>
  (fn (ctxt, st) => (Output.writeln (Thm.string-of-thm ctxt st);
    Seq.make-results (Seq.single (ctxt, st))))))⟩

```

```

ML ⟨fun method-evaluate text ctxt facts =
  Method.NO-CONTEXT-TACTIC ctxt
  (Method.evaluate-runtime text ctxt facts)⟩

```

```

method-setup print-headgoal =
  ⟨Scan.succeed (fn ctxt =>
    fn - => fn (ctxt', thm) =>
      ((SUBGOAL (fn (t,-) =>
        (Output.writeln
          (Pretty.string-of (Syntax.pretty-term ctxt t)); all-tac)) 1 thm);
        Seq.make-results (Seq.single (ctxt', thm))))))⟩

```

4 Simple Combinators

```

method-setup defer-tac = ⟨Scan.succeed (fn - => SIMPLE-METHOD (defer-tac
  1))⟩

```

```

method-setup prefer-last = ⟨Scan.succeed (fn - => SIMPLE-METHOD (PRIMITIVE
  (Thm.permute-prems 0 ~ 1)))⟩

```

```

method-setup all =
  ⟨Method.text-closure >> (fn m => fn ctxt => fn facts =>
    let
      fun tac i st' =
        Goal.restrict i 1 st'
        |> method-evaluate m ctxt facts
        |> Seq.map (Goal.unrestrict i)

    in SIMPLE-METHOD (ALLGOALS tac) facts end)
  ⟩

```

```

method-setup determ =
  ⟨Method.text-closure >> (fn m => fn ctxt => fn facts =>
    let
      fun tac st' = method-evaluate m ctxt facts st'

    in SIMPLE-METHOD (DETERM tac) facts end)
  ⟩ ⟨Run the given method, but only yield the first result⟩

```

```

ML ⟨
  fun require-determ (method : Method.method) facts st =
    case method facts st |> Seq.filter-results |> Seq.pull of
      NONE => Seq.empty
    | SOME (r1, rs) =>

```



```

    (case Seq.pull rs of
      NONE => Seq.single r1 |> Seq.make-results
      | - => Method.fail facts st);

  fun require-determ-method text ctxt =
    require-determ (Method.evaluate-runtime text ctxt);
)

method-setup require-determ =
  ⟨Method.text-closure >> require-determ-method⟩
  ⟨Run the given method, but fail if it returns more than one result⟩

method-setup changed =
  ⟨Method.text-closure >> (fn m => fn ctxt => fn facts =>
    let
      fun tac st' = method-evaluate m ctxt facts st'

      in SIMPLE-METHOD (CHANGED tac) facts end)
  )

method-setup timeit =
  ⟨Method.text-closure >> (fn m => fn ctxt => fn facts =>
    let
      fun timed-tac st seq = Seq.make (fn () => Option.map (apsnd (timed-tac st))
        (timeit (fn () => (Seq.pull seq))));

      fun tac st' =
        timed-tac st' (method-evaluate m ctxt facts st');

      in SIMPLE-METHOD tac [] end)
  )

method-setup timeout =
  ⟨Scan.lift Parse.int -- Method.text-closure >> (fn (i,m) => fn ctxt => fn facts
=>
    let
      fun str-of-goal th = Pretty.string-of (Goal-Display.pretty-goal ctxt th);

      fun limit st f x = Timeout.apply (Time.fromSeconds i) f x
        handle Timeout.TIMEOUT - => error (Method.timed out:\n ^ (str-of-goal
st));

      fun timed-tac st seq = Seq.make (limit st (fn () => Option.map (apsnd
(timed-tac st))
        (Seq.pull seq)));

      fun tac st' =

```

```

    timed-tac st' (method-evaluate m ctxt facts st');

    in SIMPLE-METHOD tac [] end)
  )

method repeat-new methods m = (m ; (repeat-new m)?)

```

The following *fails* and *succeeds* methods protect the goal from the effect of a method, instead simply determining whether or not it can be applied to the current goal. The *fails* method inverts success, only succeeding if the given method would fail.

```

method-setup fails =
  (Method.text-closure >> (fn m => fn ctxt => fn facts =>
    let
      fun fail-tac st' =
        (case Seq.pull (method-evaluate m ctxt facts st') of
          SOME - => Seq.empty
          | NONE => Seq.single st')

    in SIMPLE-METHOD fail-tac facts end)
  )

```

```

method-setup succeeds =
  (Method.text-closure >> (fn m => fn ctxt => fn facts =>
    let
      fun can-tac st' =
        (case Seq.pull (method-evaluate m ctxt facts st') of
          SOME (st'',-) => Seq.single st'
          | NONE => Seq.empty)

    in SIMPLE-METHOD can-tac facts end)
  )

```

This method wraps up the "focus" mechanic of match without actually doing any matching. We need to consider whether or not there are any assumptions in the goal, as premise matching fails if there are none.

If the *fails* method is removed here, then backtracking will produce a set of invalid results, where only the conclusion is focused despite the presence of subgoal premises.

```

method focus-concl methods m =
  ((fails (erule thin-rl), match conclusion in - => (m))
   | match premises (local) in H:- (multi) => (m))

```

repeat applies a method a specific number of times, like a bounded version of the '+' combinator.

usage: apply (repeat n *text*)

- Applies the method *text* to the current proof state n times. - Fails if *text*

can't be applied n times.

ML \langle

```

  fun repeat-tac count tactic =
    if count = 0
    then all-tac
    else tactic THEN (repeat-tac (count - 1) tactic)

```

\rangle

method-setup repeat = \langle

```

  Scan.lift Parse.nat -- Method.text-closure >> (fn (count, text) => fn ctxt =>
    fn facts =>
      let val tactic = method-evaluate text ctxt facts
      in SIMPLE-METHOD (repeat-tac count tactic) facts end)

```

\rangle

notepad begin

```

  fix A B C
  assume assms: A B C

```

repeat: simple repeated application.

```

  have A  $\wedge$  B  $\wedge$  C  $\wedge$  True

```

repeat: fails if method can't be applied the specified number of times.

```

  apply (fails (repeat 4 (rule conjI, rule assms)))
  apply (repeat 3 (rule conjI, rule assms))
  by (rule TrueI)

```

repeat: application with subgoals.

```

  have A  $\wedge$  A B  $\wedge$  B C  $\wedge$  C
  apply -

```

We have three subgoals. This *repeat* call consumes two of them.

```

  apply (repeat 2 (rule conjI, (rule assms)+))

```

One subgoal remaining...

```

  apply (rule conjI, (rule assms)+)
  done

```

end

Literally a copy of the parser for *subgoal-tac* composed with an analogue of **prefer**.

Useful if you find yourself introducing many new facts via 'subgoal_{tac}', but prefer to prove them immediately.

setup \langle

```

  Method.setup binding (prop-tac)
    (Args.goal-spec -- Scan.lift (Scan.repeat1 Args.embedded-inner-syntax --
    Parse.for-fixes) >>

```

```

    (fn (quant, (props, fixes)) => fn ctxt =>
      (SIMPLE-METHOD'' quant
        (EVERY' (map (fn prop => Rule-Insts.subgoal-tac ctxt prop fixes) props)
          THEN'
            (K (prefer-tac 2))))))
    insert prop (dynamic instantiation), introducing prop subgoal first
  )

```

```

notepad begin {
  fix xs
  assume assms: list-all even (xs :: nat list)

  from assms have even (sum-list xs)
  apply (induct xs)
  apply simp

```

Inserts the desired proposition as the current subgoal.

```

  apply (prop-tac list-all even xs)
  subgoal by simp

```

The prop *list-all even xs* is now available as an assumption. Let's add another one.

```

  apply (prop-tac even (sum-list xs))
  subgoal by simp

```

Now that we've proven our introduced props, use them!

```

  apply clarsimp
  done
}
end

```

5 Advanced combinators

5.1 Protecting goal elements (assumptions or conclusion) from methods

```

context
begin

```

```

private definition protect-concl x ≡ ¬ x
private definition protect-false ≡ False

```

```

private lemma protect-start: (protect-concl P ⇒ protect-false) ⇒ P
  by (simp add: protect-concl-def protect-false-def) (rule ccontr)

```

```

private lemma protect-end: protect-concl P ⇒ P ⇒ protect-false
  by (simp add: protect-concl-def protect-false-def)

```

```

method only-asm methods m =
  (match premises in H[thin]:- (multi,cut)  $\Rightarrow$ 
    (rule protect-start,
      match premises in H'[thin]:protect-concl -  $\Rightarrow$ 
        (insert H,m;rule protect-end[OF H'])))

```

```

method only-concl methods m = (focus-concl (m))

```

```

end

```

```

notepad begin

```

```

  fix D C

```

```

    assume DC:D  $\Rightarrow$  C

```

```

    have D  $\wedge$  D  $\Rightarrow$  C  $\wedge$  C

```

```

    apply (only-asm (simp)) — stash conclusion before applying method

```

```

    apply (only-concl (simp add: DC)) — hide premises from method

```

```

    by (rule DC)

```

```

end

```

5.2 Safe subgoal folding (avoids expanding meta-conjuncts)

Isabelle's goal mechanism wants to aggressively expand meta-conjunctions if they are the top-level connective. This means that *fold-subgoals* will immediately be unfolded if there are no common assumptions to lift over.

To avoid this we simply wrap conjunction inside of conjunction' to hide it from the usual facilities.

```

context begin

```

```

definition

```

```

  conjunction' :: prop  $\Rightarrow$  prop  $\Rightarrow$  prop (infixr & ^& 2) where

```

```

  conjunction' A B  $\equiv$  (PROP A &&& PROP B)

```

In general the context antiquotation does not work in method definitions.

Here it is fine because `Conv.topsweepconvjustover—specifiedtoneedaProof.contextwhenanything`

```

method safe-meta-conjuncts =

```

```

  raw-tactic

```

```

    (REPEAT-DETERM

```

```

      (CHANGED-PROP

```

```

        (PRIMITIVE

```

```

          (Conv.gconv-rule ((Conv.top-sweep-conv (K (Conv.rewr-conv @{thm conjunction'-def[symmetric]})) @{context})) 1))))

```

```

method safe-fold-subgoals = (fold-subgoals (prefix), safe-meta-conjuncts)

```

```

lemma atomize-conj' [atomize]: (A & ^& B) == Trueprop (A & B)

```

```

  by (simp add: conjunction'-def, rule atomize-conj)

```

```

lemma context-conjunction'I:
  PROP P  $\implies$  (PROP P  $\implies$  PROP Q)  $\implies$  PROP P  $\&\ \&$  PROP Q
  apply (simp add: conjunction'-def)
  apply (rule conjunctionI)
  apply assumption
  apply (erule meta-mp)
  apply assumption
  done

```

```

lemma conjunction'I:
  PROP P  $\implies$  PROP Q  $\implies$  PROP P  $\&\ \&$  PROP Q
  by (rule context-conjunction'I; simp)

```

```

lemma conjunction'E:
  assumes PQ: PROP P  $\&\ \&$  PROP Q
  assumes PQR: PROP P  $\implies$  PROP Q  $\implies$  PROP R
  shows
    PROP R
  apply (rule PQR)
  apply (rule PQ[simplified conjunction'-def, THEN conjunctionD1])
  by (rule PQ[simplified conjunction'-def, THEN conjunctionD2])

```

end

```

notepad begin
  fix D C E

  assume DC: D  $\wedge$  C
  have D C  $\wedge$  C
  apply  $-$ 
  apply (safe-fold-subgoals, simp, atomize (full))
  apply (rule DC)
  done

```

end

6 Utility methods

6.1 Finding a goal based on successful application of a method

context begin

```

method-setup find-goal =
   $\langle$ Method.text-closure  $\rangle\ \rangle$  (fn m  $\implies$  fn ctxt  $\implies$  fn facts  $\implies$ 
    let
      fun prefer-first i = SELECT-GOAL
      (fn st'  $\implies$ 
        (case Seq.pull (method-evaluate m ctxt facts st') of
          SOME (st'',-)  $\implies$  Seq.single st''

```

```

| NONE => Seq.empty)) i THEN prefer-tac i
in SIMPLE-METHOD (FIRSTGOAL prefer-first) facts end)
end

notepad begin

fix A B
assume A: A and B: B

have A A B
  apply (find-goal ⟨match conclusion in B ⇒ ⟨-⟩⟩)
  apply (rule B)
  by (rule A)+

have A ∧ A A ∧ A B
  apply (find-goal ⟨fails ⟨simp⟩⟩) — find the first goal which cannot be simplified
  apply (rule B)
  by (simp add: A)+

have B A A ∧ A
  apply (find-goal ⟨succeeds ⟨simp⟩⟩) — find the first goal which can be simplified
  (without doing so)
  apply (rule conjI)
  by (rule A B)+

end

```

6.2 Remove redundant subgoals

Tries to solve subgoals by assuming the others and then using the given method. Backtracks over all possible re-orderings of the subgoals.

context begin

definition *protect* (*PROP P*) $\equiv P$

lemma *protectE*: *PROP protect P* \implies (*PROP P* \implies *PROP R*) \implies *PROP R* **by** (*simp add: protect-def*)

private lemmas *protect-thin* = *thin-rl*[**where** *V=PROP protect P for P*]

private lemma *context-conjunction'I-protected*:

assumes *P*: *PROP P*

assumes *PQ*: *PROP protect (PROP P)* \implies *PROP Q*

shows

PROP P & ^& *PROP Q*

apply (*simp add: conjunction'-def*)

apply (*rule P*)

```

apply (rule PQ)
apply (simp add: protect-def)
by (rule P)

private lemma conjunction'-sym:  $PROP\ P \ \&\ \&\ PROP\ Q \implies PROP\ Q \ \&\ \&\ PROP\ P$ 
apply (simp add: conjunction'-def)
apply (frule conjunctionD1)
apply (drule conjunctionD2)
apply (rule conjunctionI)
by assumption+

private lemmas context-conjuncts'I =
  context-conjunction'I-protected
  context-conjunction'I-protected[THEN conjunction'-sym]

method distinct-subgoals-strong methods m =
  (safe-fold-subgoals,
   (intro context-conjuncts'I;
    (((elim protectE conjunction'E)?, solves ⟨m⟩)
     | (elim protect-thin)?)))?

end

method forward-solve methods fwd m =
  (fwd, prefer-last, fold-subgoals, safe-meta-conjuncts, rule conjunction'I,
   defer-tac, ((intro conjunction'I)?; solves ⟨m⟩))[1]

method frule-solve methods m uses rule = (forward-solve ⟨frule rule⟩ ⟨m⟩)
method drule-solve methods m uses rule = (forward-solve ⟨drule rule⟩ ⟨m⟩)

notepad begin
  {
    fix A B C D E
    assume ABCD:  $A \implies B \implies C \implies D$ 
    assume ACD:  $A \implies C \implies D$ 
    assume DE:  $D \implies E$ 
    assume B C

    have  $A \implies D$ 
    apply (frule-solve ⟨simp add: ⟨B⟩ ⟨C⟩⟩ rule: ABCD)
    apply (drule-solve ⟨simp add: ⟨B⟩ ⟨C⟩⟩ rule: ACD)
    apply (match premises in  $A \Rightarrow \langle fail \rangle \mid - \Rightarrow \langle - \rangle$ )
    apply assumption
    done
  }
end

```



```

notepad begin
{
fix A B C
assume A: A
have A B  $\implies$  A
apply -
apply (distinct-subgoals-strong  $\langle$ assumption $\rangle$ )
by (rule A)

have B  $\implies$  A A
by (distinct-subgoals-strong  $\langle$ assumption $\rangle$ , rule A) — backtracking required here
}

{
fix A B C

assume B: B
assume BC: B  $\implies$  C B  $\implies$  A
have A B  $\longrightarrow$  (A  $\wedge$  C) B
apply (distinct-subgoals-strong  $\langle$ simp $\rangle$ , rule B) — backtracking required here
by (simp add: BC)

}
end

```

7 Attribute methods (for use with `rulebymethodattributes`)

```

method prove-prop-raw for P :: prop methods m =
  (erule thin-rl, rule revcut-rl[of PROP P],
   solves  $\langle$ match conclusion in -  $\Rightarrow$   $\langle$ m $\rangle$  $\rangle$ )

method prove-prop for P :: prop = (prove-prop-raw PROP P  $\langle$ auto $\rangle$ )

experiment begin

lemma assumes A[simp]:A shows A by (rule [[@ $\langle$ prove-prop A $\rangle$ ]])

end

```

8 Shortcuts for `proveprop`. *Notethesearelessefficientthanusingtherawsy provenevertime.*

```

method ruleP for P :: prop = (catch  $\langle$ rule [[@ $\langle$ prove-prop PROP P $\rangle$ ]] $\rangle$   $\langle$ fail $\rangle$ )
method insertP for P :: prop = (catch  $\langle$ insert [[@ $\langle$ prove-prop PROP P $\rangle$ ]] $\rangle$   $\langle$ fail $\rangle$ )[1]

experiment begin

```

```

lemma assumes  $A[simp]:A$  shows  $A$  by (rule  $P$  False | rule  $P$   $A$ )
lemma assumes  $A:A$  shows  $A$  by (rule  $P \wedge P. P \implies P \implies P$ , rule  $A$ , rule  $A$ )

end

```

```

context begin

```

```

private definition bool-protect ( $b::bool$ )  $\equiv b$ 

```

```

lemma bool-protectD:
  bool-protect  $P \implies P$ 
  unfolding bool-protect-def by simp

```

```

lemma bool-protectI:
   $P \implies bool-protect P$ 
  unfolding bool-protect-def by simp

```

When you want to apply a rule/tactic to transform a potentially complex goal into another one manually, but want to indicate that any fresh emerging goals are solved by a more brutal method. E.g. apply (solves_{emerging}frule $x=...$ in my-rulefastforce s

```

method solves-emerging methods  $m1\ m2 = (rule\ bool-protectD, (m1\ ; (rule\ bool-protectI\ |\ (m2;\ fail))))$ 

```

```

end

```

```

end

```

```

theory Try-Methods

```

```

imports Eisbach-Methods

```

```

keywords trym :: diag
  and add-try-method :: thy-decl

```

```

begin

```

A collection of methods that can be "tried" against subgoals (similar to try, try0 etc). It is easy to add new methods with "add_{try}method", *although the parser currently supports only one*. Particular subgoals can be tried with "trym 1" etc. By default all subgoals are attempted unless they are coupled to others by shared schematic variables.

```

ML <
structure Try-Methods = struct

structure Methods = Theory-Data
(

```

```

type T = Symtab.set;
val empty = Symtab.empty;
val extend = I;
val merge = Symtab.merge (K true);
);

val get-methods-global = Methods.get #> Symtab.keys
val add-method = Methods.map o Symtab.insert-set

(* borrowed from try0 implementation (of course) *)
fun parse-method-name keywords =
  enclose ( )
  #> Token.explode keywords Position.start
  #> filter Token.is-proper
  #> Scan.read Token.stopper Method.parse
  #> (fn SOME (Method.Source src, -) => src | - => raise Fail expected Source);

fun mk-method ctxt = parse-method-name (Thy-Header.get-keywords' ctxt)
  #> Method.method-cmd ctxt
  #> Method.Basic

fun get-methods ctxt = get-methods-global (Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt)
  |> map (mk-method ctxt)

fun try-one-method m ctxt n goal
  = can (Timeout.apply (Time.fromSeconds 5)
    (Goal.restrict n 1 #> Method.NO-CONTEXT-TACTIC ctxt
      (Method.evaluate-runtime m ctxt []))
    #> Seq.hd
  )) goal

fun msg m-nm n = writeln (method ^ m-nm ^ succeeded on goal ^ string-of-int
n)

fun times xs ys = maps (fn x => map (pair x) ys) xs

fun independent-subgoals goal verbose = let
  fun get-vars t = Term.fold-aterms
    (fn (Var v) => Termtab.insert-set (Var v) | - => I)
    t Termtab.empty
  val goals = Thm.premis-of goal
  val goal-vars = map get-vars goals
  val count-vars = fold (fn t1 => fn t2 => Termtab.join (K (+))
    (Termtab.map (K (K 1)) t1, t2)) goal-vars Termtab.empty
  val indep-vars = Termtab.forall (fst #> Termtab.lookup count-vars
    #> (fn n => n = SOME 1))
  val indep = (1 upto Thm.nprems-of goal) ~~ map indep-vars goal-vars
  val - = app (fst #> string-of-int
    #> prefix ignoring non-independent goal #> warning)

```

```

      (filter (fn x => verbose andalso not (snd x)) indep)
    in indep |> filter snd |> map fst end

fun try-methods opt-n ctxt goal = let
  val ms = get-methods-global (Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt)
    ~~~ get-methods ctxt
  val ns = case opt-n of
    NONE => independent-subgoals goal true
  | SOME n => [n]
  fun apply ((m-nm, m), n) = if try-one-method m ctxt n goal
    then (msg m-nm n; SOME (m-nm, n)) else NONE
  val results = Par-List.map apply (times ms ns)
in map-filter I results end

fun try-methods-command opt-n st = let
  val ctxt = #context (Proof.goal st)
    |> Try0.silence-methods false
  val goal = #goal (Proof.goal st)
in try-methods opt-n ctxt goal; () end

val - = Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword trym}
  try methods from a library of specialised strategies
  (Scan.option Parse.int >> (fn opt-n =>
    Toplevel.keep-proof (try-methods-command opt-n o Toplevel.proof-of)))

fun local-check-add-method nm ctxt =
  (mk-method ctxt nm; Local-Theory.background-theory (add-method nm) ctxt)

val - = Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword add-try-method}
  add a method to a library of strategies tried by trym
  (Parse.name >> (Toplevel.local-theory NONE NONE o local-check-add-method))

end
)

add-try-method fastforce
add-try-method blast
add-try-method metis

method auto-metis = solves ⟨auto; metis⟩
add-try-method auto-metis

end

theory Extract-Conjunct
imports
  Main
  Eisbach-Methods

```

begin

9 Extracting conjuncts in the conclusion

Methods for extracting a conjunct from a nest of conjuncts in the conclusion of a goal, typically by pattern matching.

When faced with a conclusion which is a big conjunction, it is often the case that a small number of conjuncts require special attention, while the rest can be solved easily by *clarsimp*, *auto* or similar. However, sometimes the method that would solve the bulk of the conjuncts would put some of the conjuncts into a more difficult or unsolvable state.

The higher-order methods defined here provide an efficient way to select a conjunct requiring special treatment, so that it can be dealt with first. Once all such conjuncts have been removed, the remaining conjuncts can all be solved together by some automated method.

Each method takes an inner method as an argument, and selects the left-most conjunct for which that inner method succeeds. The methods differ according to what they do with the selected conjunct. See below for more information and some simple examples.

context begin

9.1 Focused conjunct with context

We define a predicate which allows us to identify a particular sub-tree and its context within a nest of conjunctions. We express this sub-tree-with-context using a function which reconstructs the original nest of conjunctions. The context consists of a list of parent contexts, where each parent context consists of a sibling sub-tree, and a tag indicating whether the focused sub-tree is on the left or right. Rebuilding the original tree works from the focused sub-tree up towards the root of the original structure. This sub-tree-with-context is sometimes known as a zipper.

```
private fun focus-conj :: bool  $\Rightarrow$  bool list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  focus-conj current [] = current
| focus-conj current (sibling # parents) = focus-conj (current  $\wedge$  sibling) parents
```

```
private definition focus  $\equiv$  focus-conj
```

```
private definition tag t P  $\equiv$  P
```

```
private lemmas focus-defs = focus-def tag-def
```

```
private abbreviation left  $\equiv$  tag Left
```

```
private abbreviation right  $\equiv$  tag Right
```

```
private lemma focus-example:
```

focus C [right B, left D, left E, right A] $\longleftrightarrow A \wedge ((B \wedge C) \wedge D) \wedge E$
unfolding focus-defs by auto

9.2 Moving the focus

We now prove some rules which allow us to switch between focused and unfocused structures, and to move the focus around. Some versions of these rules carry an extra conjunct E outside the structure. Once we find the conjunct we want, this E allows to keep track of it while we reassemble the rest of the original structure.

First, we have rules for going between focused and unfocused structures.

private lemma *focus-top-iff*: $E \wedge \text{focus } P \text{ []} \longleftrightarrow E \wedge P$
unfolding focus-def by simp

private lemmas *to-focus* = *focus-top-iff* [**where** $E = \text{True}$, *simplified*, *THEN iffD1*]
private lemmas *from-focusE* = *focus-top-iff* [*THEN iffD2*]
private lemmas *from-focus* = *from-focusE* [**where** $E = \text{True}$, *simplified*]

Next, we have rules for moving the focus to and from the left conjunct.

private lemma *focus-left-iff*: $E \wedge \text{focus } L \text{ (left } R \# P) \longleftrightarrow E \wedge \text{focus } (L \wedge R) P$
unfolding focus-defs by simp

private lemmas *focus-left* = *focus-left-iff* [**where** $E = \text{True}$, *simplified*, *THEN iffD1*]
private lemmas *unfocusE-left* = *focus-left-iff* [*THEN iffD2*]
private lemmas *unfocus-left* = *unfocusE-left* [**where** $E = \text{True}$, *simplified*]

Next, we have rules for moving the focus to and from the right conjunct.

private lemma *focus-right-iff*: $E \wedge \text{focus } R \text{ (right } L \# P) \longleftrightarrow E \wedge \text{focus } (L \wedge R) P$
unfolding focus-defs using conj-commute by simp

private lemmas *focus-right* = *focus-right-iff* [**where** $E = \text{True}$, *simplified*, *THEN iffD1*]
private lemmas *unfocusE-right* = *focus-right-iff* [*THEN iffD2*]
private lemmas *unfocus-right* = *unfocusE-right* [**where** $E = \text{True}$, *simplified*]

Finally, we have rules for extracting the current focus. The sibling of the extracted focus becomes the new focus of the remaining structure.

private lemma *extract-focus-iff*: $\text{focus } C \text{ (tag } t \text{ } S \# P) \longleftrightarrow (C \wedge \text{focus } S P)$
unfolding focus-defs by (induct P arbitrary: S) auto

private lemmas *extract-focus* = *extract-focus-iff* [*THEN iffD2*]

9.3 Primitive methods for navigating a conjunction

Using these rules as transitions, we implement a machine which navigates a tree of conjunctions, searching from left to right for a conjunct for which

a given method will succeed. Once a matching conjunct is found, it is extracted, and the remaining conjuncts are reassembled.

From the current focus, move to the leftmost sub-conjunct.

private method *focus-leftmost* = (*intro focus-left*)?

Find the furthest ancestor for which the current focus is still on the right.

private method *unfocus-rightmost* = (*intro unfocus-right*)?

Move to the immediate-right sibling.

private method *focus-right-sibling* = (*rule unfocus-left*, *rule focus-right*)

Move to the next conjunct in right-to-left ordering.

private method *focus-next-conjunct* = (*unfocus-rightmost*, *focus-right-sibling*, *focus-leftmost*)

Search from current focus toward the right until we find a matching conjunct.

private method *find-match methods* *m* = (*rule extract-focus*, *m* | *focus-next-conjunct*, *find-match m*)

Search within nest of conjuncts, leaving remaining structure focused.

private method *extract-match methods* *m* = (*rule to-focus*, *focus-leftmost*, *find-match m*)

Move all the way out of focus, keeping track of any extracted conjunct.

private method *unfocusE* = ((*intro unfocusE-right unfocusE-left*)?, *rule from-focusE*)

private method *unfocus* = ((*intro unfocus-right unfocus-left*)?, *rule from-focus*)

9.4 Methods for selecting the leftmost matching conjunct

See the introduction at the top of this theory for motivation, and below for some simple examples.

Assuming the conclusion of the goal is a nest of conjunctions, method *lift-conjunct* finds the leftmost conjunct for which the given method succeeds, and moves it to the front of the conjunction in the goal.

method *lift-conjunct methods* *m* = (*extract-match* (*succeeds* (*rule conjI*, *m*)), *unfocusE*)

Method *extract-conjunct* finds the leftmost conjunct for which the given method succeeds, and splits it into a fresh subgoal, leaving the remaining conjuncts untouched in the second subgoal. It is equivalent to *lift-conjunct* followed by *rule* $\llbracket ?P; ?Q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow ?P \wedge ?Q$.

method *extract-conjunct methods* *m* = (*extract-match* (*rule conjI*, *succeeds m*); *unfocus?*)

Method *apply-conjunct* finds the leftmost conjunct for which the given method succeeds, leaving any subgoals created by the application of that method,

and a subgoal containing the remaining conjuncts untouched. It is equivalent to *extract-conjunct* followed by the given method, but more efficient.

method *apply-conjunct* **methods** $m = (\text{extract-match } \langle \text{rule } \text{conjI}, m \rangle; \text{unfocus?})$

9.5 Examples

Given an inner method based on *match*, which only succeeds on the desired conjunct C , *lift-conjunct* moves the conjunct C to the front. The body of the *match* here is irrelevant, since *lift-conjunct* always discards the effect of the method it is given.

lemma $\llbracket A; B; \llbracket A; B; D; E \rrbracket \implies C; D; E \rrbracket \implies A \wedge ((B \wedge C) \wedge D) \wedge E$
apply (*lift-conjunct* $\langle \text{match conclusion in } C \Rightarrow \langle - \rangle \rangle$)
 — C as been moved to the front of the conclusion.
apply (*match conclusion in* $\langle C \wedge A \wedge (B \wedge D) \wedge E \rangle \Rightarrow \langle - \rangle$)
oops

Method *extract-conjunct* works similarly, but peels of the matched conjunct as a separate subgoal. As for *lift-conjunct*, the effect of the given method is discarded, so the body of the *match* is irrelevant.

lemma $\llbracket A; B; \llbracket A; B; D; E \rrbracket \implies C; D; E \rrbracket \implies A \wedge ((B \wedge C) \wedge D) \wedge E$
apply (*extract-conjunct* $\langle \text{match conclusion in } C \Rightarrow \langle - \rangle \rangle$)
 — *extract-conjunct* gives us the matched conjunct C as a separate subgoal.
apply (*match conclusion in* $C \Rightarrow \langle - \rangle$)
apply *blast*
 — The other subgoal contains the remaining conjuncts untouched.
apply (*match conclusion in* $\langle A \wedge (B \wedge D) \wedge E \rangle \Rightarrow \langle - \rangle$)
oops

Method *apply-conjunct* goes one step further, and applies the given method to the extracted subgoal.

lemma $\llbracket A; B; \llbracket A; B; D; E \rrbracket \implies C; D; E \rrbracket \implies A \wedge ((B \wedge C) \wedge D) \wedge E$
apply (*apply-conjunct* $\langle \text{match conclusion in } C \Rightarrow \langle \text{match premises in } H: - \Rightarrow \langle \text{rule } H \rangle \rangle \rangle$)
 — We get four subgoals from applying the given method to the matched conjunct C .
apply (*match premises in* $H: A \Rightarrow \langle \text{rule } H \rangle$)
apply (*match premises in* $H: B \Rightarrow \langle \text{rule } H \rangle$)
apply (*match premises in* $H: D \Rightarrow \langle \text{rule } H \rangle$)
apply (*match premises in* $H: E \Rightarrow \langle \text{rule } H \rangle$)
 — The last subgoal contains the remaining conjuncts untouched.
apply (*match conclusion in* $\langle A \wedge (B \wedge D) \wedge E \rangle \Rightarrow \langle - \rangle$)
oops

end

end

theory *Eval-Bool*

imports *Try-Methods*

begin

The `evalboolmethod/simproc` uses the code generator set up to reduce terms of boolean type to `True` or `False` equations.

Additional simprocs exist to reduce other types.

ML \langle

structure Eval-Simproc = struct

exception Failure

*fun mk-constname-tab ts = fold Term.add-const-names ts []
|> Symtab.make-set*

*fun is-built-from tab t = case Term.strip-comb t of
 (Const (cn, -), ts) => Symtab.defined tab cn
 andalso forall (is-built-from tab) ts
 | - => false*

*fun eval tab ctxt ct = let
 val t = Thm.term-of ct
 val - = Term.fold-aterms (fn Free - => raise Failure
 | Var - => raise Failure | - => ignore) t ()
 val - = not (is-built-from tab t) orelse raise Failure
 val ev = the (try (Code-Simp.dynamic-conv ctxt) ct)
 in if is-built-from tab (Thm.term-of (Thm.rhs-of ev))
 then SOME ev else NONE end
 handle Failure => NONE | Option => NONE*

*val eval-bool = eval (mk-constname-tab [@{term True}, @{term False}])
val eval-nat = eval (mk-constname-tab [@{term Suc 0}, @{term Suc 1},
 @{term Suc 9}])
val eval-int = eval (mk-constname-tab [@{term 0 :: int}, @{term 1 :: int},
 @{term 18 :: int}, @{term (-9) :: int}])*

*val eval-bool-simproc = Simplifier.make-simproc @{context} eval-bool
 { lhs = [@{term b :: bool}], proc = K eval-bool }
val eval-nat-simproc = Simplifier.make-simproc @{context} eval-nat
 { lhs = [@{term n :: nat}], proc = K eval-nat }
val eval-int-simproc = Simplifier.make-simproc @{context} eval-int
 { lhs = [@{term i :: int}], proc = K eval-int }*

end

\rangle

```

method-setup eval-bool = (Scan.succeed (fn ctxt => SIMPLE-METHOD'
  (CHANGED o full-simp-tac (clear-simpset ctxt
    addsimprocs [Eval-Simproc.eval-bool-simproc]))))
  use code generator setup to simplify booleans in goals to True or False

method-setup eval-int-nat = (Scan.succeed (fn ctxt => SIMPLE-METHOD'
  (CHANGED o full-simp-tac (clear-simpset ctxt
    addsimprocs [Eval-Simproc.eval-nat-simproc, Eval-Simproc.eval-int-simproc]))))
  use code generator setup to simplify nats and ints in goals to values

```

```

add-try-method eval-bool

```

Testing.

definition

```

  eval-bool-test-seq :: int list

```

where

```

  eval-bool-test-seq = [2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8]

```

lemma

```

  eval-bool-test-seq ! 4 = 6 ∧ (3 :: nat) < 4
  ∧ sorted eval-bool-test-seq
  by eval-bool

```

A related gadget for installing constant definitions from locales as code equations. Useful where locales are being used to "hide" constants from the global state rather than to do anything tricky with interpretations.

Installing the global definitions in this way will allow `evalbool to "seethrough" the hiding and decide`

ML (

```

  structure Add-Locale-Code-Defs = struct

```

```

  fun get-const-defs thy nm = Sign.consts-of thy
    |> Consts.dest |> #constants
    |> map fst
    |> filter (fn s => case Long-Name.explode s of
      [-, nm', -] => nm' = nm | - => false)
    |> map-filter (try (suffix -def #> Global-Theory.get-thm thy))
    |> filter (Thm.strip-shyps #> Thm.shyps-of #> null)
    |> tap (fn xs => tracing (Installing ^ string-of-int (length xs) ^ code defs))

```

```

  fun setup nm thy = fold (fn t => Code.add-eqn-global (t, true))
    (get-const-defs thy nm) thy

```

```

  end
)

```

locale eval-bool-test-locale **begin**

definition

```

    x == (12 :: int)

definition
    y == (13 :: int)

definition
    z = (x * y) + x + y

end

setup (Add-Locale-Code-Defs.setup eval-bool-test-locale)

setup (Add-Locale-Code-Defs.setup eval-bool-test-locale)

lemma eval-bool-test-locale.z > 150
  by eval-bool

end

```

— MLUtils is a collection of 'basic' ML utilities (kind of like `~/src/Pure/library.ML`, but maintained by Trustworthy Systems). If you find yourself implementing: - A simple data-structure-shuffling task, - Something that shows up in the standard library of other functional languages, or - Something that's "missing" from the general pattern of an Isabelle ML library, consider adding it here.

```

theory MLUtils
imports Main
begin
  ML-file StringExtras.ML
  ML-file ListExtras.ML
  ML-file MethodExtras.ML
  ML-file OptionExtras.ML
  ML-file ThmExtras.ML
  ML-file Sum.ML
end

theory Apply-Trace
imports
  Main
  ml-helpers/MLUtils
begin

ML (
  signature APPLY-TRACE =
  sig

```

```

val apply-results :
  {silent-fail : bool} ->
  (Proof.context -> thm -> ((string * int option) * term) list -> unit) ->
  Method.text-range -> Proof.state -> Proof.state Seq.result Seq.seq

(* Lower level interface. *)
val can-clear : theory -> bool
val clear-deps : thm -> thm
val join-deps : thm -> thm -> thm
val used-facts : Proof.context -> thm -> ((string * int option) * term) list
val pretty-deps : bool -> (string * Position.T) option -> Proof.context -> thm
->
  ((string * int option) * term) list -> Pretty.T
end

structure Apply-Trace : APPLY-TRACE =
struct

(*TODO: Add more robust oracle without hyp clearing *)
fun thm-to-cterm keep-hyps thm =
let

  val thy = Thm.theory-of-thm thm
  val pairs = Thm.tpairs-of thm
  val ceqs = map (Thm.global-cterm-of thy o Logic.mk-equals) pairs
  val hyps = Thm.chyps-of thm
  val prop = Thm.cprop-of thm
  val thm' = if keep-hyps then Drule.list-implies (hyps,prop) else prop

in
  Drule.list-implies (ceqs,thm') end

val (-, clear-thm-deps') =
  Context.>>> (Context.map-theory-result (Thm.add-oracle (Binding.name count-cheat,
thm-to-cterm false)));

fun clear-deps thm =
let

  val thm' = try clear-thm-deps' thm
  |> Option.map (fold (fn - => fn t => (@{thm Pure.reflexive} RS t)) (Thm.tpairs-of
thm))

in case thm' of SOME thm' => thm' | NONE => error Can't clear deps here end

fun can-clear thy = Context.subthy(@{theory},thy)

```

```

fun join-deps pre-thm post-thm =
let
  val pre-thm' = Thm.flexflex-rule NONE pre-thm |> Seq.hd
  |> Thm.adjust-maxidx-thm (Thm.maxidx-of post-thm + 1)
in
  Conjunction.intr pre-thm' post-thm |> Conjunction.elim |> snd
end

fun get-ref-from-nm' nm =
let
  val exploded = space-explode - nm;
  val base = List.take (exploded, (length exploded) - 1) |> space-implode -
  val idx = List.last exploded |> Int.fromString;
in if is-some idx andalso base <> then SOME (base, the idx) else NONE end

fun get-ref-from-nm nm = Option.join (try get-ref-from-nm' nm);

fun maybe-nth l = try (curry List.nth l)

fun fact-from-derivation ctxt xnm =
let
  val facts = Proof-Context.facts-of ctxt;
  (* TODO: Check that exported local fact is equivalent to external one *)

  val idx-result =
let
  val (name', idx) = get-ref-from-nm xnm |> the;
  val entry = try (Facts.retrieve (Context.Proof ctxt) facts) (name', Position.none) |> the;
  val thm = maybe-nth (#thms entry) (idx - 1) |> the;
in SOME (xnm, thm) end handle Option => NONE;

fun non-idx-result () =
let
  val entry = try (Facts.retrieve (Context.Proof ctxt) facts) (xnm, Position.none) |> the;
  val thm = try the-single (#thms entry) |> the;
in SOME (#name entry, thm) end handle Option => NONE;

in
  case idx-result of
    SOME thm => SOME thm
  | NONE => non-idx-result ()
end

fun most-local-fact-of ctxt xnm =
let
  val local-name = try (fn xnm => Long-Name.explode xnm |> tl |> tl |> Long-Name.implode)

```

```

xnm |> the;
in SOME (fact-from-derivation ctxt local-name |> the) end handle Option =>
  fact-from-derivation ctxt xnm;

fun thms-of (PBody {thms,...}) = thms

fun proof-body-descend' f get-fact (ident, thm-node) deptab = let
  val nm = Proofterm.thm-node-name thm-node
  val body = Proofterm.thm-node-body thm-node
in
  (if not (f nm) then
    (Inttab.update-new (ident, SOME (nm, get-fact nm |> the)) deptab handle
    Inttab.DUP - => deptab)
  else raise Option) handle Option =>
    ((fold (proof-body-descend' f get-fact) (thms-of (Future.join body))
    (Inttab.update-new (ident, NONE) deptab)) handle Inttab.DUP - => deptab)
end

fun used-facts' f get-fact thm =
  let
    val body = thms-of (Thm.proof-body-of thm);
  in fold (proof-body-descend' f get-fact) body Inttab.empty end

fun used-pbody-facts ctxt thm =
  let
    val nm = Thm.get-name-hint thm;
    val get-fact = most-local-fact-of ctxt;
  in
    used-facts' (fn nm' => nm' = orelse nm' = nm) get-fact thm
    |> Inttab.dest |> map-filter snd |> map snd |> map (apsnd (Thm.prop-of))
  end

fun raw-primitive-text f = Method.Basic (fn - => ((K (fn (ctxt, thm) => Seq.
  make-results (Seq.single (ctxt, f thm)))))

(*Find local facts from new hyps*)
fun used-local-facts ctxt thm =
  let
    val hyps = Thm.hyps-of thm
    val facts = Proof-Context.facts-of ctxt |> Facts.dest-static true []
  in
    fun match-hyp hyp =
      let
        fun get (nm,thms) =
          case (get-index (fn t => if (Thm.prop-of t) aconv hyp then SOME hyp else
          NONE) thms)
          of SOME t => SOME (nm,t)
      end
  end

```

```

    | NONE => NONE

in
  get-first get facts
end

in
  map-filter match-hyp hys end

fun used-facts ctxt thm =
  let
    val used-from-pbody = used-pbody-facts ctxt thm |> map (fn (nm,t) => ((nm,NONE),t))
    val used-from-hyps = used-local-facts ctxt thm |> map (fn (nm,(i,t)) =>
      ((nm,SOME i),t))
  in
    (used-from-hyps @ used-from-pbody)
  end

(* Perform refinement step, and run the given stateful function
   against computed dependencies afterwards. *)
fun refine args f text state =
  let

    val ctxt = Proof.context-of state

    val thm = Proof.simple-goal state |> #goal

    fun save-deps deps = f ctxt thm deps

  in
    if (can-clear (Proof.theory-of state)) then
      Proof.refine (Method.Combinator (Method.no-combinator-info,Method.Then,
        [raw-primitive-text (clear-deps),text,
          raw-primitive-text (fn thm' => (save-deps (used-facts ctxt thm');join-deps thm
            thm')])))) state
    else
      (if (#silent-fail args) then (save-deps [];Proof.refine text state) else error
        Apply-Trace theory must be imported to trace applies)
    end

  (* Boilerplate from Proof.ML *)

  fun method-error kind pos state =
    Seq.single (Proof.Display.method-error kind pos (Proof.raw-goal state));

  fun apply args f text = Proof.assert-backward #> refine args f text #>

```

```

Seq.maps-results (Proof.apply ((raw-primitive-text I),(Position.none, Position.none)));

fun apply-results args f (text, range) =
  Seq.APPEND (apply args f text, method-error (Position.range-position range));

structure Filter-Thms = Named-Thms
(
  val name = @{binding no-trace}
  val description = thms to be ignored from tracing
)

(* Print out the found dependencies. *)
fun pretty-deps only-names query ctxt thm deps =
let
  (* Remove duplicates. *)
  val deps = sort-distinct (prod-ord (prod-ord string-ord (option-ord int-ord)) Term-Ord.term-ord)
  deps

  (* Fetch canonical names and theorems. *)
  val deps = map (fn (ident, term) => ThmExtras.adjust-thm-name ctxt ident
term) deps

  (* Remove boring theorems. *)
  val deps = subtract (fn (a, ThmExtras.FoundName (-, thm)) => Thm.eq-thm
(thm, a)
| - => false) (Filter-Thms.get ctxt) deps

  val deps = case query of SOME (raw-query,pos) =>
let
  val pos' = perhaps (try (Position.advance-offsets 1)) pos;
  val q = Find-Theorems.read-query pos' raw-query;
  val results = Find-Theorems.find-theorems-cmd ctxt (SOME thm) (SOME
1000000000) false q
|> snd
|> map ThmExtras.fact-ref-to-name;

  (* Only consider theorems from our query. *)

  val deps = inter (fn (ThmExtras.FoundName (nmidx,-), ThmExtras.FoundName
(nmidx',-)) => nmidx = nmidx'
| - => false) results deps

in deps end
| - => deps

in
if only-names then
  Pretty.block
  (Pretty.separate (map (ThmExtras.pretty-fact only-names ctxt) deps))

```



```

    else
      (* Pretty-print resulting theorems. *)
      Pretty.big-list used theorems:
        (map (Pretty.item o single o ThmExtras.pretty-fact only-names ctxt) deps)

    end

    val - = Context.>> (Context.map-theory Filter-Thms.setup)

  end
}

end

theory Apply-Trace-Cmd
imports Apply-Trace
keywords apply-trace :: prf-script
begin

ML⟨

  val - =
    Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword apply-trace} initial refinement step
    (unstructured)

    (Args.mode only-names -- (Scan.option (Parse.position Parse.cartouche)) --
    Method.parse >>
      (fn ((on,query),text) => Toplevel.proofs (Apply-Trace.apply-results {silent-fail
      = false}
      (Pretty.writeln ooo (Apply-Trace.pretty-deps on query)) text)));

  ⟩

lemmas [no-trace] = protectI protectD TrueI Eq-TrueI eq-reflection

lemma (a ∧ b) = (b ∧ a)
  apply-trace auto
  oops

lemma (a ∧ b) = (b ∧ a)
  apply-trace ⟨intro⟩ auto
  oops

```

```

lemma
  assumes  $X: b = a$ 
  assumes  $Y: b = a$ 
  shows
     $b = a$ 
  apply-trace (rule  $Y$ )
  oops

```

```

locale Apply-Trace-foo = fixes  $b\ a$ 
  assumes  $X: b = a$ 
begin

```

```

  lemma shows  $b = a\ b = a$ 
  apply -
  apply-trace (rule Apply-Trace-foo. $X$ )
  prefer 2
  apply-trace (rule  $X$ )
  oops
end

```

experiment begin

Example of trace for grouped lemmas

```

definition  $ex :: nat\ set$  where
   $ex = \{1,2,3,4\}$ 

```

```

lemma  $v1: 1 \in ex$  by (simp add:  $ex-def$ )
lemma  $v2: 2 \in ex$  by (simp add:  $ex-def$ )
lemma  $v3: 3 \in ex$  by (simp add:  $ex-def$ )

```

Group several lemmas in a single one

```

lemmas  $vs = v1\ v2\ v3$ 

```

```

lemma  $2 \in ex$ 
  apply-trace (simp add:  $vs$ )
  oops

```

```

end
end

```

```

theory Apply-Debug
  imports
    Apply-Trace
    HOL-Eisbach.Eisbach-Tools
  keywords
    apply-debug :: prf-script % proof and

```

```

    continue :: prf-script % proof and finish :: prf-script % proof
begin

```

```

ML ⟨
  val start-max-threads = Multithreading.max-threads ();
⟩

```

```

context
begin

```

```

private method put-prems =
  (match premises in H:PROP - (multi) ⇒ ⟨insert H⟩)

```

```

ML ⟨
  fun get-match-prems ctxt =
    let

      val st = Goal.init @{cterm PROP P}

      fun get-wrapped () =
        let
          val ((-,st'),-) =
            Method-Closure.apply-method ctxt @{method put-prems} [] [] ctxt [] (ctxt,
st)
          |> Seq.first-result prems;

          val prems =
            Thm.premis-of st' |> hd |> Logic.strip-imp-prems;

          in prems end

      val match-prems = the-default [] (try get-wrapped ());

      val all-prems = Assumption.all-prems-of ctxt;

      in map-filter (fn t => find-first (fn thm => t aconv (Thm.prop-of thm)))
all-prems) match-prems end

    >
end

```

```

ML ⟨
  signature APPLY-DEBUG =
  sig
    type break-opts = { tags : string list, trace : (string * Position.T) option, show-running
: bool }

```

```

val break : Proof.context -> string option -> tactic;
val apply-debug : break-opts -> Method.text-range -> Proof.state -> Proof.state;
val continue : int option -> (context-state -> context-state option) option ->
Proof.state -> Proof.state;
val finish : Proof.state -> Proof.state;

val pretty-state: Toplevel.state -> Pretty.T option;

end

structure Apply-Debug : APPLY-DEBUG =
struct
type break-opts = { tags : string list, trace : (string * Position.T) option, show-running
: bool }

fun do-markup range m = Output.report [Markup.markup (Markup.properties (Position.properties-of-range
range) m) ];
fun do-markup-pos pos m = Output.report [Markup.markup (Markup.properties
(Position.properties-of pos) m) ];

type markup-queue = { cur : Position.range option, next : Position.range option,
clear-cur : bool }

fun map-cur f ({cur, next, clear-cur} : markup-queue) =
({cur = f cur, next = next, clear-cur = clear-cur} : markup-queue)

fun map-next f ({cur, next, clear-cur} : markup-queue) =
({cur = cur, next = f next, clear-cur = clear-cur} : markup-queue)

fun map-clear-cur f ({cur, next, clear-cur} : markup-queue) =
({cur = cur, next = next, clear-cur = f clear-cur} : markup-queue)

type markup-state =
{ running : markup-queue
}

fun map-running f ({running} : markup-state) =
{running = f running}

structure Markup-Data = Proof-Data
(
type T = markup-state Synchronized.var option *
Position.range option (* latest method location *) *
Position.range option (* latest breakpoint location *)
fun init - : T = (NONE, NONE, NONE)
);

val init-queue = ({cur = NONE, next = NONE, clear-cur = false} : markup-queue)

```

```

val init-markup-state = ({running = init-queue} : markup-state)

fun set-markup-state id = Markup-Data.map (@{apply 3 (1)} (K id));
fun get-markup-id ctxt = #1 (Markup-Data.get ctxt);

fun set-latest-range range = Markup-Data.map (@{apply 3 (2)} (K (SOME range)));
fun get-latest-range ctxt = #2 (Markup-Data.get ctxt);

fun set-breakpoint-range range = Markup-Data.map (@{apply 3 (3)} (K (SOME range)));
fun get-breakpoint-range ctxt = #3 (Markup-Data.get ctxt);

val clear-ranges = Markup-Data.map (@{apply 3 (3)} (K NONE) o @{apply 3 (2)} (K NONE));

fun swap-markup queue startm endm =
  if is-some (#next queue) andalso #next queue = #cur queue then SOME (map-next (K NONE) queue) else
  let
    fun clear-cur () =
      (case #cur queue of SOME crng =>
        do-markup crng endm
        | NONE => ())
  in
    case #next queue of SOME rng =>
      (clear-cur (); do-markup rng startm; SOME ((map-cur (K (SOME rng)) o map-next (K NONE)) queue))
      | NONE => if #clear-cur queue then (clear-cur (); SOME ((map-cur (K NONE) o map-clear-cur (K false)) queue))
                else NONE
  end

fun markup-worker (SOME (id : markup-state Synchronized.var)) =
  let
    fun main-loop () =
      let val - = Synchronized.guarded-access id (fn e =>
        case swap-markup (#running e) Markup.running Markup.finished of
          SOME queue' => SOME ((), map-running (fn - => queue') e)
          | NONE => NONE)
      in main-loop () end
  in main-loop () end
  | markup-worker NONE = (fn () => ())

fun set-gen get set (SOME id) rng =
  let
    val - =
      Synchronized.guarded-access id (fn e =>
        if is-some (#next (get e)) orelse (#clear-cur (get e)) then NONE else
        if (#cur (get e)) = SOME rng then SOME ((), e)

```

```

        else (SOME ((),(set (map-next (fn - => SOME rng)) e))))

    val - = Synchronized.guarded-access id (fn e => if is-some (#next (get e))
then NONE else SOME ((),e))
    in () end
| set-gen - - NONE - = ()

fun clear-gen get set (SOME id) =
  Synchronized.guarded-access id (fn e =>
    if (#clear-cur (get e)) then NONE
    else (SOME ((),(set (map-clear-cur (fn - => true)) e))))
| clear-gen - - NONE = ()

val set-running = set-gen #running map-running
val clear-running = clear-gen #running map-running

fun traceify-method static-ctxt src =
let
  val range = Token.range-of src;
  val head-range = Token.range-of [hd src];
  val m = Method.method-cmd static-ctxt src;

in (fn eval-ctxt => fn facts =>
  let
    val eval-ctxt = set-latest-range head-range eval-ctxt;
    val markup-id = get-markup-id eval-ctxt;

    fun traceify seq = Seq.make (fn () =>
      let
        val - = set-running markup-id range;
        val r = Seq.pull seq;
        val - = clear-running markup-id;
        in Option.map (apsnd traceify) r end)

    fun tac (runtime-ctxt,thm) =
      let
        val runtime-ctxt' = set-latest-range head-range runtime-ctxt;
        val - = set-running markup-id range;
        in traceify (m eval-ctxt facts (runtime-ctxt', thm)) end

    in tac end)
end

fun add-debug ctxt (Method.Source src) = (Method.Basic (traceify-method ctxt sr-
c))
| add-debug ctxt (Method.Combinator (x,y,txts)) = (Method.Combinator (x,y,
map (add-debug ctxt) txts))

```

```

| add-debug - x = x

fun st-eq (ctxt : Proof.context, st) (ctxt', st') =
  pointer-eq (ctxt, ctxt') andalso Thm.eq-thm (st, st')

type result =
  { pre-state : thm,
    post-state : thm,
    context: Proof.context }

datatype final-state = RESULT of (Proof.context * thm) | ERR of (unit ->
string)

type debug-state =
  { results : result list, (* this execution, in order of appearance *)
    prev-results : thm list, (* continuations needed to get thread back to some state *)
    next-state : thm option, (* proof thread blocks waiting for this *)
    break-state : (Proof.context * thm) option, (* state of proof thread just before
blocking *)
    restart : (unit -> unit) * int, (* restart function (how many previous results to
keep), restart requested if non-zero *)
    final : final-state option, (* final result, maybe error *)
    trans-id : int, (* increment on every restart *)
    ignore-breaks: bool }

val init-state =
  ({ results = [],
    prev-results = [],
    next-state = NONE, break-state = NONE,
    final = NONE, ignore-breaks = false, restart = (K (), ~1), trans-id = 0 } :
debug-state)

fun map-next-state f ({ results, next-state, break-state, final, ignore-breaks, prev-results,
restart, trans-id } : debug-state) =
  ({ results = results, next-state = f next-state, break-state = break-state, final =
final, prev-results = prev-results,
  restart = restart, ignore-breaks = ignore-breaks, trans-id = trans-id } : debug-state)

fun map-results f ({ results, next-state, break-state, final, ignore-breaks, prev-results,
restart, trans-id } : debug-state) =
  ({ results = f results, next-state = next-state, break-state = break-state, final =
final, prev-results = prev-results,
  restart = restart, ignore-breaks = ignore-breaks, trans-id = trans-id } : debug-state)

fun map-prev-results f ({ results, next-state, break-state, final, ignore-breaks, prev-results,
restart, trans-id } : debug-state) =
  ({ results = results, next-state = next-state, break-state = break-state, final =
final, prev-results = f prev-results,
  restart = restart, ignore-breaks = ignore-breaks, trans-id = trans-id } : debug-state)

```

```

fun map-ignore-breaks f ({results, next-state, break-state = break-state, final, ignore-breaks,
prev-results, restart, trans-id} : debug-state) =
  ({results = results, next-state = next-state, break-state = break-state, final = final,
prev-results = prev-results,
  restart = restart, ignore-breaks = f ignore-breaks, trans-id = trans-id} : debug-state)

fun map-final f ({results, next-state, break-state, final, ignore-breaks, prev-results,
restart, trans-id} : debug-state) =
  ({results = results, next-state = next-state, break-state = break-state, final = f
final, prev-results = prev-results,
  restart = restart, ignore-breaks = ignore-breaks, trans-id = trans-id} : debug-state)

fun map-restart f ({results, next-state, break-state, final, ignore-breaks, prev-results,
restart, trans-id} : debug-state) =
  ({results = results, next-state = next-state, break-state = break-state, final =
final, prev-results = prev-results,
  restart = f restart, ignore-breaks = ignore-breaks, trans-id = trans-id} : debug-state)

fun map-break-state f ({results, next-state, break-state, final, ignore-breaks, prev-results,
restart, trans-id} : debug-state) =
  ({results = results, next-state = next-state, break-state = f break-state, final =
final, prev-results = prev-results,
  restart = restart, ignore-breaks = ignore-breaks, trans-id = trans-id} : debug-state)

fun map-trans-id f ({results, next-state, break-state, final, ignore-breaks, prev-results,
restart, trans-id} : debug-state) =
  ({results = results, next-state = next-state, break-state = break-state, final =
final, prev-results = prev-results,
  restart = restart, ignore-breaks = ignore-breaks, trans-id = f trans-id} : debug-state)

fun is-restarting ({restart,...} : debug-state) = snd restart > ~ 1;
fun is-finished ({final,...} : debug-state) = is-some final;

val drop-states = map-break-state (K NONE) o map-next-state (K NONE);

fun add-result ctxt pre post = map-results (cons {pre-state = pre, post-state =
post, context = ctxt}) o drop-states;

fun get-trans-id (id : debug-state Synchronized.var) = #trans-id (Synchronized.value
id);

fun stale-transaction-err trans-id trans-id' =
  error (Stale transaction. Expected ^ Int.toString trans-id ^ but found ^ In-
t.toString trans-id')

fun assert-trans-id trans-id (e : debug-state) =
  if trans-id = (#trans-id e) then ()
  else stale-transaction-err trans-id (#trans-id e)

```



```

fun guarded-access id f =
  let
    val trans-id = get-trans-id id;
  in
    Synchronized.guarded-access id
      (fn (e : debug-state) =>
        (assert-trans-id trans-id e;
         (case f e of
            NONE => NONE
          | SOME (e', g) => SOME (e', g e))))
  end

```

```

fun guarded-read id f =
  let
    val trans-id = get-trans-id id;
  in
    Synchronized.guarded-access id
      (fn (e : debug-state) =>
        (assert-trans-id trans-id e;
         (case f e of
            NONE => NONE
          | SOME e' => SOME (e', e))))
  end

```

(* Immediate return if there are previous results available or we are ignoring break-points *)

```

fun pop-state-no-block id ctxt pre = guarded-access id (fn e =>
  if is-finished e then error Attempted to pop state from finished proof else
  if (#ignore-breaks e) then SOME (SOME pre, add-result ctxt pre pre) else
  case #prev-results e of
    [] => SOME (NONE, I)
  | (st :: sts) => SOME (SOME st, add-result ctxt pre st o map-prev-results (fn
- => sts)))

```

```

fun pop-next-state id ctxt pre = guarded-access id (fn e =>
  if is-finished e then error Attempted to pop state from finished proof else
  if not (null (#prev-results e)) then error Attempted to pop state when previous
  results exist else
  if (#ignore-breaks e) then SOME (pre, add-result ctxt pre pre) else
  (case #next-state e of
    NONE => NONE
  | SOME st => SOME (st, add-result ctxt pre st)))

```

```

fun set-next-state id trans-id st = guarded-access id (fn e =>
  (assert-trans-id trans-id e;

```

```

    (if is-none (#next-state e) andalso is-some (#break-state e) then
      SOME ((), map-next-state (fn - => SOME st) o map-break-state (fn - =>
NONE))
    else error (Attempted to set next state in inconsistent state ^ (@{make-string}
e))))))

fun set-break-state id st = guarded-access id (fn e =>
  if is-none (#next-state e) andalso is-none (#break-state e) then
    SOME ((), map-break-state (fn - => SOME st))
  else error (Attempted to set break state in inconsistent state ^ (@{make-string}
e)))

fun pop-state id ctxt pre =
  case pop-state-no-block id ctxt pre of SOME st => st
  | NONE =>
  let
    val - = set-break-state id (ctxt, pre); (* wait for continue *)
  in pop-next-state id ctxt pre end

(* block until a breakpoint is hit or method finishes *)
fun wait-break-state id trans-id = guarded-read id
  (fn e =>
    (assert-trans-id trans-id e;
     (case (#final e) of SOME st => SOME (st, true) | NONE =>
      case (#break-state e) of SOME st => SOME (RESULT st, false)
      | NONE => NONE)))));

fun debug-print (id : debug-state Synchronized.var) =
  (@{print} (Synchronized.value id));

(* Trigger a restart if an existing nth entry differs from the given one *)
fun maybe-restart id n st =
  let
    val gen = guarded-read id (fn e => SOME (#trans-id e));

    val did-restart = guarded-access id (fn e =>
      if is-some (#next-state e) then NONE else
      if not (null (#prev-results e)) then NONE else
      if is-restarting e then NONE (* TODO, what to do if we're already restarting?
*)
      else if length (#results e) > n then
        (SOME (true, map-restart (apsnd (fn - => n))))
      else SOME (false, I))

    val trans-id = Synchronized.guarded-access id
      (fn e => if is-restarting e then NONE else
        if not did-restart orelse gen + 1 = #trans-id e then SOME (#trans-id
e,e) else

```

```

      stale-transaction-err (gen + 1) (#trans-id e));
in trans-id end;

fun peek-all-results id = guarded-read id (fn e => SOME (#results e));

fun peek-final-result id =
  guarded-read id (fn e => #final e)

fun poke-error (RESULT st) = st
  | poke-error (ERR e) = error (e ())

fun context-state e = (#context e, #pre-state e);

fun nth-pre-result id i = guarded-read id
  (fn e =>
    if length (#results e) > i then SOME (RESULT (context-state (nth (rev
      (#results e)) i)), false) else
    if not (null (#prev-results e)) then NONE else
    (if length (#results e) = i then
      (case #break-state e of SOME st => SOME (RESULT st, false) | NONE
=> NONE) else
      (case #final e of SOME st => SOME (st, true) | NONE => NONE)))

fun set-finished-result id trans-id st =
  guarded-access id (fn e =>
    (assert-trans-id trans-id e;
     SOME ((), map-final (K (SOME st)))));

fun is-finished-result id = guarded-read id (fn e => SOME (is-finished e));

fun get-finish id =
  if is-finished-result id then peek-final-result id else
  let
    val - = guarded-access id
      (fn - => SOME ((), (map-ignore-breaks (fn - => true))))
  in peek-final-result id end

val no-break-opts = ({tags = [], trace = NONE, show-running = false} : break-opts)

structure Debug-Data = Proof-Data
(
  type T = debug-state Synchronized.var option (* handle on active proof thread
*) *
  int * (* continuation counter *)
  bool * (* currently interactive context *)
  break-opts * (* global break arguments *)

```

```

    string option (* latest breakpoint tag *)
    fun init - : T = (NONE,~1, false, no-break-opts, NONE)
  );

  fun set-debug-ident ident = Debug-Data.map (@{apply 5 (1)} (fn - => SOME
    ident))
  val get-debug-ident = #1 o Debug-Data.get;
  val get-the-debug-ident = the o get-debug-ident;

  fun set-break-opts opts = Debug-Data.map (@{apply 5 (4)} (fn - => opts))
  val get-break-opts = #4 o Debug-Data.get;

  fun set-last-tag tags = Debug-Data.map (@{apply 5 (5)} (fn - => tags))
  val get-last-tag = #5 o Debug-Data.get;

  val is-debug-ctxt = is-some o #1 o Debug-Data.get;

  fun clear-debug ctxt = ctxt
    |> Debug-Data.map (fn - => (NONE,~1,false, no-break-opts, NONE))
    |> clear-ranges

  val get-continuation = #2 o Debug-Data.get;
  val get-can-break = #3 o Debug-Data.get;

  (* Maintain pointer equality if possible *)
  fun set-continuation i ctxt = if get-continuation ctxt = i then ctxt else
    Debug-Data.map (@{apply 5 (2)} (fn - => i)) ctxt;

  fun set-can-break b ctxt = if get-can-break ctxt = b then ctxt else
    Debug-Data.map (@{apply 5 (3)} (fn - => b)) ctxt;

  fun has-break-tag (SOME tag) tags = member (=) tags tag
    | has-break-tag NONE - = true;

  fun break ctxt tag = (fn thm =>
    if not (get-can-break ctxt)
      orelse Method.detect-closure-state thm
      orelse not (has-break-tag tag (#tags (get-break-opts ctxt)))
      then Seq.single thm else
    let
      val id = get-the-debug-ident ctxt;
      val ctxt' = set-last-tag tag ctxt;

      val st' = Seq.make (fn () =>
        SOME (pop-state id ctxt' thm,Seq.empty))

    in st' end)

```

```

fun init-interactive ctxt = ctxt
  |> set-can-break false
  |> Config.put Method.closure true;

type static-info =
  {private-dyn-facts : string list, local-facts : (string * thm list) list}

structure Data = Generic-Data
(
  type T = (morphism * Proof.context * static-info) option;
  val empty: T = NONE;
  val extend = K NONE;
  fun merge data : T = NONE;
);

(* Present Eisbach/Match variable binding context as normal context elements.
   Potentially shadows existing facts/binds *)

fun dest-local s =
  let
    val [local,s'] = Long-Name.explode s;
  in SOME s' end handle Bind => NONE

fun maybe-bind st (_,[tok]) ctxt =
  if Method.detect-closure-state st then
    let
      val target = Local-Theory.target-of ctxt
      val local-facts = Proof-Context.facts-of ctxt;
      val global-facts = map (Global-Theory.facts-of) (Context.parents-of (Proof-Context.theory-of
        ctxt));
      val raw-facts = Facts.dest-all (Context.Proof ctxt) true global-facts local-facts
    in map fst;
  else

  fun can-retrieve s = can (Facts.retrieve (Context.Proof ctxt) local-facts) (s,
    Position.none)

    val private-dyns = raw-facts |>
      (filter (fn s => Facts.is-concealed local-facts s andalso Facts.is-dynamic
        local-facts s
          andalso can-retrieve (Long-Name.base-name s)
          andalso Facts.intern local-facts (Long-Name.base-name s) = s
          andalso not (can-retrieve s)) )

    val local-facts = Facts.dest-static true [(Proof-Context.facts-of target)] local-facts;

    val - = Token.assign (SOME (Token.Declaration (fn phi =>
      Data.put (SOME (phi,ctxt, {private-dyn-facts = private-dyns, local-facts =
        local-facts})))))) tok;

```

```

in ctxt end
else
let
  val SOME (Token.Declaration decl) = Token.get-value tok;
  val dummy-ctxt = decl Morphism.identity (Context.Proof ctxt);
  val SOME (phi,static-ctxt,{private-dyn-facts, local-facts}) = Data.get dummy-ctxt;

  val old-facts = Proof-Context.facts-of static-ctxt;
  val cur-priv-facts = map (fn s =>
    Facts.retrieve (Context.Proof ctxt) old-facts (Long-Name.base-name
s,Position.none)) private-dyn-facts;

  val cur-local-facts =
    map (fn (s,fact) => (dest-local s, Morphism.fact phi fact)) local-facts
  |> map-filter (fn (s,fact) => case s of SOME s => SOME (s,fact) | - =>
NONE)

  val old-fixes = (Variable.dest-fixes static-ctxt)

  val local-fixes =
    filter (fn (-,f) =>
      Variable.is-newly-fixed static-ctxt (Local-Theory.target-of static-ctxt) f)
old-fixes
  |> map-filter (fn (n,f) => case Variable.default-type static-ctxt f of SOME
typ =>
    if typ = dummyT then NONE else SOME (n, Free (f, typ))
  | NONE => NONE)

  val local-binds = (map (apsnd (Morphism.term phi)) local-fixes)

  val ctxt' = ctxt
  |> fold (fn (s,t) =>
    Variable.bind-term ((s,0),t)
  #> Variable.declare-constraints (Var ((s,0),Term.fastype-of t))) local-binds
  |> fold (fn e =>
    Proof-Context.put-thms true (Long-Name.base-name (#name e), SOME
(#thms e))) cur-priv-facts
  |> fold (fn (nm,fact) =>
    Proof-Context.put-thms true (nm, SOME fact)) cur-local-facts
  |> Proof-Context.put-thms true (match-prems, SOME (get-match-prems ctxt));

  in ctxt' end
| maybe-bind - - ctxt = ctxt

val - = Context.>> (Context.map-theory (Method.setup @{binding #}
(Scan.lift (Scan.trace (Scan.trace (Args.$$$ break) — (Scan.option Parse.string)))
>>
(fn ((b,tag),toks) => fn - => fn - =>
  fn (ctxt,thm) =>

```

```

    (let

      val range = Token.range-of toks;
      val ctxt' = ctxt
      |> maybe-bind thm b
      |> set-breakpoint-range range;

      in Seq.make-results (Seq.map (fn thm' => (ctxt',thm')) (break ctxt' tag thm))
    end))) ))

fun map-state f state =
  let
    val (r,-) = Seq.first-result map-state (Proof.apply
      (Method.Basic (fn - => fn - => fn st =>
        Seq.make-results (Seq.single (f st))),
        Position.no-range) state)
  in r end;

fun get-state state =
  let
    val {context,goal} = Proof.simple-goal state;
  in (context,goal) end

fun maybe-trace (SOME (tr, pos)) (ctxt, st) =
  let
    val deps = Apply-Trace.used-facts ctxt st;
    val query = if tr = then NONE else SOME (tr, pos);
    val pr = Apply-Trace.pretty-deps false query ctxt st deps;
  in Pretty.writeln pr end
  | maybe-trace NONE (ctxt, st) = ()

val active-debug-threads = Synchronized.var active-debug-threads ([] : unit future
list);

fun update-max-threads extra =
  let
    val n-active = Synchronized.change-result active-debug-threads (fn ts =>
      let
        val ts' = List.filter (not o Future.is-finished) ts;
      in (length ts',ts') end)
    val - = Multithreading.max-threads-update (start-max-threads + ((n-active + ex-
tra) * 3));
  in () end

fun continue i-opt m-opt =
  (map-state (fn (ctxt,thm) =>
    let

```

```

val ctxt = set-can-break true ctxt

val thm = Apply-Trace.clear-deps thm;

val - = if is-none (get-debug-ident ctxt) then error Cannot continue in a
non-debug state else ();

val id = get-the-debug-ident ctxt;

val start-cont = get-continuation ctxt; (* how many breakpoints so far *)

val trans-id = maybe-restart id start-cont (ctxt,thm);
(* possibly restart if the thread has made too much progress.
trans-id is the current number of restarts, used to avoid manipulating
stale states *)

val - = nth-pre-result id start-cont; (* block until we've hit the start of this
continuation *)

fun get-final n (st as (ctxt,-)) =
  case (i-opt,m-opt) of
    (SOME i,NONE) => if i < 1 then error Can only continue a positive
number of breakpoints else
      if n = start-cont + i then SOME st else NONE
    | (NONE, SOME m) => (m (apfst init-interactive st))
    | (-, -) => error Invalid continue arguments

val ex-results = peek-all-results id |> rev;

fun tick-up n (-,thm) =
  if n < length ex-results then error Unexpected number of existing results
  (*case get-final n (#pre-state (nth ex-results n)) of SOME st' => (st',
false, n)
  | NONE => tick-up (n + 1) st *)
  else
  let
    val - = if n > length ex-results then set-next-state id trans-id thm else ();
    val (n-r, b) = wait-break-state id trans-id;
    val st' = poke-error n-r;
  in if b then (st',b, n) else
    case get-final n st' of SOME st'' => (st'', false, n)
    | NONE => tick-up (n + 1) st' end

val - = if length ex-results < start-cont then
(debug-print id; @{print} (start-cont,start-cont); @{print} (trans-id,trans-id);
error Unexpected number of existing results)
else ()

```



```

val (st', b, cont) = tick-up (start-cont + 1) (ctxt, thm)

val st'' = if b then (Output.writeln Final Result.; st' |> apfst clear-debug)
              else st' |> apfst (set-continuation cont) |> apfst (init-interactive);

(* markup for matching breakpoints to continues *)

val sr = serial ();

fun markup-def rng =
  (Output.report
   [Markup.markup (Markup.entity breakpoint
    |> Markup.properties (Position.entity-properties-of true sr
      (Position.range-position rng))) ]);

val - = Option.map markup-def (get-latest-range (fst st''));
val - = Option.map markup-def (get-breakpoint-range (fst st''));

val - =
  (Context-Position.report ctxt (Position.thread-data ())
   (Markup.entity breakpoint
    |> Markup.properties (Position.entity-properties-of false sr Position.none)))

val - = maybe-trace (#trace (get-break-opts ctxt)) st'';

in st'' end))

fun do-apply pos rng opts m =
let
  val {tags, trace, show-running} = opts;
  val batch-mode = is-some (Position.line-of (fst rng));
  val show-running = if batch-mode then false else show-running;

  val - = if batch-mode then () else update-max-threads 1;

in
  (fn st => map-state (fn (ctxt, thm) =>
    let
      val ident = Synchronized.var debug-state init-state;
      val markup-id = if show-running then SOME (Synchronized.var markup-state
init-markup-state)
      else NONE;
      fun maybe-markup m = if show-running then do-markup rng m else ();

      val - = if is-debug-ctxt ctxt then
        error Cannot use apply-debug while debugging else ();

```

```

val m = apfst (fn f => f ctxt) m;

val st = Proof.map-context
  (set-can-break true
   #> set-break-opts opts
   #> set-markup-state markup-id
   #> set-debug-ident ident
   #> set-continuation ~1) st
  |> map-state (apsnd Apply-Trace.clear-deps);

fun do-cancel thread = (Future.cancel thread; Future.join-result thread; ());

fun do-fork trans-id = Future.fork (fn () =>
  let
    val (ctxt, thm) = get-state st;

    val r = case Exn.interruptible-capture (fn st =>
      let val - = Seq.pull (break ctxt NONE thm) in
        (case (Seq.pull o Proof.apply m) st
          of (SOME (Seq.Result st', -)) => RESULT (get-state st')
            | (SOME (Seq.Error e, -)) => ERR e
            | - => ERR (fn - => No results)) end) st
          of Exn.Res (RESULT r) => RESULT r
            | Exn.Res (ERR e) => ERR e
            | Exn.Exn e => ERR (fn - => Runtime.exn-message e)
        val - = set-finished-result ident trans-id r;

        val - = clear-running markup-id;

      in () end)

    val thread = do-fork 0;
    val - = Synchronized.change ident (map-restart (fn - => (fn () => do-cancel
      thread, ~1)));

    val - = maybe-markup Markup.finished;

    val - = Future.fork (fn () => markup-worker markup-id ());

    val st' = get-state (continue (SOME 1) NONE (Proof.map-context (set-continuation
      0) st))

    val - = maybe-markup Markup.joined;

    val main-thread = if batch-mode then Future.fork (fn () => ()) else Future.fork
      (fn () =>
        let

```

```

    fun restart-state gls e = e
      |> map-prev-results (fn - => map #post-state (take gls (rev (#results
e))))
      |> map-results (fn - => [])
      |> map-final (fn - => NONE)
      |> map-ignore-breaks (fn - => false)
      |> map-restart (fn - => (K (), gls))
      |> map-break-state (fn - => NONE)
      |> map-next-state (fn - => NONE)
      |> map-trans-id (fn i => i + 1);

    fun main-loop () =
      let
        val r = Synchronized.timed-access ident (fn - => SOME (seconds 0.1))
      (fn e as {restart,next-state,...} =>
        if is-restarting e andalso is-none next-state then
          SOME ((fst restart, #trans-id e), restart-state (snd restart) e) else
        NONE);
        val - = OS.Process.sleep (seconds 0.1);
        in case r of NONE => main-loop ()
        | SOME (f,trans-id) =>
          let
            val - = f ();
            val - = clear-running markup-id;
            val thread = do-fork (trans-id + 1);
            val - = Synchronized.change ident (map-restart (fn - => (fn () =>
do-cancel thread, ~1)))
          in main-loop () end
        end;
      in main-loop () end);

    val - = maybe-markup Markup.running;
    val - = maybe-markup Markup.forked;

    val - = Synchronized.change active-debug-threads (cons main-thread);

    in st' end) st)
  end

  fun apply-debug opts (m', rng) =
    let
      val - = Method.report (m', rng);

      val m'' = (fn ctxt => add-debug ctxt m')
      val m = (m'',rng)
      val pos = Position.thread-data ();

      in do-apply pos rng opts m end;

```

```

fun quasi-keyword x = Scan.trace (Args.$$$ x) >>
  (fn (s,[tok]) => (Position.reports [(Token.pos-of tok, Markup.quasi-keyword)];
s))

val parse-tags = (Args.parens (quasi-keyword tags |-- Parse.enum1 , Parse.string));
val parse-trace = Scan.option (Args.parens (quasi-keyword trace |-- Scan.option
(Parse.position Parse.cartouche))) >>
  (fn SOME NONE => SOME (, Position.none) | SOME (SOME x) => SOME
x | - => NONE);

val parse-opts1 = (parse-tags -- parse-trace) >>
  (fn (tags,trace) => {tags = tags, trace = trace});

val parse-opts2 = (parse-trace -- (Scan.optional parse-tags [])) >>
  (fn (trace,tags) => {tags = tags, trace = trace});

fun mode s = Scan.optional (Args.parens (quasi-keyword s) >> (K true)) false

val parse-opts = ((parse-opts1 || parse-opts2) -- mode show-running) >>
  (fn ({tags, trace}, show-running) => {tags = tags, trace = trace, show-running
= show-running} : break-opts) ;

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword apply-debug} initial goal refinement
step (unstructured)
  (Scan.trace
    (parse-opts -- Method.parse) >>
    (fn ((opts, (m,-)),toks) => Toplevel.proof (apply-debug opts (m,Token.range-of
toks))));

val finish = map-state (fn (ctxt,-) =>
  let
    val - = if is-none (get-debug-ident ctxt) then error Cannot finish in a
non-debug state else ();
    val f = get-finish (get-the-debug-ident ctxt);
    in f |> poke-error |> apfst clear-debug end)

fun continue-cmd i-opt m-opt state =
  let
    val {context,...} = Proof.simple-goal state;
    val check = Method.map-source (Method.method-closure (init-interactive contex-
t))

    val m-opt' = Option.map (check o Method.check-text context o fst) m-opt;

```

```

fun eval-method txt =
  (fn (ctxt,thm) => try (fst o Seq.first-result method) (Method.evaluate txt ctxt
  [] (ctxt,thm)))

  val i-opt' = case (i-opt,m-opt) of (NONE,NONE) => SOME 1 | - => i-opt;

in continue i-opt' (Option.map eval-method m-opt') state end

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword continue} step to next breakpoint
  (Scan.option Parse.int -- Scan.option Method.parse >> (fn (i-opt,m-opt) =>
  (Toplevel.proof (continue-cmd i-opt m-opt))))

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword finish} finish debugging
  (Scan.succeed (Toplevel.proof (continue NONE (SOME (fn - => NONE)))))

fun pretty-hidden-goals ctxt0 thm =
  let
    val ctxt = ctxt0
    |> Config.put show-types (Config.get ctxt0 show-types orelse Config.get ctxt0
  show-sorts)
    |> Config.put show-sorts false;

    val prt-term =
      singleton (Syntax.uncheck-terms ctxt) #>
      Type-Annotation.ignore-free-types #>
      Syntax.unparse-term ctxt;
    val prt-subgoal = prt-term

    fun pretty-subgoal s A =
      Pretty.markup (Markup.subgoal s) [Pretty.str ( ^ s ^ . ), prt-subgoal A];
    fun pretty-subgoals n = map-index (fn (i, A) => pretty-subgoal (string-of-int
  (i + n)) A);

    fun collect-extras prop =
      case try Logic.unprotect prop of
      SOME prop' =>
      (if Logic.count-prems prop' > 0 then
      (case try Logic.strip-horn prop'
      of SOME (As, B) => As :: collect-extras B
      | NONE => []))
      else []
      | NONE => []

    val (As,B) = Logic.strip-horn (Thm.prop-of thm);
    val extras' = collect-extras B;
    val extra-goals-limit = Int.max (Config.get ctxt0 Goal-Display.goals-limit -
  length As, 0);

```

```

    val all-extras = flat (take (length extras' - 1) extras');
    val extras = take extra-goals-limit all-extras;

    val pretty = pretty-subgoals (length As + 1) extras @
      (if extra-goals-limit < length all-extras then
        [Pretty.str (A total of ^ (string-of-int (length all-extras)) ^ hidden
subgoals...)]
        else [])
    in pretty end

fun pretty-state state =
  if Toplevel.is-proof state
  then
    let
      val st = Toplevel.proof-of state;
      val {goal, context, ...} = Proof.raw-goal st;
      val pretty = Toplevel.pretty-state state;
      val hidden = pretty-hidden-goals context goal;
      val out = pretty @
        (if length hidden > 0 then [Pretty.keyword1 hidden goals] @ hidden else []);
    in SOME (Pretty.chunks out) end
  else NONE

end
)

ML <val - =
  Query-Operation.register {name = print-state, pri = Task-Queue.urgent-pri}
  (fn {state = st, output-result, ...} =>
    case Apply-Debug.pretty-state st of
      SOME prt => output-result (Markup.markup Markup.state (Pretty.string-of
prt))
    | NONE => ());

```

end

```

theory Find-Names
imports Pure
keywords find-names :: diag
begin

```

The **find-names** command, when given a theorem, finds other names the theorem appears under, via matching on the whole proposition. It will not identify unnamed theorems.

ML <

```

local
(* all-facts-of and pretty-ref taken verbatim from non-exposed version

```

```

    in Find-Theorems.ML of official Isabelle/HOL distribution *)
fun all-facts-of ctxt =
  let
    val thy = Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt;
    val transfer = Global-Theory.transfer-theories thy;
    val local-facts = Proof-Context.facts-of ctxt;
    val global-facts = Global-Theory.facts-of thy;
  in
    (Facts.dest-all (Context.Proof ctxt) false [global-facts] local-facts
     @ Facts.dest-all (Context.Proof ctxt) false [] global-facts)
    |> maps Facts.selections
    |> map (apsnd transfer)
  end;

fun pretty-ref ctxt thmref =
  let
    val (name, sel) =
      (case thmref of
        Facts.Named ((name, -), sel) => (name, sel)
      | Facts.Fact - => raise Fail Illegal literal fact);
  in
    [Pretty.marks-str (#1 (Proof-Context.markup-extern-fact ctxt name), name),
     Pretty.str (Facts.string-of-selection sel)]
  end;

in

fun find-names ctxt thm =
  let
    fun eq-filter body thmref = (body = Thm.full-prop-of (snd thmref));
  in
    (filter (eq-filter (Thm.full-prop-of thm))) (all-facts-of ctxt)
    |> map #1
  end;

fun pretty-find-names ctxt thm =
  let
    val results = find-names ctxt thm;
    val position-markup = Position.markup (Position.thread-data ()) Markup.position;
  in
    ((Pretty.mark position-markup (Pretty.keyword1 find-names)) ::
     Par-List.map (Pretty.item o (pretty-ref ctxt)) results)
    |> Pretty.fbreaks |> Pretty.block |> Pretty.writeln
  end

end

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword find-names}

```

```

    find other names of a named theorem
    (Parse.thms1 >> (fn srcs => Toplevel.keep (fn st =>
      pretty-find-names (Toplevel.context-of st)
      (hd (Attrib.eval-thms (Toplevel.context-of st) srcs))))));
  )

```

end

theory TSubst

imports

 Main

begin

```

method-setup tsubst = ⟨
  Scan.lift (Args.mode asm --
    Scan.optional (Args.parens (Scan.repeat Parse.nat)) [0] --
    Parse.term)
  >> (fn ((asm,occs),t) => (fn ctxt =>
    Method.SIMPLE-METHOD (Subgoal.FOCUS-PARAMS (fn focus => (fn thm
=>
let
  (* This code used to use Thm.certify-inst in 2014, which was removed.
    The following is just a best guess for what it did. *)
  fun certify-inst ctxt (typ-insts, term-insts) =
    (typ-insts
      |> map (fn (tvar, inst) =>
        (Thm.ctyp-of ctxt (TVar tvar),
          Thm.ctyp-of ctxt inst)),
      term-insts
      |> map (fn (var, inst) =>
        (Thm.cterm-of ctxt (Var var),
          Thm.cterm-of ctxt inst))))

  val ctxt' = #context focus

  val ((-, schematic-terms), ctxt2) =
    Variable.import-inst true [(#concl focus) |> Thm.term-of] ctxt'
    |>> certify-inst ctxt'

  val ctxt3 = fold (fn (t,t') => Variable.bind-term (Thm.term-of t |> Ter-
m.dest-Var |> fst, (t' |> Thm.term-of))) schematic-terms ctxt2

  val athm = Syntax.read-term ctxt3 t
    |> Object-Logic.ensure-propT ctxt'
    |> Thm.cterm-of ctxt'

```



```

|> Thm.trivial

val thm' = Thm.instantiate ([], map (apfst (Thm.term-of #> dest-Var))
schematic-terms) thm

in
  (if asm then EqSubst.eqsubst-asm-tac else EqSubst.eqsubst-tac)
  ctxt3 occs [athm] 1 thm'
  |> Seq.map (singleton (Variable.export ctxt3 ctxt'))
  end)) ctxt 1)))
› subst, with term instead of theorem as equation

schematic-goal
  assumes a:  $\bigwedge x y. P x \implies P y$ 
  fixes x :: 'b
  shows  $\bigwedge x :: 'a :: \text{type}. ?Q x \implies P x \wedge ?Q x$ 
  apply (tsubst (asm) ?Q x = (P x  $\wedge$  P x))
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (tsubst P x = P y, simp add:a)+
  apply (tsubst (2) P y = P x, simp add:a)
  apply (clarsimp simp: a)
  done

end

theory Time-Methods-Cmd imports
  Main
begin

ML ⟨
  structure Time-Methods = struct
    (* Work around Isabelle running every apply method on a dummy proof state *)
    fun skip-dummy-state (method: Method.method) : Method.method =
      fn facts => fn (ctxt, st) =>
        case Thm.prop-of st of
          Const (Pure.prop, -) $ (Const (Pure.term, -) $ Const (Pure.dummy-pattern,
-)) =>
            Seq.succeed (Seq.Result (ctxt, st))
          | - => method facts (ctxt, st);

    (* ML interface. Takes a list of (possibly-named) methods, then calls the supplied
    * callback with the method index (starting from 1), supplied name and timing.
    * Also returns the list of timings at the end. *)
    fun time-methods
      (no-check: bool)
      (skip-fail: bool)

```

```

    (callback: (int * string option -> Timing.timing -> unit))
    (maybe-named-methods: (string option * Method.method) list)
    (* like Method.method but also returns timing list *)
    : thm list -> context-state -> (Timing.timing list * context-state Seq.result
Seq.seq)
  = fn facts => fn (ctxt, st) => let
    fun run method =
      Timing.timing (fn () =>
        case method facts (ctxt, st) |> Seq.pull of
          (* Peek at first result, then put it back *)
          NONE => (NONE, Seq.empty)
        | SOME (r as Seq.Result (-, st'), rs) => (SOME st', Seq.cons r rs)
        | SOME (r as Seq.Error -, rs) => (NONE, Seq.cons r rs)
      ) ()

    val results = tag-list 1 maybe-named-methods
    |> map (fn (idx1, (maybe-name, method)) =>
      let val (time, (st', results)) = run method
        val - =
          if Option.isSome st' orelse not skip-fail
          then callback (idx1, maybe-name) time
          else ()
        val name = Option.getOpt (maybe-name, [method ^ string-of-int
idx1 ^ ])
          in {name = name, state = st', results = results, time = time} end)

    val canonical-result = hd results
    val other-results = tl results
    val return-val = (map #time results, #results canonical-result)
    fun show-state NONE = @{thm FalseE[where P=METHOD-FAILED]}
      | show-state (SOME st) = st
    in
      if no-check then return-val else
      (* Compare the proof states that we peeked at *)
      case other-results
      |> filter (fn result =>
        (* It's tempting to use aconv, etc., here instead of (<>), but
        * minute differences such as bound names in Pure.all can
        * break a proof script later on. *)
        Option.map Thm.full-prop-of (#state result) <>
        Option.map Thm.full-prop-of (#state canonical-result)) of
        [] => return-val
      | (bad-result::-) =>
        raise THM (methods \ ^ #name canonical-result ^
          \ and \ ^ #name bad-result ^ \ have different results,
          1, map (show-state o #state) [canonical-result, bad-result])
    end
  end
end
)

```

```

method-setup time-methods = ⟨
  let
    fun scan-flag name = Scan.lift (Scan.optional (Args.parens (Parse.reserved name)
    >> K true) false)
    val parse-no-check = scan-flag no-check
    val parse-skip-fail = scan-flag skip-fail
    val parse-maybe-name = Scan.option (Scan.lift (Parse.liberal-name --| Parse.$$$
    :))
    fun auto-name (idx1, maybe-name) =
      Option.getOpt (maybe-name, [method ^ string-of-int idx1 ^ ])
  in
    parse-no-check -- parse-skip-fail --
    Scan.repeat1 (parse-maybe-name -- Method.text-closure) >>
    (fn ((no-check, skip-fail), maybe-named-methods-text) => fn ctxt =>
      let
        val max-length = tag-list 1 (map fst maybe-named-methods-text)
        |> map (String.size o auto-name)
        |> (fn ls => fold (curry Int.max) ls 0)
      fun pad-name s =
        let val pad-length = max-length + String.size : - String.size s
        in s ^ replicate-string pad-length end
      fun timing-callback id time = warning (pad-name (auto-name id ^ : ) ^
      Timing.message time)
      val maybe-named-methods = maybe-named-methods-text
      |> map (apsnd (fn method-text => Method.evaluate method-text ctxt))
      val timed-method = Time-Methods.time-methods no-check skip-fail timing-callback
    maybe-named-methods
      fun method-discard-times facts st = snd (timed-method facts st)
    in
      method-discard-times
      |> Time-Methods.skip-dummy-state
    end)
  end
  › Compare running time of several methods on the current proof state

end

```

```

theory Try-Attribute
imports Main
begin

```

```

ML ⟨
  local

```

```

    val parse-warn = Scan.lift (Scan.optional (Args.parens (Parse.reserved warn) >>
    K true) false)

```

```

val attribute-generic = Context.cases Attrib.attribute-global Attrib.attribute

fun try-attribute-cmd (warn, attr-srcs) (ctxt, thm) =
  let
    val attrs = map (attribute-generic ctxt) attr-srcs
    val (th', context') =
      fold (uncurry o Thm.apply-attribute) attrs (thm, ctxt)
    handle e =>
      (if Exn.is-interrupt e then Exn.reraise e
       else if warn then warning (TRY: ignoring exception: ^ (@{make-string}
e))
       else ();
      (thm, ctxt))
  in (SOME context', SOME th') end

in

val - = Theory.setup
  (Attrib.setup @{binding TRY}
   (parse-warn -- Attrib.attrs >> try-attribute-cmd)
   higher order attribute combinator to try other attributes, ignoring failure)

end
)

```

The *TRY* attribute is an attribute combinator that applies other attributes, ignoring any failures by returning the original state. Note that since attributes are applied separately to each theorem in a theorem list, *TRY* will leave failing theorems unchanged while modifying the rest.

Accepts a "warn" flag to print any errors encountered.

Usage: thm foo[TRY [attributes_i]]

thm foo[TRY (warn) [attributes_i]]

10 Examples

experiment begin

lemma eq1: $(1 :: nat) = 1 + 0$ **by** simp

lemma eq2: $(2 :: nat) = 1 + 1$ **by** simp

lemmas eqs = eq1 TrueI eq2

‘eqs[symmetric]’ would fail because there are no unifiers with *True*, but *TRY* ignores that.

lemma

$1 + 0 = (1 :: nat)$

True

$1 + 1 = (2 :: nat)$

```
by (rule eqs[TRY [symmetric]])+
```

You can chain calls to *TRY* at the top level, to apply different attributes to different theorems.

```
lemma ineq: (1 :: nat) < 2 by simp
lemmas ineqs = eq1 ineq
lemma
  1 + 0 = (1 :: nat)
  (1 :: nat) ≤ 2
  by (rule ineqs[TRY [symmetric], TRY [THEN order.strict-implies-order]])+
```

You can chain calls to *TRY* within each other, to chain more attributes onto particular theorems.

```
lemmas more-eqs = eq1 eq2
lemma
  1 = (1 :: nat)
  1 + 1 = (2 :: nat)
  by (rule more-eqs[TRY [symmetric, TRY [simplified add-0-right]]])+
```

The 'warn' flag will print out any exceptions encountered. Since *symmetric* doesn't apply to *True* or $1 < 2$, this will log two errors.

```
lemmas yet-another-group = eq1 TrueI eq2 ineq
thm yet-another-group[TRY (warn) [symmetric]]
```

TRY should handle pretty much anything it might encounter.

```
thm eq1[TRY (warn) [where x=5]]
thm eq1[TRY (warn) [OF refl]]
end
```

```
end
```

term_pat : *ML* antiquotation for pattern matching on terms.

See *TermPatternAntiquoteTests* for examples and tests.

```
theory TermPatternAntiquote imports
```

```
  Pure
```

```
begin
```

```
ML <
```

```
structure Term-Pattern-Antiquote = struct
```

```
  val quote-string = quote
```

```
  (* typ matching; doesn't support matching on named TVars.
```

```
  * This is because each TVar is likely to appear many times in the pattern. *)
```

```
fun gen-typ-pattern (TVar -) = -
```

```
  | gen-typ-pattern (TFree (v, sort)) =
```

```
    Term.TFree ( ^ quote-string v ^ , [ ^ commas (map quote-string sort) ^ ]) )
```

```
  | gen-typ-pattern (Type (typ-head, args)) =
```

```
Term.Type ( ^ quote-string typ-head ^ , [ ^ commas (map gen-typ-pattern
args) ^ ]])
```

(* term matching; does support matching on named (non-dummy) Vars.

* The ML var generated will be identical to the Var name except in

* indexed names like ?v1.2, which creates the var v12. *)

```
fun gen-term-pattern (Var ((-dummy-, -), -)) = -
| gen-term-pattern (Var ((v, 0), -)) = v
| gen-term-pattern (Var ((v, n), -)) = v ^ string-of-int n
| gen-term-pattern (Const (n, typ)) =
  Term.Const ( ^ quote-string n ^ , ^ gen-typ-pattern typ ^ )
| gen-term-pattern (Free (n, typ)) =
  Term.Free ( ^ quote-string n ^ , ^ gen-typ-pattern typ ^ )
| gen-term-pattern (t as f $ x) =
  (* (read-term-pattern -) helpfully generates a dummy var that is
   * applied to all bound vars in scope. We go back and remove them. *)
  let fun default () = ( ^ gen-term-pattern f ^ $ ^ gen-term-pattern x ^ );
  in case strip-comb t of
    (h as Var ((-dummy-, -), -), bs) =>
      if forall is-Bound bs then gen-term-pattern h else default ()
    | - => default () end
| gen-term-pattern (Abs (-, typ, t)) =
  Term.Abs (-, ^ gen-typ-pattern typ ^ , ^ gen-term-pattern t ^ )
| gen-term-pattern (Bound n) = Bound ^ string-of-int n
```

(* Create term pattern. All Var names must be distinct in order to generate ML variables. *)

```
fun term-pattern-antiquote ctxt s =
  let val pat = Proof-Context.read-term-pattern ctxt s
      val add-var-names' = fold-atoms (fn Var (v, -) => curry (:) v | - => I);
      val vars = add-var-names' pat [] |> filter (fn (n, -) => n <> -dummy-)
      val - = if vars = distinct (==) vars then () else
        raise TERM (Pattern contains duplicate vars, [pat])
  in ( ^ gen-term-pattern pat ^ ) end
```

end;

```
val - = Context.>> (Context.map-theory (
  ML-Antiquotation.inline @{binding term-pat}
  ((Args.context -- Scan.lift Args.embedded-inner-syntax)
   >> uncurry Term-Pattern-Antiquote.term-pattern-antiquote)))
)
```

end

theory Trace-Schematic-Insts

imports

Main

ml-helpers/MLUtils

```

ml-helpers/TermPatternAntiquote
begin

```

See `TraceSchematicInstsTest` for tests and examples.

```

locale data-stash
begin

```

We use this to stash a list of the schematics in the conclusion of the proof state. After running a method, we can read off the schematic instantiations (if any) from this list, then restore the original conclusion. Schematic types are added as "undefined :: ?'a" (for now, we don't worry about types that don't have sort "type").

TODO: there ought to be some standard way of stashing things into the proof state. Find out what that is and refactor

```

definition container :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  container a b  $\equiv$  True

```

```

lemma proof-state-add:
  Pure.prop PROP P  $\equiv$  PROP Pure.prop (container True xs  $\Rightarrow$  PROP P)
by (simp add: container-def)

```

```

lemma proof-state-remove:
  PROP Pure.prop (container True xs  $\Rightarrow$  PROP P)  $\equiv$  Pure.prop (PROP P)
by (simp add: container-def)

```

```

lemma rule-add:
  PROP P  $\equiv$  (container True xs  $\Rightarrow$  PROP P)
by (simp add: container-def)

```

```

lemma rule-remove:
  (container True xs  $\Rightarrow$  PROP P)  $\equiv$  PROP P
by (simp add: container-def)

```

```

lemma elim:
  container a b
by (simp add: container-def)

```

```

ML (
  signature TRACE-SCHEMATIC-INSTS = sig
    type instantiations = (term * (int * term)) list * (typ * typ) list

```

```

    val trace-schematic-insts:
      Method.method -> (instantiations -> unit) -> Method.method
    val default-report:
      Proof.context -> string -> instantiations -> unit

    val trace-schematic-insts-tac:

```

```

    Proof.context ->
    (instantiations -> instantiations -> unit) ->
    (thm -> int -> tactic) ->
    thm -> int -> tactic
val default-rule-report:
    Proof.context -> string -> instantiations -> instantiations -> unit

val skip-dummy-state: Method.method -> Method.method
val make-term-container: term list -> term
val dest-term-container: term -> term list

val attach-proof-annotations: Proof.context -> term list -> thm -> thm
val detach-proof-annotations: Proof.context -> thm -> (int * term) list * thm

val attach-rule-annotations: Proof.context -> term list -> thm -> thm
val detach-rule-result-annotations: Proof.context -> thm -> (int * term) list *
thm
end

structure Trace-Schematic-Insts: TRACE-SCHEMATIC-INSTS = struct

```

— Each pair is a (schematic, instantiation) pair.

The int in the term instantiations is the number of binders which are due to subgoal bounds.

An explanation: if we instantiate some schematic ‘?P’ within a subgoal like $\bigwedge x y. Q$, it might be instantiated to $\lambda a. R a x$. We need to capture ‘x’ when reporting the instantiation, so we report that ‘?P’ has been instantiated to $\lambda x y a. R a x$. In order to distinguish between the bound ‘x’, ‘y’, and ‘a’, we record that the two outermost binders are actually due to the subgoal bounds.

*type instantiations = (term * (int * term)) list * (typ * typ) list*

— Work around Isabelle running every apply method on a dummy proof state

```

fun skip-dummy-state method =
  fn facts => fn (ctxt, st) =>
    case Thm.prop-of st of
      Const (@{const-name Pure.prop}, -) $
        (Const (@{const-name Pure.term}, -) $ Const (@{const-name Pure.dummy-pattern},
-)) =>
        Seq.succeed (Seq.Result (ctxt, st))
    | - => method facts (ctxt, st);

```

— Utils

```

fun rewrite-state-concl eqn st =
  Conv.fconv-rule (Conv.concl-conv (Thm.nprems-of st) (K eqn)) st

```

— Strip the *Pure.prop* that wraps proof state conclusions

```

fun strip-prop ct =
  case Thm.term-of ct of
    Const (@{const-name Pure.prop}, @{typ prop => prop}) $ - => Thm.dest-arg

```



```

ct
  | - => raise CTERM (strip-prop: head is not Pure.prop, [ct])

fun cconcl-of st =
  funpow (Thm.nprems-of st) Thm.dest-arg (Thm.cprop-of st)
  |> strip-prop

fun vars-of-term t =
  Term.add-vars t []
  |> sort-distinct Term-Ord.var-ord

fun type-vars-of-term t =
  Term.add-tvars t []
  |> sort-distinct Term-Ord.tvar-ord

— Create annotation list
fun make-term-container ts =
  fold (fn t => fn container =>
    Const (@{const-name container},
      fastype-of t --> @{typ bool => bool}) $
      t $ container)
    (rev ts) @{term True}

— Retrieve annotation list
fun dest-term-container
  (Const (@{const-name container}, -) $ x $ list) =
  x :: dest-term-container list
| dest-term-container - = []

— Attach some terms to a proof state, by "hiding" them in the protected goal.
fun attach-proof-annotations ctxt terms st =
  let
    val container = make-term-container terms
    (* FIXME: this might affect st's maxidx *)
    val add-eqn =
      Thm.instantiate
        ([],
          [(((P, 0), @{typ prop}), cconcl-of st),
            (((xs, 0), @{typ bool}), Thm.cterm-of ctxt container)]]
        @ {thm proof-state-add}
  in
    rewrite-state-concl add-eqn st
  end

— Retrieve attached terms from a proof state
fun detach-proof-annotations ctxt st =
  let
    val st-concl = cconcl-of st
    val (container', real-concl) = Thm.dest-implies st-concl

```

```

val ccontainer =
  ccontainer'
  |> Thm.dest-arg (* strip Trueprop *)
  |> Thm.dest-arg — strip outer container True
val terms =
  ccontainer
  |> Thm.term-of
  |> dest-term-container
val remove-eqn =
  Thm.instantiate
    ([],
      [(((P, 0), @ {typ prop}), real-concl),
        (((xs, 0), @ {typ bool}), ccontainer)])
    @ {thm proof-state-remove}
in
  (map (pair 0) terms, rewrite-state-concl remove-eqn st)
end

```

— Attaches the given terms to the given thm by stashing them as a new *container* premise, **after** all the existing premises (this minimises disruption when the rule is used with things like ‘erule’).

```

fun attach-rule-annotations ctxt terms thm =
  let
    val container = make-term-container terms
    (* FIXME: this might affect thm's maxidx *)
    val add-eqn =
      Thm.instantiate
        ([],
          [(((P, 0), @ {typ prop}), Thm.cconcl-of thm),
            (((xs, 0), @ {typ bool}), Thm.cterm-of ctxt container)])
          @ {thm rule-add}
    in
      rewrite-state-concl add-eqn thm
    end
  end

```

— Finds all the variables and type variables in the given thm, then uses ‘attach’ to stash them in a *container* within the thm.

Returns a tuple containing the variables and type variables which were attached this way.

```

fun annotate-with-vars-using (attach: Proof.context -> term list -> thm -> thm) ctxt thm =
  let
    val tvars = type-vars-of-term (Thm.prop-of thm) |> map TVar
    val tvar-carriers = map (fn tvar => Const (@ {const-name undefined}, tvar))
  in
    tvars
    val vars = vars-of-term (Thm.prop-of thm) |> map Var
    val annotated-rule = attach ctxt (vars @ tvar-carriers) thm
  in ((vars, tvars), annotated-rule) end

```

val *annotate-rule* = *annotate-with-vars-using attach-rule-annotations*
val *annotate-proof-state* = *annotate-with-vars-using attach-proof-annotations*

fun *split-and-zip-instantiations* (*vars*, *tvars*) *insts* =
let *val* (*var-insts*, *tvar-insts*) = *chop* (*length vars*) *insts*
in (*vars* $\sim\sim$ *var-insts*, *tvars* $\sim\sim$ *map* (*snd* $\#>$ *fastype-of*) *tvar-insts*) *end*

— Term version of **Thm.dest_arg**.
val *dest-arg* = *Term.dest-comb* $\#>$ *snd*

— Cousin of **Term.strip_abs**.
fun *strip-all* *t* = (*Term.strip-all-vars* *t*, *Term.strip-all-body* *t*)

— Matches subgoals of the form:
 $\bigwedge A\ B\ C. \llbracket X; Y; Z \rrbracket \implies \text{container True data}$
 Extracts the instantiation variables from ‘?data’, and re-applies the surrounding meta abstractions (in this case ‘ $\bigwedge A\ B\ C$ ’).
fun *dest-instantiation-container-subgoal* *t* =
let
val (*vars*, *goal*) = *t* $|>$ *strip-all*
val *goal* = *goal* $|>$ *Logic.strip-imp-concl*
in
case *goal* *of*
 $\text{@}\{ \text{term-pat Trueprop (container True ?data)} \} \implies$
 $\text{dest-term-container data}$
 $|> \text{map (fn t => (length vars, Logic.rlist-abs (rev vars, t))) (* reapply variables *)}$
 $|> \text{SOME}$
 $| \text{ - => NONE}$
end

— Finds the first subgoal with a *container* conclusion. Extracts the data from the container and removes the subgoal.

fun *detach-rule-result-annotations* *ctxt* *st* =
let
val (*idx*, *data*) =
st
 $|> \text{Thm.premis-of}$
 $|> \text{Library.get-index dest-instantiation-container-subgoal}$
 $|> \text{OptionExtras.get-or-else (fn () => error No container subgoal!)}$
val *st'* =
st
 $|> \text{resolve-tac ctxt @\{ thms elim \} (idx + 1)}$
 $|> \text{Seq.hd}$
in
 (*data*, *st'*)
end

— ‘*abs_all n t*’ wraps the first ‘*n*’ lambda abstractions in ‘*t*’ with interleaved *Pure.all* constructors. For example, ‘*abs_all*

ab.lambda > c.P". The resulting term is usually not well-typed.

Used to disambiguate schematic instantiations where the instantiation is a lambda.

```
fun abs-all 0 t = t
| abs-all n (t as (Abs (v, typ, body))) =
  if n < 0 then error "Number of lambdas to wrap should be positive." else
  Const (@{const-name Pure.all}, dummyT)
  $ Abs (v, typ, abs-all (n - 1) body)
| abs-all n - = error ("Expected at least ^ Int.toString n ^ more lambdas.")
```

```
fun filtered-instantiation-lines ctxt (var-insts, tvar-insts) =
  let
    val vars-lines =
      map (fn (var, (abs, inst)) =>
        if var = inst then (* don't show unchanged *) else
        ^ Syntax.string-of-term ctxt var ^ => ^
        Syntax.string-of-term ctxt (abs-all abs inst) ^ \n)
      var-insts
    val tvars-lines =
      map (fn (tvar, inst) =>
        if tvar = inst then (* don't show unchanged *) else
        ^ Syntax.string-of-typ ctxt tvar ^ => ^
        Syntax.string-of-typ ctxt inst ^ \n)
      tvar-insts
  in
    vars-lines @ tvars-lines
  end
```

— Default callback for black-box method tracing. Prints nontrivial instantiations to tracing output with the given title line.

```
fun default-report ctxt title insts =
  let
    val all-insts = String.concat (filtered-instantiation-lines ctxt insts)
    (* TODO: add a quiet flag, to suppress output when nothing was instantiated *)
    in title ^ \n ^ (if all-insts = "" then (no instantiations)\n else all-insts)
    |> tracing
  end
```

— Default callback for tracing rule applications. Prints nontrivial instantiations to tracing output with the given title line. Separates instantiations of rule variables and goal variables.

```
fun default-rule-report ctxt title rule-insts proof-insts =
  let
    val rule-lines = String.concat (filtered-instantiation-lines ctxt rule-insts)
    val rule-lines =
      if rule-lines =
      then (no rule instantiations)\n
      else rule instantiations:\n ^ rule-lines;
    val proof-lines = String.concat (filtered-instantiation-lines ctxt proof-insts)
    val proof-lines =
```

```

    if proof-lines =
    then (no goal instantiations)\n
    else goal instantiations:\n ^ proof-lines;
in title ^ \n ^ rule-lines ^ \n ^ proof-lines |> tracing end

```

— ‘`traces schematici nstst acctxt callback tactic thmidx`’ does the following :

- Produce a *container*-annotated version of ‘`thm`’. - Runs ‘`tactic`’ on subgoal ‘`idx`’, using the annotated version of ‘`thm`’. - If the tactic succeeds, call ‘`callback`’ with the rule instantiations and the goal instantiations, in that order.

```

fun trace-schematic-insts-tac
  ctxt
  (callback: instantiations -> instantiations -> unit)
  (tactic: thm -> int -> tactic)
  thm idx st =
let
  val (rule-vars, annotated-rule) = annotate-rule ctxt thm
  val (proof-vars, annotated-proof-state) = annotate-proof-state ctxt st
  val st = tactic annotated-rule idx annotated-proof-state
in
  st |> Seq.map (fn st =>
    let
      val (rule-terms, st) = detach-rule-result-annotations ctxt st
      val (proof-terms, st) = detach-proof-annotations ctxt st
      val rule-insts = split-and-zip-instantiations rule-vars rule-terms
      val proof-insts = split-and-zip-instantiations proof-vars proof-terms
      val () = callback rule-insts proof-insts
    in
      st
    end
  )
end

```

— ML interface, calls the supplied function with schematic unifications (will be given all variables, including those that haven’t been instantiated).

```

fun trace-schematic-insts (method: Method.method) callback
  = fn facts => fn (ctxt, st) =>
    let
      val (vars, annotated-st) = annotate-proof-state ctxt st
    in (* Run the method *)
      method facts (ctxt, annotated-st)
    |> Seq.map-result (fn (ctxt', annotated-st') => let
      (* Retrieve the stashed list, now with unifications *)
      val (annotations, st') = detach-proof-annotations ctxt' annotated-st'
      val insts = split-and-zip-instantiations vars annotations
      (* Report the list *)
      val - = callback insts
    in (ctxt', st') end)
    end

```

```

end
›
end

method-setup trace-schematic-insts = ⟨
  let
    open Trace-Schematic-Insts
  in
    (Scan.option (Scan.lift Parse.liberal-name) -- Method.text-closure) >>
    (fn (maybe-title, method-text) => fn ctxt =>
      trace-schematic-insts
        (Method.evaluate method-text ctxt)
        (default-report ctxt
          (Option.getOpt (maybe-title, trace-schematic-insts:)))
    ) > skip-dummy-state
  )
end
› Method combinator to trace schematic variable and type instantiations

end

```

```

theory Insulin
imports
  Pure
keywords
  desugar-term desugar-thm desugar-goal :: diag
begin

```

```

ML ⟨
  structure Insulin = struct

    val desugar-random-tag = dsfjdssdfs
    fun fresh-substring s = let
      fun next [] = [#a]
        | next (#z :: n) = #a :: next n
        | next (c :: n) = Char.succ c :: n
      fun fresh n = let
        val ns = String.implode n
        in if String.isSubstring ns s then fresh (next n) else ns end
      in fresh [#a] end

    (* Encode a (possibly qualified) constant name as an (expected-to-be-)unused
       name.
       * The encoded name will be treated as a free variable. *)

```

```

fun escape-const c = let
  val delim = fresh-substring c
  in desugar-random-tag ^ delim ^ - ^
    String.concat (case Long-Name.explode c of
      (a :: b :: xs) => a :: map (fn x => delim ^ x) (b :: xs)
    | xs => xs)
  end
(* Decode; if it fails, return input string *)
fun unescape-const s =
  if not (String.isPrefix desugar-random-tag s) then s else
  let val cs = String.extract (s, String.size desugar-random-tag, NONE) |> String.explode
      fun readDelim d (#- :: cs) = (d, cs)
        | readDelim d (c :: cs) = readDelim (d @ [c]) cs
      val (delim, cs) = readDelim [] cs
      val delimlen = length delim
      fun splitDelim name cs =
        if take delimlen cs = delim then name :: splitDelim [] (drop delimlen cs)
        else case cs of [] => if null name then [] else [name]
          | (c::cs) => splitDelim (name @ [c]) cs
      val names = splitDelim [] cs
  in Long-Name.implode (map String.implode names) end
  handle Match => s

fun dropQuotes s = if String.isPrefix \ s andalso String.isSuffix \ s
  then String.substring (s, 1, String.size s - 2) else s

(* Translate markup from consts-encoded-as-free-variables to actual consts *)
fun desugar-reconst ctxt (tr as XML.Elem ((tag, attrs), children))
= if tag = fixed orelse tag = intensify then
  let val s = XML.content-of [tr]
      val name = unescape-const s
      fun get-entity-attrs (XML.Elem ((entity, attrs), -)) = SOME attrs
        | get-entity-attrs (XML.Elem (-, body)) =
          find-first (K true) (List.mapPartial get-entity-attrs body)
        | get-entity-attrs (XML.Text -) = NONE
  in
    if name = s then tr else
    (* try to look up the const's info *)
    case Syntax.read-term ctxt name
    |> Thm.ctrm-of ctxt
    |> Proof-Display.pp-ctrm (fn - => Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt)
    |> Pretty.string-of
    |> dropQuotes
    |> YXML.parse
    |> get-entity-attrs of
      SOME attrs =>
        XML.Elem ((entity, attrs), [XML.Text name])
    | - =>
        XML.Elem ((entity, [(name, name), (kind, constant)]),

```

```

    [XML.Text name]) end
  else XML.Elem ((tag, attrs), map (desugar-reconst ctxt) children)
  | desugar-reconst - (t as XML.Text -) = t

fun term-to-string ctxt no-markup =
  Syntax.pretty-term ctxt
#> Pretty.string-of
#> YXML.parse-body
#> map (desugar-reconst ctxt)
#> (if no-markup then XML.content-of else YXML.string-of-body)
#> dropQuotes

(* Strip constant names from a term.
 * A term is split to a term-unconst and a string list of the
 * const names in tree preorder. *)
datatype term-unconst =
  UCCnst of typ |
  UCAbs of string * typ * term-unconst |
  UCApp of term-unconst * term-unconst |
  UCVar of term

fun is-ident-char c = Char.isAlphaNum c orelse c = #- orelse c = #. orelse c =
#'

fun term-to-unconst (Const (name, typ)) =
  (* some magical constants have strange names, such as ==>; ignore them *)
  if forall is-ident-char (String.explode name) then (UCCnst typ, [name])
  else (UCVar (Const (name, typ)), [])
| term-to-unconst (Abs (var, typ, body)) = let
  val (body', consts) = term-to-unconst body
  in (UCAbs (var, typ, body'), consts) end
| term-to-unconst (f $ x) = let
  val (f', consts1) = term-to-unconst f
  val (x', consts2) = term-to-unconst x
  in (UCApp (f', x'), consts1 @ consts2) end
| term-to-unconst t = (UCVar t, [])

fun term-from-unconst (UCCnst typ) (name :: consts) =
  ((if unescape-const name = name then Const else Free) (name, typ), consts)
| term-from-unconst (UCAbs (var, typ, body)) consts = let
  val (body', consts) = term-from-unconst body consts
  in (Abs (var, typ, body'), consts) end
| term-from-unconst (UCApp (f, x)) consts = let
  val (f', consts) = term-from-unconst f consts
  val (x', consts) = term-from-unconst x consts
  in (f' $ x', consts) end
| term-from-unconst (UCVar v) consts = (v, consts)

(* Count occurrences of bad strings.

```


** Bad strings are allowed to overlap, but for each string, non-overlapping occurrences are counted.*

** Note that we search on string lists, to deal with symbols correctly. *)*

*fun count-matches (haystack: 'a list) (needles: 'a list list): int list =
 let (* Naive algorithm. Probably ok, given that we're calling the term printer a
 lot elsewhere. *)*

```

  fun try-match xs [] = SOME xs
    | try-match (x::xs) (y::ys) = if x = y then try-match xs ys else NONE
    | try-match _ _ = NONE
  fun count [] = 0
    | count needle = let
      fun f [] occs = occs
        | f haystack' occs = case try-match haystack' needle of
          NONE => f (tl haystack') occs
          | SOME tail => f tail (occs + 1)
      in f haystack 0 end
  in map count needles end

```

```

fun focus-list (xs: 'a list): ('a list * 'a * 'a list) list =
  let fun f head x [] = [(head, x, [])]
      | f head x (tail as x'::tail') = (head, x, tail) :: f (head @ [x]) x' tail'
  in case xs of [] => []
      | (x::xs) => f [] x xs end

```

(Do one rewrite pass: try every constant in sequence, then collect the ones which
 * reduced the occurrences of bad strings *)*

```

fun rewrite-pass ctxt (t: term) (improved: term -> bool) (escape-const: string ->
string): term =
  let val (ucterm, consts) = term-to-unconst t
      fun rewrite-one (prev, const, rest) =
        let val (t', []) = term-from-unconst ucterm (prev @ [escape-const const]
@ rest)
        in improved t' end
      val consts-to-rewrite = focus-list consts |> map rewrite-one
      val consts' = map2 (fn rewr => fn const => if rewr then escape-const const
else const) consts-to-rewrite consts
      val (t', []) = term-from-unconst ucterm consts'
  in t' end

```

(Do rewrite passes until bad strings are gone or no more rewrites are possible *)*

```

fun desugar ctxt (t0: term) (bads: string list): term =
  let fun count t = count-matches (Symbol.explode (term-to-string ctxt true t))
      (map Symbol.explode bads)
      val - = if null bads then error Nothing to desugar else ()
      fun rewrite t = let
        val counts0 = count t
        fun improved t' = exists (<) (count t' ~~ counts0)
        val t' = rewrite-pass ctxt t improved escape-const
        in if forall (fn c => c = 0) (count t') (* bad strings gone *)
      end
  in rewrite t0

```

```

      then t'
    else if t = t' (* no more rewrites *)
      then let
        val bads' = filter (fn (c, -) => c > 0) (counts0 ~~ bads) |> map snd
        val - = warning (Sorry, failed to desugar ^ commas-quote bads^)
        in t end
      else rewrite t'
    end
  in rewrite t0 end

fun span - [] = ([, []])
  | span p (a::s) =
    if p a then let val (y, n) = span p s in (a::y, n) end else ([], a::s)

fun check-desugar s = let
  fun replace [] = []
    | replace xs =
      if take (String.size desugar-random-tag) xs = String.explode desugar-random-tag
      then case span is-ident-char xs of
        (v, xs) => String.explode (unescape-const (String.implode v)) @
      replace xs
      else hd xs :: replace (tl xs)
    val desugar-string = String.implode o replace o String.explode
    in if not (String.isSubstring desugar-random-tag s) then s
      else desugar-string s end

fun desugar-term ctxt t s =
  desugar ctxt t s |> term-to-string ctxt false |> check-desugar

fun desugar-thm ctxt thm s = desugar-term ctxt (Thm.prop-of thm) s

fun desugar-goal ctxt goal n s = let
  val subgoals = goal |> Thm.premis-of
  val subgoals = if n = 0 then subgoals else
    if n < 1 orelse n > length subgoals then
      (* trigger error *) [Logic.get-goal (Thm.term-of (Thm.cprop-of
goal)) n]
    else [nth subgoals (n - 1)]
  val results = map (fn t => (NONE, desugar-term ctxt t s)
    handle ex as TERM - => (SOME ex, term-to-string ctxt
false t))
    subgoals
  in if null results
    then error No subgoals to desugar
    else if forall (Option.isSome o fst) results
      then raise the (fst (hd results))
      else map snd results
  end

```

end

)

ML (

Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword *desugar-term*}

term str str2... -> desugar str in term

(*Parse.term* -- *Scan.repeat1 Parse.string* >> (fn (*t*, *s*) =>

Toplevel.keep (fn *state* => let val *ctxt* = *Toplevel.context-of state* in

Insulin.desugar-term ctxt (*Syntax.read-term ctxt t*) *s*

|> *writeln end*)))

)

ML (

Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword *desugar-thm*}

thm str str2... -> desugar str in thm

(*Parse.thm* -- *Scan.repeat1 Parse.string* >> (fn (*t*, *s*) =>

Toplevel.keep (fn *state* => let val *ctxt* = *Toplevel.context-of state* in

Insulin.desugar-thm ctxt (*Attrib.eval-thms ctxt [t]* |> *hd*) *s* |> *writeln end*)))

)

ML (

fun print-subgoals (x::xs) n = (writeln (Int.toString n ^ . ^ x); print-subgoals xs (n+1))

| *print-subgoals []* - = ());

Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword *desugar-goal*}

goal-num str str2... -> desugar str in goal

(*Scan.option Parse.int* -- *Scan.repeat1 Parse.string* >> (fn (*n*, *s*) =>

Toplevel.keep (fn *state* => let val *ctxt* = *Toplevel.context-of state* in

Insulin.desugar-goal ctxt (*Toplevel.proof-of state* |> *Proof.raw-goal* |> *#goal*)

(*Option.getOpt* (*n*, 0)) *s*

|> (fn *xs* => case *xs* of

[*x*] => *writeln x*

| - => *print-subgoals xs 1*) *end*)))

)

end

theory *ShowTypes* **imports**

Main

keywords *term-show-types thm-show-types goal-show-types :: diag*

begin

ML (

structure Show-Types = struct

fun pretty-markup-to-string no-markup =

```

    Pretty.string-of
    #> YXML.parse-body
    #> (if no-markup then XML.content-of else YXML.string-of-body)

fun term-show-types no-markup ctxt term =
  let val keywords = Thy-Header.get-keywords' ctxt
      val ctxt' = ctxt
      |> Config.put show-markup false
      |> Config.put Printer.show-type-emphasis false

      (* FIXME: the sledgehammer code also sets these,
       *        but do we always want to force them on the user? *)
      (*
      |> Config.put show-types false
      |> Config.put show-sorts false
      |> Config.put show-consts false
      *)
      |> Variable.auto-fixes term
  in
    singleton (Syntax.uncheck-terms ctxt') term
    |> Sledgehammer-Isar-Annotate.annotate-types-in-term ctxt'
    |> Syntax.unparse-term ctxt'
    |> pretty-markup-to-string no-markup
  end

fun goal-show-types no-markup ctxt goal n = let
  val subgoals = goal |> Thm.premis-of
  val subgoals = if n = 0 then subgoals else
    if n < 1 orelse n > length subgoals then
      (* trigger error *) [Logic.get-goal (Thm.term-of (Thm.cprop-of
goal)) n]
    else [nth subgoals (n - 1)]
  val results = map (fn t => (NONE, term-show-types no-markup ctxt t)
    handle ex as TERM -> (SOME ex, term-show-types
no-markup ctxt t))
    subgoals
  in if null results
    then error No subgoals to show
    else if forall (Option.isSome o fst) results
      then raise the (fst (hd results))
      else map snd results
  end

end;

Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword term-show-types}
term-show-types TERM -> show TERM with type annotations
(Parse.term >> (fn t =>
  Toplevel.keep (fn state =>

```

```

    let val ctxt = Toplevel.context-of state in
      Show-Types.term-show-types false ctxt (Syntax.read-term ctxt t)
    |> writeln end));

Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword thm-show-types}
  thm-show-types THM1 THM2 ... -> show theorems with type annotations
  (Parse.thms1 >> (fn ts =>
    Toplevel.keep (fn state =>
      let val ctxt = Toplevel.context-of state in
        Attrib.eval-thms ctxt ts
      |> app (Thm.prop-of #> Show-Types.term-show-types false ctxt #> writeln)
    end)));

let
  fun print-subgoals (x::xs) n = (writeln (Int.toString n ^ . ^ x); print-subgoals xs
  (n+1))
  | print-subgoals [] - = ();
in
  Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword goal-show-types}
    goal-show-types [N] -> show subgoals (or Nth goal) with type annotations
    (Scan.option Parse.int >> (fn n =>
      Toplevel.keep (fn state =>
        let val ctxt = Toplevel.context-of state
          val goal = Toplevel.proof-of state |> Proof.raw-goal |> #goal
          in Show-Types.goal-show-types false ctxt goal (Option.getOpt (n, 0))
        |> (fn xs => case xs of
          [x] => writeln x
          | - => print-subgoals xs 1) end)))
    end;
)

end

theory AutoLevity-Base
imports Main Apply-Trace
keywords levity-tag :: thy-decl
begin

ML <
  fun is-simp (-: Proof.context) (-: thm) = true
  >

ML <
  val is-simp-installed = is-some (
    try (ML-Context.eval ML-Compiler.flags @{here})
    (ML-Lex.read-text (val is-simp = Raw-Simplifier.is-simp, @{here} )));
  >

```

```

ML⟨
(* Describing a ordering on Position.T. Optionally we compare absolute document
position, or
just line numbers. Somewhat complicated by the fact that jEdit positions don't
have line or
file identifiers. *)

fun pos-ord use-offset (pos1, pos2) =
  let
    fun get-offset pos = if use-offset then Position.offset-of pos else SOME 0;

    fun get-props pos =
      (SOME (Position.file-of pos |> the,
        (Position.line-of pos |> the,
          get-offset pos |> the)), NONE)
      handle Option => (NONE, Position.parse-id pos)

    val props1 = get-props pos1;
    val props2 = get-props pos2;

  in prod-ord
    (option-ord (prod-ord string-ord (prod-ord int-ord int-ord)))
    (option-ord (int-ord))
    (props1, props2) end

structure Postab = Table(type key = Position.T val ord = (pos-ord false));
structure Postab-strict = Table(type key = Position.T val ord = (pos-ord true));

signature AUTOLEVITY-BASE =
sig
  type extras = {levity-tag : string option, subgoals : int}

  val get-transactions : unit -> ((string * extras) Postab-strict.table * string list
    Postab-strict.table) Symtab.table;

  val get-applys : unit -> ((string * string list) list) Postab-strict.table Symtab.table;

  val add-attribute-test: string -> (Proof.context -> thm -> bool) -> theory ->
    theory;

  val attribs-of: Proof.context -> thm -> string list;

  val used-facts: Proof.context option -> thm -> (string * thm) list;
  val used-facts-attribs: Proof.context -> thm -> (string * string list) list;

```

(
** Returns the proof body form of the prop proved by a theorem.*

Unfortunately, proof bodies don't contain terms in the same form as what you'd get from things like 'Thm.full-prop-of': the proof body terms have sort constraints pulled out as separate assumptions, rather than as annotations on the types of terms.

It's easier for our dependency-tracking purposes to treat this transformed term as the 'canonical' form of a theorem, since it's always available as the top-level prop of a theorem's proof body.

*)
val proof-body-prop-of: thm -> term;

(
** Get every (named) term that was proved in the proof body of the given thm.*

The returned terms are in proof body form.

*)
*val used-named-props-of: thm -> (string * term) list;*

(
** Distinguish whether the thm name foo-3 refers to foo(3) or foo-3 by comparing against the given term. Assumes the term is in proof body form.*

The provided context should match the context used to extract the (name, prop) pair (that is, it should match the context used to extract the thm passed into 'proof-body-prop-of' or 'used-named-props-of').

Returns SOME (foo, SOME 3) if the answer is 'it refers to foo(3)'.
Returns SOME (foo-3, NONE) if the answer is 'it refers to foo-3'.
Returns NONE if the answer is 'it doesn't seem to refer to anything.'

*)
*val disambiguate-indices: Proof.context -> string * term -> (string * int option) option;*

(
** Install toplevel hook for tracking command positions. *)*

val setup-command-hook: {trace-apply : bool} -> theory -> theory;

(
** Used to trace the dependencies of all apply statements.*
*They are set up by setup-command-hook if the appropriate hooks in the Proof module exist. *)*

val pre-apply-hook: Proof.context -> Method.text -> thm -> thm;
val post-apply-hook: Proof.context -> Method.text -> thm -> thm -> thm;

end;

structure *AutoLevity-Base* : *AUTOLEVITY-BASE* =
struct

val *applies* = *Synchronized.var* *applies*
 (*Symtab.empty* : (((*string* * *string* *list*) *list*) *Postab-strict.table*) *Symtab.table*)

fun *get-applies* () = *Synchronized.value* *applies*;

type *extras* = {*levity-tag* : *string option*, *subgoals* : *int*}

val *transactions* = *Synchronized.var* *hook*
 (*Symtab.empty* : ((*string* * *extras*) *Postab-strict.table* * ((*string* *list*) *Postab-strict.table*))
Symtab.table);

fun *get-transactions* () =
Synchronized.value *transactions*;

structure *Data* = *Theory-Data*

(
type *T* = (*bool* *
 string option *
 (*Proof.context* -> *thm* -> *bool*) *Symtab.table*); (* *command-hook* * *levity*
tag * *attribute tests* *)
val *empty* = (*false*, *NONE*, *Symtab.empty*);
val *extend* = *I*;
fun *merge* (((*b1*, -, *tab*), (*b2*, -, *tab'*)) : *T* * *T*) = (*b1* *orelse* *b2*, *NONE*,
Symtab.merge (*fn* - => *true*) (*tab*, *tab'*));
);

val *set-command-hook-flag* = *Data.map* (@{*apply* 3(1)} (*fn* - => *true*));
val *get-command-hook-flag* = #1 *o Data.get*

fun *set-levity-tag* *tag* = *Data.map* (@{*apply* 3(2)} (*fn* - => *tag*));
val *get-levity-tag* = #2 *o Data.get*

fun *update-attrib-tab* *f* = *Data.map* (@{*apply* 3(3)} *f*);

fun *add-attribute-test* *nm* *f* =
let

val *f'* = (*fn* *ctxt* => *fn* *thm* => *the-default* *false* (*try* (*f* *ctxt*) *thm*))


```

in update-attr-tab (Symtab.update-new (nm,f')) end;

val get-attribute-tests = Symtab.dest o #3 o Data.get;

(* Internal fact names get the naming scheme foo-3 to indicate the third
   member of the multi-thm foo. We need to do some work to guess if
   such a fact refers to an indexed multi-thm or a real fact named foo-3 *)

fun base-and-index nm =
let
  val exploded = space-explode - nm;
  val base =
    (exploded, (length exploded) - 1)
    |> try (List.take #> space-implode -)
    |> Option.mapPartial (Option.filter (fn nm => nm <> ))
  val idx = exploded |> try (List.last #> Int.fromString) |> Option.join;
in
  case (base, idx) of
    (SOME base, SOME idx) => SOME (base, idx)
  | - => NONE
end

fun maybe-nth idx xs = idx |> try (curry List.nth xs)

fun fact-from-derivation ctxt prop xnm =
let
  val facts = Proof-Context.facts-of ctxt;
  (* TODO: Check that exported local fact is equivalent to external one *)
  fun check-prop thm = Thm.full-prop-of thm = prop

  fun entry (name, idx) =
    (name, Position.none)
    |> try (Facts.retrieve (Context.Proof ctxt) facts)
    |> Option.mapPartial (#thms #> maybe-nth (idx - 1))
    |> Option.mapPartial (Option.filter check-prop)
    |> Option.map (pair name)

  val idx-result = (base-and-index xnm) |> Option.mapPartial entry
  val non-idx-result = (xnm, 1) |> entry

  val - =
    if is-some idx-result andalso is-some non-idx-result
    then warning (
      Levyty: found two possible results for name ^ quote xnm ^ with the same
      prop:\n ^
      (@{make-string} (the idx-result)) ^ ,\nand\n ^
      (@{make-string} (the non-idx-result)) ^ .\nUsing the first one.)
    else ()
in

```

```

merge-options (idx-result, non-idx-result)
end

(* Local facts (from locales) aren't marked in proof bodies, we only
   see their external variants. We guess the local name from the external one
   (i.e. Theory-Name.Locale-Name.foo -> foo)

   This is needed to perform localized attribute tests (e.g.. is this locale assumption
   marked as simp?) *)

(* TODO: extend-locale breaks this naming scheme by adding the chunk qualifier.
   This can
   probably just be handled as a special case *)

fun most-local-fact-of ctxt xnm prop =
let
  val local-name = xnm |> try (Long-Name.explode #> tl #> tl #> Long-Name.implode)
  val local-result = local-name |> Option.mapPartial (fact-from-derivation ctxt
prop)
  fun global-result () = fact-from-derivation ctxt prop xnm
in
  if is-some local-result then local-result else global-result ()
end

fun thms-of (PBody {thms,...}) = thms

(* We recursively descend into the proof body to find dependent facts.
   We skip over empty derivations or facts that we fail to find, but recurse
   into their dependents. This ensures that an attempt to re-build the proof dependencies
   graph will result in a connected graph. *)

fun proof-body-deps
(filter-name: string -> bool)
(get-fact: string -> term -> (string * thm) option)
(thm-ident, thm-node)
(tab: (string * thm) option Inttab.table) =
let
  val name = Proofterm.thm-node-name thm-node
  val body = Proofterm.thm-node-body thm-node
  val prop = Proofterm.thm-node-prop thm-node
  val result = if filter-name name then NONE else get-fact name prop
  val is-new-result = not (Inttab.defined tab thm-ident)
  val insert = if is-new-result then Inttab.update (thm-ident, result) else I
  val descend =
    if is-new-result andalso is-none result
    then fold (proof-body-deps filter-name get-fact) (thms-of (Future.join body))
    else I
in

```

```

    tab |> insert |> descend
end

fun used-facts opt-ctxt thm =
let
  val nm = Thm.get-name-hint thm;
  val get-fact =
    case opt-ctxt of
      SOME ctxt => most-local-fact-of ctxt
    | NONE => fn name => fn - => (SOME (name, Drule.dummy-thm));
  val body = thms-of (Thm.proof-body-of thm);
  fun filter-name nm' = nm' = orelse nm' = nm;
in
  fold (proof-body-deps filter-name get-fact) body Inttab.empty
  |> Inttab.dest |> map-filter snd
end

fun attribs-of ctxt =
let
  val tests = get-attribute-tests (Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt)
  |> map (apsnd (fn test => test ctxt));
in (fn t => map-filter (fn (testnm, test) => if test t then SOME testnm else
NONE) tests) end;

fun used-facts-attribs ctxt thm =
let
  val fact-nms = used-facts (SOME ctxt) thm;

  val attribs-of = attribs-of ctxt;
in map (apsnd attribs-of) fact-nms end

local
  fun app3 f g h x = (f x, g x, h x);

  datatype ('a, 'b) Either =
    Left of 'a
  | Right of 'b;

  local
    fun partition-map-foldr f (x, (ls, rs)) =
      case f x of
        Left l => (l :: ls, rs)
      | Right r => (ls, r :: rs);
  in
    fun partition-map f = List.foldr (partition-map-foldr f) ([], []);
  end

```

```

(*
  Extracts the bits we care about from a thm-node: the name, the prop,
  and (the next steps of) the proof.
*)
val thm-node-dest =
  app3
    Proofterm.thm-node-name
    Proofterm.thm-node-prop
    (Proofterm.thm-node-body #> Future.join);

(*
  Partitioning function for thm-node data. We want to insert any named props,
  then recursively find the named props used by any unnamed intermediate/anonymous
  props.
*)
fun insert-or-descend (name, prop, proof) =
  if name = then Right proof else Left (name, prop);

(*
  Extracts the next layer of proof data from a proof step.
*)
val next-level = thms-of #> List.map (snd #> thm-node-dest);

(*
  Secretly used as a set, using '()' as the values.
*)
structure NamePropTab = Table(
  type key = string * term;
  val ord = prod-ord fast-string-ord Term-Ord.fast-term-ord);

val insert-all = List.foldr (fn (k, tab) => NamePropTab.update (k, ()) tab)

(*
  Proofterm.fold-body-thms unconditionally recursively descends into the proof
  body,
  so instead of only getting the topmost named props we'd get -all- of them. Here
  we do a more controlled recursion.
*)
fun used-props-foldr (proof, named-props) =
  let
    val (to-insert, child-proofs) =
      proof |> next-level |> partition-map insert-or-descend;
    val thms = insert-all named-props to-insert;
  in
    List.foldr used-props-foldr thms child-proofs
  end;

(*
  Extracts the outermost proof step of a thm (which is just the proof of the prop

```

```

of the thm).
*)
val initial-proof =
  Thm.proof-body-of
    #> thms-of
    #> List.hd
    #> snd
    #> Proofterm.thm-node-body
    #> Future.join;

in
  fun used-named-props-of thm =
    let val used-props = used-props-foldr (initial-proof thm, NamePropTab.empty);
    in used-props |> NamePropTab.keys
    end;
end

val proof-body-prop-of =
  Thm.proof-body-of
    #> thms-of
    #> List.hd
    #> snd
    #> Proofterm.thm-node-prop

local
  fun thm-matches prop thm = proof-body-prop-of thm = prop

  fun entry ctxt prop (name, idx) =
    name
    |> try (Proof-Context.get-thms ctxt)
    |> Option.mapPartial (maybe-nth (idx - 1))
    |> Option.mapPartial (Option.filter (thm-matches prop))
    |> Option.map (K (name, SOME idx))

  fun warn-if-ambiguous
    name
    (idx-result: (string * int option) option)
    (non-idx-result: (string * int option) option) =
    if is-some idx-result andalso is-some non-idx-result
    then warning (
      Levity: found two possible results for name ^ quote name ^ with the same
      prop:\n ^
      (@{make-string} (the idx-result)) ^ ,\nand\n ^
      (@{make-string} (the non-idx-result)) ^ .\nUsing the first one.)
    else ()

in
  fun disambiguate-indices ctxt (name, prop) =
    let

```

```

    val entry = entry ctxt prop
    val idx-result = (base-and-index name) |> Option.mapPartial entry
    val non-idx-result = (name, 1) |> entry |> Option.map (apsnd (K NONE))
    val - = warn-if-ambiguous name idx-result non-idx-result
  in
    merge-options (idx-result, non-idx-result)
  end
end

(* We identify apply applications by the document position of their corresponding
method.
We can only get a document position out of real methods, so internal methods
(i.e. Method.Basic) won't have a position.*)

fun get-pos-of-text' (Method.Source src) = SOME (snd (Token.name-of-src src))
  | get-pos-of-text' (Method.Combinator (_, -, texts)) = get-first get-pos-of-text'
  texts
  | get-pos-of-text' - = NONE

(* We only want to apply our hooks in batch mode, so we test if our position has a
line number
(in jEdit it will only have an id number) *)

fun get-pos-of-text text = case get-pos-of-text' text of
  SOME pos => if is-some (Position.line-of pos) then SOME pos else NONE
  | NONE => NONE

(* Clear the theorem dependencies using the apply-trace oracle, then
pick up the new ones after the apply step is finished. *)

fun pre-apply-hook ctxt text thm =
  case get-pos-of-text text of NONE => thm
  | SOME - =>
    if Apply-Trace.can-clear (Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt)
    then Apply-Trace.clear-deps thm
    else thm;

val post-apply-hook = (fn ctxt => fn text => fn pre-thm => fn post-thm =>
  case get-pos-of-text text of NONE => post-thm
  | SOME pos => if Apply-Trace.can-clear (Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt) then
    (let
      val thy-nm = Context.theory-name (Thm.theory-of-thm post-thm);

      val used-facts = the-default [] (try (used-facts-attribs ctxt) post-thm);
      val - =
        Synchronized.change applys
        (Symtab.map-default
         (thy-nm, Postab-strict.empty) (Postab-strict.update (pos, used-facts)))
    )
  )

```

```

    (* We want to keep our old theorem dependencies around, so we put them back
into
    the goal thm when we are done *)

    val post-thm' = post-thm
    |> Apply-Trace.join-deps pre-thm

in post-thm' end)
else post-thm)

(* The Proof hooks need to be patched in to track apply dependencies, but the rest
of levity
can work without them. Here we graciously fail if the hook interface is missing
*)

fun setup-pre-apply-hook () =
  try (ML-Context.eval ML-Compiler.flags @{here})
  (ML-Lex.read-text (Proof.set-pre-apply-hook AutoLevity-Base.pre-apply-hook, @{here}));

fun setup-post-apply-hook () =
  try (ML-Context.eval ML-Compiler.flags @{here})
  (ML-Lex.read-text (Proof.set-post-apply-hook AutoLevity-Base.post-apply-hook,
@{here}));

(* This command is treated specially by AutoLevity-Theory-Report. The command
executed directly
after this one will be tagged with the given tag *)

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.command @{command-keyword levity-tag} tag for levity
  (Parse.string >> (fn str =>
    Toplevel.local-theory NONE NONE
    (Local-Theory.raw-theory (set-levity-tag (SOME str)))))

fun get-subgoals' state =
let
  val proof-state = Toplevel.proof-of state;
  val {goal, ...} = Proof.raw-goal proof-state;
in Thm.nprems-of goal end

fun get-subgoals state = the-default ~1 (try get-subgoals' state);

fun setup-toplevel-command-hook () =
  Toplevel.add-hook (fn transition => fn start-state => fn end-state =>
    let val name = Toplevel.name-of transition;
        val pos = Toplevel.pos-of transition;
        val thy = Toplevel.theory-of start-state;
        val thynm = Context.theory-name thy;

```

```

    val end-thy = Toplevel.theory-of end-state;
  in
    if name = clear-deps orelse name = dummy-apply orelse Position.line-of pos =
      NONE then () else
      (let

        val levity-input = if name = levity-tag then get-levity-tag end-thy else NONE;

        val subgoals = get-subgoals start-state;

        val entry = {levity-tag = levity-input, subgoals = subgoals}

        val - =
          Synchronized.change transactions
            (Symtab.map-default (thynm, (Postab-strict.empty, Postab-strict.empty))
              (apfst (Postab-strict.update (pos, (name, entry))))))
        in () end) handle e => if Exn.is-interrupt e then Exn.reraise e else
          Synchronized.change transactions
            (Symtab.map-default (thynm, (Postab-strict.empty, Postab-strict.empty))
              (apsnd (Postab-strict.map-default (pos, []) (cons (@{make-string}
e))))))
          end)

fun setup-attrib-tests theory = if not (is-simp-installed) then
  error Missing interface into Raw-Simplifier. Can't trace apply statements with un-
  patched isabelle.
else
  let
    fun is-first-cong ctxt thm =
      let
        val simpset = Raw-Simplifier.internal-ss (Raw-Simplifier.simpset-of ctxt);
        val (congs, -) = #congs simpset;
        val cong-thm = #mk-cong (#mk-rews simpset) ctxt thm;
      in
        case (find-first (fn (-, thm') => Thm.eq-thm-prop (cong-thm, thm')) congs)
      of
        SOME (nm, -) =>
          Thm.eq-thm-prop (find-first (fn (nm', -) => nm' = nm) congs |> the |>
snd, cong-thm)
          | NONE => false
        end

    fun is-classical proj ctxt thm =
      let
        val intros = proj (Classical.claset-of ctxt |> Classical.rep-cs);
        val results = Item-Net.retrieve intros (Thm.full-prop-of thm);
        in exists (fn (thm', -, -) => Thm.eq-thm-prop (thm', thm)) results end
      in
        theory

```



```

|> add-attribute-test simp is-simp
|> add-attribute-test cong is-first-cong
|> add-attribute-test intro (is-classical #unsafeIs)
|> add-attribute-test intro! (is-classical #safeIs)
|> add-attribute-test elim (is-classical #unsafeEs)
|> add-attribute-test elim! (is-classical #safeEs)
|> add-attribute-test dest (fn ctxt => fn thm => is-classical #unsafeEs ctxt
(Tactic.make-elim thm))
|> add-attribute-test dest! (fn ctxt => fn thm => is-classical #safeEs ctxt (Tactic.make-elim
thm))
end

```

```

fun setup-command-hook {trace-apply, ...} theory =
if get-command-hook-flag theory then theory else
let
  val - = if trace-apply then
    (the (setup-pre-apply-hook ());
     the (setup-post-apply-hook ()))
    handle Option => error Missing interface into Proof module. Can't trace
    apply statements with unpatched isabelle
  else ()

```

```

  val - = setup-toplevel-command-hook ();

```

```

  val theory' = theory
  |> trace-apply ? setup-attr-tests
  |> set-command-hook-flag

```

```

in theory' end;

```

```

end
)

```

```

end

```

```

theory AutoLevity-Theory-Report
imports AutoLevity-Base
begin

```

```

ML <

```

```

(* An antiquotation for creating json-like serializers for
   simple records. Serializers for primitive types are automatically used,
   while serializers for complex types are given as parameters. *)
val JSON-string-encode: string -> string =
  String.translate (
    fn #\\ => \\\

```

```

| #\n => \\n
| x => if Char.isPrint x then String.str x else
      \\u ^ align-right 0 4 (Int.fmt StringCvt.HEX (Char.ord x)))
#> quote;

fun JSON-int-encode (i: int): string =
  if i < 0 then - ^ Int.toString (~i) else Int.toString i

val - = Theory.setup(
  ML-Antiquotation.inline @{binding string-record}
  (Scan.lift
    (Parse.name --|
      Parse.$$$ = --
      Parse.position Parse.string) >>
    (fn (name,(source,pos)) =>

let

  val entries =
let
  val chars = String.explode source
  |> filter-out (fn #\n => true | - => false)

  val trim =
String.explode
#> chop-prefix (fn # => true | - => false)
#> snd
#> chop-suffix (fn # => true | - => false)
#> fst
#> String.implode

  val str = String.implode chars
  |> String.fields (fn #, => true | #: => true | - => false)
  |> map trim

fun pairify [] = []
| pairify (a::b::l) = ((a,b) :: pairify l)
| pairify - = error (Record syntax error ^ Position.here pos)

in
  pairify str
end

val typedecl =
type ^ name ^ = {
^ (map (fn (nm,typ) => nm ^ : ^ typ) entries |> String.concatWith ,)
^ };

```

```

val base-typs = [string,int,bool, string list]

val encodes = map snd entries |> distinct (op =)
              |> filter-out (member (op =) base-typs)

val sanitize = String.explode
#> map (fn # => #-
      | #- => #-
      | #* => #P
      | #( => #B
      | #) => #R
      | x => x)
#> String.implode

fun mk-encode typ =
  if typ = string
  then JSON-string-encode
  else if typ = int
  then JSON-int-encode
  else if typ = bool
  then Bool.toString
  else if typ = string list
  then (fn xs => (enclose \"\ \\\ (String.concatWith \, \ (map JSON-string-encode
xs))))
  else (sanitize typ) ^ -encode

fun mk-elem nm - value =
  (ML-Syntax.print-string (JSON-string-encode nm) ^ ^ \ : \ ) ^ ^ ( ^ value
^ )

fun mk-head body =
  ( \ ^ { \ ^ String.concatWith \, \ ( ^ body ^ ) ^ } \ )

val global-head = if (null encodes) then else
fn ( ^ (map mk-encode encodes |> String.concatWith ,) ^ ) =>

val encode-body =
  fn { ^ (map fst entries |> String.concatWith ,) ^ } : ^ name ^ => ^
  mk-head
  (ML-Syntax.print-list (fn (field,typ) => mk-elem field typ (mk-encode typ ^
^ field)) entries)

val val-expr =
val ( ^ name ^ -encode) = (

```

```

      ^ global-head ^ ( ^ encode-body ^ ))

    val - = @{print} val-expr

  in
    typedecl ^ val-expr
  end)))
)

```

ML (

```

@{string-record deps = consts : string list, types: string list}
@{string-record lemma-deps = consts: string list, types: string list, lemmas: string
list}
@{string-record location = file : string, start-line : int, end-line : int}
@{string-record levity-tag = tag : string, location : location}
@{string-record apply-dep = name : string, attribs : string list}

@{string-record proof-command =
  command-name : string, location : location, subgoals : int, depth : int,
  apply-deps : apply-dep list }

@{string-record lemma-entry =
  name : string, command-name : string, levity-tag : levity-tag option, location :
location,
  proof-commands : proof-command list,
  deps : lemma-deps}

@{string-record dep-entry =
  name : string, command-name : string, levity-tag : levity-tag option, location:
location,
  deps : deps}

@{string-record theory-entry =
  name : string, file : string}

@{string-record log-entry =
  errors : string list, location : location}

fun encode-list enc x = [ ^ (String.concatWith , (map enc x)) ^ ]

fun encode-option enc (SOME x) = enc x
  | encode-option - NONE = {}

val opt-levity-tag-encode = encode-option (levity-tag-encode location-encode);

val proof-command-encode = proof-command-encode (location-encode, encode-list
apply-dep-encode);

```

```

val lemma-entry-encode = lemma-entry-encode
  (opt-levity-tag-encode, location-encode, encode-list proof-command-encode, lemma-deps-encode)

val dep-entry-encode = dep-entry-encode
  (opt-levity-tag-encode, location-encode, deps-encode)

val log-entry-encode = log-entry-encode (location-encode)

>

```

ML (

```

signature AUTOLEVITY-THEORY-REPORT =
sig
  val get-reports-for-thy: theory ->
    string * log-entry list * theory-entry list * lemma-entry list * dep-entry list *
    dep-entry list

  val string-reports-of:
    string * log-entry list * theory-entry list * lemma-entry list * dep-entry list *
    dep-entry list
    -> string list

```

end;

```

structure AutoLevity-Theory-Report : AUTOLEVITY-THEORY-REPORT =
struct

```

```

fun map-pos-line f pos =
let
  val line = Position.line-of pos |> the;
  val file = Position.file-of pos |> the;

  val line' = f line;

  val - = if line' < 1 then raise Option else ();

```

```

in SOME (Position.line-file-only line' file) end handle Option => NONE

```

(* A *Position.T* table based on offsets (*Postab-strict*) can be collapsed into a line-based one with lists of entries on for each line. This function searches such a table for the closest entry, either backwards (*LESS*) or forwards (*GREATER*) from the given position. *)

(* *TODO*: If everything is sane then the search depth shouldn't be necessary. In practice entries won't be more than one or two lines apart, but if something has gone

wrong in the
collection phase we might end up wasting a lot of time looking for an entry that
doesn't exist. *)

```
fun search-by-lines depth ord-kind f h pos = if depth = 0 then NONE else
  let
    val line-change = case ord-kind of LESS => ~1 | GREATER => 1 | - =>
  raise Fail Bad relation
    val idx-change = case ord-kind of GREATER => 1 | - => 0;
  in
    case f pos of
      SOME x =>
        let
          val i = find-index (fn e => h (pos, e) = ord-kind) x;
        in if i > ~1 then SOME (List.nth(x, i + idx-change)) else SOME (hd x) end

      | NONE =>
        (case (map-pos-line (fn i => i + line-change) pos) of
          SOME pos' => search-by-lines (depth - 1) ord-kind f h pos'
        | NONE => NONE)
    end
```

```
fun location-from-range (start-pos, end-pos) =
  let
    val start-file = Position.file-of start-pos |> the;
    val end-file = Position.file-of end-pos |> the;
    val - = if start-file = end-file then () else raise Option;
    val start-line = Position.line-of start-pos |> the;
    val end-line = Position.line-of end-pos |> the;
  in
    SOME ({file = start-file, start-line = start-line, end-line = end-line} : location)
  end
  handle Option => NONE
```

(* Here we collapse our proofs (lemma foo .. done) into single entries with start/end
positions. *)

```
fun get-command-ranges-of keywords thy-nm =
  let
    fun is-ignored nm' = nm' = <ignored>
    fun is-levity-tag nm' = nm' = levity-tag

    fun is-proof-cmd nm' = nm' = apply orelse nm' = by orelse nm' = proof
```

(* All top-level transactions for the given theory *)

```
val (transactions, log) =
  Symtab.lookup (AutoLevity-Base.get-transactions ()) thy-nm
  |> the-default (Postab-strict.empty, Postab-strict.empty)
```

```

||> Postab-strict.dest
|> Postab-strict.dest

```

(* Line-based position table of all apply statements for the given theory *)

```

val applytab =
  Syntab.lookup (AutoLevity-Base.get-applys ()) thy-nm
|> the-default Postab-strict.empty
|> Postab-strict.dest
|> map (fn (pos,e) => (pos, (pos,e)))
|> Postab.make-list
|> Postab.map (fn - => sort (fn ((pos,-),(pos',-)) => pos-ord true (pos, pos'))))

```

(* A special ignored command lets us find the real end of commands which span multiple lines. After finding a real command, we assume the last ignored one was part of the syntax for that command *)

```

fun find-cmd-end last-pos ((pos', (nm', ext)) :: rest) =
  if is-ignored nm' then
    find-cmd-end pos' rest
  else (last-pos, ((pos', (nm', ext)) :: rest))
| find-cmd-end last-pos [] = (last-pos, [])

```

```

fun change-level nm level =
  if Keyword.is-proof-open keywords nm then level + 1
  else if Keyword.is-proof-close keywords nm then level - 1
  else if Keyword.is-qed-global keywords nm then ~1
  else level

```

```

fun make-apply-deps lemma-deps =
  map (fn (nm, atts) => {name = nm, attribs = atts} : apply-dep) lemma-deps

```

(* For a given apply statement, search forward in the document for the closest method to retrieve
its lemma dependencies *)

```

fun find-apply pos = if Postab.is-empty applytab then [] else
  search-by-lines 5 GREATER (Postab.lookup applytab) (fn (pos, (pos', -)) =>
pos-ord true (pos, pos')) pos
|> Option.map snd |> the-default [] |> make-apply-deps

```

```

fun find-proof-end level ((pos', (nm', ext)) :: rest) =
  let val level' = change-level nm' level in
  if level' > ~1 then
    let
      val (cmd-end, rest') = find-cmd-end pos' rest;
      val ((prf-cmds, prf-end), rest'') = find-proof-end level' rest'

```

```

    in (({command-name = nm', location = location-from-range (pos', cmd-end)
|> the,
        depth = level, apply-deps = if is-proof-cmd nm' then find-apply pos' else
[],
        subgoals = #subgoals ext} :: prf-cmds, prf-end), rest') end
else
  let
    val (cmd-end, rest') = find-cmd-end pos' rest;
    in (({command-name = nm', location = location-from-range (pos', cmd-end)
|> the,
        apply-deps = if is-proof-cmd nm' then find-apply pos' else [],
        depth = level, subgoals = #subgoals ext}], cmd-end), rest') end
end
| find-proof-end - - = ([], Position.none), []

```

```

fun find-ends tab tag ((pos,(nm, ext)) :: rest) =
  let
    val (cmd-end, rest') = find-cmd-end pos rest;

    val ((prf-cmds, pos'), rest'') =
      if Keyword.is-theory-goal keywords nm
      then find-proof-end 0 rest'
      else ([],cmd-end),rest');

    val tab' = Postab.cons-list (pos, (pos, (nm, pos', tag, prf-cmds))) tab;

    val tag' =
      if is-levity-tag nm then Option.map (rpair (pos,pos')) (#levity-tag ext) else
      NONE;

    in find-ends tab' tag' rest'' end
    | find-ends tab - [] = tab

    val command-ranges = find-ends Postab.empty NONE transactions
    |> Postab.map (fn - => sort (fn ((pos,-),(pos',-)) => pos-ord true (pos, pos')))

    in (command-ranges, log) end

```

```

fun make-deps (const-deps, type-deps): deps =
  {consts = distinct (op =) const-deps, types = distinct (op =) type-deps}

fun make-lemma-deps (const-deps, type-deps, lemma-deps): lemma-deps =
  {
    consts = distinct (op =) const-deps,
    types = distinct (op =) type-deps,
    lemmas = distinct (op =) lemma-deps
  }

```



```

}

fun make-tag (SOME (tag, range)) = (case location-from-range range
  of SOME rng => SOME ({tag = tag, location = rng} : levity-tag)
  | NONE => NONE)
| make-tag NONE = NONE

fun add-deps (((Defs.Const, nm), -) :: rest) =
  let val (consts, types) = add-deps rest in
    (nm :: consts, types) end
| add-deps (((Defs.Type, nm), -) :: rest) =
  let val (consts, types) = add-deps rest in
    (consts, nm :: types) end
| add-deps - = ([], [])

fun get-deps ({rhs, ...} : Defs.spec) = add-deps rhs

fun typs-of-typ (Type (nm, Ts)) = nm :: (map typs-of-typ Ts |> flat)
| typs-of-typ - = []

fun typs-of-term t = Term.fold-types (append o typs-of-typ) t []

fun deps-of-thm thm =
  let
    val consts = Term.add-const-names (Thm.prop-of thm) [];
    val types = typs-of-term (Thm.prop-of thm);
  in (consts, types) end

fun file-of-thy thy =
  let
    val path = Resources.master-directory thy;
    val name = Context.theory-name thy;
    val path' = Path.append path (Path.basic (name ^ ".thy"))
  in Path.smart-implode path' end;

fun entry-of-thy thy = ({name = Context.theory-name thy, file = file-of-thy thy}
: theory-entry)

fun used-facts thy thm =
  AutoLevity-Base.used-named-props-of thm
  |> map-filter (AutoLevity-Base.disambiguate-indices (Proof-Context.init-global
thy))
  |> List.map fst;

fun get-reports-for-thy thy =
  let
    val thy-nm = Context.theory-name thy;
  in

```

```

val all-facts = Global-Theory.facts-of thy;
val fact-space = Facts.space-of all-facts;

val (tab, log) = get-command-ranges-of (Thy-Header.get-keywords thy) thy-nm;

val parent-facts = map Global-Theory.facts-of (Theory.parents-of thy);

val search-backwards = search-by-lines 5 LESS (Postab.lookup tab)
  (fn (pos, (pos', -)) => pos-ord true (pos, pos'))
  #> the

val lemmas = Facts.dest-static false parent-facts (Global-Theory.facts-of thy)
|> map-filter (fn (xnm, thms) =>
  let
    val {pos, theory-name, ...} = Name-Space.the-entry fact-space xnm;
  in
    if theory-name = thy-nm then
      let
        val thms' = map (Thm.transfer thy) thms;

        val (real-start, (cmd-name, end-pos, tag, prf-cmds)) = search-backwards
pos
          val lemma-deps =
            if cmd-name = datatype
            then []
            else map (used-facts thy) thms' |> flat |> distinct (op =);

          val (consts, types) = map deps-of-thm thms' |> ListPair.unzip |> apply2
flat
            val deps = make-lemma-deps (consts, types, lemma-deps)

            val location = location-from-range (real-start, end-pos) |> the;

            val (lemma-entry : lemma-entry) =
              {name = xnm, command-name = cmd-name, levity-tag = make-tag
tag,
               location = location, proof-commands = prf-cmds, deps = deps}

            in SOME (pos, lemma-entry) end
            else NONE end handle Option => NONE)
|> Postab-strict.make-list
|> Postab-strict.dest |> map snd |> flat

val defs = Theory.defs-of thy;

fun get-deps-of kind space xnms = xnms
|> map-filter (fn xnm =>
  let

```

```

val {pos, theory-name, ...} = Name-Space.the-entry space xnm;
in
  if theory-name = thy-nm then
    let
      val specs = Defs.specifications-of defs (kind, xnm);

      val deps =
        map get-deps specs
      |> ListPair.unzip
      |> (apply2 flat #> make-deps);

      val (real-start, (cmd-name, end-pos, tag, -)) = search-backwards pos

      val loc = location-from-range (real-start, end-pos) |> the;

      val entry =
        ({name = xnm, command-name = cmd-name, levity-tag = make-tag
tag,
          location = loc, deps = deps} : dep-entry)

        in SOME (pos, entry) end
      else NONE end handle Option => NONE)
    |> Postab-strict.make-list
    |> Postab-strict.dest |> map snd |> flat

val {const-space, constants, ...} = Consts.dest (Sign.consts-of thy);

val consts = get-deps-of Defs.Const const-space (map fst constants);

val {types, ...} = Type.rep-tsig (Sign.tsig-of thy);

val type-space = Name-Space.space-of-table types;
val type-names = Name-Space.fold-table (fn (xnm, -) => cons xnm) types [];

val types = get-deps-of Defs.Type type-space type-names;

val thy-parents = map entry-of-thy (Theory.parents-of thy);

val logs = log |>
  map (fn (pos, errs) => {errors = errs, location = location-from-range (pos,
pos) |> the} : log-entry)

in (thy-nm, logs, thy-parents, lemmas, consts, types) end

fun add-commas (s :: s' :: ss) = s ^ , :: (add-commas (s' :: ss))
| add-commas [s] = [s]
| add-commas - = []

```

```

fun string-reports-of (thy-nm, logs, thy-parents, lemmas, consts, types) =
  [{\theory-name\ : ^ JSON-string-encode thy-nm ^ ,] @
   [\logs\ : [] @
    add-commas (map (log-entry-encode) logs) @
    [,\theory-imports\ : [] @
     add-commas (map (theory-entry-encode) thy-parents) @
     [,\lemmas\ : [] @
      add-commas (map (lemma-entry-encode) lemmas) @
      [,\consts\ : [] @
       add-commas (map (dep-entry-encode) consts) @
       [,\types\ : [] @
        add-commas (map (dep-entry-encode) types) @
        []}]
   |> map (fn s => s ^ \n)

```

```

end
)

```

end

```

theory AutoLevity-Hooks
imports
  AutoLevity-Base
  AutoLevity-Theory-Report
begin

end

```

```

theory Locale-Abbrev
imports Main
keywords revert-abbrev :: thy-decl and locale-abbrev :: thy-decl
begin

```

```

ML <
local

```

```

fun revert-abbrev (mode,name) lthy =
  let
    val the-const = (fst o dest-Const) oo Proof-Context.read-const {proper = true,
strict = false};
  in
    Local-Theory.raw-theory (Sign.revert-abbrev (fst mode) (the-const lthy name))
  lthy
end

```

```

fun name-of spec lthy = Local-Defs.abs-def (Syntax.read-term lthy spec) |> #1 |>
#1

in

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.local-theory @{command-keyword revert-abbrev}
    make an abbreviation available for output
    (Parse.syntax-mode -- Parse.const >> revert-abbrev)

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.local-theory' @{command-keyword locale-abbrev}
    constant abbreviation that provides also provides printing in locales
    (Parse.syntax-mode -- Scan.option Parse-Spec.constdecl -- Parse.prop --
Parse.for-fixes
  >> (fn (((mode, decl), spec), params) => fn restricted => fn lthy =>
    lthy
    |> Local-Theory.open-target |> snd
    |> Specification.abbreviation-cmd mode decl params spec restricted
    |> Local-Theory.close-target (* commit new abbrev. name *)
    |> revert-abbrev (mode, name-of spec lthy)));

end
)

end

```

```

theory NICTATools
imports
  Apply-Trace-Cmd
  Apply-Debug
  Find-Names

  Rule-By-Method
  Eisbach-Methods
  TSubst
  Time-Methods-Cmd
  Try-Attribute
  Trace-Schematic-Insts
  Insulin
  ShowTypes
  AutoLevity-Hooks
  Locale-Abbrev
begin

```

11 Detect unused meta-forall

ML \langle

```

(* Return a list of meta-forall variable names that appear
 * to be unused in the input term. *)
fun find-unused-metaall (Const (@{const-name Pure.all}, -) $ Abs (n, -, t)) =
  (if not (Term.is-dependent t) then [n] else []) @ find-unused-metaall t
| find-unused-metaall (Abs (-, -, t)) =
  find-unused-metaall t
| find-unused-metaall (a $ b) =
  find-unused-metaall a @ find-unused-metaall b
| find-unused-metaall - = []

(* Given a proof state, analyse its assumptions for unused
 * meta-foralls. *)
fun detect-unused-meta-forall - (state : Proof.state) =
let
  (* Fetch all assumptions and the main goal, and analyse them. *)
  val {context = lthy, goal = goal, ...} = Proof.goal state
  val checked-terms =
    [Thm.concl-of goal] @ map Thm.term-of (Assumption.all-assms-of lthy)
  val results = List.concat (map find-unused-metaall checked-terms)

  (* Produce a message. *)
  fun message results =
    Pretty.paragraph [
      Pretty.str Unused meta-forall(s): ,
      Pretty.commas
        (map (fn b => Pretty.mark-str (Markup.bound, b)) results)
    ] > Pretty.paragraph,
    Pretty.str .
  ]

  (* We use a warning instead of the standard mechanisms so that
   * we can produce a warning icon in Isabelle/jEdit. *)
  val - =
    if length results > 0 then
      warning (message results |> Pretty.string-of)
    else ()

in
  (false, (, []))
end

(* Setup the tool, stealing the auto-solve-direct option. *)
val - = Try.tool-setup (unused-meta-forall,
  (1, @{system-option auto-solve-direct}, detect-unused-meta-forall))

```

```

lemma test-unused-meta-forall:  $\bigwedge x. y \vee \neg y$ 
  oops

end
Library theory Lib
imports
  Value-Abbreviation
  Match-Abbreviation
  Try-Methods
  Extract-Conjunct
  Eval-Bool
  NICTATools
  HOL-Library.Prefix-Order
  HOL-Word.Word
begin

abbreviation (input)
  split :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\times$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c
where
  split == case-prod

lemma hd-map-simp:
   $b \neq [] \implies \text{hd } (\text{map } a \ b) = a \ (\text{hd } b)$ 
  by (rule hd-map)

lemma tl-map-simp:
   $\text{tl } (\text{map } a \ b) = \text{map } a \ (\text{tl } b)$ 
  by (induct b, auto)

lemma Collect-eq:
   $\{x. P \ x\} = \{x. Q \ x\} \longleftrightarrow (\forall x. P \ x = Q \ x)$ 
  by (rule iffI) auto

lemma iff-impI:  $\llbracket P \implies Q = R \rrbracket \implies (P \longrightarrow Q) = (P \longrightarrow R)$  by blast

definition
  fun-app :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b (infixr $ 10) where
    f $ x  $\equiv$  f x

declare fun-app-def [iff]

lemma fun-app-cong[fundef-cong]:
   $\llbracket f \ x = f' \ x' \rrbracket \implies (f \ \$ \ x) = (f' \ \$ \ x')$ 

```

by *simp*

lemma *fun-app-apply-cong[fundef-cong]*:
 $f\ x\ y = f'\ x'\ y' \implies (f\ \$\ x)\ y = (f'\ \$\ x')\ y'$
by *simp*

lemma *if-apply-cong[fundef-cong]*:
 $\llbracket P = P';\ x = x';\ P' \implies f\ x' = f'\ x';\ \neg P' \implies g\ x' = g'\ x' \rrbracket$
 $\implies (\text{if } P \text{ then } f \text{ else } g)\ x = (\text{if } P' \text{ then } f' \text{ else } g')\ x'$
by *simp*

lemma *case-prod-apply-cong[fundef-cong]*:
 $\llbracket f\ (\text{fst } p)\ (\text{snd } p)\ s = f'\ (\text{fst } p')\ (\text{snd } p')\ s' \rrbracket \implies \text{case-prod } f\ p\ s = \text{case-prod } f'\ p'\ s'$
by (*simp add: split-def*)

lemma *prod-injects*:
 $(x,y) = p \implies x = \text{fst } p \wedge y = \text{snd } p$
 $p = (x,y) \implies x = \text{fst } p \wedge y = \text{snd } p$
by *auto*

definition
pred-conj :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) (**infixl** and 35)
where
pred-conj P Q $\equiv \lambda x. P\ x \wedge Q\ x$

definition
pred-disj :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) (**infixl** or 30)
where
pred-disj P Q $\equiv \lambda x. P\ x \vee Q\ x$

definition
pred-neg :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) (*not* - [40] 40)
where
pred-neg P $\equiv \lambda x. \neg P\ x$

definition K $\equiv \lambda x\ y. x$

definition
zipWith :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow 'b list \Rightarrow 'c list **where**
zipWith f xs ys $\equiv \text{map } (\text{case-prod } f)\ (\text{zip } xs\ ys)$

primrec
delete :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow 'a list
where
delete y [] = []
| *delete* y (x#xs) = (if y=x then xs else x # *delete* y xs)

definition

$swp\ f \equiv \lambda x\ y. f\ y\ x$

lemma *swp-apply*[simp]: $swp\ f\ y\ x = f\ x\ y$
by (*simp add: swp-def*)

primrec (*nonexhaustive*)
theRight :: $'a + 'b \Rightarrow 'b$ **where**
theRight (*Inr* x) = x

primrec (*nonexhaustive*)
theLeft :: $'a + 'b \Rightarrow 'a$ **where**
theLeft (*Inl* x) = x

definition
isLeft $x \equiv (\exists y. x = \text{Inl } y)$

definition
isRight $x \equiv (\exists y. x = \text{Inr } y)$

definition
const $x \equiv \lambda y. x$

primrec
opt-rel :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'a\ \text{option} \Rightarrow 'b\ \text{option} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
opt-rel $f\ \text{None}\ y = (y = \text{None})$
| *opt-rel* $f\ (\text{Some } x)\ y = (\exists y'. y = \text{Some } y' \wedge f\ x\ y')$

lemma *opt-rel-None-rhs*[simp]:
opt-rel $f\ x\ \text{None} = (x = \text{None})$
by (*cases x, simp-all*)

lemma *opt-rel-Some-rhs*[simp]:
opt-rel $f\ x\ (\text{Some } y) = (\exists x'. x = \text{Some } x' \wedge f\ x'\ y)$
by (*cases x, simp-all*)

lemma *tranclD2*:
 $(x, y) \in R^+ \implies \exists z. (x, z) \in R^* \wedge (z, y) \in R$
by (*erule tranclE*) *auto*

lemma *linorder-min-same1* [simp]:
 $(\min\ y\ x = y) = (y \leq (x :: 'a :: \text{linorder}))$
by (*auto simp: min-def linorder-not-less*)

lemma *linorder-min-same2* [simp]:
 $(\min\ x\ y = y) = (y \leq (x :: 'a :: \text{linorder}))$
by (*auto simp: min-def linorder-not-le*)

A combinator for pairing up well-formed relations. The divisor function

splits the population in halves, with the True half greater than the False half, and the supplied relations control the order within the halves.

definition

$wf\text{-}sum :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('a \times 'a) \text{ set}$

where

$wf\text{-}sum \text{ divisor } r \ r' \equiv$
 $(\{(x, y). \neg \text{divisor } x \wedge \neg \text{divisor } y\} \cap r')$
 $\cup \{(x, y). \neg \text{divisor } x \wedge \text{divisor } y\}$
 $\cup (\{(x, y). \text{divisor } x \wedge \text{divisor } y\} \cap r)$

lemma $wf\text{-}sum\text{-}wf$:

$\llbracket wf \ r; \ wf \ r' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow wf \ (wf\text{-}sum \ \text{divisor } r \ r')$
apply ($simp \ add: \ wf\text{-}sum\text{-}def$)
apply ($rule \ wf\text{-}Un$) +
apply ($erule \ wf\text{-}Int2$)
apply ($rule \ wf\text{-}subset$
 $\quad [\text{where } r = \text{measure } (\lambda x. \text{If } (\text{divisor } x) \ 1 \ 0)])$)
apply $simp$
apply $clarsimp$
apply $blast$
apply ($erule \ wf\text{-}Int2$)
apply $blast$
done

abbreviation($input$)

$option\text{-}map == map\text{-}option$

lemmas $option\text{-}map\text{-}def = map\text{-}option\text{-}case$

lemma $False\text{-}implies\text{-}equals$ [$simp$]:

$((False \Longrightarrow P) \Longrightarrow PROP \ Q) \equiv PROP \ Q$
apply ($rule \ equal\text{-}intr\text{-}rule$)
apply ($erule \ meta\text{-}mp$)
apply $simp$
apply $simp$
done

lemma $split\text{-}paired\text{-}Ball$:

$(\forall x \in A. P \ x) = (\forall x \ y. (x, y) \in A \longrightarrow P \ (x, y))$
by $auto$

lemma $split\text{-}paired\text{-}Bex$:

$(\exists x \in A. P \ x) = (\exists x \ y. (x, y) \in A \wedge P \ (x, y))$
by $auto$

lemma $delete\text{-}remove1$:

$delete \ x \ xs = remove1 \ x \ xs$
by ($induct \ xs, \ auto$)

lemma *ignore-if*:
 $(y \text{ and } z) \ s \implies (\text{if } x \text{ then } y \text{ else } z) \ s$
by (*clarsimp simp: pred-conj-def*)

lemma *zipWith-Nil2* :
 $\text{zipWith } f \ xs \ [] = []$
unfolding *zipWith-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *isRight-right-map*:
 $\text{isRight } (\text{case-sum Inl } (\text{Inr } o \ f) \ v) = \text{isRight } v$
by (*simp add: isRight-def split: sum.split*)

lemma *zipWith-nth*:
 $\llbracket n < \min (\text{length } xs) (\text{length } ys) \rrbracket \implies \text{zipWith } f \ xs \ ys \ ! \ n = f \ (xs \ ! \ n) \ (ys \ ! \ n)$
unfolding *zipWith-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *length-zipWith [simp]*:
 $\text{length } (\text{zipWith } f \ xs \ ys) = \min (\text{length } xs) (\text{length } ys)$
unfolding *zipWith-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *first-in-uptoD*:
 $a \leq b \implies (a::'a::\text{order}) \in \{a..b\}$
by *simp*

lemma *construct-singleton*:
 $\llbracket S \neq \{\}; \forall s \in S. \forall s'. s \neq s' \longrightarrow s' \notin S \rrbracket \implies \exists x. S = \{x\}$
by *blast*

lemmas *insort-com = insort-left-comm*

lemma *bleeding-obvious*:
 $(P \implies \text{True}) \equiv (\text{Trueprop } \text{True})$
by (*rule, simp-all*)

lemma *Some-helper*:
 $x = \text{Some } y \implies x \neq \text{None}$
by *simp*

lemma *in-empty-interE*:
 $\llbracket A \cap B = \{\}; x \in A; x \in B \rrbracket \implies \text{False}$
by *blast*

lemma *None-upd-eq*:
 $g \ x = \text{None} \implies g(x := \text{None}) = g$
by (*rule ext*) *simp*

lemma *exx [iff]*: $\exists x. x$ **by** *blast*
lemma *ExNot [iff]*: $Ex \text{ Not}$ **by** *blast*

lemma *cases-simp2* [*simp*]:
 $((\neg P \longrightarrow Q) \wedge (P \longrightarrow Q)) = Q$
by *blast*

lemma *a-imp-b-imp-b*:
 $((a \longrightarrow b) \longrightarrow b) = (a \vee b)$
by *blast*

lemma *length-neq*:
 $\text{length } as \neq \text{length } bs \implies as \neq bs$ **by** *auto*

lemma *take-neq-length*:
 $\llbracket x \neq y; x \leq \text{length } as; y \leq \text{length } bs \rrbracket \implies \text{take } x \text{ } as \neq \text{take } y \text{ } bs$
by (*rule length-neq, simp*)

lemma *eq-concat-lenD*:
 $xs = ys @ zs \implies \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys + \text{length } zs$
by *simp*

lemma *map-upt-reindex'*: $\text{map } f [a ..< b] = \text{map } (\lambda n. f (n + a - x)) [x ..< x + b - a]$
by (*rule nth-equalityI; clarsimp simp: add.commute*)

lemma *map-upt-reindex*: $\text{map } f [a ..< b] = \text{map } (\lambda n. f (n + a)) [0 ..< b - a]$
by (*subst map-upt-reindex' [where x=0] clarsimp*)

lemma *notemptyI*:
 $x \in S \implies S \neq \{\}$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *setcomp-Max-has-prop*:
assumes *a*: $P \ x$
shows $P \ (\text{Max } \{(x::'a::\{\text{finite}, \text{linorder}\}) . P \ x\})$
proof –
from *a* **have** $\text{Max } \{x. P \ x\} \in \{x. P \ x\}$
by – (*rule Max-in, auto intro: notemptyI*)
thus ?thesis **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *cons-set-intro*:
 $\text{lst} = x \# xs \implies x \in \text{set } \text{lst}$
by *fastforce*

lemma *list-all2-conj-nth*:
assumes *lall*: $\text{list-all2 } P \text{ } as \text{ } cs$
and *rl*: $\bigwedge n. \llbracket P (as ! n) (cs ! n); n < \text{length } as \rrbracket \implies Q (as ! n) (cs ! n)$
shows $\text{list-all2 } (\lambda a \ b. P \ a \ b \wedge Q \ a \ b) \text{ } as \text{ } cs$
proof (*rule list-all2-all-nthI*)

```

    from lall show length as = length cs ..
next
  fix n
  assume n < length as

  show P (as ! n) (cs ! n) ∧ Q (as ! n) (cs ! n)
  proof
    from lall show P (as ! n) (cs ! n) by (rule list-all2-nthD) fact
    thus Q (as ! n) (cs ! n) by (rule rl) fact
  qed
qed

lemma list-all2-conj:
  assumes lall1: list-all2 P as cs
  and      lall2: list-all2 Q as cs
  shows    list-all2 (λa b. P a b ∧ Q a b) as cs
proof (rule list-all2-all-nthI)
  from lall1 show length as = length cs ..
next
  fix n
  assume n < length as

  show P (as ! n) (cs ! n) ∧ Q (as ! n) (cs ! n)
  proof
    from lall1 show P (as ! n) (cs ! n) by (rule list-all2-nthD) fact
    from lall2 show Q (as ! n) (cs ! n) by (rule list-all2-nthD) fact
  qed
qed

lemma all-set-into-list-all2:
  assumes lall: ∀ x ∈ set ls. P x
  and      length ls = length ls'
  shows    list-all2 (λa b. P a) ls ls'
proof (rule list-all2-all-nthI)
  fix n
  assume n < length ls
  from lall show P (ls ! n)
    by (rule bspec [OF - nth-mem]) fact
qed fact

lemma GREATEST-lessE:
  fixes x :: 'a :: order
  assumes gts: (GREATEST x. P x) < X
  and      px: P x
  and      gtst: ∃ max. P max ∧ (∀ z. P z ⟶ (z ≤ max))
  shows    x < X
proof -
  from gtst obtain max where pm: P max and g': ∧z. P z ⟶ z ≤ max
  by auto

```

```

hence (GREATEST  $x$ .  $P\ x$ ) =  $max$ 
  by (auto intro: Greatest-equality)

moreover have  $x \leq max$  using  $px$  by (rule  $g'$ )

ultimately show ?thesis using  $gts$  by simp
qed

lemma set-has-max:
  fixes  $ls :: ('a :: linorder)\ list$ 
  assumes  $ls: ls \neq []$ 
  shows  $\exists max \in set\ ls. \forall z \in set\ ls. z \leq max$ 
  using  $ls$ 
proof (induct  $ls$ )
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons  $l\ ls$ )

  show ?case
  proof (cases  $ls = []$ )
    case True
      thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
      then obtain  $max$  where  $mv: max \in set\ ls$  and  $mm: \forall z \in set\ ls. z \leq max$ 
  using Cons.hyps
    by auto
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $max \leq l$ )
    case True
      have  $l \in set\ (l \# ls)$  by simp
      thus ?thesis
      proof
        from  $mm$  show  $\forall z \in set\ (l \# ls). z \leq l$  using True by auto
      qed
    next
      case False
        from  $mv$  have  $max \in set\ (l \# ls)$  by simp
        thus ?thesis
        proof
          from  $mm$  show  $\forall z \in set\ (l \# ls). z \leq max$  using False by auto
        qed
      qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed

lemma True-notin-set-replicate-conv:
   $True \notin set\ ls = (ls = replicate\ (length\ ls)\ False)$ 

```

by (*induct ls*) *simp*+

lemma *Collect-singleton-eqI*:

$(\bigwedge x. P\ x = (x = v)) \implies \{x. P\ x\} = \{v\}$
by *auto*

lemma *exEI*:

$\llbracket \exists y. P\ y; \bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ x \rrbracket \implies \exists z. Q\ z$
by (*rule ex-forward*)

lemma *allEI*:

assumes $\forall x. P\ x$
assumes $\bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ x$
shows $\forall x. Q\ x$
using *assms* **by** (*rule all-forward*)

General lemmas that should be in the library

lemma *dom-ran*:

$x \in \text{dom } f \implies \text{the } (f\ x) \in \text{ran } f$
by (*simp add: dom-def ran-def, erule exE, simp, rule exI, simp*)

lemma *orthD1*:

$\llbracket S \cap S' = \{\}; x \in S \rrbracket \implies x \notin S' \text{ by } \text{auto}$

lemma *orthD2*:

$\llbracket S \cap S' = \{\}; x \in S' \rrbracket \implies x \notin S \text{ by } \text{auto}$

lemma *distinct-element*:

$\llbracket b \cap d = \{\}; a \in b; c \in d \rrbracket \implies a \neq c$
by *auto*

lemma *ball-reorder*:

$(\forall x \in A. \forall y \in B. P\ x\ y) = (\forall y \in B. \forall x \in A. P\ x\ y)$
by *auto*

lemma *hd-map*: $ls \neq [] \implies \text{hd } (\text{map } f\ ls) = f\ (\text{hd } ls)$

by (*cases ls*) *auto*

lemma *tl-map*: $\text{tl } (\text{map } f\ ls) = \text{map } f\ (\text{tl } ls)$

by (*cases ls*) *auto*

lemma *not-NilE*:

$\llbracket xs \neq []; \bigwedge x\ xs'. xs = x \# xs' \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by (*cases xs*) *auto*

lemma *length-SucE*:

$\llbracket \text{length } xs = \text{Suc } n; \bigwedge x\ xs'. xs = x \# xs' \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by (*cases xs*) *auto*

```

lemma map-upt-unfold:
  assumes ab:  $a < b$ 
  shows  $\text{map } f [a ..< b] = f a \# \text{map } f [\text{Suc } a ..< b]$ 
  using assms upt-conv-Cons by auto

lemma tl-nat-list-simp:
   $\text{tl } [a..<b] = [a + 1 ..<b]$ 
  by (induct b, auto)

lemma image-Collect2:
   $\text{case-prod } f ' \{x. P (\text{fst } x) (\text{snd } x)\} = \{f x y \mid x y. P x y\}$ 
  by (subst image-Collect) simp

lemma image-id':
   $\text{id} ' Y = Y$ 
  by clarsimp

lemma image-invert:
  assumes r:  $f \circ g = \text{id}$ 
  and g:  $B = g ' A$ 
  shows  $A = f ' B$ 
  by (simp add: g image-comp r)

lemma Collect-image-fun-cong:
  assumes rl:  $\bigwedge a. P a \implies f a = g a$ 
  shows  $\{f x \mid x. P x\} = \{g x \mid x. P x\}$ 
  using rl by force

lemma inj-on-take:
  shows  $\text{inj-on } (\text{take } n) \{x. \text{drop } n x = k\}$ 
proof (rule inj-onI)
  fix x y
  assume xv:  $x \in \{x. \text{drop } n x = k\}$ 
  and yv:  $y \in \{x. \text{drop } n x = k\}$ 
  and tk:  $\text{take } n x = \text{take } n y$ 

  from xv have  $\text{take } n x @ k = x$ 
  using append-take-drop-id mem-Collect-eq by auto
  moreover from yv tk
  have  $\text{take } n x @ k = y$ 
  using append-take-drop-id mem-Collect-eq by auto
  ultimately show  $x = y$  by simp
qed

lemma foldr-upd-dom:
   $\text{dom } (\text{foldr } (\lambda p ps. ps (p \mapsto f p)) \text{ as } g) = \text{dom } g \cup \text{set as}$ 
proof (induct as)
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next

```



```

case (Cons a as)
show ?case
proof (cases a ∈ set as ∨ a ∈ dom g)
  case True
  hence ain: a ∈ dom g ∪ set as by auto
  hence dom g ∪ set (a # as) = dom g ∪ set as by auto
  thus ?thesis using Cons by fastforce
next
  case False
  hence a ∉ (dom g ∪ set as) by simp
  hence dom g ∪ set (a # as) = insert a (dom g ∪ set as) by simp
  thus ?thesis using Cons by fastforce
qed
qed

lemma foldr-upd-app:
  assumes xin: x ∈ set as
  shows (foldr (λp ps. ps (p ↦ f p)) as g) x = Some (f x)
  (is (?f as g) x = Some (f x))
  using xin
proof (induct as arbitrary: x)
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons a as)
  from Cons.prem1 show ?case by (subst foldr.simps) (auto intro: Cons.hyps)
qed

lemma foldr-upd-app-other:
  assumes xin: x ∉ set as
  shows (foldr (λp ps. ps (p ↦ f p)) as g) x = g x
  (is (?f as g) x = g x)
  using xin
proof (induct as arbitrary: x)
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons a as)
  from Cons.prem1 show ?case
  by (subst foldr.simps) (auto intro: Cons.hyps)
qed

lemma foldr-upd-app-if:
  foldr (λp ps. ps (p ↦ f p)) as g = (λx. if x ∈ set as then Some (f x) else g x)
  by (auto simp: foldr-upd-app foldr-upd-app-other)

lemma foldl-fun-upd-value:
  ∧ Y. foldl (λf p. f (p := X p)) Y e p = (if p ∈ set e then X p else Y p)
  by (induct e) simp-all

lemma foldr-fun-upd-value:

```

$\bigwedge Y. \text{foldr } (\lambda p f. f(p := X p)) e Y p = (\text{if } p \in \text{set } e \text{ then } X p \text{ else } Y p)$
by (induct e) simp-all

lemma foldl-fun-upd-eq-foldr:

!!m. foldl ($\lambda f p. f(p := g p)$) m xs = foldr ($\lambda p f. f(p := g p)$) xs m
by (rule ext) (simp add: foldl-fun-upd-value foldr-fun-upd-value)

lemma Cons-eq-neg:

$\llbracket y = x; x \# xs \neq y \# ys \rrbracket \implies xs \neq ys$
by simp

lemma map-upt-append:

assumes lt: $x \leq y$
and lt2: $a \leq x$
shows $\text{map } f [a ..< y] = \text{map } f [a ..< x] @ \text{map } f [x ..< y]$
proof (subst map-append [symmetric], rule arg-cong [where f = map f])
from lt obtain k where ky: $x + k = y$
by (auto simp: le-iff-add)

thus $[a ..< y] = [a ..< x] @ [x ..< y]$
using lt2
by (auto intro: upt-add-eq-append)

qed

lemma Min-image-distrib:

assumes minf: $\bigwedge x y. \llbracket x \in A; y \in A \rrbracket \implies \min (f x) (f y) = f (\min x y)$
and fa: finite A
and ane: $A \neq \{\}$
shows $\text{Min } (f ' A) = f (\text{Min } A)$
proof –
have rl: $\bigwedge F. \llbracket F \subseteq A; F \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies \text{Min } (f ' F) = f (\text{Min } F)$
proof –
fix F
assume fa: $F \subseteq A$ and fne: $F \neq \{\}$
have finite F **by** (rule finite-subset) fact+

thus ?thesis F

unfolding min-def **using** fa fne fa

proof (induct rule: finite-subset-induct)

case empty

thus ?case **by** simp

next

case (insert x F)

thus ?case

by (cases F = $\{\}$) (auto dest: Min-in intro: minf)

qed

qed

show ?thesis **by** (rule rl [OF order-refl]) fact+

qed

lemma *min-of-mono'*:

assumes $(f\ a \leq f\ c) = (a \leq c)$
shows $\min\ (f\ a)\ (f\ c) = f\ (\min\ a\ c)$
unfolding *min-def*
by (*subst if-distrib* [**where** $f = f$, *symmetric*], *rule arg-cong* [**where** $f = f$], *rule if-cong* [*OF* - *refl refl*]) *fact+*

lemma *nat-diff-less*:

fixes $x :: \text{nat}$
shows $\llbracket x < y + z; z \leq x \rrbracket \implies x - z < y$
using *less-diff-conv2* **by** *blast*

lemma *take-map-Not*:

$(\text{take } n\ (\text{map } \text{Not } xs) = \text{take } n\ xs) = (n = 0 \vee xs = [])$
by (*cases n*; *simp*) (*cases xs*; *simp*)

lemma *union-trans*:

assumes $SR: \bigwedge x\ y\ z. \llbracket (x,y) \in S; (y,z) \in R \rrbracket \implies (x,z) \in S^*$
shows $(R \cup S)^* = R^* \cup R^* \circ S^*$
apply (*rule set-eqI*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*rule iffI*)
apply (*erule rtrancl-induct*; *simp*)
apply (*erule disjE*)
apply (*erule disjE*)
apply (*drule* (1) *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply *blast*
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*drule rtranclD* [**where** $R=S$])
apply (*erule disjE*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule conjE*)
apply (*drule tranclD2*)
apply (*elim exE conjE*)
apply (*drule* (1) *SR*)
apply (*drule* (1) *rtrancl-trans*)
apply *blast*
apply (*rule disjI2*)
apply (*erule disjE*)
apply (*blast intro: in-rtrancl-UnI*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*drule* (1) *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
apply (*erule* (1) *relcompI*)
apply (*erule disjE*)
apply (*blast intro: in-rtrancl-UnI*)
apply *clarsimp*

apply (*blast intro: in-rtrancl-UnI rtrancl-trans*)
done

lemma *trancl-trancl*:
 $(R^+)^+ = R^+$
by *auto*

Some rules for showing that the reflexive transitive closure of a relation/predicate doesn't add much if it was already transitively closed.

lemma *rtrancl-eq-reflc-trans*:
assumes *trans*: *trans* *X*
shows *rtrancl* *X* = *X* \cup *Id*
by (*simp only: rtrancl-trancl-reflcl trancl-id[OF trans]*)

lemma *rtrancl-id*:
assumes *refl*: *Id* \subseteq *X*
assumes *trans*: *trans* *X*
shows *rtrancl* *X* = *X*
using *refl rtrancl-eq-reflc-trans[OF trans]*
by *blast*

lemma *rtranclp-eq-reflcp-transp*:
assumes *trans*: *transp* *X*
shows *rtranclp* *X* = $(\lambda x y. X x y \vee x = y)$
by (*simp add: Enum.rtranclp-rtrancl-eq fun-eq-iff*
rtrancl-eq-reflc-trans trans[unfolded transp-trans])

lemma *rtranclp-id*:
shows *reflp* *X* \implies *transp* *X* \implies *rtranclp* *X* = *X*
apply (*simp add: rtranclp-eq-reflcp-transp*)
apply (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff elim: reflpD*)
done

lemmas *rtranclp-id2* = *rtranclp-id[unfolded reflp-def transp-relcompp le-fun-def]*

lemma *if-1-0-0*:
 $((\text{if } P \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0) = (0 :: ('a :: \text{zero-neq-one}))) = (\neg P)$
by (*simp split: if-split*)

lemma *neq-Nil-lengthI*:
 $\text{Suc } 0 \leq \text{length } xs \implies xs \neq []$
by (*cases xs, auto*)

lemmas *ex-with-length* = *Ex-list-of-length*

lemma *in-singleton*:
 $S = \{x\} \implies x \in S$
by *simp*

lemma *singleton-set*:

$x \in \text{set } [a] \implies x = a$

by *auto*

lemma *take-drop-eqI*:

assumes t : $\text{take } n \text{ } xs = \text{take } n \text{ } ys$

assumes d : $\text{drop } n \text{ } xs = \text{drop } n \text{ } ys$

shows $xs = ys$

proof –

have $xs = \text{take } n \text{ } xs @ \text{drop } n \text{ } xs$ **by** *simp*

with $t \ d$

have $xs = \text{take } n \text{ } ys @ \text{drop } n \text{ } ys$ **by** *simp*

moreover

have $ys = \text{take } n \text{ } ys @ \text{drop } n \text{ } ys$ **by** *simp*

ultimately

show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *append-len2*:

$zs = xs @ ys \implies \text{length } xs = \text{length } zs - \text{length } ys$

by *auto*

lemma *if-flip*:

$(\text{if } \neg P \text{ then } T \text{ else } F) = (\text{if } P \text{ then } F \text{ else } T)$

by *simp*

lemma *not-in-domIff*: $f \ x = \text{None} = (x \notin \text{dom } f)$

by *blast*

lemma *not-in-domD*:

$x \notin \text{dom } f \implies f \ x = \text{None}$

by (*simp add: not-in-domIff*)

definition

$\text{graph-of } f \equiv \{(x,y). f \ x = \text{Some } y\}$

lemma *graph-of-None-update*:

$\text{graph-of } (f \ (p := \text{None})) = \text{graph-of } f - \{p\} \times \text{UNIV}$

by (*auto simp: graph-of-def split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *graph-of-Some-update*:

$\text{graph-of } (f \ (p \mapsto v)) = (\text{graph-of } f - \{p\} \times \text{UNIV}) \cup \{(p,v)\}$

by (*auto simp: graph-of-def split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *graph-of-restrict-map*:

$\text{graph-of } (m \upharpoonright S) \subseteq \text{graph-of } m$

by (*simp add: graph-of-def restrict-map-def subset-iff*)

lemma *graph-ofD*:

$(x,y) \in \text{graph-of } f \implies f\ x = \text{Some } y$
by (*simp add: graph-of-def*)

lemma *graph-ofI*:
 $m\ x = \text{Some } y \implies (x, y) \in \text{graph-of } m$
by (*simp add: graph-of-def*)

lemma *graph-of-empty* :
 $\text{graph-of Map.empty} = \{\}$
by (*simp add: graph-of-def*)

lemma *graph-of-in-ranD*: $\forall y \in \text{ran } f. P\ y \implies (x,y) \in \text{graph-of } f \implies P\ y$
by (*auto simp: graph-of-def ran-def*)

lemma *graph-of-SomeD*:
 $\llbracket \text{graph-of } f \subseteq \text{graph-of } g; f\ x = \text{Some } y \rrbracket \implies g\ x = \text{Some } y$
unfolding *graph-of-def*
by *auto*

lemma *in-set-zip-refl* :
 $(x,y) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } xs\ xs) = (y = x \wedge x \in \text{set } xs)$
by (*induct xs*) *auto*

lemma *map-conv-upd*:
 $m\ v = \text{None} \implies m\ o\ (f\ (x := v)) = (m\ o\ f)\ (x := \text{None})$
by (*rule ext*) (*clarsimp simp: o-def*)

lemma *sum-all-ex* [*simp*]:
 $(\forall a. x \neq \text{Inl } a) = (\exists a. x = \text{Inr } a)$
 $(\forall a. x \neq \text{Inr } a) = (\exists a. x = \text{Inl } a)$
by (*metis Inr-not-Inl sum.exhaust*)+

lemma *split-distrib*: $\text{case-prod } (\lambda a\ b. T\ (f\ a\ b)) = (\lambda x. T\ (\text{case-prod } (\lambda a\ b. f\ a\ b)\ x))$
by (*clarsimp simp: split-def*)

lemma *case-sum-triv* [*simp*]:
 $(\text{case } x\ \text{of } \text{Inl } x \Rightarrow \text{Inl } x \mid \text{Inr } x \Rightarrow \text{Inr } x) = x$
by (*clarsimp split: sum.splits*)

lemma *set-eq-UNIV*: $(\{a. P\ a\} = \text{UNIV}) = (\forall a. P\ a)$
by *force*

lemma *allE2*:
 $\llbracket \forall x\ y. P\ x\ y; P\ x\ y \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by *blast*

lemma *allE3*: $\llbracket \forall x\ y\ z. P\ x\ y\ z; P\ x\ y\ z \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by *auto*

lemma *my-BallE*: $\llbracket \forall x \in A. P\ x; y \in A; P\ y \implies Q \rrbracket \implies Q$
by (*simp add: Ball-def*)

lemma *unit-Inl-or-Inr* [*simp*]:
 $\bigwedge a. (a \neq \text{Inl } ()) = (a = \text{Inr } ())$
 $\bigwedge a. (a \neq \text{Inr } ()) = (a = \text{Inl } ())$
by (*case-tac a; clarsimp*)⁺

lemma *disjE-L*: $\llbracket a \vee b; a \implies R; \llbracket \neg a; b \rrbracket \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by *blast*

lemma *disjE-R*: $\llbracket a \vee b; \llbracket \neg b; a \rrbracket \implies R; \llbracket b \rrbracket \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by *blast*

lemma *int-max-thms*:
 $(a :: \text{int}) \leq \max\ a\ b$
 $(b :: \text{int}) \leq \max\ a\ b$
by (*auto simp: max-def*)

lemma *sgn-negation* [*simp*]:
 $\text{sgn } (\neg(x :: \text{int})) = -\ \text{sgn } x$
by (*clarsimp simp: sgn-if*)

lemma *sgn-sgn-nonneg* [*simp*]:
 $\text{sgn } (a :: \text{int}) * \text{sgn } a \neq -1$
by (*clarsimp simp: sgn-if*)

lemma *inj-inj-on*:
 $\text{inj } f \implies \text{inj-on } f\ A$
by (*metis injD inj-onI*)

lemma *ex-eqI*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. f\ x = g\ x \rrbracket \implies (\exists x. f\ x) = (\exists x. g\ x)$
by *simp*

lemma *pre-post-ex*:
 $\llbracket \exists x. P\ x; \bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ x \rrbracket \implies \exists x. Q\ x$
by *auto*

lemma *ex-conj-increase*:
 $((\exists x. P\ x) \wedge Q) = (\exists x. P\ x \wedge Q)$
 $(R \wedge (\exists x. S\ x)) = (\exists x. R \wedge S\ x)$
by *simp*⁺

lemma *all-conj-increase*:
 $((\forall x. P\ x) \wedge Q) = (\forall x. P\ x \wedge Q)$
 $(R \wedge (\forall x. S\ x)) = (\forall x. R \wedge S\ x)$

by *simp+*

lemma *Ball-conj-increase*:

$xs \neq \{\} \implies ((\forall x \in xs. P\ x) \wedge Q) = (\forall x \in xs. P\ x \wedge Q)$

$xs \neq \{\} \implies (R \wedge (\forall x \in xs. S\ x)) = (\forall x \in xs. R \wedge S\ x)$

by *auto*

lemma *disjoint-subset*:

assumes $A' \subseteq A$ **and** $A \cap B = \{\}$

shows $A' \cap B = \{\}$

using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *disjoint-subset2*:

assumes $B' \subseteq B$ **and** $A \cap B = \{\}$

shows $A \cap B' = \{\}$

using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *UN-nth-mem*:

$i < \text{length } xs \implies f\ (xs\ !\ i) \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } xs} f\ x)$

by (*metis UN-upper nth-mem*)

lemma *Union-equal*:

$f\ 'A = f\ 'B \implies (\bigcup_{x \in A} f\ x) = (\bigcup_{x \in B} f\ x)$

by *blast*

lemma *UN-Diff-disjoint*:

$i < \text{length } xs \implies (A - (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } xs} f\ x)) \cap f\ (xs\ !\ i) = \{\}$

by (*metis Diff-disjoint Int-commute UN-nth-mem disjoint-subset*)

lemma *image-list-update*:

$f\ a = f\ (xs\ !\ i)$

$\implies f\ ' \text{set } (xs\ [i := a]) = f\ ' \text{set } xs$

by (*metis list-update-id map-update set-map*)

lemma *Union-list-update-id*:

$f\ a = f\ (xs\ !\ i) \implies (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } (xs\ [i := a])} f\ x) = (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } xs} f\ x)$

by (*rule Union-equal*) (*erule image-list-update*)

lemma *Union-list-update-id'*:

$\llbracket i < \text{length } xs; \bigwedge x. g\ (f\ x) = g\ x \rrbracket$

$\implies (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } (xs\ [i := f\ (xs\ !\ i)])} g\ x) = (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } xs} g\ x)$

by (*metis Union-list-update-id*)

lemma *Union-subset*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x. x \in A \implies (f\ x) \subseteq (g\ x) \rrbracket \implies (\bigcup_{x \in A} f\ x) \subseteq (\bigcup_{x \in A} g\ x)$

by (*metis UN-mono order-refl*)

lemma *UN-sub-empty*:

$\llbracket \text{list-all } P \text{ } xs; \bigwedge x. P \text{ } x \implies f \text{ } x = g \text{ } x \rrbracket \implies (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } xs} f \text{ } x) - (\bigcup_{x \in \text{set } xs} g \text{ } x)$
 $= \{\}$
by (*simp add: Ball-set-list-all[symmetric] Union-subset*)

lemma *bij-betw-fun-updI*:

$\llbracket x \notin A; y \notin B; \text{bij-betw } f \text{ } A \text{ } B \rrbracket \implies \text{bij-betw } (f(x := y)) (\text{insert } x \text{ } A) (\text{insert } y \text{ } B)$
by (*clarsimp simp: bij-betw-def fun-upd-image inj-on-fun-updI split: if-split-asm; blast*)

definition

$\text{bij-betw-map } f \text{ } A \text{ } B \equiv \text{bij-betw } f \text{ } A (\text{Some } 'B)$

lemma *bij-betw-map-fun-updI*:

$\llbracket x \notin A; y \notin B; \text{bij-betw-map } f \text{ } A \text{ } B \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{bij-betw-map } (f(x \mapsto y)) (\text{insert } x \text{ } A) (\text{insert } y \text{ } B)$
unfolding *bij-betw-map-def* **by** *clarsimp (erule bij-betw-fun-updI; clarsimp)*

lemma *bij-betw-map-imp-inj-on*:

$\text{bij-betw-map } f \text{ } A \text{ } B \implies \text{inj-on } f \text{ } A$
by (*simp add: bij-betw-map-def bij-betw-imp-inj-on*)

lemma *bij-betw-empty-dom-exists*:

$r = \{\} \implies \exists t. \text{bij-betw } t \text{ } \{\} \text{ } r$
by (*clarsimp simp: bij-betw-def*)

lemma *bij-betw-map-empty-dom-exists*:

$r = \{\} \implies \exists t. \text{bij-betw-map } t \text{ } \{\} \text{ } r$
by (*clarsimp simp: bij-betw-map-def bij-betw-empty-dom-exists*)

lemma *funpow-add [simp]*:

fixes $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
shows $(f \hat{\ } a) ((f \hat{\ } b) s) = (f \hat{\ } (a + b)) s$
by (*metis comp-apply funpow-add*)

lemma *funpow-unfold*:

fixes $f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
assumes $n > 0$
shows $f \hat{\ } n = (f \hat{\ } (n - 1)) \circ f$
by (*metis Suc-diff-1 assms funpow-Suc-right*)

lemma *relpow-unfold*: $n > 0 \implies S \hat{\ } n = (S \hat{\ } (n - 1)) \circ S$

by (*cases n, auto*)

definition

equiv-of :: (*'s* \Rightarrow *'t*) \Rightarrow (*'s* \times *'s*) *set*

where

equiv-of proj $\equiv \{(a, b). \text{proj } a = \text{proj } b\}$

lemma *equiv-of-is-equiv-relation* [*simp*]:

equiv UNIV (equiv-of proj)

by (*auto simp: equiv-of-def intro!: equivI refl-onI symI transI*)

lemma *in-equiv-of* [*simp*]:

$((a, b) \in \text{equiv-of } f) \longleftrightarrow (f \ a = f \ b)$

by (*clarsimp simp: equiv-of-def*)

lemma *equiv-relation-to-projection*:

fixes *R* :: (*'a* \times *'a*) *set*

assumes *equiv: equiv UNIV R*

shows $\exists f :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}. \forall x \ y. f \ x = f \ y \longleftrightarrow (x, y) \in R$

apply (*rule exI [of - $\lambda x. \{y. (x, y) \in R\}$]*)

apply *clarsimp*

apply (*case-tac (x, y) $\in R$*)

apply *clarsimp*

apply (*rule set-eqI*)

apply *clarsimp*

apply (*metis equivE sym-def trans-def equiv*)

apply (*clarsimp*)

apply (*metis UNIV-I equiv equivE mem-Collect-eq refl-on-def*)

done

lemma *range-constant* [*simp*]:

range ($\lambda-. k$) = $\{k\}$

by (*clarsimp simp: image-def*)

lemma *dom-unpack*:

dom (*map-of* (*map* ($\lambda x. (f \ x, g \ x)$) *xs*)) = *set* (*map* ($\lambda x. f \ x$) *xs*)

by (*simp add: dom-map-of-conv-image-fst image-image*)

lemma *fold-to-disj*:

fold (*++*) *ms a x* = *Some y* $\Longrightarrow (\exists b \in \text{set } ms. b \ x = \text{Some } y) \vee a \ x = \text{Some } y$

by (*induct ms arbitrary:a x y; clarsimp*) *blast*

lemma *fold-ignore1*:

a x = *Some y* $\Longrightarrow \text{fold } (++) \ ms \ a \ x = \text{Some } y$

by (*induct ms arbitrary:a x y; clarsimp*)

lemma *fold-ignore2*:

```

fold (++) ms a x = None  $\implies$  a x = None
by (metis fold-ignore1 option.collapse)

lemma fold-ignore3:
fold (++) ms a x = None  $\implies$  ( $\forall b \in \text{set } ms. b x = \text{None}$ )
by (induct ms arbitrary:a x; clarsimp) (meson fold-ignore2 map-add-None)

lemma fold-ignore4:
b  $\in$  set ms  $\implies$  b x = Some y  $\implies$   $\exists y. \text{fold } (++) \text{ ms } a x = \text{Some } y$ 
using fold-ignore3 by fastforce

lemma dom-unpack2:
dom (fold (++) ms Map.empty) =  $\bigcup$  (set (map dom ms))
apply (induct ms; clarsimp simp:dom-def)
apply (rule equalityI; clarsimp)
apply (drule fold-to-disj)
apply (erule disjE)
apply clarsimp
apply (rename-tac b)
apply (erule-tac x=b in ballE; clarsimp)
apply clarsimp
apply (rule conjI)
apply clarsimp
apply (rule-tac x=y in exI)
apply (erule fold-ignore1)
apply clarsimp
apply (rename-tac y)
apply (erule-tac y=y in fold-ignore4; clarsimp)
done

lemma fold-ignore5: fold (++) ms a x = Some y  $\implies$  a x = Some y  $\vee$  ( $\exists b \in \text{set } ms. b x = \text{Some } y$ )
by (induct ms arbitrary:a x y; clarsimp) blast

lemma dom-inter-nothing: dom f  $\cap$  dom g = {}  $\implies$   $\forall x. f x = \text{None} \vee g x = \text{None}$ 
by auto

lemma fold-ignore6:
f x = None  $\implies$  fold (++) ms f x = fold (++) ms Map.empty x
apply (induct ms arbitrary:f x; clarsimp simp:map-add-def)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) fold-ignore1 option.collapse option.simps(4))

lemma fold-ignore7:
m x = m' x  $\implies$  fold (++) ms m x = fold (++) ms m' x
apply (case-tac m x)
apply (frule-tac ms=ms in fold-ignore6)
apply (cut-tac f=m' and ms=ms and x=x in fold-ignore6)
apply clarsimp+

```

```

apply (rename-tac a)
apply (cut-tac ms=ms and a=m and x=x and y=a in fold-ignore1, clarsimp)
apply (cut-tac ms=ms and a=m' and x=x and y=a in fold-ignore1; clarsimp)
done

```

```

lemma fold-ignore8:
  fold (++) ms [x  $\mapsto$  y] = (fold (++) ms Map.empty)(x  $\mapsto$  y)
apply (rule ext)
apply (rename-tac xa)
apply (case-tac xa = x)
apply clarsimp
apply (rule fold-ignore1)
apply clarsimp
apply (subst fold-ignore6; clarsimp)
done

```

```

lemma fold-ignore9:
   $\llbracket \text{fold } (++) \text{ ms } [x \mapsto y] \text{ } x' = \text{Some } z; x = x' \rrbracket \implies y = z$ 
by (subst (asm) fold-ignore8) clarsimp

```

```

lemma fold-to-map-of:
  fold (++) (map ( $\lambda x. [f \ x \mapsto \ g \ x]$ ) xs) Map.empty = map-of (map ( $\lambda x. (f \ x, \ g \ x)$ ) xs)
apply (rule ext)
apply (rename-tac x)
apply (case-tac fold (++) (map ( $\lambda x. [f \ x \mapsto \ g \ x]$ ) xs) Map.empty x)
apply clarsimp
apply (drule fold-ignore3)
apply (clarsimp split:if-split-asm)
apply (rule sym)
apply (subst map-of-eq-None-iff)
apply clarsimp
apply (rename-tac xa)
apply (erule-tac x=xa in ballE; clarsimp)
apply clarsimp
apply (frule fold-ignore5; clarsimp split:if-split-asm)
apply (subst map-add-map-of-foldr[where m=Map.empty, simplified])
apply (induct xs arbitrary:f g; clarsimp split:if-split)
apply (rule conjI; clarsimp)
apply (drule fold-ignore9; clarsimp)
apply (cut-tac ms=map ( $\lambda x. [f \ x \mapsto \ g \ x]$ ) xs and f=[f a  $\mapsto$  g a] and x=f b in
fold-ignore6, clarsimp)
apply auto
done

```

```

lemma if-n-0-0:
   $((\text{if } P \text{ then } n \text{ else } 0) \neq 0) = (P \wedge n \neq 0)$ 
by (simp split: if-split)

```

lemma *insert-dom*:

assumes $fx: f\ x = \text{Some } y$
shows $\text{insert } x\ (\text{dom } f) = \text{dom } f$
unfolding *dom-def* **using** *fx* **by** *auto*

lemma *map-comp-subset-dom*:

$\text{dom } (\text{prj} \circ_m f) \subseteq \text{dom } f$
unfolding *dom-def*
by (*auto simp: map-comp-Some-iff*)

lemmas *map-comp-subset-domD* = *subsetD* [*OF map-comp-subset-dom*]

lemma *dom-map-comp*:

$x \in \text{dom } (\text{prj} \circ_m f) = (\exists y\ z. f\ x = \text{Some } y \wedge \text{prj } y = \text{Some } z)$
by (*fastforce simp: dom-def map-comp-Some-iff*)

lemma *map-option-Some-eq2*:

$(\text{Some } y = \text{map-option } f\ x) = (\exists z. x = \text{Some } z \wedge f\ z = y)$
by (*metis map-option-eq-Some*)

lemma *map-option-eq-dom-eq*:

assumes *ome*: $\text{map-option } f \circ g = \text{map-option } f \circ g'$
shows $\text{dom } g = \text{dom } g'$
proof (*rule set-eqI*)
fix *x*
{
assume $x \in \text{dom } g$
hence $\text{Some } (f\ (\text{the } (g\ x))) = (\text{map-option } f \circ g)\ x$
by (*auto simp: map-option-case split: option.splits*)
also have $\dots = (\text{map-option } f \circ g')\ x$ **by** (*simp add: ome*)
finally have $x \in \text{dom } g'$
by (*auto simp: map-option-case split: option.splits*)
} **moreover**
{
assume $x \in \text{dom } g'$
hence $\text{Some } (f\ (\text{the } (g'\ x))) = (\text{map-option } f \circ g')\ x$
by (*auto simp: map-option-case split: option.splits*)
also have $\dots = (\text{map-option } f \circ g)\ x$ **by** (*simp add: ome*)
finally have $x \in \text{dom } g$
by (*auto simp: map-option-case split: option.splits*)
} **ultimately show** $(x \in \text{dom } g) = (x \in \text{dom } g')$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *cart-singleton-image*:

$S \times \{s\} = (\lambda v. (v, s))\ ` S$
by *auto*

lemma *singleton-eq-o2s*:

```

( $\{x\} = \text{set-option } v$ ) = ( $v = \text{Some } x$ )
by (cases v, auto)

lemma option-set-singleton-eq:
  ( $\text{set-option } \text{opt} = \{v\}$ ) = ( $\text{opt} = \text{Some } v$ )
by (cases opt, simp-all)

lemmas option-set-singleton-eqs
  = option-set-singleton-eq
  trans[OF eq-commute option-set-singleton-eq]

lemma map-option-comp2:
   $\text{map-option } (f \circ g) = \text{map-option } f \circ \text{map-option } g$ 
by (simp add: option.map-comp fun-eq-iff)

lemma compD:
  [ $f \circ g = f \circ g'$ ;  $g \ x = v$ ]  $\implies f \ (g' \ x) = f \ v$ 
by (metis comp-apply)

lemma map-option-comp-eqE:
  assumes om:  $\text{map-option } f \circ \text{mp} = \text{map-option } f \circ \text{mp}'$ 
  and p1: [ $\text{mp } x = \text{None}$ ;  $\text{mp}' \ x = \text{None}$ ]  $\implies P$ 
  and p2:  $\bigwedge v \ v'. [\text{mp } x = \text{Some } v; \text{mp}' \ x = \text{Some } v'; f \ v = f \ v'] \implies P$ 
  shows P
proof (cases mp x)
  case None
  hence  $x \notin \text{dom } \text{mp}$  by (simp add: domIff)
  hence  $\text{mp}' \ x = \text{None}$  by (simp add: map-option-eq-dom-eq [OF om] domIff)
  with None show ?thesis by (rule p1)
next
  case (Some v)
  hence  $x \in \text{dom } \text{mp}$  by clarsimp
  then obtain v' where Some':  $\text{mp}' \ x = \text{Some } v'$  by (clarsimp simp add:
map-option-eq-dom-eq [OF om])
  with Some show ?thesis
  proof (rule p2)
    show  $f \ v = f \ v'$  using Some' compD [OF om, OF Some] by simp
  qed
qed

lemma Some-the:
   $x \in \text{dom } f \implies f \ x = \text{Some } (\text{the } (f \ x))$ 
by clarsimp

lemma map-comp-update:
   $f \circ_m (g(x \mapsto v)) = (f \circ_m g)(x := f \ v)$ 
by (rule ext, rename-tac y) (case-tac g y; simp)

lemma restrict-map-eqI:

```

```

assumes req:  $A \mid^{\epsilon} S = B \mid^{\epsilon} S$ 
and mem:  $x \in S$ 
shows  $A\ x = B\ x$ 
proof -
  from mem have  $A\ x = (A \mid^{\epsilon} S)\ x$  by simp
  also have  $\dots = (B \mid^{\epsilon} S)\ x$  using req by simp
  also have  $\dots = B\ x$  using mem by simp
  finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

```

lemma map-comp-eqI:
  assumes dm:  $\text{dom } g = \text{dom } g'$ 
  and fg:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{dom } g' \implies f\ (\text{the } (g'\ x)) = f\ (\text{the } (g\ x))$ 
  shows  $f \circ_m g = f \circ_m g'$ 
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (case-tac  $x \in \text{dom } g$ )
  apply (frule subst [OF dm])
  apply (clarsimp split: option.splits)
  apply (frule domI [where  $m = g'$ ])
  apply (drule fg)
  apply simp
  apply (frule subst [OF dm])
  apply clarsimp
  apply (drule not-sym)
  apply (clarsimp simp: map-comp-Some-iff)
  done

```

```

definition
  modify-map  $m\ p\ f \equiv m\ (p := \text{map-option } f\ (m\ p))$ 

```

```

lemma modify-map-id:
  modify-map  $m\ p\ \text{id} = m$ 
  by (auto simp add: modify-map-def map-option-case split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma modify-map-addr-com:
  assumes com:  $x \neq y$ 
  shows modify-map (modify-map  $m\ x\ g$ )  $y\ f = \text{modify-map } (m\ y\ f)$ 
   $x\ g$ 
  by (rule ext) (simp add: modify-map-def map-option-case com split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma modify-map-dom :
  dom (modify-map  $m\ p\ f$ ) = dom  $m$ 
  unfolding modify-map-def by (auto simp: dom-def)

```

```

lemma modify-map-None:
   $m\ x = \text{None} \implies \text{modify-map } m\ x\ f = m$ 
  by (rule ext) (simp add: modify-map-def)

```

lemma *modify-map-ndom* :
 $x \notin \text{dom } m \implies \text{modify-map } m \ x \ f = m$
by (rule *modify-map-None*) *clarsimp*

lemma *modify-map-app*:
 $(\text{modify-map } m \ p \ f) \ q = (\text{if } p = q \text{ then } \text{map-option } f \ (m \ p) \text{ else } m \ q)$
unfolding *modify-map-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *modify-map-apply*:
 $m \ p = \text{Some } x \implies \text{modify-map } m \ p \ f = m \ (p \mapsto f \ x)$
by (*simp add: modify-map-def*)

lemma *modify-map-com*:
assumes *com*: $\bigwedge x. f \ (g \ x) = g \ (f \ x)$
shows $\text{modify-map } (\text{modify-map } m \ x \ g) \ y \ f = \text{modify-map } (\text{modify-map } m \ y \ f) \ x \ g$
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: modify-map-def map-option-case split: option.splits*)

lemma *modify-map-comp*:
 $\text{modify-map } m \ x \ (f \circ g) = \text{modify-map } (\text{modify-map } m \ x \ g) \ x \ f$
by (rule *ext*) (*simp add: modify-map-def option.map-comp*)

lemma *modify-map-exists-eq*:
 $(\exists \text{cte. } \text{modify-map } m \ p' \ f \ p = \text{Some cte}) = (\exists \text{cte. } m \ p = \text{Some cte})$
by (*auto simp: modify-map-def split: if-splits*)

lemma *modify-map-other*:
 $p \neq q \implies (\text{modify-map } m \ p \ f) \ q = (m \ q)$
by (*simp add: modify-map-app*)

lemma *modify-map-same*:
 $\text{modify-map } m \ p \ f \ p = \text{map-option } f \ (m \ p)$
by (*simp add: modify-map-app*)

lemma *next-update-is-modify*:
 $\llbracket m \ p = \text{Some cte}'; \text{cte} = f \ \text{cte}' \rrbracket \implies (m(p \mapsto \text{cte})) = \text{modify-map } m \ p \ f$
unfolding *modify-map-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *nat-power-minus-less*:
 $a < 2^x \implies (a :: \text{nat}) < 2^{x-n}$
by (erule *order-less-le-trans*) *simp*

lemma *neg-rtranclI*:
 $\llbracket x \neq y; (x, y) \notin R^+ \rrbracket \implies (x, y) \notin R^*$
by (*meson rtranclD*)

lemma *neg-rtrancl-into-trancl*:
 $\neg (x, y) \in R^* \implies \neg (x, y) \in R^+$
by (erule *contrapos-nn*, erule *trancl-into-rtrancl*)

lemma *set-neqI*:

$\llbracket x \in S; x \notin S' \rrbracket \implies S \neq S'$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *set-pair-UN*:

$\{x. P\ x\} = \text{UNION } \{xa. \exists xb. P\ (xa, xb)\} (\lambda xa. \{xa\} \times \{xb. P\ (xa, xb)\})$
by *fastforce*

lemma *singleton-elemD*: $S = \{x\} \implies x \in S$

by *simp*

lemma *singleton-eqD*: $A = \{x\} \implies x \in A$

by *blast*

lemma *ball-ran-fun-updI*:

$\llbracket \forall v \in \text{ran } m. P\ v; \forall v. y = \text{Some } v \longrightarrow P\ v \rrbracket \implies \forall v \in \text{ran } (m\ (x := y)). P\ v$
by *(auto simp add: ran-def)*

lemma *ball-ran-eq*:

$(\forall y \in \text{ran } m. P\ y) = (\forall x y. m\ x = \text{Some } y \longrightarrow P\ y)$
by *(auto simp add: ran-def)*

lemma *cart-helper*:

$(\{\} = \{x\} \times S) = (S = \{\})$
by *blast*

lemmas *converse-trancl-induct'* = *converse-trancl-induct* [*consumes 1, case-names base step*]

lemma *disjCI2*: $(\neg P \implies Q) \implies P \vee Q$ **by** *blast*

lemma *insert-UNIV* :

$\text{insert } x\ \text{UNIV} = \text{UNIV}$
by *blast*

lemma *not-singletonE*:

$\llbracket \forall p. S \neq \{p\}; S \neq \{\}; \bigwedge p\ p'. \llbracket p \neq p'; p \in S; p' \in S \rrbracket \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by *blast*

lemma *not-singleton-oneE*:

$\llbracket \forall p. S \neq \{p\}; p \in S; \bigwedge p'. \llbracket p \neq p'; p' \in S \rrbracket \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
using *not-singletonE* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *ball-ran-modify-map-eq*:

$\llbracket \forall v. m\ x = \text{Some } v \longrightarrow P\ (f\ v) = P\ v \rrbracket$
 $\implies (\forall v \in \text{ran } (\text{modify-map } m\ x\ f). P\ v) = (\forall v \in \text{ran } m. P\ v)$
by *(auto simp: modify-map-def ball-ran-eq)*

lemma *disj-imp*: $(P \vee Q) = (\neg P \longrightarrow Q)$ **by** *blast*

lemma *eq-singleton-redux*:

$\llbracket S = \{x\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow x \in S$

by *simp*

lemma *if-eq-elem-helperE*:

$\llbracket x \in (\text{if } P \text{ then } S \text{ else } S') \rrbracket; \llbracket P; x \in S \rrbracket \Longrightarrow a = b; \llbracket \neg P; x \in S' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow a =$
 $c \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow a = (\text{if } P \text{ then } b \text{ else } c)$

by *fastforce*

lemma *if-option-Some*:

$((\text{if } P \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{Some } x) = \text{Some } y) = (\neg P \wedge x = y)$

by *simp*

lemma *insert-minus-eq*:

$x \notin A \Longrightarrow A - S = (A - (S - \{x\}))$

by *auto*

lemma *modify-map-K-D*:

$\text{modify-map } m \ p \ (\lambda x. y) \ p' = \text{Some } v \Longrightarrow (m \ (p \mapsto y)) \ p' = \text{Some } v$

by (*simp add: modify-map-def split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *tranclE2*:

assumes *trancl*: $(a, b) \in r^+$

and *base*: $(a, b) \in r \Longrightarrow P$

and *step*: $\bigwedge c. \llbracket (a, c) \in r; (c, b) \in r^+ \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

shows *P*

using *trancl base step*

proof –

note *rl* = *converse-trancl-induct* [**where** $P = \lambda x. x = a \longrightarrow P$]

from *trancl* **have** $a = a \longrightarrow P$

by (*rule rl, (iprover intro: base step)*+))

thus *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemmas *tranclE2' = tranclE2* [*consumes 1, case-names base trancl*]

lemma *weak-imp-cong*:

$\llbracket P = R; Q = S \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (P \longrightarrow Q) = (R \longrightarrow S)$

by *simp*

lemma *Collect-Diff-restrict-simp*:

$T - \{x \in T. Q \ x\} = T - \{x. Q \ x\}$

by (*auto intro: Collect-cong*)

lemma *Collect-Int-pred-eq*:

$\{x \in S. P \ x\} \cap \{x \in T. P \ x\} = \{x \in (S \cap T). P \ x\}$

by (simp add: Collect-conj-eq [symmetric] conj-comms)

lemma *Collect-restrict-predR*:
 $\{x. P\ x\} \cap T = \{\} \implies \{x. P\ x\} \cap \{x \in T. Q\ x\} = \{\}$
 by (fastforce simp: disjoint-iff-not-equal)

lemma *Diff-Un2*:
 assumes emptyad: $A \cap D = \{\}$
 and emptybc: $B \cap C = \{\}$
 shows $(A \cup B) - (C \cup D) = (A - C) \cup (B - D)$
 proof -
 have $(A \cup B) - (C \cup D) = (A \cup B - C) \cap (A \cup B - D)$
 by (rule Diff-Un)
 also have $\dots = ((A - C) \cup B) \cap (A \cup (B - D))$ using emptyad emptybc
 by (simp add: Un-Diff Diff-triv)
 also have $\dots = (A - C) \cup (B - D)$
 proof -
 have $(A - C) \cap (A \cup (B - D)) = A - C$ using emptyad emptybc
 by (metis Diff-Int2 Diff-Int-distrib2 inf-sup-absorb)
 moreover
 have $B \cap (A \cup (B - D)) = B - D$ using emptyad emptybc
 by (metis Int-Diff Un-Diff Un-Diff-Int Un-commute Un-empty-left inf-sup-absorb)
 ultimately show ?thesis
 by (simp add: Int-Un-distrib2)
 qed
 finally show ?thesis .
 qed

lemma *ballEI*:
 $\llbracket \forall x \in S. Q\ x; \bigwedge x. \llbracket x \in S; Q\ x \rrbracket \implies P\ x \rrbracket \implies \forall x \in S. P\ x$
 by auto

lemma *dom-if-None*:
 $\text{dom } (\lambda x. \text{if } P\ x \text{ then None else } f\ x) = \text{dom } f - \{x. P\ x\}$
 by (simp add: dom-def) fastforce

lemma *restrict-map-Some-iff*:
 $((m \mid 'S)\ x = \text{Some } y) = (m\ x = \text{Some } y \wedge x \in S)$
 by (cases $x \in S$, simp-all)

lemma *context-case-bools*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge v. P\ v \implies R\ v; \llbracket \neg P\ v; \bigwedge v. P\ v \implies R\ v \rrbracket \implies R\ v \rrbracket \implies R\ v$
 by (cases $P\ v$, simp-all)

lemma *inj-on-fun-upd-strongerI*:
 $\llbracket \text{inj-on } f\ A; y \notin f\ ' (A - \{x\}) \rrbracket \implies \text{inj-on } (f(x := y))\ A$
 by (fastforce simp: inj-on-def)

lemma *less-handly-casesE*:

$\llbracket m < n; m = 0 \implies R; \bigwedge m' n'. \llbracket n = \text{Suc } n'; m = \text{Suc } m'; m < n \rrbracket \implies R \rrbracket$
 $\implies R$

by (*case-tac* *n*; *simp*) (*case-tac* *m*; *simp*)

lemma *subset-drop-Diff-strg*:

$(A \subseteq C) \longrightarrow (A - B \subseteq C)$

by *blast*

lemma *inj-case-bool*:

inj (*case-bool* *a* *b*) = (*a* \neq *b*)

by (*auto* *dest*: *inj-onD*[**where** *x=**True* **and** *y=**False*] *intro*: *inj-onI* *split*: *bool.split-asm*)

lemma *foldl-fun-upd*:

foldl ($\lambda s r. s (r := g r)$) *f* *rs* = ($\lambda x. \text{if } x \in \text{set } rs \text{ then } g x \text{ else } f x$)

by (*induct* *rs* *arbitrary*: *f*) (*auto* *simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *all-rv-choice-fn-eq-pred*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge rv. P rv \implies \exists fn. f rv = g fn \rrbracket \implies \exists fn. \forall rv. P rv \longrightarrow f rv = g (fn rv)$

apply (*rule-tac* *x=* $\lambda rv. \text{SOME } h. f rv = g h$ **in** *exI*)

apply (*clarsimp* *split*: *if-split*)

by (*meson* *someI-ex*)

lemma *ex-const-function*:

$\exists f. \forall s. f (f' s) = v$

by *force*

lemma *if-Const-helper*:

If *P* (*Con* *x*) (*Con* *y*) = *Con* (*If* *P* *x* *y*)

by (*simp* *split*: *if-split*)

lemmas *if-Some-helper* = *if-Const-helper*[**where** *Con=**Some*]

lemma *expand-restrict-map-eq*:

$(m \mid ' S = m' \mid ' S) = (\forall x. x \in S \longrightarrow m x = m' x)$

by (*simp* *add*: *fun-eq-iff* *restrict-map-def* *split*: *if-split*)

lemma *disj-imp-rhs*:

$(P \implies Q) \implies (P \vee Q) = Q$

by *blast*

lemma *remove1-filter*:

distinct *xs* $\implies \text{remove1 } x \text{ } xs = \text{filter } (\lambda y. x \neq y) \text{ } xs$

by (*induct* *xs*) (*auto* *intro!*: *filter-True* [*symmetric*])

lemma *Int-Union-empty*:

$(\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies A \cap P x = \{\}) \implies A \cap (\bigcup x \in S. P x) = \{\}$

by *auto*

lemma *UN-Int-empty*:

$(\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies P\ x \cap T = \{\}) \implies (\bigcup x \in S. P\ x) \cap T = \{\}$
by *auto*

lemma *disjointI*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x\ y. \llbracket x \in A; y \in B \rrbracket \implies x \neq y \rrbracket \implies A \cap B = \{\}$
by *auto*

lemma *UN-disjointI*:

assumes *rl*: $\bigwedge x\ y. \llbracket x \in A; y \in B \rrbracket \implies P\ x \cap Q\ y = \{\}$
shows $(\bigcup x \in A. P\ x) \cap (\bigcup x \in B. Q\ x) = \{\}$
by (*auto dest: rl*)

lemma *UN-set-member*:

assumes *sub*: $A \subseteq (\bigcup x \in S. P\ x)$
and *nz*: $A \neq \{\}$
shows $\exists x \in S. P\ x \cap A \neq \{\}$

proof –

from *nz* **obtain** *z* **where** *zA*: $z \in A$ **by** *fastforce*
with *sub* **obtain** *x* **where** $x \in S$ **and** $z \in P\ x$ **by** *auto*
hence $P\ x \cap A \neq \{\}$ **using** *zA* **by** *auto*
thus *?thesis* **using** *sub nz* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *append-Cons-cases* [*consumes 1, case-names pre mid post*]:

$\llbracket (x, y) \in \text{set } (as @ b \# bs);$
 $(x, y) \in \text{set } as \implies R;$
 $\llbracket (x, y) \notin \text{set } as; (x, y) \notin \text{set } bs; (x, y) = b \rrbracket \implies R;$
 $(x, y) \in \text{set } bs \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by *auto*

lemma *cart-singletons*:

$\{a\} \times \{b\} = \{(a, b)\}$
by *blast*

lemma *disjoint-subset-neg1*:

$\llbracket B \cap C = \{\}; A \subseteq B; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies \neg A \subseteq C$
by *auto*

lemma *disjoint-subset-neg2*:

$\llbracket B \cap C = \{\}; A \subseteq C; A \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies \neg A \subseteq B$
by *auto*

lemma *iffE2*:

$\llbracket P = Q; \llbracket P; Q \rrbracket \implies R; \llbracket \neg P; \neg Q \rrbracket \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$
by *blast*

lemma *list-case-If*:

$(\text{case } xs \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow P \mid - \Rightarrow Q) = (\text{if } xs = [] \text{ then } P \text{ else } Q)$
by (*rule list.case-eq-if*)

lemma *remove1-Nil-in-set*:
 $\llbracket \text{remove1 } x \text{ } xs = []; xs \neq [] \rrbracket \implies x \in \text{set } xs$
by (*induct xs*) (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *remove1-empty*:
 $(\text{remove1 } v \text{ } xs = []) = (xs = [v] \vee xs = [])$
by (*cases xs; simp*)

lemma *set-remove1*:
 $x \in \text{set } (\text{remove1 } y \text{ } xs) \implies x \in \text{set } xs$
by (*induct xs*) (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *If-rearrange*:
 $(\text{if } P \text{ then if } Q \text{ then } x \text{ else } y \text{ else } z) = (\text{if } P \wedge Q \text{ then } x \text{ else if } P \text{ then } y \text{ else } z)$
by *simp*

lemma *disjI2-strg*:
 $Q \longrightarrow (P \vee Q)$
by *simp*

lemma *eq-imp-strg*:
 $P \text{ } t \longrightarrow (t = s \longrightarrow P \text{ } s)$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *if-both-strengthen*:
 $P \wedge Q \longrightarrow (\text{if } G \text{ then } P \text{ else } Q)$
by *simp*

lemma *if-both-strengthen2*:
 $P \text{ } s \wedge Q \text{ } s \longrightarrow (\text{if } G \text{ then } P \text{ else } Q) \text{ } s$
by *simp*

lemma *if-swap*:
 $(\text{if } P \text{ then } Q \text{ else } R) = (\text{if } \neg P \text{ then } R \text{ else } Q)$ **by** *simp*

lemma *imp-consequent*:
 $P \longrightarrow Q \longrightarrow P$ **by** *simp*

lemma *list-case-helper*:
 $xs \neq [] \implies \text{case-list } f \text{ } g \text{ } xs = g \text{ } (\text{hd } xs) \text{ } (\text{tl } xs)$
by (*cases xs, simp-all*)

lemma *list-cons-rewrite*:
 $(\forall x \text{ } xs. L = x \# xs \longrightarrow P \text{ } xs) = (L \neq [] \longrightarrow P \text{ } (\text{hd } L) \text{ } (\text{tl } L))$
by (*auto simp: neq-Nil-conv*)

lemma *list-not-Nil-manip*:
 $\llbracket xs = y \# ys; \text{case } xs \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow \text{False} \mid (y \# ys) \Rightarrow P \text{ } y \text{ } ys \rrbracket \implies P \text{ } y \text{ } ys$

by *simp*

lemma *ran-ball-triv*:
 $\bigwedge P\ m\ S. \llbracket \forall x \in (\text{ran } S). P\ x ; m \in (\text{ran } S) \rrbracket \implies P\ m$
by *blast*

lemma *singleton-tuple-cartesian*:
 $(\{(a, b)\} = S \times T) = (\{a\} = S \wedge \{b\} = T)$
 $(S \times T = \{(a, b)\}) = (\{a\} = S \wedge \{b\} = T)$
by *blast+*

lemma *strengthen-ignore-if*:
 $A\ s \wedge B\ s \longrightarrow (\text{if } P \text{ then } A \text{ else } B)\ s$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *case-sum-True* :
 $(\text{case } r \text{ of } \text{Inl } a \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{Inr } b \Rightarrow f\ b) = (\forall b. r = \text{Inr } b \longrightarrow f\ b)$
by *(cases r) auto*

lemma *sym-ex-elim*:
 $F\ x = y \implies \exists x. y = F\ x$
by *auto*

lemma *tl-drop-1* :
 $\text{tl } xs = \text{drop } 1\ xs$
by *(simp add: drop-Suc)*

lemma *upt-lhs-sub-map*:
 $[x \dots y] = \text{map } ((+) x) [0 \dots y - x]$
by *(induct y) (auto simp: Suc-diff-le)*

lemma *upto-0-to-4*:
 $[0 \dots 4] = 0 \ \# \ [1 \dots 4]$
by *(subst upt-rec) simp*

lemma *disjEI*:
 $\llbracket P \vee Q; P \implies R; Q \implies S \rrbracket$
 $\implies R \vee S$
by *fastforce*

lemma *dom-fun-upd2*:
 $s\ x = \text{Some } z \implies \text{dom } (s\ (x \mapsto y)) = \text{dom } s$
by *(simp add: insert-absorb domI)*

lemma *foldl-True* :
 $\text{foldl } (\vee) \text{ True } bs$
by *(induct bs) auto*

lemma *image-set-comp*:

$f \text{ ' } \{g \ x \mid x. Q \ x\} = (f \circ g) \text{ ' } \{x. Q \ x\}$
by *fastforce*

lemma *mutual-exE*:
 $\llbracket \exists x. P \ x; \bigwedge x. P \ x \implies Q \ x \rrbracket \implies \exists x. Q \ x$
by *blast*

lemma *nat-diff-eq*:
fixes $x :: \text{nat}$
shows $\llbracket x - y = x - z; y < x \rrbracket \implies y = z$
by *arith*

lemma *comp-upd-simp*:
 $(f \circ (g \ (x := y))) = ((f \circ g) \ (x := f \ y))$
by *(rule fun-upd-comp)*

lemma *dom-option-map*:
 $\text{dom} \ (\text{map-option } f \ o \ m) = \text{dom } m$
by *(rule dom-map-option-comp)*

lemma *drop-imp*:
 $P \implies (A \longrightarrow P) \wedge (B \longrightarrow P)$ **by** *blast*

lemma *inj-on-fun-updI2*:
 $\llbracket \text{inj-on } f \ A; y \notin f \text{ ' } (A - \{x\}) \rrbracket \implies \text{inj-on } (f(x := y)) \ A$
by *(rule inj-on-fun-upd-strongerI)*

lemma *inj-on-fun-upd-elsewhere*:
 $x \notin S \implies \text{inj-on } (f \ (x := y)) \ S = \text{inj-on } f \ S$
by *(simp add: inj-on-def) blast*

lemma *not-Some-eq-tuple*:
 $(\forall y \ z. x \neq \text{Some } (y, z)) = (x = \text{None})$
by *(cases x, simp-all)*

lemma *ran-option-map*:
 $\text{ran} \ (\text{map-option } f \ o \ m) = f \text{ ' } \text{ran } m$
by *(auto simp add: ran-def)*

lemma *All-less-Ball*:
 $(\forall x < n. P \ x) = (\forall x \in \{.. < n\}. P \ x)$
by *fastforce*

lemma *Int-image-empty*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x \ y. f \ x \neq g \ y \rrbracket$
 $\implies f \text{ ' } S \cap g \text{ ' } T = \{\}$
by *auto*

lemma *Max-prop*:

$$\llbracket \text{Max } S \in S \implies P (\text{Max } S); (S :: ('a :: \{\text{finite}, \text{linorder}\}) \text{ set}) \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies P$$

$$(\text{Max } S)$$
by *auto*

lemma *Min-prop*:

$$\llbracket \text{Min } S \in S \implies P (\text{Min } S); (S :: ('a :: \{\text{finite}, \text{linorder}\}) \text{ set}) \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies P$$

$$(\text{Min } S)$$
by *auto*

lemma *findSomeD*:

$$\text{find } P \text{ xs} = \text{Some } x \implies P x \wedge x \in \text{set xs}$$
by (*induct xs*) (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *findNoneD*:

$$\text{find } P \text{ xs} = \text{None} \implies \forall x \in \text{set xs}. \neg P x$$
by (*induct xs*) (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *dom-upd*:

$$\text{dom } (\lambda x. \text{if } x = y \text{ then None else } f x) = \text{dom } f - \{y\}$$
by (*rule set-eqI*) (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

definition

$$\text{is-inv} :: ('a \rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \text{ where}$$

$$\text{is-inv } f g \equiv \text{ran } f = \text{dom } g \wedge (\forall x y. f x = \text{Some } y \longrightarrow g y = \text{Some } x)$$

lemma *is-inv-NoneD*:

assumes $g x = \text{None}$
assumes $\text{is-inv } f g$
shows $x \notin \text{ran } f$

proof –

from *assms*
have $x \notin \text{dom } g$ **by** (*auto simp: ran-def*)
moreover
from *assms*
have $\text{ran } f = \text{dom } g$
by (*simp add: is-inv-def*)
ultimately
show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *is-inv-SomeD*:

$$\llbracket f x = \text{Some } y; \text{is-inv } f g \rrbracket \implies g y = \text{Some } x$$
by (*simp add: is-inv-def*)

lemma *is-inv-com*:

$$\text{is-inv } f g \implies \text{is-inv } g f$$
apply (*unfold is-inv-def*)
apply *safe*

```

    apply (clarsimp simp: ran-def dom-def set-eq-iff)
    apply (erule-tac x=a in allE)
    apply clarsimp
    apply (clarsimp simp: ran-def dom-def set-eq-iff)
    apply blast
    apply (clarsimp simp: ran-def dom-def set-eq-iff)
    apply (erule-tac x=x in allE)
    apply clarsimp
  done

lemma is-inv-inj:
  is-inv f g  $\implies$  inj-on f (dom f)
  apply (frule is-inv-com)
  apply (clarsimp simp: inj-on-def)
  apply (drule (1) is-inv-SomeD)
  apply (auto dest: is-inv-SomeD)
  done

lemma ran-upd':
   $\llbracket \text{inj-on } f \text{ (dom } f); f \ y = \text{Some } z \rrbracket \implies \text{ran } (f \ (y := \text{None})) = \text{ran } f - \{z\}$ 
  by (force simp: ran-def inj-on-def dom-def intro!: set-eqI)

lemma is-inv-None-upd:
   $\llbracket \text{is-inv } f \ g; g \ x = \text{Some } y \rrbracket \implies \text{is-inv } (f(y := \text{None})) \ (g(x := \text{None}))$ 
  apply (subst is-inv-def)
  apply (clarsimp simp: dom-upd)
  apply (drule is-inv-SomeD, erule is-inv-com)
  apply (frule is-inv-inj)
  apply (auto simp: ran-upd' is-inv-def dest: is-inv-SomeD is-inv-inj)
  done

lemma is-inv-inj2:
  is-inv f g  $\implies$  inj-on g (dom g)
  using is-inv-com is-inv-inj by blast

lemma range-convergence1:
   $\llbracket \forall z. x < z \wedge z \leq y \longrightarrow P \ z; \forall z > y. P \ (z :: 'a :: \text{linorder}) \rrbracket \implies \forall z > x. P \ z$ 
  using not-le by blast

lemma range-convergence2:
   $\llbracket \forall z. x < z \wedge z \leq y \longrightarrow P \ z; \forall z. z > y \wedge z < w \longrightarrow P \ (z :: 'a :: \text{linorder}) \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \forall z. z > x \wedge z < w \longrightarrow P \ z$ 
  using range-convergence1 [where P= $\lambda z. z < w \longrightarrow P \ z$  and  $x=x$  and  $y=y$ ]
  by auto

lemma zip-upd-Cons:
   $a < b \implies \text{zip } [a ..< b] \ (x \# xs) = (a, x) \# \text{zip } [\text{Suc } a ..< b] \ xs$ 
  by (simp add: upd-conv-Cons)

```

lemma *map-comp-eq*:
 $f \circ_m g = \text{case-option } \text{None } f \circ g$
apply (*rule ext*)
apply (*case-tac g x*)
by *auto*

lemma *dom-If-Some*:
 $\text{dom } (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in S \text{ then } \text{Some } v \text{ else } f x) = (S \cup \text{dom } f)$
by (*auto split: if-split*)

lemma *foldl-fun-upd-const*:
 $\text{foldl } (\lambda s x. s(f x := v)) s xs$
 $= (\lambda x. \text{if } x \in f \text{ ' set } xs \text{ then } v \text{ else } s x)$
by (*induct xs arbitrary: s*) *auto*

lemma *foldl-id*:
 $\text{foldl } (\lambda s x. s) s xs = s$
by (*induct xs*) *auto*

lemma *SucSucMinus*: $2 \leq n \implies \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (n - 2)) = n$ **by** *arith*

lemma *ball-to-all*:
 $(\bigwedge x. (x \in A) = (P x)) \implies (\forall x \in A. B x) = (\forall x. P x \longrightarrow B x)$
by *blast*

lemma *case-option-If*:
 $\text{case-option } P (\lambda x. Q) v = (\text{if } v = \text{None} \text{ then } P \text{ else } Q)$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *case-option-If2*:
 $\text{case-option } P Q v = \text{If } (v \neq \text{None}) (Q (\text{the } v)) P$
by (*simp split: option.split*)

lemma *if3-fold*:
 $(\text{if } P \text{ then } x \text{ else if } Q \text{ then } y \text{ else } x) = (\text{if } P \vee \neg Q \text{ then } x \text{ else } y)$
by *simp*

lemma *rtrancl-insert*:
assumes $x\text{-new}: \bigwedge y. (x, y) \notin R$
shows $R^* \text{ `` insert } x S = \text{insert } x (R^* \text{ `` } S)$
proof –
have $R^* \text{ `` insert } x S = R^* \text{ `` } (\{x\} \cup S)$ **by** *simp*
also
have $R^* \text{ `` } (\{x\} \cup S) = R^* \text{ `` } \{x\} \cup R^* \text{ `` } S$
by (*subst Image-Un*) *simp*
also
have $R^* \text{ `` } \{x\} = \{x\}$
by (*meson Image-closed-trancl Image-singleton-iff subsetI x-new*)
finally

show ?thesis **by** simp
qed

lemma ran-del-subset:
 $y \in \text{ran } (f \ (x := \text{None})) \implies y \in \text{ran } f$
by (auto simp: ran-def split: if-split-asm)

lemma trancl-sub-lift:
assumes sub: $\bigwedge p \ p'. \ (p, p') \in r \implies (p, p') \in r'$
shows $(p, p') \in r^{\wedge+} \implies (p, p') \in r'^{\wedge+}$
by (fastforce intro: trancl-mono sub)

lemma trancl-step-lift:
assumes x-step: $\bigwedge p \ p'. \ (p, p') \in r' \implies (p, p') \in r \vee (p = x \wedge p' = y)$
assumes y-new: $\bigwedge p'. \ \neg(y, p') \in r$
shows $(p, p') \in r'^{\wedge+} \implies (p, p') \in r^{\wedge+} \vee ((p, x) \in r^{\wedge+} \wedge p' = y) \vee (p = x \wedge p' = y)$
apply (erule trancl-induct)
apply (drule x-step)
apply fastforce
apply (erule disjE)
apply (drule x-step)
apply (erule disjE)
apply (drule trancl-trans, drule r-into-trancl, assumption)
apply blast
apply fastforce
apply (fastforce simp: y-new dest: x-step)
done

lemma rtrancl-simulate-weak:
assumes r: $(x, z) \in R^*$
assumes s: $\bigwedge y. \ (x, y) \in R \implies (y, z) \in R^* \implies (x, y) \in R' \wedge (y, z) \in R'^*$
shows $(x, z) \in R'^*$
apply (rule converse-rtranclE[OF r])
apply simp
apply (frule (1) s)
apply clarsimp
by (rule converse-rtrancl-into-rtrancl)

lemma list-case-If2:
 $\text{case-list } f \ g \ xs = \text{If } (xs = []) \ f \ (g \ (\text{hd } xs) \ (\text{tl } xs))$
by (simp split: list.split)

lemma length-ineq-not-Nil:
 $\text{length } xs > n \implies xs \neq []$
 $\text{length } xs \geq n \implies n \neq 0 \longrightarrow xs \neq []$
 $\neg \text{length } xs < n \implies n \neq 0 \longrightarrow xs \neq []$
 $\neg \text{length } xs \leq n \implies xs \neq []$
by auto

lemma *numeral-egs*:

$2 = \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0)$
 $3 = \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0))$
 $4 = \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0)))$
 $5 = \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0))))$
 $6 = \text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } 0)))))$
by *simp+*

lemma *psubset-singleton*:

$(S \subset \{x\}) = (S = \{\})$
by *blast*

lemma *length-takeWhile-ge*:

$\text{length } (\text{takeWhile } f \text{ } xs) = n \implies \text{length } xs = n \vee (\text{length } xs > n \wedge \neg f \text{ } (xs ! n))$
by (*induct xs arbitrary: n*; *auto split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *length-takeWhile-le*:

$\neg f \text{ } (xs ! n) \implies \text{length } (\text{takeWhile } f \text{ } xs) \leq n$
by (*induct xs arbitrary: n; simp*) (*case-tac n; simp*)

lemma *length-takeWhile-gt*:

$n < \text{length } (\text{takeWhile } f \text{ } xs)$
 $\implies (\exists \text{ } ys \text{ } zs. \text{length } ys = \text{Suc } n \wedge xs = ys @ zs \wedge \text{takeWhile } f \text{ } xs = ys @ \text{takeWhile } f \text{ } zs)$
apply (*induct xs arbitrary: n; simp split: if-split-asm*)
apply (*case-tac n; simp*)
apply (*rule-tac x=[a] in exI*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule meta-allE, drule(1) meta-mp*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*rule-tac x=a # ys in exI*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *hd-drop-conv-nth2*:

$n < \text{length } xs \implies \text{hd } (\text{drop } n \text{ } xs) = xs ! n$
by (*rule hd-drop-conv-nth*) *clarsimp*

lemma *map-upt-eq-vals-D*:

$\llbracket \text{map } f \text{ } [0 ..< n] = ys; m < \text{length } ys \rrbracket \implies f \text{ } m = ys ! m$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *length-le-helper*:

$\llbracket n \leq \text{length } xs; n \neq 0 \rrbracket \implies xs \neq [] \wedge n - 1 \leq \text{length } (\text{tl } xs)$
by (*cases xs, simp-all*)

lemma *all-ex-eq-helper*:

$(\forall v. (\exists v'. v = f \text{ } v' \wedge P \text{ } v \text{ } v') \longrightarrow Q \text{ } v)$

$$= (\forall v'. P (f v') v' \longrightarrow Q (f v'))$$
by *auto*

lemma *nat-less-cases'*:

$$(x::nat) < y \implies x = y - 1 \vee x < y - 1$$
by *auto*

lemma *filter-to-shorter-upto*:

$$n \leq m \implies \text{filter } (\lambda x. x < n) [0 ..< m] = [0 ..< n]$$
by (*induct m*) (*auto elim: le-SucE*)

lemma *in-emptyE*: $\llbracket A = \{\}; x \in A \rrbracket \implies P$ **by** *blast*

lemma *Ball-emptyI*:

$$S = \{\} \implies (\forall x \in S. P x)$$
by *simp*

lemma *allfEI*:

$$\llbracket \forall x. P x; \bigwedge x. P (f x) \implies Q x \rrbracket \implies \forall x. Q x$$
by *fastforce*

lemma *cart-singleton-empty2*:

$$(\{x\} \times S = \{\}) = (S = \{\})$$

$$(\{\} = S \times \{e\}) = (S = \{\})$$
by *auto*

lemma *cases-simp-conj*:

$$((P \longrightarrow Q) \wedge (\neg P \longrightarrow Q) \wedge R) = (Q \wedge R)$$
by *fastforce*

lemma *domE* :

$$\llbracket x \in \text{dom } m; \bigwedge r. \llbracket m x = \text{Some } r \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *dom-eqD*:

$$\llbracket f x = \text{Some } v; \text{dom } f = S \rrbracket \implies x \in S$$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *exception-set-finite-1*:

$$\text{finite } \{x. P x\} \implies \text{finite } \{x. (x = y \longrightarrow Q x) \wedge P x\}$$
by (*simp add: Collect-conj-eq*)

lemma *exception-set-finite-2*:

$$\text{finite } \{x. P x\} \implies \text{finite } \{x. x \neq y \longrightarrow P x\}$$
by (*simp add: imp-conv-disj*)

lemmas *exception-set-finite* = *exception-set-finite-1 exception-set-finite-2*

lemma *exfEI*:

$\llbracket \exists x. P\ x; \bigwedge x. P\ x \implies Q\ (f\ x) \rrbracket \implies \exists x. Q\ x$
by *fastforce*

lemma *Collect-int-vars*:

$\{s. P\ rv\ s\} \cap \{s. rv = xf\ s\} = \{s. P\ (xf\ s)\ s\} \cap \{s. rv = xf\ s\}$
by *auto*

lemma *if-0-1-eq*:

$((if\ P\ then\ 1\ else\ 0) = (case\ Q\ of\ True \Rightarrow of_nat\ 1\ |\ False \Rightarrow of_nat\ 0)) = (P = Q)$
by (*simp split: if-split bool.split*)

lemma *modify-map-exists-cte* :

$(\exists\ cte. modify_map\ m\ p\ f\ p' = Some\ cte) = (\exists\ cte. m\ p' = Some\ cte)$
by (*simp add: modify-map-def*)

lemma *dom-eqI*:

assumes *c1*: $\bigwedge x\ y. P\ x = Some\ y \implies \exists y. Q\ x = Some\ y$
and *c2*: $\bigwedge x\ y. Q\ x = Some\ y \implies \exists y. P\ x = Some\ y$
shows $dom\ P = dom\ Q$
unfolding *dom-def* **by** (*auto simp: c1 c2*)

lemma *dvd-reduce-multiple*:

fixes *k* :: *nat*
shows $(k\ dvd\ k * m + n) = (k\ dvd\ n)$
by (*induct m*) (*auto simp: add-ac*)

lemma *image-iff2*:

$inj\ f \implies f\ x \in f\ 'S = (x \in S)$
by (*rule inj-image-mem-iff*)

lemma *map-comp-restrict-map-Some-iff*:

$((g \circ_m (m\ |'\ S))\ x = Some\ y) = ((g \circ_m m)\ x = Some\ y \wedge x \in S)$
by (*auto simp add: map-comp-Some-iff restrict-map-Some-iff*)

lemma *range-subsetD*:

fixes *a* :: '*a* :: *order*

shows $\llbracket \{a..b\} \subseteq \{c..d\}; a \leq b \rrbracket \implies c \leq a \wedge b \leq d$
by *simp*

lemma *case-option-dom*:

$(case\ f\ x\ of\ None \Rightarrow a\ |\ Some\ v \Rightarrow b\ v) = (if\ x \in dom\ f\ then\ b\ (the\ (f\ x))\ else\ a)$
by (*auto split: option.split*)

lemma *contrapos-imp*:

$P \longrightarrow Q \implies \neg Q \longrightarrow \neg P$
by *clarsimp*

lemma *filter-eq-If*:

$distinct\ xs \implies filter\ (\lambda v. v = x)\ xs = (if\ x \in set\ xs\ then\ [x]\ else\ [])$
by (induct xs) auto

lemma (in semigroup-add) foldl-assoc:
shows foldl (+) (x+y) zs = x + (foldl (+) y zs)
by (induct zs arbitrary: y) (simp-all add:add.assoc)

lemma (in monoid-add) foldl-absorb0:
shows x + (foldl (+) 0 zs) = foldl (+) x zs
by (induct zs) (simp-all add:foldl-assoc)

lemma foldl-conv-concat:
 foldl (@) xs xss = xs @ concat xss
proof (induct xss arbitrary: xs)
 case Nil **show** ?case **by** simp
next
 interpret monoid-add (@) [] **proof** qed simp-all
 case Cons **then show** ?case **by** (simp add: foldl-absorb0)
qed

lemma foldl-concat-concat:
 foldl (@) [] (xs @ ys) = foldl (@) [] xs @ foldl (@) [] ys
by (simp add: foldl-conv-concat)

lemma foldl-does-nothing:
 $[\bigwedge x. x \in set\ xs \implies f\ x\ x = x] \implies foldl\ f\ s\ xs = s$
by (induct xs) auto

lemma foldl-use-filter:
 $[\bigwedge v\ x. [\neg g\ x; x \in set\ xs] \implies f\ v\ x = v] \implies foldl\ f\ v\ xs = foldl\ f\ v\ (filter\ g\ xs)$
by (induct xs arbitrary: v) auto

lemma map-comp-update-lift:
 assumes fv: f v = Some v'
shows (f \circ_m (g(ptr \mapsto v))) = ((f \circ_m g)(ptr \mapsto v'))
by (simp add: fv map-comp-update)

lemma restrict-map-cong:
 assumes sv: S = S'
and rl: $\bigwedge p. p \in S' \implies mp\ p = mp'\ p$
shows mp |['] S = mp' |['] S'
using expand-restrict-map-eq rl sv **by** auto

lemma case-option-over-if:
 case-option P Q (if G then None else Some v)
 = (if G then P else Q v)
 case-option P Q (if G then Some v else None)
 = (if G then Q v else P)


```

by (simp split: if-split)+

lemma map-length-cong:
   $\llbracket \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys; \bigwedge x y. (x, y) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys) \implies f x = g y \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{map } f \text{ } xs = \text{map } g \text{ } ys$ 
apply atomize
apply (erule rev-mp, erule list-induct2)
apply auto
done

lemma take-min-len:
   $\text{take } (\text{min } (\text{length } xs) \text{ } n) \text{ } xs = \text{take } n \text{ } xs$ 
by (simp add: min-def)

lemmas interval-empty = atLeastatMost-empty-iff

lemma fold-and-false[simp]:
   $\neg(\text{fold } (\wedge) \text{ } xs \text{ } \text{False})$ 
apply clarsimp
apply (induct xs)
apply simp
apply simp
done

lemma fold-and-true:
   $\text{fold } (\wedge) \text{ } xs \text{ } \text{True} \implies \forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i$ 
apply clarsimp
apply (induct xs)
apply simp
apply (case-tac i = 0; simp)
apply (case-tac a; simp)
apply (case-tac a; simp)
done

lemma fold-or-true[simp]:
   $\text{fold } (\vee) \text{ } xs \text{ } \text{True}$ 
by (induct xs, simp+)

lemma fold-or-false:
   $\neg(\text{fold } (\vee) \text{ } xs \text{ } \text{False}) \implies \forall i < \text{length } xs. \neg(xs ! i)$ 
apply (induct xs, simp+)
apply (case-tac a, simp+)
apply (rule allI, case-tac i = 0, simp+)
done

```

12 Take, drop, zip, list_{alletcrules}

```

method two-induct for xs ys =
  ((induct xs arbitrary: ys; simp?), (case-tac ys; simp)?)

```

lemma *map-fst-zip-prefix*:

map fst (zip xs ys) ≤ xs
by (*two-induct xs ys*)

lemma *map-snd-zip-prefix*:

map snd (zip xs ys) ≤ ys
by (*two-induct xs ys*)

lemma *nth-upt-0 [simp]*:

*i < length xs ⇒ [0..*length xs*] ! i = i*
by *simp*

lemma *take-insert-nth*:

i < length xs ⇒ insert (xs ! i) (set (take i xs)) = set (take (Suc i) xs)
by (*subst take-Suc-conv-app-nth, assumption, fastforce*)

lemma *zip-take-drop*:

$\llbracket n < \text{length } xs; \text{length } ys = \text{length } xs \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{zip } xs \text{ (take } n \text{ } ys \text{ @ } a \text{ \# drop (Suc } n \text{) } ys) =$
 $\text{zip (take } n \text{ } xs) \text{ (take } n \text{ } ys) @ (xs ! } n, a \text{) \# zip (drop (Suc } n \text{) } xs) \text{ (drop (Suc$
 $n \text{) } ys)$
by (*subst id-take-nth-drop, assumption, simp*)

lemma *take-nth-distinct*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; n < \text{length } xs; xs ! n \in \text{set (take } n \text{ } xs) \rrbracket \implies \text{False}$
by (*fastforce simp: distinct-conv-nth in-set-conv-nth*)

lemma *take-drop-append*:

drop a xs = take b (drop a xs) @ drop (a + b) xs
by (*metis append-take-drop-id drop-drop add.commute*)

lemma *drop-take-drop*:

drop a (take (b + a) xs) @ drop (b + a) xs = drop a xs
by (*metis add.commute take-drop take-drop-append*)

lemma *not-prefixI*:

$\llbracket xs \neq ys; \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \rrbracket \implies \neg xs \leq ys$
by (*auto elim: prefixE*)

lemma *map-fst-zip'*:

length xs ≤ length ys ⇒ map fst (zip xs ys) = xs
by (*metis length-map length-zip map-fst-zip-prefix min-absorb1 not-prefixI*)

lemma *zip-take-triv*:

n ≥ length bs ⇒ zip (take n as) bs = zip as bs
apply (*induct bs arbitrary: n as; simp*)
apply (*case-tac n; simp*)
apply (*case-tac as; simp*)

done

lemma *zip-take-triv2*:

$length\ as \leq n \implies zip\ as\ (take\ n\ bs) = zip\ as\ bs$

apply (*induct as arbitrary: n bs; simp*)

apply (*case-tac n; simp*)

apply (*case-tac bs; simp*)

done

lemma *zip-take-length*:

$zip\ xs\ (take\ (length\ xs)\ ys) = zip\ xs\ ys$

by (*metis order-refl zip-take-triv2*)

lemma *zip-singleton*:

$ys \neq [] \implies zip\ [a]\ ys = [(a, ys\ !\ 0)]$

by (*case-tac ys, simp-all*)

lemma *zip-append-singleton*:

$\llbracket i = length\ xs; length\ xs < length\ ys \rrbracket \implies zip\ (xs\ @\ [a])\ ys = (zip\ xs\ ys)\ @\ [(a, ys\ !\ i)]$

by (*induct xs; case-tac ys; simp*)

(clarsimp simp: zip-append1 zip-take-length zip-singleton)

lemma *ran-map-of-zip*:

$\llbracket length\ xs = length\ ys; distinct\ xs \rrbracket \implies ran\ (map-of\ (zip\ xs\ ys)) = set\ ys$

by (*induct rule: list-induct2*) *auto*

lemma *ranE*:

$\llbracket v \in ran\ f; \bigwedge x. f\ x = Some\ v \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$

by (*auto simp: ran-def*)

lemma *ran-map-option-restrict-eq*:

$\llbracket x \in ran\ (map-option\ f\ o\ g); x \notin ran\ (map-option\ f\ o\ (g\ |\ '(-\ \{y\}))) \rrbracket$
 $\implies \exists v. g\ y = Some\ v \wedge f\ v = x$

apply (*clarsimp simp: elim!: ranE*)

apply (*rename-tac w z*)

apply (*case-tac w = y*)

apply *clarsimp*

apply (*erule notE, rule-tac a=w in ranI*)

apply (*simp add: restrict-map-def*)

done

lemma *map-of-zip-range*:

$\llbracket length\ xs = length\ ys; distinct\ xs \rrbracket \implies (\lambda x. (the\ (map-of\ (zip\ xs\ ys)\ x)))\ 'set$
 $xs = set\ ys$

apply (*clarsimp simp: image-def*)

apply (*subst ran-map-of-zip [symmetric, where xs=xs and ys=ys]; simp?*)

apply (*clarsimp simp: ran-def*)

apply (*rule equalityI*)

```

apply clarsimp
apply (rename-tac x)
apply (frule-tac x=x in map-of-zip-is-Some; fastforce)
apply (clarsimp simp: set-zip)
by (metis domI dom-map-of-zip nth-mem ranE ran-map-of-zip option.sel)

lemma map-zip-fst:
   $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \implies \text{map } (\lambda(x, y). f x) (\text{zip } xs \ ys) = \text{map } f \ xs$ 
by (two-induct xs ys)

lemma map-zip-fst':
   $\text{length } xs \leq \text{length } ys \implies \text{map } (\lambda(x, y). f x) (\text{zip } xs \ ys) = \text{map } f \ xs$ 
by (metis length-map map-fst-zip' map-zip-fst zip-map-fst-snd)

lemma map-zip-snd:
   $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \implies \text{map } (\lambda(x, y). f y) (\text{zip } xs \ ys) = \text{map } f \ ys$ 
by (two-induct xs ys)

lemma map-zip-snd':
   $\text{length } ys \leq \text{length } xs \implies \text{map } (\lambda(x, y). f y) (\text{zip } xs \ ys) = \text{map } f \ ys$ 
by (two-induct xs ys)

lemma map-of-zip-tuple-in:
   $\llbracket (x, y) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } xs \ ys); \text{distinct } xs \rrbracket \implies \text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \ ys) \ x = \text{Some } y$ 
by (two-induct xs ys (auto intro: in-set-zipE))

lemma in-set-zip1:
   $(x, y) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } xs \ ys) \implies x \in \text{set } xs$ 
by (erule in-set-zipE)

lemma in-set-zip2:
   $(x, y) \in \text{set } (\text{zip } xs \ ys) \implies y \in \text{set } ys$ 
by (erule in-set-zipE)

lemma map-zip-snd-take:
   $\text{map } (\lambda(x, y). f y) (\text{zip } xs \ ys) = \text{map } f \ (\text{take } (\text{length } xs) \ ys)$ 
apply (subst map-zip-snd' [symmetric, where xs=xs and ys=take (length xs) ys], simp)
apply (subst zip-take-length [symmetric], simp)
done

lemma map-of-zip-is-index:
   $\llbracket \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys; x \in \text{set } xs \rrbracket \implies \exists i. (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \ ys)) \ x = \text{Some } (ys \ ! \ i)$ 
apply (induct rule: list-induct2; simp)
apply (rule conjI; clarsimp)
apply (metis nth-Cons-0)
apply (metis nth-Cons-Suc)
done

```

lemma *map-of-zip-take-update*:
 $\llbracket i < \text{length } xs; \text{length } xs \leq \text{length } ys; \text{distinct } xs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{map-of } (\text{zip } (\text{take } i \text{ } xs) \text{ } ys)(xs ! i \mapsto (ys ! i)) = \text{map-of } (\text{zip } (\text{take } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } xs) \text{ } ys)$
apply (*rule ext, rename-tac x*)
apply (*case-tac x = xs ! i; clarsimp*)
apply (*rule map-of-is-SomeI[symmetric]*)
apply (*simp add: map-fst-zip'*)
apply (*force simp add: set-zip*)
apply (*clarsimp simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth zip-append-singleton map-add-def*
split: option.splits)
done

lemma *map-of-zip-is-Some'*:
 $\text{length } xs \leq \text{length } ys \implies (x \in \text{set } xs) = (\exists y. \text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys) \text{ } x = \text{Some } y)$
apply (*subst zip-take-length[symmetric]*)
apply (*rule map-of-zip-is-Some*)
by (*metis length-take min-absorb2*)

lemma *map-of-zip-inj*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; \text{distinct } ys; \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{inj-on } (\lambda x. (\text{the } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys) \text{ } x))) (\text{set } xs)$
apply (*clarsimp simp: inj-on-def*)
apply (*subst (asm) map-of-zip-is-Some, assumption*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*clarsimp simp: set-zip*)
by (*metis nth-eq-iff-index-eq*)

lemma *map-of-zip-inj'*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; \text{distinct } ys; \text{length } xs \leq \text{length } ys \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{inj-on } (\lambda x. (\text{the } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys) \text{ } x))) (\text{set } xs)$
apply (*subst zip-take-length[symmetric]*)
apply (*erule map-of-zip-inj, simp*)
by (*metis length-take min-absorb2*)

lemma *list-all-nth*:
 $\llbracket \text{list-all } P \text{ } xs; i < \text{length } xs \rrbracket \implies P (xs ! i)$
by (*metis list-all-length*)

lemma *list-all-update*:
 $\llbracket \text{list-all } P \text{ } xs; i < \text{length } xs; \bigwedge x. P \text{ } x \implies P (f \text{ } x) \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{list-all } P \text{ } (xs [i := f (xs ! i)])$
by (*metis length-list-update list-all-length nth-list-update*)

lemma *list-allI*:
 $\llbracket \text{list-all } P \text{ } xs; \bigwedge x. P \text{ } x \implies P' \text{ } x \rrbracket \implies \text{list-all } P' \text{ } xs$
by (*metis list-all-length*)

lemma *list-all-imp-filter*:

$list-all (\lambda x. f\ x \longrightarrow g\ x)\ xs = list-all (\lambda x. g\ x)\ [x \leftarrow xs \ .\ f\ x]$
by (*fastforce simp: Ball-set-list-all[symmetric]*)

lemma *list-all-imp-filter2*:

$list-all (\lambda x. f\ x \longrightarrow g\ x)\ xs = list-all (\lambda x. \neg f\ x)\ [x \leftarrow xs \ .\ (\lambda x. \neg g\ x)\ x]$
by (*fastforce simp: Ball-set-list-all[symmetric]*)

lemma *list-all-imp-chain*:

$\llbracket list-all (\lambda x. f\ x \longrightarrow g\ x)\ xs; list-all (\lambda x. f'\ x \longrightarrow f\ x)\ xs \rrbracket$
 $\implies list-all (\lambda x. f'\ x \longrightarrow g\ x)\ xs$
by (*clarsimp simp: Ball-set-list-all [symmetric]*)

lemma *inj-Pair*:

$inj-on\ (Pair\ x)\ S$
by (*rule inj-onI, simp*)

lemma *inj-on-split*:

$inj-on\ f\ S \implies inj-on\ (\lambda x. (z, f\ x))\ S$
by (*auto simp: inj-on-def*)

lemma *split-state-strg*:

$(\exists x. f\ s = x \wedge P\ x\ s) \longrightarrow P\ (f\ s)\ s$ **by** *clarsimp*

lemma *theD*:

$\llbracket the\ (f\ x) = y; \ x \in dom\ f \rrbracket \implies f\ x = Some\ y$
by (*auto simp add: dom-def*)

lemma *bspec-split*:

$\llbracket \forall (a, b) \in S. P\ a\ b; (a, b) \in S \rrbracket \implies P\ a\ b$
by *fastforce*

lemma *set-zip-same*:

$set\ (zip\ xs\ xs) = Id \cap (set\ xs \times set\ xs)$
by (*induct xs auto*)

lemma *ball-ran-updI*:

$(\forall x \in ran\ m. P\ x) \implies P\ v \implies (\forall x \in ran\ (m\ (y \mapsto v)). P\ x)$
by (*auto simp add: ran-def*)

lemma *not-psubset-eq*:

$\llbracket \neg A \subset B; A \subseteq B \rrbracket \implies A = B$
by *blast*

lemma *in-image-op-plus*:
 $(x + y \in (+) x \text{ ' } S) = ((y :: 'a :: \text{ring}) \in S)$
by (*simp add: image-def*)

lemma *insert-subtract-new*:
 $x \notin S \implies (\text{insert } x \ S - S) = \{x\}$
by *auto*

lemma *zip-is-empty*:
 $(\text{zip } xs \ ys = []) = (xs = [] \vee ys = [])$
by (*cases xs; simp*) (*cases ys; simp*)

lemma *minus-Suc-0-lt*:
 $a \neq 0 \implies a - \text{Suc } 0 < a$
by *simp*

lemma *fst-last-zip-upt*:
 $\text{zip } [0 ..< m] \ xs \neq [] \implies$
 $\text{fst } (\text{last } (\text{zip } [0 ..< m] \ xs)) = (\text{if } \text{length } xs < m \text{ then } \text{length } xs - 1 \text{ else } m - 1)$
apply (*subst last-conv-nth, assumption*)
apply (*simp only: One-nat-def*)
apply (*subst nth-zip*)
apply (*rule order-less-le-trans[OF minus-Suc-0-lt]*)
apply (*simp add: zip-is-empty*)
apply *simp*
apply (*rule order-less-le-trans[OF minus-Suc-0-lt]*)
apply (*simp add: zip-is-empty*)
apply *simp*
apply (*simp add: min-def zip-is-empty*)
done

lemma *neq-into-nprefix*:
 $\llbracket x \neq \text{take } (\text{length } x) \ y \rrbracket \implies \neg x \leq y$
by (*clarsimp simp: prefix-def less-eq-list-def*)

lemma *suffix-eqI*:
 $\llbracket \text{suffix } xs \ as; \text{suffix } xs \ bs; \text{length } as = \text{length } bs; \\ \text{take } (\text{length } as - \text{length } xs) \ as \leq \text{take } (\text{length } bs - \text{length } xs) \ bs \rrbracket \implies as = bs$
by (*clarsimp elim!: prefixE suffixE*)

lemma *suffix-Cons-mem*:
 $\text{suffix } (x \# xs) \ as \implies x \in \text{set } as$
by (*metis in-set-conv-decomp suffix-def*)

lemma *distinct-imply-not-in-tail*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } list; \text{suffix } (y \# ys) \ list \rrbracket \implies y \notin \text{set } ys$
by (*clarsimp simp: suffix-def*)

```

lemma list-induct-suffix [case-names Nil Cons]:
  assumes nitr:  $P \square$ 
  and consr:  $\bigwedge x \ xs. \llbracket P \ xs; \text{suffix } (x \# \ xs) \ as \rrbracket \implies P \ (x \# \ xs)$ 
  shows  $P \ as$ 
proof –
  define as' where  $as' == as$ 

  have suffix as as' unfolding as'-def by simp
  then show ?thesis
  proof (induct as)
    case Nil show ?case by fact
  next
    case (Cons x xs)

    show ?case
    proof (rule consr)
      from Cons.prems show suffix (x # xs) as unfolding as'-def .
      then have suffix xs as' by (auto dest: suffix-ConsD simp: as'-def)
      then show  $P \ xs$  using Cons.hyps by simp
    qed
  qed
qed

```

Parallel etc. and lemmas for list prefix

```

lemma prefix-induct [consumes 1, case-names Nil Cons]:
  fixes prefix
  assumes np:  $prefix \leq lst$ 
  and base:  $\bigwedge xs. P \square xs$ 
  and rl:  $\bigwedge x \ xs \ y \ ys. \llbracket x = y; xs \leq ys; P \ xs \ ys \rrbracket \implies P \ (x \# xs) \ (y \# ys)$ 
  shows  $P \ prefix \ lst$ 
  using np
proof (induct prefix arbitrary: lst)
  case Nil show ?case by fact
next
  case (Cons x xs)

  have prem:  $(x \# xs) \leq lst$  by fact
  then obtain y ys where  $lv: lst = y \# ys$ 
  by (rule prefixE, auto)

  have ih:  $\bigwedge lst. xs \leq lst \implies P \ xs \ lst$  by fact

  show ?case using prem
  by (auto simp: lv intro!: rl ih)
qed

```

```

lemma not-prefix-cases:
  fixes prefix
  assumes pf:  $\neg prefix \leq lst$ 

```



```

and c1:  $\llbracket \text{prefix} \neq []; \text{lst} = [] \rrbracket \implies R$ 
and c2:  $\bigwedge a \text{ as } x \text{ xs}. \llbracket \text{prefix} = a \# \text{as}; \text{lst} = x \# \text{xs}; x = a; \neg \text{as} \leq \text{xs} \rrbracket \implies R$ 
and c3:  $\bigwedge a \text{ as } x \text{ xs}. \llbracket \text{prefix} = a \# \text{as}; \text{lst} = x \# \text{xs}; x \neq a \rrbracket \implies R$ 
shows R
proof (cases prefix)
  case Nil then show ?thesis using pfx by simp
next
  case (Cons a as)

  have c:  $\text{prefix} = a \# \text{as}$  by fact

  show ?thesis
  proof (cases lst)
    case Nil then show ?thesis
      by (intro c1, simp add: Cons)
  next
    case (Cons x xs)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases x = a)
      case True
      show ?thesis
      proof (intro c2)
        show  $\neg \text{as} \leq \text{xs}$  using pfx c Cons True
        by simp
      qed fact+
    next
      case False
      show ?thesis by (rule c3) fact+
    qed
  qed
qed

lemma not-prefix-induct [consumes 1, case-names Nil Neq Eq]:
  fixes prefix
  assumes np:  $\neg \text{prefix} \leq \text{lst}$ 
  and base:  $\bigwedge x \text{ xs}. P (x \# \text{xs}) []$ 
  and r1:  $\bigwedge x \text{ xs } y \text{ ys}. x \neq y \implies P (x \# \text{xs}) (y \# \text{ys})$ 
  and r2:  $\bigwedge x \text{ xs } y \text{ ys}. \llbracket x = y; \neg \text{xs} \leq \text{ys}; P \text{ xs } \text{ys} \rrbracket \implies P (x \# \text{xs}) (y \# \text{ys})$ 
  shows  $P \text{ prefix } \text{lst}$ 
  using np
proof (induct lst arbitrary: prefix)
  case Nil then show ?case
    by (auto simp: neq-Nil-conv elim!: not-prefix-cases intro!: base)
next
  case (Cons y ys)

  have npfx:  $\neg \text{prefix} \leq (y \# \text{ys})$  by fact
  then obtain x xs where pv:  $\text{prefix} = x \# \text{xs}$ 
    by (rule not-prefix-cases) auto

```

```

have ih:  $\bigwedge \text{prefix}. \neg \text{prefix} \leq \text{ys} \implies P \text{ prefix ys}$  by fact

show ?case using npfx
  by (simp only: pv) (erule not-prefix-cases, auto intro: r1 r2 ih)
qed

lemma rsubst:
   $\llbracket P \text{ s}; \text{ s} = \text{t} \rrbracket \implies P \text{ t}$ 
  by simp

lemma ex-impE:  $((\exists x. P \text{ x}) \longrightarrow Q) \implies P \text{ x} \implies Q$ 
  by blast

lemma option-Some-value-independent:
   $\llbracket f \text{ x} = \text{Some } v; \bigwedge v'. f \text{ x} = \text{Some } v' \implies f \text{ y} = \text{Some } v' \rrbracket \implies f \text{ y} = \text{Some } v$ 
  by blast

Some int bitwise lemmas. Helpers for proofs about NatBitwise.thy

lemma int-2p-eq-shiffl:
   $(2::\text{int})^\wedge x = 1 << x$ 
  by (simp add: shiffl-int-def)

lemma nat-int-mul:
   $\text{nat } (\text{int } a * b) = a * \text{nat } b$ 
  by (simp add: nat-mult-distrib)

lemma int-shiffl-less-cancel:
   $n \leq m \implies ((x :: \text{int}) << n < y << m) = (x < y << (m - n))$ 
  apply (drule le-Suc-ex)
  apply (clarsimp simp: shiffl-int-def power-add)
  done

lemma int-shiffl-lt-2p-bits:
   $0 \leq (x::\text{int}) \implies x < 1 << n \implies \forall i \geq n. \neg x !! i$ 
  apply (clarsimp simp: shiffl-int-def)
  apply (clarsimp simp: bin-nth-eq-mod even-iff-mod-2-eq-zero)
  apply (drule-tac z=2^i in less-le-trans)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  done

— TODO: The converse should be true as well, but seems hard to prove.

lemma int-eq-test-bit:
   $((x :: \text{int}) = y) = (\forall i. \text{test-bit } x \text{ } i = \text{test-bit } y \text{ } i)$ 
  apply simp
  apply (metis bin-eqI)
  done
lemmas int-eq-test-bitI = int-eq-test-bit[THEN iffD2, rule-format]

```

```

lemma le-nat-shrink-left:
   $y \leq z \implies y = \text{Suc } x \implies x < z$ 
by simp

lemma length-ge-split:
   $n < \text{length } xs \implies \exists x \, xs'. \, xs = x \# xs' \wedge n \leq \text{length } xs'$ 
by (cases xs) auto

end
Nondeterministic State Monad with Failure theory NonDetMonad
imports ../Lib
begin

```

State monads are used extensively in the seL4 specification. They are defined below.

13 The Monad

The basic type of the nondeterministic state monad with failure is very similar to the normal state monad. Instead of a pair consisting of result and new state, we return a set of these pairs coupled with a failure flag. Each element in the set is a potential result of the computation. The flag is *True* if there is an execution path in the computation that may have failed. Conversely, if the flag is *False*, none of the computations resulting in the returned set can have failed.

type-synonym (*'s, 'a*) *nondet-monad* = *'s* \Rightarrow (*'a* \times *'s*) *set* \times *bool*

Print the type (*'s, 'a*) *nondet-monad* instead of its unwieldy expansion. Needs an AST translation in code, because it needs to check that the state variable *'s* occurs twice. This comparison is not guaranteed to always work as expected (AST instances might have different decoration), but it does seem to work here.

```

print-ast-translation (
  let
    fun monad-tr - [t1, Ast.Appl [Ast.Constant @{type-syntax prod},
      Ast.Appl [Ast.Constant @{type-syntax set},
        Ast.Appl [Ast.Constant @{type-syntax prod}, t2, t3]],
      Ast.Constant @{type-syntax bool}}]] =
      if t3 = t1
      then Ast.Appl [Ast.Constant @{type-syntax nondet-monad}, t1, t2]
      else raise Match
    in [(@{type-syntax fun}, monad-tr)] end
  )

```

The definition of fundamental monad functions *return* and *bind*. The monad function *return x* does not change the state, does not fail, and returns *x*.

definition

$return :: 'a \Rightarrow ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $return\ a \equiv \lambda s. (\{(a, s)\}, False)$

The monad function $bind\ f\ g$, also written $f >>= g$, is the execution of f followed by the execution of g . The function g takes the result value *and* the result state of f as parameter. The definition says that the result of the combined operation is the union of the set of sets that is created by g applied to the result sets of f . The combined operation may have failed, if f may have failed or g may have failed on any of the results of f .

definition

$bind :: ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow ('s, 'b) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow$
 $(('s, 'b) \text{ nondet-monad} \text{ (infixl } >>= 60))$
where
 $bind\ f\ g \equiv \lambda s. (\bigcup (fst\ ' \text{ case-prod } g\ ' fst\ (f\ s)),$
 $True \in snd\ ' \text{ case-prod } g\ ' fst\ (f\ s) \vee snd\ (f\ s))$

Sometimes it is convenient to write $bind$ in reverse order.

abbreviation(input)

$bind\text{-}rev :: ('c \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow ('a, 'c) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow$
 $(('a, 'b) \text{ nondet-monad} \text{ (infixl } =<< 60))$ **where**
 $g =<< f \equiv f >>= g$

The basic accessor functions of the state monad. get returns the current state as result, does not fail, and does not change the state. $put\ s$ returns nothing (*unit*), changes the current state to s and does not fail.

definition

$get :: ('s, 's) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $get \equiv \lambda s. (\{(s, s)\}, False)$

definition

$put :: 's \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $put\ s \equiv \lambda -. (\{(() , s)\}, False)$

13.1 Nondeterminism

Basic nondeterministic functions. $select\ A$ chooses an element of the set A , does not change the state, and does not fail (even if the set is empty). $f\ OR\ g$ executes f or executes g . It returns the union of results of f and g , and may have failed if either may have failed.

definition

$select :: 'a\ set \Rightarrow ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $select\ A \equiv \lambda s. (A \times \{s\}, False)$

definition

$alternative :: ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow$
 $(('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad})$

(**infixl** *OR* 20)
where
 $f \text{ OR } g \equiv \lambda s. (fst (f s) \cup fst (g s), snd (f s) \vee snd (g s))$

Alternative notation for *OR*

notation (*xsymbols*) *alternative* (**infixl** \sqcap 20)

A variant of *select* that takes a pair. The first component is a set as in normal *select*, the second component indicates whether the execution failed. This is useful to lift monads between different state spaces.

definition

$select\text{-}f :: 'a \text{ set} \times bool \Rightarrow ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $select\text{-}f S \equiv \lambda s. (fst S \times \{s\}, snd S)$

select-state takes a relationship between states, and outputs nondeterministically a state related to the input state.

definition

$state\text{-}select :: ('s \times 's) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$state\text{-}select r \equiv \lambda s. ((\lambda x. ((), x)) \text{ ' } \{s'. (s, s') \in r\}, \neg (\exists s'. (s, s') \in r))$

13.2 Failure

The monad function that always fails. Returns an empty set of results and sets the failure flag.

definition

$fail :: ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $fail \equiv \lambda s. (\{\}, True)$

Assertions: fail if the property *P* is not true

definition

$assert :: bool \Rightarrow ('a, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $assert P \equiv \text{if } P \text{ then return } () \text{ else fail}$

Fail if the value is *None*, return result *v* for *Some v*

definition

$assert\text{-}opt :: 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow ('b, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $assert\text{-}opt v \equiv \text{case } v \text{ of } None \Rightarrow fail \mid Some v \Rightarrow return v$

An assertion that also can introspect the current state.

definition

$state\text{-}assert :: ('s \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where
 $state\text{-}assert P \equiv get \gg= (\lambda s. assert (P s))$

13.3 Generic functions on top of the state monad

Apply a function to the current state and return the result without changing the state.

definition

$gets :: ('s \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $gets\ f \equiv get\ >>= (\lambda s. return\ (f\ s))$

Modify the current state using the function passed in.

definition

$modify :: ('s \Rightarrow 's) \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $modify\ f \equiv get\ >>= (\lambda s. put\ (f\ s))$

lemma *simpler-gets-def*: $gets\ f = (\lambda s. (\{(f\ s, s)\}, False))$
apply (*simp add: gets-def return-def bind-def get-def*)
done

lemma *simpler-modify-def*:

$modify\ f = (\lambda s. (\{(), f\ s\}, False))$
by (*simp add: modify-def bind-def get-def put-def*)

Execute the given monad when the condition is true, return () otherwise.

definition

$when :: bool \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow$
 $('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $when\ P\ m \equiv if\ P\ then\ m\ else\ return\ ()$

Execute the given monad unless the condition is true, return () otherwise.

definition

$unless :: bool \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow$
 $('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $unless\ P\ m \equiv when\ (\neg P)\ m$

Perform a test on the current state, performing the left monad if the result is true or the right monad if the result is false.

definition

$condition :: ('s \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('s, 'r) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow ('s, 'r) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow$
 $('s, 'r) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where
 $condition\ P\ L\ R \equiv \lambda s. if\ (P\ s)\ then\ (L\ s)\ else\ (R\ s)$

notation (output)

$condition\ ((condition\ (-)//\ (-)//\ (-))\ [1000,1000,1000]\ 1000)$

Apply an option valued function to the current state, fail if it returns *None*, return *v* if it returns *Some v*.

definition

gets-the :: ('s ⇒ 'a option) ⇒ ('s, 'a) nondet-monad **where**
gets-the f ≡ *gets* f >>= *assert-opt*

Get a map (such as a heap) from the current state and apply an argument to the map. Fail if the map returns *None*, otherwise return the value.

definition

gets-map :: ('s ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b option) ⇒ 'a ⇒ ('s, 'b) nondet-monad **where**
gets-map f p ≡ *gets* f >>= (λm. *assert-opt* (m p))

13.4 The Monad Laws

A more expanded definition of *bind*

lemma *bind-def'*:

(f >>= g) ≡
 λs. ({(r'', s''). ∃(r', s') ∈ fst (f s). (r'', s'') ∈ fst (g r' s') },
 snd (f s) ∨ (∃(r', s') ∈ fst (f s). snd (g r' s')))

apply (*rule eq-reflection*)

apply (*auto simp add: bind-def split-def Let-def*)

done

Each monad satisfies at least the following three laws.

return is absorbed at the left of a (>>=), applying the return value directly:

lemma *return-bind* [*simp*]: (*return* x >>= f) = f x

by (*simp add: return-def bind-def*)

return is absorbed on the right of a (>>=)

lemma *bind-return* [*simp*]: (m >>= *return*) = m

apply (*rule ext*)

apply (*simp add: bind-def return-def split-def*)

done

(>>=) is associative

lemma *bind-assoc*:

fixes m :: ('a, 'b) nondet-monad

fixes f :: 'b ⇒ ('a, 'c) nondet-monad

fixes g :: 'c ⇒ ('a, 'd) nondet-monad

shows (m >>= f) >>= g = m >>= (λx. f x >>= g)

apply (*unfold bind-def Let-def split-def*)

apply (*rule ext*)

apply *clarsimp*

apply (*auto intro: rev-image-eqI*)

done

14 Adding Exceptions

The type ('s, 'a) nondet-monad gives us nondeterminism and failure. We now extend this monad with exceptional return values that abort normal

execution, but can be handled explicitly. We use the sum type to indicate exceptions.

In $(s, e + a)$ *nondet-monad*, s is the state, e is an exception, and a is a normal return value.

This new type itself forms a monad again. Since type classes in Isabelle are not powerful enough to express the class of monads, we provide new names for the *return* and $(>>=)$ functions in this monad. We call them *returnOk* (for normal return values) and *bindE* (for composition). We also define *throwError* to return an exceptional value.

definition

returnOk :: $a \Rightarrow (s, e + a)$ *nondet-monad* **where**
returnOk \equiv *return* *o* *Inr*

definition

throwError :: $e \Rightarrow (s, e + a)$ *nondet-monad* **where**
throwError \equiv *return* *o* *Inl*

Lifting a function over the exception type: if the input is an exception, return that exception; otherwise continue execution.

definition

lift :: $(a \Rightarrow (s, e + b)) \Rightarrow$
 $e + a \Rightarrow (s, e + b)$ *nondet-monad*

where

lift *f* *v* \equiv *case* *v* *of* *Inl* *e* \Rightarrow *throwError* *e*
 $|$ *Inr* *v'* \Rightarrow *f* *v'*

The definition of $(>>=)$ in the exception monad (new name *bindE*): the same as normal $(>>=)$, but the right-hand side is skipped if the left-hand side produced an exception.

definition

bindE :: $(s, e + a)$ *nondet-monad* \Rightarrow
 $(a \Rightarrow (s, e + b)) \Rightarrow$
 $(s, e + b)$ *nondet-monad* (**infixl** $>>=E$ 60)

where

bindE *f* *g* \equiv *bind* *f* (*lift* *g*)

Lifting a normal nondeterministic monad into the exception monad is achieved by always returning its result as normal result and never throwing an exception.

definition

liftE :: (s, a) *nondet-monad* \Rightarrow $(s, e + a)$ *nondet-monad*

where

liftE *f* \equiv *f* $>>=$ $(\lambda r. \text{return } (\text{Inr } r))$

Since the underlying type and *return* function changed, we need new definitions for *when* and *unless*:

definition

$whenE :: bool \Rightarrow ('s, 'e + unit) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow$
 $('s, 'e + unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$whenE P f \equiv \text{if } P \text{ then } f \text{ else } returnOk ()$

definition

$unlessE :: bool \Rightarrow ('s, 'e + unit) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow$
 $('s, 'e + unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$unlessE P f \equiv \text{if } P \text{ then } returnOk () \text{ else } f$

Throwing an exception when the parameter is *None*, otherwise returning *v* for *Some v*.

definition

$throw-opt :: 'e \Rightarrow 'a \text{ option} \Rightarrow ('s, 'e + 'a) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $throw-opt ex x \equiv$
 $\text{case } x \text{ of } None \Rightarrow throwError ex \mid Some v \Rightarrow returnOk v$

Failure in the exception monad is redefined in the same way as *whenE* and *unlessE*, with *returnOk* instead of *return*.

definition

$assertE :: bool \Rightarrow ('a, 'e + unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$ **where**
 $assertE P \equiv \text{if } P \text{ then } returnOk () \text{ else } fail$

14.1 Monad Laws for the Exception Monad

More direct definition of *liftE*:

lemma *liftE-def2*:

$liftE f = (\lambda s. ((\lambda(v,s'). (Inr v, s')) 'fst (f s), snd (f s)))$
by (*auto simp: liftE-def return-def split-def bind-def*)

Left *returnOk* absorbtion over ($>>=E$):

lemma *returnOk-bindE* [*simp*]: ($returnOk x >>=E f$) = $f x$

apply (*unfold bindE-def returnOk-def*)
apply (*clarsimp simp: lift-def*)
done

lemma *lift-return* [*simp*]:

$lift (return \circ Inr) = return$
by (*rule ext*)
 $(simp \text{ add: lift-def throwError-def split: sum.splits})$

Right *returnOk* absorbtion over ($>>=E$):

lemma *bindE-returnOk* [*simp*]: ($m >>=E returnOk$) = m

by (*simp add: bindE-def returnOk-def*)

Associativity of ($>>=E$):

```

lemma bindE-assoc:
  (m >>=E f) >>=E g = m >>=E ( $\lambda x. f\ x$  >>=E g)
apply (simp add: bindE-def bind-assoc)
apply (rule arg-cong [where f= $\lambda x. m$  >>=E x])
apply (rule ext)
apply (case-tac x, simp-all add: lift-def throwError-def)
done

```

returnOk could also be defined via *liftE*:

```

lemma returnOk-liftE:
  returnOk x = liftE (return x)
by (simp add: liftE-def returnOk-def)

```

Execution after throwing an exception is skipped:

```

lemma throwError-bindE [simp]:
  (throwError E >>=E f) = throwError E
by (simp add: bindE-def bind-def throwError-def lift-def return-def)

```

15 Syntax

This section defines traditional Haskell-like do-syntax for the state monad in Isabelle.

15.1 Syntax for the Nondeterministic State Monad

We use *K-bind* to syntactically indicate the case where the return argument of the left side of a (>>=) is ignored

definition

K-bind-def [*iff*]: *K-bind* $\equiv \lambda x\ y. x$

nonterminal

dobinds **and** *dobind* **and** *nobind*

syntax

```

-dobind  :: [pttrn, 'a] => dobind          ((- <- / -) 10)
           :: dobind => dobinds              (-)
-nobind  :: 'a => dobind                    (-)
-dobinds :: [dobind, dobinds] => dobinds    ((-);/( -))

-do      :: [dobinds, 'a] => 'a            ((do ((-);/( -))/od) 100)
syntax (xsymbols)
-dobind  :: [pttrn, 'a] => dobind          ((- <- / -) 10)

```

translations

```

-do (-dobinds b bs) e == -do b (-do bs e)
-do (-nobind b) e      == b >>= (CONST K-bind e)
do x <- a; e od         == a >>= ( $\lambda x. e$ )

```

Syntax examples:

```
lemma do  $x \leftarrow \text{return } 1;$ 
      return ( $2::\text{nat}$ );
      return  $x$ 
    od =
    return  $1 >>=$ 
    ( $\lambda x. \text{return } (2::\text{nat}) >>=$ 
       $K\text{-bind } (\text{return } x)$ )
  by (rule refl)
```

```
lemma do  $x \leftarrow \text{return } 1;$ 
      return  $2;$ 
      return  $x$ 
    od = return  $1$ 
  by simp
```

15.2 Syntax for the Exception Monad

Since the exception monad is a different type, we need to syntactically distinguish it in the syntax. We use *doE*/*odE* for this, but can re-use most of the productions from *do*/*od* above.

syntax

-doE :: [*dobinds*, '*a*] => '*a* ((*doE* ((-);/(-))/odE) 100)

translations

-doE (*-dobinds* $b \text{ } bs$) e == *-doE* b (*-doE* $bs \text{ } e$)
-doE (*-nobind* b) e == $b >>=E$ (*CONST* $K\text{-bind } e$)
doE $x <- a; e \text{ } odE$ == $a >>=E$ ($\lambda x. e$)

Syntax examples:

```
lemma doE  $x \leftarrow \text{returnOk } 1;$ 
      returnOk ( $2::\text{nat}$ );
      returnOk  $x$ 
    odE =
    returnOk  $1 >>=E$ 
    ( $\lambda x. \text{returnOk } (2::\text{nat}) >>=E$ 
       $K\text{-bind } (\text{returnOk } x)$ )
  by (rule refl)
```

```
lemma doE  $x \leftarrow \text{returnOk } 1;$ 
      returnOk  $2;$ 
      returnOk  $x$ 
    odE = returnOk  $1$ 
  by simp
```

16 Library of Monadic Functions and Combinators

Lifting a normal function into the monad type:

definition

$liftM :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow ('s, 'b) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$liftM f m \equiv do\ x \leftarrow m; return\ (f\ x)\ od$

The same for the exception monad:

definition

$liftME :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('s, 'e + 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow ('s, 'e + 'b) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$liftME f m \equiv doE\ x \leftarrow m; returnOk\ (f\ x)\ odE$

Run a sequence of monads from left to right, ignoring return values.

definition

$sequence-x :: ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad list} \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$sequence-x\ xs \equiv foldr\ (\lambda x\ y. x \gg= (\lambda -. y))\ xs\ (return\ ())$

Map a monadic function over a list by applying it to each element of the list from left to right, ignoring return values.

definition

$mapM-x :: ('a \Rightarrow ('s, 'b) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$mapM-x\ f\ xs \equiv sequence-x\ (map\ f\ xs)$

Map a monadic function with two parameters over two lists, going through both lists simultaneously, left to right, ignoring return values.

definition

$zipWithM-x :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('s, 'c) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'b\ list \Rightarrow ('s, unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$zipWithM-x\ f\ xs\ ys \equiv sequence-x\ (zipWith\ f\ xs\ ys)$

The same three functions as above, but returning a list of return values instead of *unit*

definition

$sequence :: ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad list} \Rightarrow ('s, 'a\ list) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$sequence\ xs \equiv let\ mcons = (\lambda p\ q. p \gg= (\lambda x. q \gg= (\lambda y. return\ (x\#y))))$
 $in\ foldr\ mcons\ xs\ (return\ [])$

definition

$mapM :: ('a \Rightarrow ('s, 'b) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow ('s, 'b\ list) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where

$mapM\ f\ xs \equiv sequence\ (map\ f\ xs)$

definition

$zipWithM :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('s, 'c)\ nondet-monad) \Rightarrow$
 $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'b\ list \Rightarrow ('s, 'c\ list)\ nondet-monad$

where

$zipWithM\ f\ xs\ ys \equiv sequence\ (zipWith\ f\ xs\ ys)$

definition

$foldM :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('s, 'a)\ nondet-monad) \Rightarrow 'b\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('s, 'a)\ nondet-monad$

where

$foldM\ m\ xs\ a \equiv foldr\ (\lambda p\ q.\ q\ >>= m\ p)\ xs\ (return\ a)$

definition

$foldME :: ('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('s, ('e + 'b))\ nondet-monad) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow ('s, ('e + 'b))\ nondet-monad$

where $foldME\ m\ a\ xs \equiv foldr\ (\lambda p\ q.\ q\ >>=E\ swp\ m\ p)\ xs\ (returnOk\ a)$

The sequence and map functions above for the exception monad, with and without lists of return value

definition

$sequenceE-x :: ('s, 'e+'a)\ nondet-monad\ list \Rightarrow ('s, 'e+unit)\ nondet-monad$

where

$sequenceE-x\ xs \equiv foldr\ (\lambda x\ y.\ doE\ -\ <- x; y\ odE)\ xs\ (returnOk\ ())$

definition

$mapME-x :: ('a \Rightarrow ('s, 'e+'b)\ nondet-monad) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow$
 $('s, 'e+unit)\ nondet-monad$

where

$mapME-x\ f\ xs \equiv sequenceE-x\ (map\ f\ xs)$

definition

$sequenceE :: ('s, 'e+'a)\ nondet-monad\ list \Rightarrow ('s, 'e+'a\ list)\ nondet-monad$

where

$sequenceE\ xs \equiv let\ mcons = (\lambda p\ q.\ p\ >>=E\ (\lambda x.\ q\ >>=E\ (\lambda y.\ returnOk\ (x\#y))))$

$in\ foldr\ mcons\ xs\ (returnOk\ [])$

definition

$mapME :: ('a \Rightarrow ('s, 'e+'b)\ nondet-monad) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow$
 $('s, 'e+'b\ list)\ nondet-monad$

where

$mapME\ f\ xs \equiv sequenceE\ (map\ f\ xs)$

Filtering a list using a monadic function as predicate:

primrec

$filterM :: ('a \Rightarrow ('s, bool)\ nondet-monad) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow ('s, 'a\ list)\ nondet-monad$

where

$filterM\ P\ [] = return\ []$

```

| filterM P (x # xs) = do
  b <- P x;
  ys <- filterM P xs;
  return (if b then (x # ys) else ys)
od

```

17 Catching and Handling Exceptions

Turning an exception monad into a normal state monad by catching and handling any potential exceptions:

definition

```

catch :: ('s, 'e + 'a) nondet-monad =>
  ('e => ('s, 'a) nondet-monad) =>
  ('s, 'a) nondet-monad (infix <catch> 10)

```

where

```

f <catch> handler ≡
  do x <- f;
  case x of
    Inr b => return b
  | Inl e => handler e
od

```

Handling exceptions, but staying in the exception monad. The handler may throw a type of exceptions different from the left side.

definition

```

handleE' :: ('s, 'e1 + 'a) nondet-monad =>
  ('e1 => ('s, 'e2 + 'a) nondet-monad) =>
  ('s, 'e2 + 'a) nondet-monad (infix <handle2> 10)

```

where

```

f <handle2> handler ≡
  do
    v <- f;
    case v of
      Inl e => handler e
    | Inr v' => return (Inr v')
od

```

A type restriction of the above that is used more commonly in practice: the exception handle (potentially) throws exception of the same type as the left-hand side.

definition

```

handleE :: ('s, 'x + 'a) nondet-monad =>
  ('x => ('s, 'x + 'a) nondet-monad) =>
  ('s, 'x + 'a) nondet-monad (infix <handle> 10)

```

where

```

handleE ≡ handleE'

```

Handling exceptions, and additionally providing a continuation if the left-hand side throws no exception:

definition

$$\begin{aligned} \text{handle-elseE} &:: ('s, 'e + 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow \\ &('e \Rightarrow ('s, 'ee + 'b) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow \\ &('a \Rightarrow ('s, 'ee + 'b) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow \\ &('s, 'ee + 'b) \text{ nondet-monad} \\ &(- \langle \text{handle} \rangle - \langle \text{else} \rangle - 10) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} f \langle \text{handle} \rangle \text{ handler } \langle \text{else} \rangle \text{ continue} &\equiv \\ \text{do } v \leftarrow f; \\ \text{case } v \text{ of } \text{Inl } e &\Rightarrow \text{handler } e \\ &| \text{Inr } v' \Rightarrow \text{continue } v' \\ \text{od} \end{aligned}$$

17.1 Loops

Loops are handled using the following inductive predicate; non-termination is represented using the failure flag of the monad.

inductive-set

$$\begin{aligned} \text{whileLoop-results} &:: ('r \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('r \Rightarrow ('s, 'r) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow (((r \times \\ 's) \text{ option}) \times ((r \times 's) \text{ option})) \text{ set} \\ &\text{for } C B \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket \neg C r s \rrbracket &\implies (\text{Some } (r, s), \text{Some } (r, s)) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B \\ | \llbracket C r s; \text{snd } (B r s) \rrbracket &\implies (\text{Some } (r, s), \text{None}) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B \\ | \llbracket C r s; (r', s') \in \text{fst } (B r s); (\text{Some } (r', s'), z) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B \rrbracket \\ &\implies (\text{Some } (r, s), z) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B \end{aligned}$$

inductive-cases *whileLoop-results-cases-valid*: $(\text{Some } x, \text{Some } y) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B$

inductive-cases *whileLoop-results-cases-fail*: $(\text{Some } x, \text{None}) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B$

inductive-simps *whileLoop-results-simps*: $(\text{Some } x, y) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B$

inductive-simps *whileLoop-results-simps-valid*: $(\text{Some } x, \text{Some } y) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B$

inductive-simps *whileLoop-results-simps-start-fail* [simp]: $(\text{None}, x) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C B$

inductive

$$\begin{aligned} \text{whileLoop-terminates} &:: ('r \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('r \Rightarrow ('s, 'r) \text{ nondet-monad}) \Rightarrow 'r \\ &\Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool} \end{aligned}$$

for $C B$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \neg C r s &\implies \text{whileLoop-terminates } C B r s \\ | \llbracket C r s; \forall (r', s') \in \text{fst } (B r s). \text{whileLoop-terminates } C B r' s' \rrbracket \\ &\implies \text{whileLoop-terminates } C B r s \end{aligned}$$

inductive-cases *whileLoop-terminates-cases*: *whileLoop-terminates* $C\ B\ r\ s$
inductive-simps *whileLoop-terminates-simps*: *whileLoop-terminates* $C\ B\ r\ s$

definition

$whileLoop\ C\ B \equiv (\lambda r\ s.$
 $\{ (r', s'). (Some\ (r, s), Some\ (r', s')) \in whileLoop\ results\ C\ B \},$
 $(Some\ (r, s), None) \in whileLoop\ results\ C\ B \vee (\neg whileLoop\ terminates\ C$
 $B\ r\ s)))$

notation (output)

$whileLoop\ ((whileLoop\ (-)//\ (-))\ [1000,\ 1000]\ 1000)$

definition

$whileLoopE :: ('r \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('r \Rightarrow ('s, 'e + 'r)\ nondet-monad)$
 $\Rightarrow 'r \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow (('e + 'r) \times 's)\ set \times bool$

where

$whileLoopE\ C\ body \equiv$
 $\lambda r. whileLoop\ (\lambda r\ s. (case\ r\ of\ Inr\ v \Rightarrow C\ v\ s\ |\ - \Rightarrow False))\ (lift\ body)\ (Inr\ r)$

notation (output)

$whileLoopE\ ((whileLoopE\ (-)//\ (-))\ [1000,\ 1000]\ 1000)$

18 Hoare Logic

18.1 Validity

This section defines a Hoare logic for partial correctness for the nondeterministic state monad as well as the exception monad. The logic talks only about the behaviour part of the monad and ignores the failure flag.

The logic is defined semantically. Rules work directly on the validity predicate.

In the nondeterministic state monad, validity is a triple of precondition, monad, and postcondition. The precondition is a function from state to bool (a state predicate), the postcondition is a function from return value to state to bool. A triple is valid if for all states that satisfy the precondition, all result values and result states that are returned by the monad satisfy the postcondition. Note that if the computation returns the empty set, the triple is trivially valid. This means *assert* P does not require us to prove that P holds, but rather allows us to assume P ! Proving non-failure is done via separate predicate and calculus (see below).

definition

$valid :: ('s \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a, 's)\ nondet-monad \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$
 $(\{\!\{-\}\!\} / - / \{\!\{-\}\!\})$

where

$\{\!\{P\}\!\} f\ \{\!\{Q\}\!\} \equiv \forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall (r, s') \in fst\ (f\ s). Q\ r\ s')$

We often reason about invariant predicates. The following provides short-

hand syntax that avoids repeating potentially long predicates.

abbreviation (*input*)

$invariant :: ('s, 'a) nondet-monad \Rightarrow ('s \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \ (- \ \{\!\!-\!\!\} \ [59,0] \ 60)$

where

$invariant \ f \ P \equiv \{\!\!P\!\!\} \ f \ \{\!\!\lambda\!-\! \cdot \ P\!\!\}$

Validity for the exception monad is similar and build on the standard validity above. Instead of one postcondition, we have two: one for normal and one for exceptional results.

definition

$validE :: ('s \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('s, 'a + 'b) nondet-monad \Rightarrow$
 $\quad ('b \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow$
 $\quad ('a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$
 $(\{\!\!-\!\!\} / - / (\{\!\!-\!\!\} / \{\!\!-\!\!\}))$

where

$\{\!\!P\!\!\} \ f \ \{\!\!Q\!\!\}, \{E\} \equiv \{\!\!P\!\!\} \ f \ \{\!\!\lambda v \ s. \text{case } v \text{ of } Inr \ r \Rightarrow Q \ r \ s \mid Inl \ e \Rightarrow E \ e \ s \!\!\}$

The following two instantiations are convenient to separate reasoning for exceptional and normal case.

definition

$validE-R :: ('s \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('s, 'e + 'a) nondet-monad \Rightarrow$
 $\quad ('a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$
 $(\{\!\!-\!\!\} / - / \{\!\!-\!\!\}, -)$

where

$\{\!\!P\!\!\} \ f \ \{\!\!Q\!\!\}, - \equiv validE \ P \ f \ Q \ (\lambda x \ y. \ True)$

definition

$validE-E :: ('s \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('s, 'e + 'a) nondet-monad \Rightarrow$
 $\quad ('e \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool$
 $(\{\!\!-\!\!\} / - / -, \{\!\!-\!\!\})$

where

$\{\!\!P\!\!\} \ f \ -, \{\!\!Q\!\!\} \equiv validE \ P \ f \ (\lambda x \ y. \ True) \ Q$

Abbreviations for trivial preconditions:

abbreviation (*input*)

$top :: 'a \Rightarrow bool \ (\top)$

where

$\top \equiv \lambda\!-\! \cdot. \ True$

abbreviation (*input*)

$bottom :: 'a \Rightarrow bool \ (\perp)$

where

$\perp \equiv \lambda\!-\! \cdot. \ False$

Abbreviations for trivial postconditions (taking two arguments):

abbreviation (*input*)

$toptop :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool \ (\top\top)$

where

$\top\top \equiv \lambda\text{-}-. \text{True}$

abbreviation(*input*)

$\text{botbot} :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} (\perp\perp)$

where

$\perp\perp \equiv \lambda\text{-}-. \text{False}$

Lifting \wedge and \vee over two arguments. Lifting \wedge and \vee over one argument is already defined (written *and* and *or*).

definition

$\text{bipred-conj} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
(**infixl** *And* 96)

where

$\text{bipred-conj } P \ Q \equiv \lambda x \ y. P \ x \ y \wedge Q \ x \ y$

definition

$\text{bipred-disj} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool})$
(**infixl** *Or* 91)

where

$\text{bipred-disj } P \ Q \equiv \lambda x \ y. P \ x \ y \vee Q \ x \ y$

18.2 Determinism

A monad of type *nondet-monad* is deterministic iff it returns exactly one state and result and does not fail

definition

$\text{det} :: ('a, 's) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$\text{det } f \equiv \forall s. \exists r. f \ s = (\{r\}, \text{False})$

A deterministic *nondet-monad* can be turned into a normal state monad:

definition

$\text{the-run-state} :: ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'a \times 's$

where

$\text{the-run-state } M \equiv \lambda s. \text{THE } s'. \text{fst } (M \ s) = \{s'\}$

18.3 Non-Failure

With the failure flag, we can formulate non-failure separately from validity. A monad *m* does not fail under precondition *P*, if for no start state in that precondition it sets the failure flag.

definition

$\text{no-fail} :: ('s \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where

$\text{no-fail } P \ m \equiv \forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow \neg (\text{snd } (m \ s))$

It is often desired to prove non-failure and a Hoare triple simultaneously, as

the reasoning is often similar. The following definitions allow such reasoning to take place.

definition

$$\text{validNF} :: ('s \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \\ (\llbracket - \rrbracket / - / \llbracket - \rrbracket !)$$

where

$$\text{validNF } P \text{ } f \text{ } Q \equiv \text{valid } P \text{ } f \text{ } Q \wedge \text{no-fail } P \text{ } f$$

definition

$$\text{validE-NF} :: ('s \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('s, 'a + 'b) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow \\ ('b \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \\ ('a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool} \\ (\llbracket - \rrbracket / - / (\llbracket - \rrbracket / \llbracket - \rrbracket !))$$

where

$$\text{validE-NF } P \text{ } f \text{ } Q \text{ } E \equiv \text{validE } P \text{ } f \text{ } Q \text{ } E \wedge \text{no-fail } P \text{ } f$$

lemma *validE-NF-alt-def*:

$$\llbracket P \rrbracket B \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket ! = \llbracket P \rrbracket B \llbracket \lambda v \text{ } s. \text{ case } v \text{ of } \text{Inl } e \Rightarrow E \text{ } e \text{ } s \mid \text{Inr } r \Rightarrow Q \text{ } r \text{ } s \rrbracket !$$

$$\text{by } (\text{clarsimp simp: validE-NF-def validE-def validNF-def})$$

Usually, well-formed monads constructed from the primitives above will have the following property: if they return an empty set of results, they will have the failure flag set.

definition

$$\text{empty-fail} :: ('s, 'a) \text{ nondet-monad} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$$

where

$$\text{empty-fail } m \equiv \forall s. \text{fst } (m \text{ } s) = \{\} \longrightarrow \text{snd } (m \text{ } s)$$

Useful in forcing otherwise unknown executions to have the *empty-fail* property.

definition

$$\text{mk-ef} :: 'a \text{ set} \times \text{bool} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \times \text{bool}$$

where

$$\text{mk-ef } S \equiv (\text{fst } S, \text{fst } S = \{\} \vee \text{snd } S)$$

19 Basic exception reasoning

The following predicates *no-throw* and *no-return* allow reasoning that functions in the exception monad either do no throw an exception or never return normally.

$$\text{definition } \text{no-throw } P \text{ } A \equiv \llbracket P \rrbracket A \llbracket \lambda - . \text{True} \rrbracket, \llbracket \lambda - . \text{False} \rrbracket$$

$$\text{definition } \text{no-return } P \text{ } A \equiv \llbracket P \rrbracket A \llbracket \lambda - . \text{False} \rrbracket, \llbracket \lambda - . \text{True} \rrbracket$$

end

```

theory NonDetMonadLemmas
imports NonDetMonad
begin

```

20 General Lemmas Regarding the Nondeterministic State Monad

20.1 Congruence Rules for the Function Package

```

lemma bind-cong[fundef-cong]:
   $\llbracket f = f'; \bigwedge v\ s\ s'. (v, s') \in fst\ (f'\ s) \implies g\ v\ s' = g'\ v\ s' \rrbracket \implies f\ >>= g = f'\ >>= g'$ 
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (auto simp: bind-def Let-def split-def intro: rev-image-eqI)
done

```

```

lemma bind-apply-cong [fundef-cong]:
   $\llbracket f\ s = f'\ s'; \bigwedge rv\ st. (rv, st) \in fst\ (f'\ s) \implies g\ rv\ st = g'\ rv\ st \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (f\ >>= g)\ s = (f'\ >>= g')\ s'$ 
  apply (simp add: bind-def)
  apply (auto simp: split-def intro: SUP-cong [OF refl] intro: rev-image-eqI)
done

```

```

lemma bindE-cong[fundef-cong]:
   $\llbracket M = M'; \bigwedge v\ s\ s'. (Inr\ v, s') \in fst\ (M'\ s) \implies N\ v\ s' = N'\ v\ s' \rrbracket \implies bindE\ M\ N = bindE\ M'\ N'$ 
  apply (simp add: bindE-def)
  apply (rule bind-cong)
  apply (rule refl)
  apply (unfold lift-def)
  apply (case-tac v, simp-all)
done

```

```

lemma bindE-apply-cong[fundef-cong]:
   $\llbracket f\ s = f'\ s'; \bigwedge rv\ st. (Inr\ rv, st) \in fst\ (f'\ s') \implies g\ rv\ st = g'\ rv\ st \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (f\ >>=E\ g)\ s = (f'\ >>=E\ g')\ s'$ 
  apply (simp add: bindE-def)
  apply (rule bind-apply-cong)
  apply assumption
  apply (case-tac rv, simp-all add: lift-def)
done

```

```

lemma K-bind-apply-cong[fundef-cong]:
   $\llbracket f\ st = f'\ st' \rrbracket \implies K\ bind\ f\ arg\ st = K\ bind\ f'\ arg'\ st'$ 
  by simp

```

```

lemma when-apply-cong[fundef-cong]:

```

$\llbracket C = C'; s = s'; C' \Longrightarrow m\ s' = m'\ s' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{whenE } C\ m\ s = \text{whenE } C'\ m'\ s'$
by (*simp add: whenE-def*)

lemma *unless-apply-cong[fundef-cong]*:
 $\llbracket C = C'; s = s'; \neg C' \Longrightarrow m\ s' = m'\ s' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{unlessE } C\ m\ s = \text{unlessE } C'\ m'\ s'$
by (*simp add: unlessE-def*)

lemma *whenE-apply-cong[fundef-cong]*:
 $\llbracket C = C'; s = s'; C' \Longrightarrow m\ s' = m'\ s' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{whenE } C\ m\ s = \text{whenE } C'\ m'\ s'$
by (*simp add: whenE-def*)

lemma *unlessE-apply-cong[fundef-cong]*:
 $\llbracket C = C'; s = s'; \neg C' \Longrightarrow m\ s' = m'\ s' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{unlessE } C\ m\ s = \text{unlessE } C'\ m'\ s'$
by (*simp add: unlessE-def*)

20.2 Simplifying Monads

lemma *nested-bind [simp]*:
 $\text{do } x \leftarrow \text{do } y \leftarrow f; \text{return } (g\ y)\ \text{od}; h\ x\ \text{od} =$
 $\text{do } y \leftarrow f; h\ (g\ y)\ \text{od}$
apply (*clarsimp simp add: bind-def*)
apply (*rule ext*)
apply (*clarsimp simp add: Let-def split-def return-def*)
done

lemma *fail-bind [simp]*:
 $\text{fail } >>= f = \text{fail}$
by (*simp add: bind-def fail-def*)

lemma *fail-bindE [simp]*:
 $\text{fail } >>=E f = \text{fail}$
by (*simp add: bindE-def bind-def fail-def*)

lemma *assert-False [simp]*:
 $\text{assert False } >>= f = \text{fail}$
by (*simp add: assert-def*)

lemma *assert-True [simp]*:
 $\text{assert True } >>= f = f\ ()$
by (*simp add: assert-def*)

lemma *assertE-False [simp]*:
 $\text{assertE False } >>=E f = \text{fail}$
by (*simp add: assertE-def*)

lemma *assertE-True [simp]*:
 $\text{assertE True } >>=E f = f\ ()$

by (*simp add: assertE-def*)

lemma *when-False-bind* [*simp*]:
when False g >>= f = f ()
by (*rule ext*) (*simp add: when-def bind-def return-def*)

lemma *when-True-bind* [*simp*]:
when True g >>= f = g >>= f
by (*simp add: when-def bind-def return-def*)

lemma *whenE-False-bind* [*simp*]:
whenE False g >>=E f = f ()
by (*simp add: whenE-def bindE-def returnOk-def lift-def*)

lemma *whenE-True-bind* [*simp*]:
whenE True g >>=E f = g >>=E f
by (*simp add: whenE-def bindE-def returnOk-def lift-def*)

lemma *when-True* [*simp*]: *when True X = X*
by (*clarsimp simp: when-def*)

lemma *when-False* [*simp*]: *when False X = return ()*
by (*clarsimp simp: when-def*)

lemma *unless-False* [*simp*]: *unless False X = X*
by (*clarsimp simp: unless-def*)

lemma *unlessE-False* [*simp*]: *unlessE False f = f*
unfolding *unlessE-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *unless-True* [*simp*]: *unless True X = return ()*
by (*clarsimp simp: unless-def*)

lemma *unlessE-True* [*simp*]: *unlessE True f = returnOk ()*
unfolding *unlessE-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *unlessE-whenE*:
unlessE P = whenE (~P)
by (*rule ext*)+ (*simp add: unlessE-def whenE-def*)

lemma *unless-when*:
unless P = when (~P)
by (*rule ext*)+ (*simp add: unless-def when-def*)

lemma *gets-to-return* [*simp*]: *gets (λs. v) = return v*
by (*clarsimp simp: gets-def put-def get-def bind-def return-def*)

lemma *assert-opt-Some*:
assert-opt (Some x) = return x

```

by (simp add: assert-opt-def)

lemma assertE-liftE:
  assertE P = liftE (assert P)
by (simp add: assertE-def assert-def liftE-def returnOk-def)

lemma liftE-handleE' [simp]: ((liftE a) <handle2> b) = liftE a
  apply (clarsimp simp: liftE-def handleE'-def)
  done

lemma liftE-handleE [simp]: ((liftE a) <handle> b) = liftE a
  apply (unfold handleE-def)
  apply simp
  done

lemma condition-split:
  P (condition C a b s) = (((C s)  $\longrightarrow$  P (a s))  $\wedge$  ( $\neg$  (C s)  $\longrightarrow$  P (b s)))
  apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def)
  done

lemma condition-split-asm:
  P (condition C a b s) = ( $\neg$  (C s  $\wedge$   $\neg$  P (a s))  $\vee$   $\neg$  C s  $\wedge$   $\neg$  P (b s))
  apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def)
  done

lemmas condition-splits = condition-split condition-split-asm

lemma condition-true-triv [simp]:
  condition ( $\lambda$ -. True) A B = A
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (clarsimp split: condition-splits)
  done

lemma condition-false-triv [simp]:
  condition ( $\lambda$ -. False) A B = B
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (clarsimp split: condition-splits)
  done

lemma condition-true:  $\llbracket P s \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$  condition P A B s = A s
  apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def)
  done

lemma condition-false:  $\llbracket \neg P s \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$  condition P A B s = B s
  apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def)
  done

lemmas arg-cong-bind = arg-cong2[where f=bind]
lemmas arg-cong-bind1 = arg-cong-bind[OF refl ext]

```

21 Low-level monadic reasoning

lemma *monad-eqI* [intro]:

$$\llbracket \bigwedge r\ t\ s. (r, t) \in \text{fst } (A\ s) \implies (r, t) \in \text{fst } (B\ s);$$

$$\bigwedge r\ t\ s. (r, t) \in \text{fst } (B\ s) \implies (r, t) \in \text{fst } (A\ s);$$

$$\bigwedge x. \text{snd } (A\ x) = \text{snd } (B\ x) \rrbracket$$

$$\implies (A :: ('s, 'a)\ \text{nondet-monad}) = B$$
apply (*fastforce* *intro!*: *set-eqI* *prod-eqI*)
done

lemma *monad-state-eqI* [intro]:

$$\llbracket \bigwedge r\ t. (r, t) \in \text{fst } (A\ s) \implies (r, t) \in \text{fst } (B\ s');$$

$$\bigwedge r\ t. (r, t) \in \text{fst } (B\ s') \implies (r, t) \in \text{fst } (A\ s);$$

$$\text{snd } (A\ s) = \text{snd } (B\ s') \rrbracket$$

$$\implies (A :: ('s, 'a)\ \text{nondet-monad})\ s = B\ s'$$
apply (*fastforce* *intro!*: *set-eqI* *prod-eqI*)
done

21.1 General whileLoop reasoning

definition

whileLoop-terminatesE $C\ B \equiv (\lambda r.$
whileLoop-terminates ($\lambda r\ s. \text{case } r \text{ of } \text{Inr } v \Rightarrow C\ v\ s \mid - \Rightarrow \text{False}$) (*lift* B) (*Inr* r))

lemma *whileLoop-cond-fail*:

$$\llbracket \neg C\ x\ s \rrbracket \implies (\text{whileLoop } C\ B\ x\ s) = (\text{return } x\ s)$$
apply (*auto* *simp*: *return-def* *whileLoop-def*
intro: *whileLoop-results.intros*
whileLoop-terminates.intros
elim!: *whileLoop-results.cases*)
done

lemma *whileLoopE-cond-fail*:

$$\llbracket \neg C\ x\ s \rrbracket \implies (\text{whileLoopE } C\ B\ x\ s) = (\text{returnOk } x\ s)$$
apply (*clarsimp* *simp*: *whileLoopE-def* *returnOk-def*)
apply (*auto* *intro*: *whileLoop-cond-fail*)
done

lemma *whileLoop-results-simps-no-move* [simp]:
shows $((\text{Some } x, \text{Some } x) \in \text{whileLoop-results } C\ B) = (\neg C\ (\text{fst } x)\ (\text{snd } x))$
(is *?LHS* $x = ?RHS\ x$)
proof (*rule iffI*)
assume *?LHS* x
then have $(\exists a. \text{Some } x = \text{Some } a) \longrightarrow ?RHS\ (\text{the } (\text{Some } x))$
by (*induct* *rule*: *whileLoop-results.induct*, *auto*)
thus *?RHS* x
by *clarsimp*
next
assume *?RHS* x


```

    thus ?LHS x
      by (metis surjective-pairing whileLoop-results.intros(1))
qed

lemma whileLoop-unroll:
  (whileLoop C B r) = ((condition (C r) (B r >>= (whileLoop C B)) (return r)))
  (is ?LHS r = ?RHS r)
proof -
  have cond-fail:  $\bigwedge r s. \neg C r s \implies ?LHS r s = ?RHS r s$ 
    apply (subst whileLoop-cond-fail, simp)
    apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def bind-def return-def)
    done

  have cond-pass:  $\bigwedge r s. C r s \implies whileLoop C B r s = (B r >>= (whileLoop C B)) s$ 
    apply (rule monad-state-eqI)
    apply (clarsimp simp: whileLoop-def bind-def split-def)
    apply (subst (asm) whileLoop-results-simps-valid)
    apply fastforce
    apply (clarsimp simp: whileLoop-def bind-def split-def)
    apply (subst whileLoop-results.simps)
    apply fastforce
    apply (clarsimp simp: whileLoop-def bind-def split-def)
    apply (subst whileLoop-results.simps)
    apply (subst whileLoop-terminates.simps)
    apply fastforce
    done

  show ?thesis
    apply (rule ext)
    apply (metis cond-fail cond-pass condition-def)
    done
qed

lemma whileLoop-unroll':
  (whileLoop C B r) = ((condition (C r) (B r) (return r)) >>= (whileLoop C B))
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (subst whileLoop-unroll)
  apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def bind-def return-def split-def)
  apply (subst whileLoop-cond-fail, simp)
  apply (clarsimp simp: return-def)
  done

lemma whileLoopE-unroll:
  (whileLoopE C B r) = ((condition (C r) (B r >>=E (whileLoopE C B))
  (returnOk r)))
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (unfold whileLoopE-def)

```

```

apply (subst whileLoop-unroll)
apply (clarsimp simp: whileLoopE-def bindE-def returnOk-def split: condition-splits)
apply (clarsimp simp: lift-def)
apply (rule-tac f= $\lambda a. (B\ r\ >=> a)\ x$  in arg-cong)
apply (rule ext)+
apply (clarsimp simp: lift-def split: sum.splits)
apply (subst whileLoop-unroll)
apply (subst condition-false)
apply fastforce
apply (clarsimp simp: throwError-def)
done

```

lemma whileLoopE-unroll':

```

( $\text{whileLoopE}\ C\ B\ r$ ) = ((condition (C r) (B r) (returnOk r))  $>=> E$  ( $\text{whileLoopE}\ C\ B$ ))
apply (rule ext)
apply (subst whileLoopE-unroll)
apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def bindE-def bind-def returnOk-def return-def
lift-def split-def)
apply (subst whileLoopE-cond-fail, simp)
apply (clarsimp simp: returnOk-def return-def)
done

```

lemma valid-make-schematic-post:

```

( $\forall s0. \llbracket \lambda s. P\ s0\ s \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv\ s. Q\ s0\ rv\ s \rrbracket$ )  $\implies$ 
 $\llbracket \lambda s. \exists s0. P\ s0\ s \wedge (\forall rv\ s'. Q\ s0\ rv\ s' \longrightarrow Q'\ rv\ s') \rrbracket f \llbracket Q' \rrbracket$ 
by (auto simp add: valid-def no-fail-def split: prod.splits)

```

lemma validNF-make-schematic-post:

```

( $\forall s0. \llbracket \lambda s. P\ s0\ s \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv\ s. Q\ s0\ rv\ s \rrbracket!$ )  $\implies$ 
 $\llbracket \lambda s. \exists s0. P\ s0\ s \wedge (\forall rv\ s'. Q\ s0\ rv\ s' \longrightarrow Q'\ rv\ s') \rrbracket f \llbracket Q' \rrbracket!$ 
by (auto simp add: valid-def validNF-def no-fail-def split: prod.splits)

```

lemma validE-make-schematic-post:

```

( $\forall s0. \llbracket \lambda s. P\ s0\ s \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv\ s. Q\ s0\ rv\ s \rrbracket, \llbracket \lambda rv\ s. E\ s0\ rv\ s \rrbracket$ )  $\implies$ 
 $\llbracket \lambda s. \exists s0. P\ s0\ s \wedge (\forall rv\ s'. Q\ s0\ rv\ s' \longrightarrow Q'\ rv\ s') \rrbracket$ 
 $\wedge (\forall rv\ s'. E\ s0\ rv\ s' \longrightarrow E'\ rv\ s') \rrbracket f \llbracket Q' \rrbracket, \llbracket E' \rrbracket$ 
by (auto simp add: validE-def valid-def no-fail-def split: prod.splits sum.splits)

```

lemma validE-NF-make-schematic-post:

```

( $\forall s0. \llbracket \lambda s. P\ s0\ s \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv\ s. Q\ s0\ rv\ s \rrbracket, \llbracket \lambda rv\ s. E\ s0\ rv\ s \rrbracket!$ )  $\implies$ 
 $\llbracket \lambda s. \exists s0. P\ s0\ s \wedge (\forall rv\ s'. Q\ s0\ rv\ s' \longrightarrow Q'\ rv\ s') \rrbracket$ 
 $\wedge (\forall rv\ s'. E\ s0\ rv\ s' \longrightarrow E'\ rv\ s') \rrbracket f \llbracket Q' \rrbracket, \llbracket E' \rrbracket!$ 
by (auto simp add: validE-NF-def validE-def valid-def no-fail-def split: prod.splits
sum.splits)

```

lemma validNF-conjD1: $\llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv\ s. Q\ rv\ s \wedge Q'\ rv\ s \rrbracket! \implies \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket!$

```

    by (fastforce simp: validNF-def valid-def no-fail-def)

lemma validNF-conjD2:  $\llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda r v s. Q \text{ rv } s \wedge Q' \text{ rv } s \rrbracket! \implies \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q' \rrbracket!$ 
    by (fastforce simp: validNF-def valid-def no-fail-def)

end

theory WP-Pre
imports
  Main
  HOL-Eisbach.Eisbach-Tools
begin

named-theorems wp-pre

ML ⟨
  structure WP-Pre = struct

    fun append-used-thm thm used-thms = used-thms := !used-thms @ [thm]

    fun pre-tac ctxt pre-rules used-ref-option i t = let
      fun append-thm used-thm thm =
        if Option.isSome used-ref-option
        then Seq.map (fn thm => (append-used-thm used-thm (Option.valOf used-ref-option);
          thm)) thm
        else thm;
      fun apply-rule t thm = append-thm t (resolve-tac ctxt [t] i thm)
      val t2 = FIRST (map apply-rule pre-rules) t |> Seq.hd
      val etac = TRY o eresolve-tac ctxt [@{thm FalseE}]
      fun dummy-t2 - - = Seq.single t2
      val t3 = (dummy-t2 THEN-ALL-NEW etac) i t |> Seq.hd
      in if Thm.nprems-of t3 <> Thm.nprems-of t2
        then Seq.empty else Seq.single t2 end
      handle Option => Seq.empty

    fun tac used-ref-option ctxt = let
      val pres = Named-Theorems.get ctxt @ {named-theorems wp-pre}
      in pre-tac ctxt pres used-ref-option end

    val method
      = Args.context >> (fn - => fn ctxt => Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' (tac
        NONE ctxt));
    end
  ⟩

method-setup wp-pre0 = ⟨WP-Pre.method⟩
method wp-pre = wp-pre0?

```

definition

test-wp-pre :: *bool* \Rightarrow *bool* \Rightarrow *bool*

where

test-wp-pre *P Q* = (*P* \longrightarrow *Q*)

lemma *test-wp-pre-pre*[*wp-pre*]:

test-wp-pre *P' Q* \Longrightarrow (*P* \Longrightarrow *P'*)

\Longrightarrow *test-wp-pre* *P Q*

by (*simp add: test-wp-pre-def*)

lemma *demo*:

test-wp-pre *P P*

apply *wp-pre0+*

apply (*simp add: test-wp-pre-def, rule imp-refl*)

apply *simp*

done

end

theory *Datatype-Schematic*

imports

../ml-helpers/MLUtils

../ml-helpers/TermPatternAntiquote

begin

Introduces a method for improving unification outcomes for schematics with datatype expressions as parameters.

There are two variants: 1. In cases where a schematic is applied to a constant like *True*, we wrap the constant to avoid some undesirable unification candidates.

2. In cases where a schematic is applied to a constructor expression like *Some x* or *(x, y)*, we supply selector expressions like *the* or *fst* to provide more unification candidates. This is only done if parameter that would be selected (e.g. *x* in *Some x*) contains bound variables which the schematic does not have as parameters.

In the "constructor expression" case, we let users supply additional constructor handlers via the '*datatype_schematic*' attribute. The method uses rules of the following form :

$\bigwedge x1\ x2\ x3. \text{getter}(\text{constructor } x1\ x2\ x3) = x2$

These are essentially simp rules for simple "accessor" primrec functions, which are used to turn schematics like

?P (*constructor x1 x2 x3*)

into

?P' x2 (*constructor x1 x2 x3*).

```

ML ⟨
  — Anchor used to link error messages back to the documentation above.
  val usage-pos = @{here};
⟩

```

definition

```

  ds-id :: 'a ⇒ 'a
where
  ds-id = (λx. x)

```

lemma wrap-ds-id:

```

  x = ds-id x
by (simp add: ds-id-def)

```

ML ⟨

```

structure Datatype-Schematic = struct

```

```

  fun eq ((idx1, name1, thm1), (idx2, name2, thm2)) =
    idx1 = idx2 andalso
    name1 = name2 andalso
    (Thm.full-prop-of thm1) aconv (Thm.full-prop-of thm2);

```

```

structure Datatype-Schematic-Data = Generic-Data

```

```

(
  — Keys are names of datatype constructors (like (#)), values are '(index, functionname, thm)'.
  - 'functionname' is the name of an "accessor" function that accesses part of the constructor specified by the key (so the
  - 'thm' is a theorem showing that the function accesses one of the arguments to the
  constructor (like hd (?x21.0 # ?x22.0) = ?x21.0).
  - 'idx' is the index of the constructor argument that the accessor accesses. (eg. since
  'hd' accesses the first argument, 'idx = 0'; since 'tl' accesses the second argument,
  'idx = 1').
  type T = ((int * string * thm) list) Symtab.table;
  val empty = Symtab.empty;
  val extend = I;
  val merge = Symtab.merge-list eq;
);

```

```

fun gen-att m =

```

```

  Thm.declaration-attribute (fn thm => fn context =>
    Datatype-Schematic-Data.map (m (Context.proof-of context) thm) context);

```

(* gathers schematic applications from the goal. no effort is made
to normalise bound variables here, since we'll always be comparing
elements within a compound application which will be at the same
level as regards lambdas. *)

```

fun gather-schem-apps (f $ x) insts = let
  val (f, xs) = strip-comb (f $ x)
  val insts = fold (gather-schem-apps) (f :: xs) insts
in if is-Var f then (f, xs) :: insts else insts end

```

```

| gather-schem-apps (Abs (-, -, t)) insts
  = gather-schem-apps t insts
| gather-schem-apps - insts = insts

fun sfirst xs f = get-first f xs

fun get-action ctxt prop = let
  val schem-insts = gather-schem-apps prop [];
  val actions = Datatype-Schematic-Data.get (Context.Proof ctxt);
  fun mk-sel selname T i = let
    val (argTs, resT) = strip-type T
    in Const (selname, resT --> nth argTs i) end
  in
    sfirst schem-insts
    (fn (var, xs) => sfirst (Library.tag-list 0 xs)
      (try (fn (idx, x) => let
        val (c, ys) = strip-comb x
        val (fname, T) = dest-Const c
        val acts = Symtab.lookup-list actions fname
        fun interesting arg = not (member Term.aconv-untyped xs arg)
          andalso exists (fn i => not (member (=) xs (Bound i)))
            (Term.loose-bnos arg)
        in the (sfirst acts (fn (i, selname, thms) => if interesting (nth ys i)
          then SOME (var, idx, mk-sel selname T i, thms) else NONE))
          end)))
      end
    end
  end

fun get-bound-tac ctxt = SUBGOAL (fn (t, i) => case get-action ctxt t of
  SOME (Var ((nm, ix), T), idx, sel, thm) => (fn t => let
    val (argTs, -) = strip-type T
    val ix2 = Thm.maxidx-of t + 1
    val xs = map (fn (i, T) => Free (x ^ string-of-int i, T))
      (Library.tag-list 1 argTs)
    val nx = sel $ nth xs idx
    val v' = Var ((nm, ix2), fastype-of nx --> T)
    val inst-v = fold lambda (rev xs) (betapplys (v' $ nx, xs))
    val t' = Drule.infer-instantiate ctxt
      [((nm, ix), Thm.ctrm-of ctxt inst-v)] t
    val t'' = Conv.fconv-rule (Thm.beta-conversion true) t'
  in safe-full-simp-tac (clear-simpset ctxt addsimps [thm]) i t'' end)
| - => no-tac)

fun id-applicable (f $ x) = let
  val (f, xs) = strip-comb (f $ x)
  val here = is-Var f andalso exists is-Const xs
  in here orelse exists id-applicable (f :: xs) end
| id-applicable (Abs (-, -, t)) = id-applicable t
| id-applicable - = false

```

```

fun combination-conv cv1 cv2 ct =
  let
    val (ct1, ct2) = Thm.dest-comb ct
    val r1 = SOME (cv1 ct1) handle Option => NONE
    val r2 = SOME (cv2 ct2) handle Option => NONE
    fun mk - (SOME res) = res
      | mk ct NONE = Thm.reflexive ct
  in case (r1, r2) of
      (NONE, NONE) => raise Option
    | - => Thm.combination (mk ct1 r1) (mk ct2 r2)
  end

val wrap = mk-meta-eq @ {thm wrap-ds-id}

fun wrap-const-conv - ct = if is-Const (Thm.term-of ct)
  andalso fastype-of (Thm.term-of ct) <> @ {typ unit}
  then Conv.rewr-conv wrap ct
  else raise Option

fun combs-conv conv ctxt ct = case Thm.term-of ct of
  - $ - => combination-conv (combs-conv conv ctxt) (conv ctxt) ct
  | - => conv ctxt ct

fun wrap-conv ctxt ct = case Thm.term-of ct of
  Abs - => Conv.sub-conv wrap-conv ctxt ct
  | f $ x => if is-Var (head-of f) then combs-conv wrap-const-conv ctxt ct
    else if not (id-applicable (f $ x)) then raise Option
    else combs-conv wrap-conv ctxt ct
  | - => raise Option

fun CONVERSION-opt conv i t = CONVERSION conv i t
  handle Option => no-tac t

exception Datatype-Schematic-Error of Pretty.T;

fun apply-pos-markup pos text =
  let
    val props = Position.def-properties-of pos;
    val markup = Markup.properties props (Markup.entity );
  in Pretty.mark-str (markup, text) end;

fun invalid-accessor ctxt thm : exn =
  Datatype-Schematic-Error ([
    Pretty.str Bad input theorem ',
    Syntax.pretty-term ctxt (Thm.full-prop-of thm),
    Pretty.str '. Click ,
    apply-pos-markup usage-pos *here*,
    Pretty.str for info on the required rule format. ] |> Pretty.paragraph);

```

```

local
  fun dest-accessor' thm =
    case (thm |> Thm.full-prop-of |> HOLogic.dest-Trueprop) of
      @{term-pat ?fun-name ?data-pat = ?rhs} =>
        let
          val fun-name = Term.dest-Const fun-name |> fst;
          val (data-const, data-args) = Term.strip-comb data-pat;
          val data-vars = data-args |> map (Term.dest-Var #> fst);
          val rhs-var = rhs |> Term.dest-Var |> fst;
          val data-name = Term.dest-Const data-const |> fst;
          val rhs-idx = ListExtras.find-index (curry op = rhs-var) data-vars |> the;
          in (fun-name, data-name, rhs-idx) end;
        in
          fun dest-accessor ctxt thm =
            case try dest-accessor' thm of
              SOME x => x
            | NONE => raise invalid-accessor ctxt thm;
          end

        fun add-rule ctxt thm data =
          let
            val (fun-name, data-name, idx) = dest-accessor ctxt thm;
            val entry = (data-name, (idx, fun-name, thm));
            in Symtab.insert-list eq entry data end;

          fun del-rule ctxt thm data =
            let
              val (fun-name, data-name, idx) = dest-accessor ctxt thm;
              val entry = (data-name, (idx, fun-name, thm));
              in Symtab.remove-list eq entry data end;

            val add = gen-att add-rule;
            val del = gen-att del-rule;

            fun wrap-tac ctxt = CONVERSION-opt (wrap-conv ctxt)

            fun tac1 ctxt = REPEAT-ALL-NEW (get-bound-tac ctxt) THEN' (TRY o wrap-tac
              ctxt)

            fun tac ctxt = tac1 ctxt ORELSE' wrap-tac ctxt

            val add-section =
              Args.add -- Args.colon >> K (Method.modifier add @{here});

            val method =
              Method.sections [add-section] >> (fn - => fn ctxt => Method.SIMPLE-METHOD'
              (tac ctxt));

            end

```



```

>

setup ⟨
  Attrib.setup
  @{binding datatype-schematic}
  (Attrib.add-del Datatype-Schematic.add Datatype-Schematic.del)
  Accessor rules to fix datatypes in schematics
⟩

method-setup datatype-schem = ⟨
  Datatype-Schematic.method
⟩

declare prod.sel[datatype-schematic]
declare option.sel[datatype-schematic]
declare list.sel(1,3)[datatype-schematic]

locale datatype-schem-demo begin

lemma handles-nested-constructors:
   $\exists f. \forall y. f \text{ True } (\text{Some } [x, (y, z)]) = y$ 
  apply (rule exI, rule allI)
  apply datatype-schem
  apply (rule refl)
done

datatype foo =
  basic nat int
  | another nat

primrec get-basic-0 where
  get-basic-0 (basic x0 x1) = x0

primrec get-nat where
  get-nat (basic x -) = x
  | get-nat (another z) = z

lemma selectively-exposing-datatype-arugments:
  notes get-basic-0.simps[datatype-schematic]
  shows  $\exists x. \forall a b. x \text{ (basic } a \text{ } b) = a$ 
  apply (rule exI, (rule allI)+)
  apply datatype-schem — Only exposes ‘a’ to the schematic.
  by (rule refl)

lemma method-handles-primrecs-with-two-constructors:
  shows  $\exists x. \forall a b. x \text{ (basic } a \text{ } b) = a$ 
  apply (rule exI, (rule allI)+)
  apply (datatype-schem add: get-nat.simps)
  by (rule refl)

```

end

end

theory *Strengthen*
imports *Main*
begin

Implementation of the *strengthen* tool and the *mk-strg* attribute. See the theory *Strengthen-Demo* for a demonstration.

locale *strengthen-implementation* **begin**

definition *st P rel x y* = $(x = y \vee (P \wedge \text{rel } x \ y) \vee (\neg P \wedge \text{rel } y \ x))$

definition

st-prop1 :: $\text{prop} \Rightarrow \text{prop} \Rightarrow \text{prop}$

where

st-prop1 (*PROP P*) (*PROP Q*) \equiv (*PROP Q* \Longrightarrow *PROP P*)

definition

st-prop2 :: $\text{prop} \Rightarrow \text{prop} \Rightarrow \text{prop}$

where

st-prop2 (*PROP P*) (*PROP Q*) \equiv (*PROP P* \Longrightarrow *PROP Q*)

definition *failed* == *True*

definition *elim* :: $\text{prop} \Rightarrow \text{prop}$

where

elim (*P* :: *prop*) == *P*

definition *oblig* (*P* :: *prop*) == *P*

end

notation *strengthen-implementation.elim* ($\{\text{elim} \mid - \mid\}$)

notation *strengthen-implementation.oblig* ($\{\text{oblig} \mid - \mid\}$)

notation *strengthen-implementation.failed* ($\langle \text{strg-failed} \rangle$)

syntax

-ap-strg-bool :: $['a, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a \ (- = \text{strg} < - - \mid \Rightarrow -)$

-ap-wkn-bool :: $['a, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a \ (- = \text{strg} - - > \mid \Rightarrow -)$

-ap-ge-bool :: $['a, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a \ (- = \text{strg} < = \mid \Rightarrow -)$

-ap-le-bool :: $['a, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a \ (- = \text{strg} > = \mid \Rightarrow -)$

syntax(*xsymbols*)

-ap-strg-bool :: $['a, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a \ (- = \text{strg} \longleftarrow \mid \Rightarrow -)$

-ap-wkn-bool :: $['a, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a \ (- = \text{strg} \longrightarrow \mid \Rightarrow -)$

$-ap\text{-}ge\text{-}bool :: ['a, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a \quad (- =_{strg\leq} \Rightarrow -)$
 $-ap\text{-}le\text{-}bool :: ['a, 'a] \Rightarrow 'a \quad (- =_{strg\geq} \Rightarrow -)$

translations

$P =_{strg\leftarrow} \Rightarrow Q == CONST \text{strengthen-implementation.st} \ (CONST \text{False})$
 $(CONST \text{HOL.implies}) \ P \ Q$
 $P =_{strg\rightarrow} \Rightarrow Q == CONST \text{strengthen-implementation.st} \ (CONST \text{True})$
 $(CONST \text{HOL.implies}) \ P \ Q$
 $P =_{strg\leq} \Rightarrow Q == CONST \text{strengthen-implementation.st} \ (CONST \text{False})$
 $(CONST \text{Orderings.less-eq}) \ P \ Q$
 $P =_{strg\geq} \Rightarrow Q == CONST \text{strengthen-implementation.st} \ (CONST \text{True}) \ (CONST \text{Orderings.less-eq}) \ P \ Q$

context *strengthen-implementation* **begin**

lemma *failedI*:

$\langle strg\text{-}failed \rangle$
by (*simp add: failed-def*)

lemma *strengthen-refl*:

$st \ P \ rel \ x \ x$
by (*simp add: st-def*)

lemma *st-prop-refl*:

$PROP \ (st\text{-}prop1 \ (PROP \ P) \ (PROP \ P))$
 $PROP \ (st\text{-}prop2 \ (PROP \ P) \ (PROP \ P))$
unfolding *st-prop1-def st-prop2-def*
by *safe*

lemma *strengthenI*:

$rel \ x \ y \Longrightarrow st \ \text{True} \ rel \ x \ y$
 $rel \ y \ x \Longrightarrow st \ \text{False} \ rel \ x \ y$
by (*simp-all add: st-def*)

lemmas *imp-to-strengthen* = *strengthenI*(2)[**where** $rel=(\longrightarrow)$]

lemmas *rev-imp-to-strengthen* = *strengthenI*(1)[**where** $rel=(\longrightarrow)$]

lemmas *ord-to-strengthen* = *strengthenI*[**where** $rel=(\leq)$]

lemma *use-strengthen-imp*:

$st \ \text{False} \ (\longrightarrow) \ Q \ P \Longrightarrow P \Longrightarrow Q$
by (*simp add: st-def*)

lemma *use-strengthen-prop-elim*:

$PROP \ P \Longrightarrow PROP \ (st\text{-}prop2 \ (PROP \ P) \ (PROP \ Q))$
 $\Longrightarrow (PROP \ Q \Longrightarrow PROP \ R) \Longrightarrow PROP \ R$
unfolding *st-prop2-def*
apply (*drule(1) meta-mp*)+
apply *assumption*
done

lemma *strengthen-Not*:

$st\ False\ rel\ x\ y \implies st\ (\neg\ True)\ rel\ x\ y$
 $st\ True\ rel\ x\ y \implies st\ (\neg\ False)\ rel\ x\ y$
by *auto*

lemmas *gather* =

swap-prems-eq[**where** $A=PROP\ (Trueprop\ P)$ **and** $B=PROP\ (elim\ Q)$ **for** P
 Q]
swap-prems-eq[**where** $A=PROP\ (Trueprop\ P)$ **and** $B=PROP\ (oblig\ Q)$ **for** P
 Q]

lemma *mk-True-imp*:

$P \equiv True \longrightarrow P$
by *simp*

lemma *narrow-quant*:

$(\bigwedge x. PROP\ P \implies PROP\ (Q\ x)) \equiv (PROP\ P \implies (\bigwedge x. PROP\ (Q\ x)))$
 $(\bigwedge x. (R \longrightarrow S\ x)) \equiv PROP\ (Trueprop\ (R \longrightarrow (\forall x. S\ x)))$
 $(\bigwedge x. (S\ x \longrightarrow R)) \equiv PROP\ (Trueprop\ ((\exists x. S\ x) \longrightarrow R))$
apply (*simp-all add: atomize-all*)
apply *rule*
apply *assumption*
apply *assumption*
done

ML <

structure *Make-Strengthen-Rule* = *struct*

fun *binop-conv'* *cv1 cv2* = *Conv.combination-conv* (*Conv.arg-conv* *cv1*) *cv2*;

val *mk-elim* = *Conv.rewr-conv* @{*thm elim-def*[*symmetric*]}

val *mk-oblig* = *Conv.rewr-conv* @{*thm oblig-def*[*symmetric*]}

fun *count-vars* *t* = *Term.fold-aterms*

(*fn* (*Var v*) => *Termtab.map-default* (*Var v*, 0) (*fn x* => *x* + 1)
| - => 1) *t* *Termtab.empty*

fun *gather-to-imp* *ctxt drule pattern* = *let*

val pattern = (*if* *drule* *then D :: pattern* *else pattern*)

fun *inner pat ct* = *case* (*head-of* (*Thm.term-of* *ct*), *pat*) *of*

(@{*term Pure.imp*}, (*E :: pat*)) => *binop-conv'* *mk-elim* (*inner pat*) *ct*

| (@{*term Pure.imp*}, (*A :: pat*)) => *binop-conv'* *mk-elim* (*inner pat*) *ct*

| (@{*term Pure.imp*}, (*O :: pat*)) => *binop-conv'* *mk-oblig* (*inner pat*) *ct*

| (@{*term Pure.imp*}, -) => *binop-conv'* (*Object-Logic.atomize* *ctxt*) (*inner*

(*drop 1 pat*)) *ct*

| (-, []) => *Object-Logic.atomize* *ctxt* *ct*

| (-, *pat*) => *raise THM* (*gather-to-imp: leftover pattern: ^ commas pat, 1,*

[])

```

fun simp thms = Raw-Simplifier.rewrite ctxt false thms
fun ensure-imp ct = case strip-comb (Thm.term-of ct) |> apsnd (map head-of)
  of
    (@{term Pure.imp}, -) => Conv.arg-conv ensure-imp ct
  | (@{term HOL.Trueprop}, [@{term HOL.implies}]) => Conv.all-conv ct
  | (@{term HOL.Trueprop}, -) => Conv.arg-conv (Conv.rewr-conv @{thm
mk-True-imp}) ct
  | - => raise CTERM (gather-to-imp, [ct])
val gather = simp @{thms gather}
  then-conv (if drule then Conv.all-conv else simp @{thms atomize-conjL})
  then-conv simp @{thms atomize-imp}
  then-conv ensure-imp
in Conv.fconv-rule (inner pattern then-conv gather) end

fun imp-list t = let
  val (x, y) = Logic.dest-implies t
in x :: imp-list y end handle TERM - => [t]

fun mk-ex (xnm, T) t = HOLogic.exists-const T $ Term.lambda (Var (xnm, T))
  t
fun mk-all (xnm, T) t = HOLogic.all-const T $ Term.lambda (Var (xnm, T)) t

fun quantify-vars ctxt drule thm = let
  val (lhs, rhs) = Thm.concl-of thm |> HOLogic.dest-Trueprop
  |> HOLogic.dest-imp
  val all-vars = count-vars (Thm.prop-of thm)
  val new-vars = count-vars (if drule then rhs else lhs)
  val quant = filter (fn v => Termtab.lookup new-vars v = Termtab.lookup
all-vars v)
    (Termtab.keys new-vars)
  |> map (Thm.cterm-of ctxt)
in fold Thm.forall-intr quant thm
  |> Conv.fconv-rule (Raw-Simplifier.rewrite ctxt false @{thms narrow-quant})
end

fun mk-strg (typ, pat) ctxt thm = let
  val drule = typ = D orelse typ = D'
  val imp = gather-to-imp ctxt drule pat thm
  |> (if typ = I' orelse typ = D'
    then quantify-vars ctxt drule else I)
in if typ = I orelse typ = I'
  then imp RS @{thm imp-to-strengthen}
  else if drule then imp RS @{thm rev-imp-to-strengthen}
  else if typ = lhs then imp RS @{thm ord-to-strengthen(1)}
  else if typ = rhs then imp RS @{thm ord-to-strengthen(2)}
  else raise THM (mk-strg: unknown type: ^ typ, 1, [thm])
end

fun auto-mk ctxt thm = let

```

```

    val concl-C = try (fst o dest-Const o head-of
      o HOLogic.dest-Trueprop) (Thm.concl-of thm)
  in case (Thm.nprems-of thm, concl-C) of
    (-, SOME @{const-name failed}) => thm
  | (-, SOME @{const-name st}) => thm
  | (0, SOME @{const-name HOL.implies}) => (thm RS @{thm imp-to-strengthen}
    handle THM - => @{thm failedI})
  | - => mk-strg (I', []) ctxt thm
  end

fun mk-strg-args (SOME (typ, pat)) ctxt thm = mk-strg (typ, pat) ctxt thm
  | mk-strg-args NONE ctxt thm = auto-mk ctxt thm

val arg-pars = Scan.option (Scan.first (map Args.$$$ [I, I', D, D', lhs, rhs])
  -- Scan.repeat (Args.$$$ A || Args.$$$ E || Args.$$$ O || Args.$$$ -))

val attr-pars : attribute context-parser
  = (Scan.lift arg-pars -- Args.context)
    >> (fn (args, ctxt) => Thm.rule-attribute [] (K (mk-strg-args args ctxt)))

end
)

end

attribute-setup mk-strg = ⟨Make-Strengthen-Rule.attr-pars⟩
  put rule in 'strengthen' form (see theory Strengthen-Demo)

Quick test.

lemmas foo = nat.induct[mk-strg I O O]
  nat.induct[mk-strg D O]
  nat.induct[mk-strg I' E]
  exI[mk-strg I'] exI[mk-strg I]

context strengthen-implementation begin

lemma do-elim:
  PROP P  $\implies$  PROP elim (PROP P)
  by (simp add: elim-def)

lemma intro-oblig:
  PROP P  $\implies$  PROP oblig (PROP P)
  by (simp add: oblig-def)

ML ⟨

structure Strengthen = struct

```

```

structure Congs = Theory-Data
(struct
  type T = thm list
  val empty = []
  val extend = I
  val merge = Thm.merge-thms;
end);

val tracing = Attrib.config-bool @{binding strengthen-trace} (K false)

fun map-context-total f (Context.Theory t) = (Context.Theory (f t))
  | map-context-total f (Context.Proof p)
  = (Context.Proof (Context.raw-transfer (f (Proof-Context.theory-of p)) p))

val strg-add = Thm.declaration-attribute
  (fn thm => map-context-total (Congs.map (Thm.add-thm thm)));

val strg-del = Thm.declaration-attribute
  (fn thm => map-context-total (Congs.map (Thm.del-thm thm)));

val setup =
  Attrib.setup @{binding strg} (Attrib.add-del strg-add strg-del)
  strengthening congruence rules
  #> snd tracing;

fun goal-predicate t = let
  val gl = Logic.strip-assums-concl t
  val cn = head-of #> dest-Const #> fst
  in if cn gl = @{const-name oblig} then oblig
    else if cn gl = @{const-name elim} then elim
    else if cn gl = @{const-name st-prop1} then st-prop1
    else if cn gl = @{const-name st-prop2} then st-prop2
    else if cn (HOLogic.dest-Trueprop gl) = @{const-name st} then st
    else
  end handle TERM - =>

fun do-elim ctxt = SUBGOAL (fn (t, i) => if goal-predicate t = elim
  then eresolve-tac ctxt @{thms do-elim} i else all-tac)

fun final-oblig-strengthen ctxt = SUBGOAL (fn (t, i) => case goal-predicate t of
  oblig => resolve-tac ctxt @{thms intro-oblig} i
  | st => resolve-tac ctxt @{thms strengthen-refl} i
  | st-prop1 => resolve-tac ctxt @{thms st-prop-refl} i
  | st-prop2 => resolve-tac ctxt @{thms st-prop-refl} i
  | - => all-tac)

infix 1 THEN-TRY-ALL-NEW;

(* Like THEN-ALL-NEW but allows failure, although at least one subsequent

```

```

    method must succeed. *)
fun (tac1 THEN-TRY-ALL-NEW tac2) i st = let
  fun inner b j st = if i > j then (if b then all-tac else no-tac) st
    else ((tac2 j THEN inner true (j - 1)) ORELSE inner b (j - 1)) st
  in st |> (tac1 i THEN (fn st' =>
    inner false (i + Thm.nprems-of st' - Thm.nprems-of st) st')) end

fun maybe-trace-tac false - - = K all-tac
| maybe-trace-tac true ctxt msg = SUBGOAL (fn (t, -) => let
  val tr = Pretty.big-list msg [Syntax.pretty-term ctxt t]
  in
    Pretty.writeln tr;
    all-tac
  end)

fun maybe-trace-rule false - - rl = rl
| maybe-trace-rule true ctxt msg rl = let
  val tr = Pretty.big-list msg [Syntax.pretty-term ctxt (Thm.prop-of rl)]
  in
    Pretty.writeln tr;
    rl
  end

type params = {trace : bool, once : bool}

fun params once ctxt = {trace = Config.get ctxt (fst tracing), once = once}

fun apply-tac-as-strg ctxt (params : params) (tac : tactic)
= SUBGOAL (fn (t, i) => case Logic.strip-assums-concl t of
  @ {term Trueprop} $ (@ {term st False (→)} $ x $ -)
  => let
    val triv = Thm.trivial (Thm.ctrm-of ctxt (HOLogic.mk-Trueprop x))
    val trace = #trace params
  in
    fn thm => tac triv
    |> Seq.map (maybe-trace-rule trace ctxt apply-tac-as-strg: making strg)
    |> Seq.maps (Seq.try (Make-Strengthen-Rule.auto-mk ctxt))
    |> Seq.maps (fn str-rl => resolve-tac ctxt [str-rl] i thm)
  end | - => no-tac)

fun opt-tac f (SOME v) = f v
| opt-tac - NONE = K no-tac

fun apply-strg ctxt (params : params) congs rules tac = EVERY' [
  maybe-trace-tac (#trace params) ctxt apply-strg,
  DETERM o TRY o resolve-tac ctxt @ {thms strengthen-Not},
  DETERM o ((resolve-tac ctxt rules THEN-ALL-NEW do-elim ctxt)
    ORELSE' (opt-tac (apply-tac-as-strg ctxt params) tac)
    ORELSE' (resolve-tac ctxt congs THEN-TRY-ALL-NEW

```



```

      (fn i => apply-strg ctxt params congs rules tac i)))
]

fun setup-strg ctxt params thms meths = let
  val congs = Congs.get (Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt)
  val rules = map (Make-Strengthen-Rule.auto-mk ctxt) thms
  val tac = case meths of [] => NONE
    | - => SOME (FIRST (map (fn meth => Method.NO-CONTEXT-TACTIC
  ctxt
    (Method.evaluate meth ctxt [])) meths))
  in apply-strg ctxt params congs rules tac
    THEN-ALL-NEW final-oblig-strengthen ctxt end

fun strengthen ctxt asm concl thms meths = let
  val strg = setup-strg ctxt (params false ctxt) thms meths
  in
    (if not concl then K no-tac
     else resolve-tac ctxt @ {thms use-strengthen-imp} THEN' strg)
    ORELSE' (if not asm then K no-tac
     else eresolve-tac ctxt @ {thms use-strengthen-prop-elim} THEN' strg)
  end

fun default-strengthen ctxt thms = strengthen ctxt false true thms []

val strengthen-args =
  Attrib.thms >> curry (fn (rules, ctxt) =>
    Method.CONTEXT-METHOD (fn - =>
      Method.RUNTIME (Method.CONTEXT-TACTIC
        (strengthen ctxt false true rules [] 1))
    )
  );

val strengthen-asm-args =
  Attrib.thms >> curry (fn (rules, ctxt) =>
    Method.CONTEXT-METHOD (fn - =>
      Method.RUNTIME (Method.CONTEXT-TACTIC
        (strengthen ctxt true false rules [] 1))
    )
  );

val strengthen-method-args =
  Method.text-closure >> curry (fn (meth, ctxt) =>
    Method.CONTEXT-METHOD (fn - =>
      Method.RUNTIME (Method.CONTEXT-TACTIC
        (strengthen ctxt true true [] [meth] 1))
    )
  );

end

```

)

end

setup *Strengthen.setup*

method-setup *strengthen* = $\langle \text{Strengthen.strengthen-args} \rangle$
strengthen the goal (see theory Strengthen-Demo)

method-setup *strengthen-asm* = $\langle \text{Strengthen.strengthen-asm-args} \rangle$
apply "strengthen" to weaken an assumption

method-setup *strengthen-method* = $\langle \text{Strengthen.strengthen-method-args} \rangle$
use an argument method in "strengthen" sites

Important strengthen congruence rules.

context *strengthen-implementation* **begin**

lemma *strengthen-imp-imp*[*simp*]:
 $st\ True\ (\longrightarrow)\ A\ B = (A \longrightarrow B)$
 $st\ False\ (\longrightarrow)\ A\ B = (B \longrightarrow A)$
by (*simp-all add: st-def*)

abbreviation(*input*)
 $st\text{-}ord\ t \equiv st\ t\ ((\leq) :: ('a :: preorder) \Rightarrow -)$

lemma *strengthen-imp-ord*[*simp*]:
 $st\text{-}ord\ True\ A\ B = (A \leq B)$
 $st\text{-}ord\ False\ A\ B = (B \leq A)$
by (*auto simp add: st-def*)

lemma *strengthen-imp-conj* [*strg*]:
 $\llbracket A' \Longrightarrow st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ B\ B'; B \Longrightarrow st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ A\ A' \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (A \wedge B)\ (A' \wedge B')$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-imp-disj* [*strg*]:
 $\llbracket \neg A' \Longrightarrow st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ B\ B'; \neg B \Longrightarrow st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ A\ A' \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (A \vee B)\ (A' \vee B')$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-imp-implies* [*strg*]:
 $\llbracket st\ (\neg F)\ (\longrightarrow)\ X\ X'; X \Longrightarrow st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ Y\ Y' \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (X \longrightarrow Y)\ (X' \longrightarrow Y')$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-all*[*strg*]:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (P\ x)\ (Q\ x) \rrbracket$

$\implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (\forall x. P\ x)\ (\forall x. Q\ x)$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-ex*[*strg*]:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (P\ x)\ (Q\ x) \rrbracket$
 $\implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (\exists x. P\ x)\ (\exists x. Q\ x)$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-Ball*[*strg*]:
 $\llbracket st\text{-ord}\ (Not\ F)\ S\ S';$
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (P\ x)\ (Q\ x) \rrbracket$
 $\implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (\forall x \in S. P\ x)\ (\forall x \in S'. Q\ x)$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-Bex*[*strg*]:
 $\llbracket st\text{-ord}\ F\ S\ S';$
 $\bigwedge x. x \in S \implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (P\ x)\ (Q\ x) \rrbracket$
 $\implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (\exists x \in S. P\ x)\ (\exists x \in S'. Q\ x)$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-Collect*[*strg*]:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (P\ x)\ (P'\ x) \rrbracket$
 $\implies st\text{-ord}\ F\ \{x. P\ x\}\ \{x. P'\ x\}$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-mem*[*strg*]:
 $\llbracket st\text{-ord}\ F\ S\ S' \rrbracket$
 $\implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (x \in S)\ (x \in S')$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-ord*[*strg*]:
 $st\text{-ord}\ (\neg F)\ x\ x' \implies st\text{-ord}\ F\ y\ y'$
 $\implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (x \leq y)\ (x' \leq y')$
by (*cases F, simp-all, (metis order-trans)+*)

lemma *strengthen-strict-ord*[*strg*]:
 $st\text{-ord}\ (\neg F)\ x\ x' \implies st\text{-ord}\ F\ y\ y'$
 $\implies st\ F\ (\longrightarrow)\ (x < y)\ (x' < y')$
by (*cases F, simp-all, (metis order-le-less-trans order-less-le-trans)+*)

lemma *strengthen-image*[*strg*]:
 $st\text{-ord}\ F\ S\ S' \implies st\text{-ord}\ F\ (f\ ' S)\ (f\ ' S')$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-vimage*[*strg*]:
 $st\text{-ord}\ F\ S\ S' \implies st\text{-ord}\ F\ (f\ -' S)\ (f\ -' S')$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-Int*[*strg*]:

$st\text{-}ord\ F\ A\ A' \implies st\text{-}ord\ F\ B\ B' \implies st\text{-}ord\ F\ (A \cap B)\ (A' \cap B')$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-Un*[*strg*]:
 $st\text{-}ord\ F\ A\ A' \implies st\text{-}ord\ F\ B\ B' \implies st\text{-}ord\ F\ (A \cup B)\ (A' \cup B')$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-UN*[*strg*]:
 $st\text{-}ord\ F\ A\ A' \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies st\text{-}ord\ F\ (B\ x)\ (B'\ x))$
 $\implies st\text{-}ord\ F\ (\bigcup x \in A. B\ x)\ (\bigcup x \in A'. B'\ x)$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-INT*[*strg*]:
 $st\text{-}ord\ (\neg F)\ A\ A' \implies (\bigwedge x. x \in A \implies st\text{-}ord\ F\ (B\ x)\ (B'\ x))$
 $\implies st\text{-}ord\ F\ (\bigcap x \in A. B\ x)\ (\bigcap x \in A'. B'\ x)$
by (*cases F, auto*)

lemma *strengthen-imp-strengthen-prop*[*strg*]:
 $st\ False\ (\longrightarrow)\ P\ Q \implies PROP\ (st\text{-}prop1\ (Trueprop\ P)\ (Trueprop\ Q))$
 $st\ True\ (\longrightarrow)\ P\ Q \implies PROP\ (st\text{-}prop2\ (Trueprop\ P)\ (Trueprop\ Q))$
unfolding *st-prop1-def st-prop2-def*
by *auto*

lemma *st-prop-meta-imp*[*strg*]:
 $PROP\ (st\text{-}prop2\ (PROP\ X)\ (PROP\ X'))$
 $\implies PROP\ (st\text{-}prop1\ (PROP\ Y)\ (PROP\ Y'))$
 $\implies PROP\ (st\text{-}prop1\ (PROP\ X \implies PROP\ Y)\ (PROP\ X' \implies PROP\ Y'))$
 $PROP\ (st\text{-}prop1\ (PROP\ X)\ (PROP\ X'))$
 $\implies PROP\ (st\text{-}prop2\ (PROP\ Y)\ (PROP\ Y'))$
 $\implies PROP\ (st\text{-}prop2\ (PROP\ X \implies PROP\ Y)\ (PROP\ X' \implies PROP\ Y'))$
unfolding *st-prop1-def st-prop2-def*
by (*erule meta-mp | assumption*)+

lemma *st-prop-meta-all*[*strg*]:
 $(\bigwedge x. PROP\ (st\text{-}prop1\ (PROP\ (X\ x))\ (PROP\ (X'\ x))))$
 $\implies PROP\ (st\text{-}prop1\ (\bigwedge x. PROP\ (X\ x))\ (\bigwedge x. PROP\ (X'\ x)))$
 $(\bigwedge x. PROP\ (st\text{-}prop2\ (PROP\ (X\ x))\ (PROP\ (X'\ x))))$
 $\implies PROP\ (st\text{-}prop2\ (\bigwedge x. PROP\ (X\ x))\ (\bigwedge x. PROP\ (X'\ x)))$
unfolding *st-prop1-def st-prop2-def*
apply (*rule Pure.asm-rl*)
apply (*erule meta-allE, erule meta-mp*)
apply *assumption*
apply (*rule Pure.asm-rl*)
apply (*erule meta-allE, erule meta-mp*)
apply *assumption*
done

end

lemma *imp-consequent*:
 $P \longrightarrow Q \longrightarrow P$ **by** *simp*

Test cases.

lemma
 assumes $x: \bigwedge x. P\ x \longrightarrow Q\ x$
 shows $\{x. x \neq \text{None} \wedge P\ (\text{the } x)\} \subseteq \{y. \forall x. y = \text{Some } x \longrightarrow Q\ x\}$
 apply (*strengthen x*)
 apply *clarsimp*
 done

locale *strengthen-silly-test* **begin**

definition
 silly :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where
 silly $x\ y = (x \leq y)$

lemma *silly-trans*:
 silly $x\ y \Longrightarrow \text{silly } y\ z \Longrightarrow \text{silly } x\ z$
 by (*simp add: silly-def*)

lemma *silly-refl*:
 silly $x\ x$
 by (*simp add: silly-def*)

lemma *foo*:
 silly $x\ y \Longrightarrow \text{silly } a\ b \Longrightarrow \text{silly } b\ c$
 $\Longrightarrow \text{silly } x\ y \wedge (\forall x :: \text{nat}. \text{silly } a\ c)$
 using *[[strengthen-trace = true]]*
 apply (*strengthen silly-trans[mk-strg I E]*)
 apply (*strengthen silly-refl*)
 apply *simp*
 done

lemma *foo-asm*:
 silly $x\ y \Longrightarrow \text{silly } y\ z$
 $\Longrightarrow (\text{silly } x\ z \Longrightarrow \text{silly } a\ b) \Longrightarrow \text{silly } z\ z \Longrightarrow \text{silly } a\ b$
 apply (*strengthen-asm silly-trans[mk-strg I A]*)
 apply (*strengthen-asm silly-trans[mk-strg I A]*)
 apply *simp*
 done

lemma *foo-method*:
 silly $x\ y \Longrightarrow \text{silly } a\ b \Longrightarrow \text{silly } b\ c$
 $\Longrightarrow \text{silly } x\ y \wedge (\forall x :: \text{nat}. z \longrightarrow \text{silly } a\ c)$
 using *[[strengthen-trace = true]]*

```

apply simp
apply (strengthen-method (rule silly-trans))
apply (strengthen-method (rule exI[where x=b]))
apply simp
done

end
end

```

theory *WPFix*

```

imports
  ../Datatype-Schematic
  ../Strengthen

```

begin

WPFix handles four issues which are annoying with precondition schematics: 1. Schematics in obligation (postcondition) positions which remain unset after goals are solved. They should be instantiated to True. 2. Schematics which appear in multiple precondition positions. They should be instantiated to a conjunction and then separated. 3/4. Schematics applied to datatype expressions such as *True* or *Some x*. for details.

lemma *use-strengthen-prop-intro*:

```

  PROP P  $\implies$  PROP (strengthen-implementation.st-prop1 (PROP Q) (PROP P))
     $\implies$  PROP Q
unfolding strengthen-implementation.st-prop1-def
apply (drule(1) meta-mp)+
apply assumption
done

```

definition

target-var :: *int* \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a

where

target-var *n x* = *x*

lemma *strengthen-to-conjunct1-target*:

```

  strengthen-implementation.st True ( $\longrightarrow$ )
    (target-var n (P  $\wedge$  Q)) (target-var n P)
by (simp add: strengthen-implementation.st-def target-var-def)

```

lemma *strengthen-to-conjunct2-target-trans*:

```

  strengthen-implementation.st True ( $\longrightarrow$ )
    (target-var n Q) R
     $\implies$  strengthen-implementation.st True ( $\longrightarrow$ )
      (target-var n (P  $\wedge$  Q)) R
by (simp add: strengthen-implementation.st-def target-var-def)

```

```

lemma target-var-drop-func:
  target-var n f = (λx. target-var n (f x))
  by (simp add: target-var-def)

named-theorems wp-fix-strgs

lemma strg-target-to-true:
  strengthen-implementation.st F (⟶) (target-var n True) True
  by (simp add: target-var-def strengthen-implementation.strengthen-refl)

ML (
  structure WPFix = struct

    val st-refl = @{thm strengthen-implementation.strengthen-refl}
    val st-refl-True = @{thm strengthen-implementation.strengthen-refl[where x=True]}
    val st-refl-target-True = @{thm strg-target-to-true}
    val st-refl-non-target
      = @{thm strengthen-implementation.strengthen-refl[where x=target-var (-1) v
        for v]}

    val conv-to-target = mk-meta-eq @{thm target-var-def[symmetric]}

    val tord = Term-Ord.fast-term-ord
    fun has-var vars t = not (null (Ord-List.inter tord vars
      (Ord-List.make tord (map Var (Term.add-vars t [])))))

    fun get-vars prop = map Var (Term.add-vars prop [])
      |> Ord-List.make tord
      |> filter (fn v => snd (strip-type (fastype-of v)) = HOLogic.boolT)

    val st-intro = @{thm use-strengthen-prop-intro}
    val st-not = @{thms strengthen-implementation.strengthen-Not}
    val st-conj2-trans = @{thm strengthen-to-conjunct2-target-trans}
    val st-conj1 = @{thm strengthen-to-conjunct1-target}

    (* assumes Strengthen.goal-predicate g is st *)
    fun dest-strg g = case Strengthen.goal-predicate g of
      st => (case HOLogic.dest-Trueprop (Logic.strip-assums-concl g) of
        (Const - $ mode $ rel $ lhs $ rhs) => (st, SOME (mode, rel, lhs, rhs))
        | - => error (dest-strg ^ @{make-string} g)
      )
      | nm => (nm, NONE)

    fun get-target (Const (@{const-name target-var}, -) $ n $ -)
      = (try (HOLogic.dest-number #> snd) n)
      | get-target - = NONE

    fun is-target P t = case get-target t of NONE => false
      | SOME v => P v
  )

```

```

fun is-target-head P (f $ v) = is-target P (f $ v) orelse is-target-head P f
| is-target-head - - = false

```

```

fun has-target P (f $ v) = is-target P (f $ v)
  orelse has-target P f orelse has-target P v
| has-target P (Abs (-, -, t)) = has-target P t
| has-target - - = false

```

```

fun apply-strgs congs ctxt = SUBGOAL (fn (t, i) => case
  dest-strg t of
    (st-prop1, -) => resolve-tac ctxt congs i
  | (st-prop2, -) => resolve-tac ctxt congs i
  | (st, SOME (-, -, lhs, -)) => resolve-tac ctxt st-not i
  | ORELSE eresolve-tac ctxt [thin-rl] i
  | ORELSE resolve-tac ctxt [st-refl-non-target] i
  | ORELSE (if is-target-head (fn v => v >= 0) lhs
    then no-tac
    else if not (has-target (fn v => v >= 0) lhs)
    then resolve-tac ctxt [st-refl] i
    else if is-Const (head-of lhs)
    then (resolve-tac ctxt congs i ORELSE resolve-tac ctxt [st-refl] i)
    else resolve-tac ctxt [st-refl] i
  )
| - => no-tac
)

```

```

fun strg-proc ctxt = let
  val congs1 = Named-Theorems.get ctxt @{named-theorems wp-fix-strgs}
  val thy = Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt
  val congs2 = Strengthen.Congs.get thy
  val strg = apply-strgs (congs1 @ congs2) ctxt
in REPEAT-ALL-NEW strg end

```

```

fun target-var-conv vars ctxt ct = case Thm.term-of ct of
  Abs - => Conv.sub-conv (target-var-conv vars) ctxt ct
| Var v => Conv.rewr-conv (Drule.infer-instantiate ctxt
  [((n, 1), Thm.cterm-of ctxt (HOLogic.mk-number @{typ int}
    (find-index (fn v2 => v2 = Var v) vars)))] conv-to-target) ct
| - $ - => Datatype-Schematic.combs-conv (target-var-conv vars) ctxt ct
| - => raise Option

```

```

fun st-intro-tac ctxt = CSUBGOAL (fn (ct, i) => fn thm => let
  val intro = Drule.infer-instantiate ctxt [((Q, 0), ct)]
  (Thm.incr-indexes (Thm.maxidx-of thm + 1) st-intro)
in compose-tac ctxt (false, intro, 2) i
end thm)

```

```

fun intro-tac ctxt vs = SUBGOAL (fn (t, i) => if has-var vs t

```



```

then CONVERSION (target-var-conv vs ctxt) i
  THEN CONVERSION (Simplifier.full-rewrite (clear-simpset ctxt
    addsimps @{thms target-var-drop-func}
  )) i
  THEN st-intro-tac ctxt i
else all-tac)

fun classify v thm = let
  val has-t = has-target (fn v' => v' = v)
  val relevant = filter (has-t o fst)
    (Thm.premis-of thm ~ (1 upto Thm.nprems-of thm))
  |> map (apfst (Logic.strip-assums-concl #> Envir.beta-eta-contract))
  fun class t = case dest-strg t of
    (st, SOME (@{term True}, @{term (==>)}), lhs, -)
      => if has-t lhs then SOME true else NONE
    | (st, SOME (@{term False}, @{term (==>)}), lhs, -)
      => if has-t lhs then SOME false else NONE
    | - => NONE
  val classn = map (apfst class) relevant
  fun get k = map snd (filter (fn (k', -) => k' = k) classn)
  in if (null relevant) then NONE
    else if not (null (get NONE))
    then NONE
    else if null (get (SOME true))
    then SOME (to-true, map snd relevant)
    else if length (get (SOME true)) > 1
    then SOME (to-conj, get (SOME true))
    else NONE
  end

fun ONGOALS tac is = let
  val is = rev (sort int-ord is)
  in EVERY (map tac is) end

fun act-on ctxt (to-true, is)
  = ONGOALS (resolve-tac ctxt [st-refl-target-True]) is
  | act-on ctxt (to-conj, is)
  = ONGOALS (resolve-tac ctxt [st-conj2-trans]) (drop 1 is)
    THEN (if length is > 2 then act-on ctxt (to-conj, drop 1 is)
      else ONGOALS (resolve-tac ctxt [st-refl]) (drop 1 is))
    THEN ONGOALS (resolve-tac ctxt [st-conj1]) (take 1 is)
  | act-on - (s, -) = error (act-on: ^ s)

fun act ctxt check vs thm = let
  val acts = map-filter (fn v => classify v thm) vs
  in if null acts
    then (if check then no-tac else all-tac) thm
    else (act-on ctxt (hd acts) THEN act ctxt false vs) thm end

```

```

fun cleanup ctxt = SUBGOAL (fn (t, i) => case Strengthen.goal-predicate t of
  st => resolve-tac ctxt [st-refl] i
  | - => all-tac)

fun tac ctxt = SUBGOAL (fn (t, -) => let
  val vs = get-vars t
in if null vs then no-tac else ALLGOALS (intro-tac ctxt vs)
  THEN ALLGOALS (TRY o strg-proc ctxt)
  THEN act ctxt true (0 upto (length vs - 1))
  THEN ALLGOALS (cleanup ctxt)
  THEN Local-Defs.fold-tac ctxt @ {thms target-var-def}
end)

fun both-tac ctxt = (Datatype-Schematic.tac ctxt THEN' (TRY o tac ctxt))
  ORELSE' tac ctxt

val method =
  Method.sections [Datatype-Schematic.add-section] >>
  (fn - => fn ctxt => Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' (both-tac ctxt));

end

```

method-setup *wpfix* = $\langle \text{WPFix.method} \rangle$

lemma *demo1*:

```

(∃ Ia Ib Ic Id Ra.
  (Ia (Suc 0) → Qa)
  ∧ (Ib → Qb)
  ∧ (Ic → Ra)
  ∧ (Id → Qc)
  ∧ (Id → Qd)
  ∧ (Qa ∧ Qb ∧ Qc ∧ Qd → Ia ∧ Ib ∧ Ic ∧ Id))
apply (intro exI conjI impI)

```

```

apply (wpfix | assumption)+
apply auto
done

```

lemma *demo2*:

```

assumes P:  $\bigwedge x. P(x + \text{Suc } x) \rightarrow R(\text{Inl } x)$ 
           $\bigwedge x. P((x * 2) - 1) \rightarrow R(\text{Inr } x)$ 
assumes P17: P 17
shows  $\exists I. I(\text{Some } 9)$ 
  ∧ ( $\forall x. I x \rightarrow (\text{case } x \text{ of None} \Rightarrow R(\text{Inl } 8) \mid \text{Some } y \Rightarrow R(\text{Inr } y))$ )
  ∧ ( $\forall x. I x \rightarrow (\text{case } x \text{ of None} \Rightarrow R(\text{Inr } 9) \mid \text{Some } y \Rightarrow R(\text{Inl } (y - 1)))$ )
apply (intro exI conjI[rotated] allI)
apply (case-tac x; simp)
apply wpfix

```

```

    apply (rule P)
  apply wpfix
  apply (rule P)
  apply (case-tac x; simp)
  apply wpfix
  apply (rule P)
  apply wpfix
  apply (rule P)
  apply (simp add: P17)
done

```

— Shows how to use *datatype-schematic* rules as "accessors".

```

lemma (in datatype-schem-demo) demo3:
   $\exists x. \forall a b. x \text{ (basic } a \text{ } b) = a$ 
  apply (rule exI, (rule allI)+)
  apply (wpfix add: get-basic-0.simps) — Only exposes 'a' to the schematic.
  by (rule refl)

end

```

```

theory WP
imports
  WP-Pre
  WPFix
  ../Apply-Debug
  ../ml-helpers/MLUtils
begin

```

```

definition
  triple-judgement :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  triple-judgement pre body property = ( $\forall s. \text{pre } s \longrightarrow \text{property } s \text{ body}$ )

```

```

definition
  postcondition :: ('r  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('r  $\times$  's) set)
                $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool

```

```

where
  postcondition P f = ( $\lambda a b. \forall (rv, s) \in f a b. P rv s$ )

```

```

definition
  postconditions :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool)
where
  postconditions P Q = ( $\lambda a b. P a b \wedge Q a b$ )

```

```

lemma conj-TrueI:  $P \Longrightarrow \text{True} \wedge P$  by simp
lemma conj-TrueI2:  $P \Longrightarrow P \wedge \text{True}$  by simp

```

ML-file *WP-method.ML*

```

declare [[wp-trace = false]]

setup WeakestPre.setup

method-setup wp = ⟨WeakestPre.apply-wp-args⟩
  applies weakest precondition rules

end

theory WPC
imports WP-Pre
keywords wpc-setup :: thy-decl

begin

definition
  wpc-helper :: (('a ⇒ bool) × 'b set)
    ⇒ (('a ⇒ bool) × 'b set) ⇒ bool ⇒ bool where
  wpc-helper ≡ λ(P, P') (Q, Q') R. ((∀ s. P s ⟶ Q s) ∧ P' ⊆ Q') ⟶ R

lemma wpc-conj-process:
  ⟦ wpc-helper (P, P') (A, A') C; wpc-helper (P, P') (B, B') D ⟧
    ⟹ wpc-helper (P, P') (λs. A s ∧ B s, A' ∩ B') (C ∧ D)
  by (clarsimp simp add: wpc-helper-def)

lemma wpc-all-process:
  ⟦ ∧x. wpc-helper (P, P') (Q x, Q' x) (R x) ⟧
    ⟹ wpc-helper (P, P') (λs. ∀ x. Q x s, {s. ∀ x. s ∈ Q' x}) (∀ x. R x)
  by (clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def subset-iff)

lemma wpc-all-process-very-weak:
  ⟦ ∧x. wpc-helper (P, P') (Q, Q') (R x) ⟧ ⟹ wpc-helper (P, P') (Q, Q') (∀ x.
R x)
  by (clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def)

lemma wpc-imp-process:
  ⟦ Q ⟹ wpc-helper (P, P') (R, R') S ⟧
    ⟹ wpc-helper (P, P') (λs. Q ⟶ R s, {s. Q ⟶ s ∈ R'}) (Q ⟶ S)
  by (clarsimp simp add: wpc-helper-def subset-iff)

lemma wpc-imp-process-weak:
  ⟦ wpc-helper (P, P') (R, R') S ⟧ ⟹ wpc-helper (P, P') (R, R') (Q ⟶ S)
  by (clarsimp simp add: wpc-helper-def)

lemmas wpc-processors
  = wpc-conj-process wpc-all-process wpc-imp-process
lemmas wpc-weak-processors

```

```

= wpc-conj-process wpc-all-process wpc-imp-process-weak
lemmas wpc-vweak-processors
= wpc-conj-process wpc-all-process-very-weak wpc-imp-process-weak

lemma wpc-helperI:
  wpc-helper (P, P') (P, P') Q  $\implies$  Q
by (simp add: wpc-helper-def)

lemma wpc-foo:  $\llbracket \text{undefined } x; \text{False} \rrbracket \implies P \ x$ 
by simp

lemma foo:
  assumes foo-elim:  $\bigwedge P \ Q \ h. \llbracket \text{foo } Q \ h; \bigwedge s. P \ s \implies Q \ s \rrbracket \implies \text{foo } P \ h$ 
  shows
     $\llbracket \bigwedge x. \text{foo } (Q \ x) \ (f \ x); \text{foo } R \ g \rrbracket \implies$ 
     $\text{foo } (\lambda s. (\forall x. Q \ x \ s) \wedge (y = \text{None} \longrightarrow R \ s))$ 
     $(\text{case } y \text{ of } \text{Some } x \Rightarrow f \ x \mid \text{None} \Rightarrow g)$ 
  by (auto split: option.split intro: foo-elim)

ML (
  signature WPC = sig
    exception WPCFailed of string * term list * thm list;

    val foo-thm: thm;
    val iffd2-thm: thm;
    val wpc-helperI: thm;

    val instantiate-concl-pred: Proof.context -> cterm -> thm -> thm;

    val detect-term: Proof.context -> int -> thm -> cterm -> (cterm * term)
list;
    val detect-terms: Proof.context -> (term -> cterm -> thm -> int -> tactic)
-> int -> tactic;

    val split-term: thm list -> Proof.context -> term -> cterm -> thm -> int
-> tactic;

    val wp-cases-tac: thm list -> Proof.context -> int -> tactic;
    val wp-debug-tac: thm list -> Proof.context -> int -> tactic;
    val wp-cases-method: thm list -> (Proof.context -> Method.method) context-parser;

  end;

  structure WPCPredicateAndFinals = Theory-Data
  (struct
    type T = (cterm * thm) list
    val empty = []
    val extend = I

```

```

fun merge (xs, ys) =
  (* Order of predicates is important, so we can't reorder *)
  let val tms = map (Thm.term-of o fst) xs
      fun inxs x = exists (fn y => x aconv y) tms
      val ys' = filter (not o inxs o Thm.term-of o fst) ys
  in
    xs @ ys'
  end
end);

structure WeakestPreCases : WPC =
struct

exception WPCFailed of string * term list * thm list;

val iff2-thm = @{thm iffD2};
val wpc-helperI = @{thm wpc-helperI};
val foo-thm = @{thm wpc-foo};

(* it looks like cterm-instantiate would do the job better,
   but this handles the case where ?'a must be instantiated
   to ?'a × ?'b *)
fun instantiate-concl-pred ctxt pred thm =
let
  val get-concl-pred = (fst o strip-comb o HOLogic.dest-Trueprop o Thm.concl-of);
  val get-concl-predC = (Thm.cterm-of ctxt o get-concl-pred);

  val get-pred-tvar = domain-type o Thm.typ-of o Thm.ctyp-of-cterm;
  val thm-pred = get-concl-predC thm;
  val thm-pred-tvar = Term.dest-TVar (get-pred-tvar thm-pred);
  val pred-tvar = Thm.ctyp-of ctxt (get-pred-tvar pred);

  val thm2 = Thm.instantiate ([ (thm-pred-tvar, pred-tvar) ], []) thm;

  val thm2-pred = Term.dest-Var (get-concl-pred thm2);
in
  Thm.instantiate ([], [(thm2-pred, pred)]) thm2
end;

fun detect-term ctxt n thm tm =
let
  val foo-thm-tm = instantiate-concl-pred ctxt tm foo-thm;
  val matches = resolve-tac ctxt [foo-thm-tm] n thm;
  val outcomes = Seq.list-of matches;
  val get-goalterm = (HOLogic.dest-Trueprop o Logic.strip-assums-concl
    o Envir.beta-eta-contract o hd o Thm.prem-of);
  val get-argument = hd o snd o strip-comb;
in
  map (pair tm o get-argument o get-goalterm) outcomes
end

```

```

end;

fun detect-terms ctxt tactic2 n thm =
let
  val pfs      = WPCPredicateAndFinals.get (Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt);
  val detects   = map (fn (tm, rl) => (detect-term ctxt n thm tm, rl)) pfs;
  val detects2  = filter (not o null o fst) detects;
  val ((pred, arg), fin) = case detects2 of
    [] => raise WPCFailed (detect-terms: no match, [], [thm])
    | ((d3, fin) :: -) => (hd d3, fin)
in
  tactic2 arg pred fin n thm
end;

(* give each rule in the list one possible resolution outcome *)
fun resolve-each-once-tac ctxt thms i
  = fold (curry (APPEND'))
    (map (DETERM oo resolve-tac ctxt o single) thms)
    (K no-tac) i

fun resolve-single-tac ctxt rules n thm =
  case Seq.chop 2 (resolve-each-once-tac ctxt rules n thm)
  of ([], -) => raise WPCFailed
    (resolve-single-tac: no rules could apply,
     [], thm :: rules)
  | (- :: - :: -, -) => raise WPCFailed
    (resolve-single-tac: multiple rules applied,
     [], thm :: rules)
  | ([x], -) => Seq.single x;

fun split-term processors ctxt target pred fin =
let
  val hdTarget    = head-of target;
  val (constNm, -) = dest-Const hdTarget handle TERM (-, tms)
    => raise WPCFailed (split-term: couldn't dest-Const, tms, []);
  val split = case (Ctr-Sugar.ctr-sugar-of-case ctxt constNm) of
    SOME sugar => #split sugar
    | - => raise WPCFailed (split-term: not a case, [hdTarget], []);
  val subst     = split RS iffd2-thm;
  val subst2    = instantiate-concl-pred ctxt pred subst;
in
  (resolve-tac ctxt [subst2])
  THEN'
  (resolve-tac ctxt [wpc-helperI])
  THEN'
  (REPEAT-ALL-NEW (resolve-tac ctxt processors)
   THEN-ALL-NEW
    resolve-single-tac ctxt [fin])
end;

```

```

(* n.b. need to concretise the lazy sequence via a list to ensure exceptions
   have been raised already and catch them *)
fun wp-cases-tac processors ctxt n thm =
  detect-terms ctxt (split-term processors ctxt) n thm
    |> Seq.list-of |> Seq.of-list
  handle WPCFailed - => no-tac thm;

fun wp-debug-tac processors ctxt n thm =
  detect-terms ctxt (split-term processors ctxt) n thm
    |> Seq.list-of |> Seq.of-list
  handle WPCFailed e => (warning (@{make-string} (WPCFailed e)); no-tac
thm);

fun wp-cases-method processors = Scan.succeed (fn ctxt =>
  Method.SIMPLE-METHOD' (wp-cases-tac processors ctxt));

local structure P = Parse and K = Keyword in

fun add-wpc tm thm lthy = let
  val ctxt = Local-Theory.target-of lthy
  val tm' = (Syntax.read-term ctxt tm) |> Thm.ctrm-of ctxt o Logic.verify-global
  val thm' = Proof-Context.get-thm ctxt thm
in
  Local-Theory.background-theory (WPCPredicateAndFinals.map (fn xs => (tm',
thm') :: xs)) lthy
end;

val - =
  Outer-Syntax.command
    @{command-keyword wpc-setup}
    Add wpc stuff
    (P.term -- P.name >> (fn (tm, thm) => Toplevel.local-theory NONE
NONE (add-wpc tm thm)))

end;
end;

}

ML {

  val wp-cases-tactic-weak = WeakestPreCases.wp-cases-tac @ {thms wpc-weak-processors};
  val wp-cases-method-strong = WeakestPreCases.wp-cases-method @ {thms wpc-processors};
  val wp-cases-method-weak = WeakestPreCases.wp-cases-method @ {thms wpc-weak-processors};
  val wp-cases-method-vweak = WeakestPreCases.wp-cases-method @ {thms wpc-vweak-processors};

}

```



```

method-setup wpc0 = ⟨wp-cases-method-strong⟩
  case splitter for weakest-precondition proofs

method-setup wpcw0 = ⟨wp-cases-method-weak⟩
  weak-form case splitter for weakest-precondition proofs

method wpc = (wp-pre, wpc0)
method wpcw = (wp-pre, wpcw0)

definition
  wpc-test :: 'a set ⇒ ('a × 'b) set ⇒ 'b set ⇒ bool
  where
    wpc-test P R S ≡ (R “ P) ⊆ S

lemma wpc-test-weaken:
  ⟦ wpc-test Q R S; P ⊆ Q ⟧ ⇒ wpc-test P R S
  by (simp add: wpc-test-def, blast)

lemma wpc-helper-validF:
  wpc-test Q' R S ⇒ wpc-helper (P, P') (Q, Q') (wpc-test P' R S)
  by (simp add: wpc-test-def wpc-helper-def, blast)

setup ⟨
  let
    val tm = Thm.ctrm-of @{context} (Logic.verify-global @{term λR. wpc-test P
    R S});
    val thm = @{thm wpc-helper-validF};
  in
    WPCPredicateAndFinals.map (fn xs => (tm, thm) :: xs)
  end
  ⟩

lemma set-conj-Int-simp:
  {s ∈ S. P s} = S ∩ {s. P s}
  by auto

lemma case-options-weak-wp:
  ⟦ wpc-test P R S; ∧x. wpc-test P' (R' x) S ⟧
  ⇒ wpc-test (P ∩ P') (case opt of None ⇒ R | Some x ⇒ R' x) S
  apply (rule wpc-test-weaken)
  apply wpcw
  apply assumption
  apply assumption
  apply simp
  done

end

```

theory *Simp-No-Conditional*

imports *Main*

begin

Simplification without conditional rewriting. Setting the simplifier depth limit to zero prevents attempts at conditional rewriting. This should make the simplifier faster and more predictable on average. It may be particularly useful in derived tactics and methods to avoid situations where the simplifier repeatedly attempts and fails a conditional rewrite.

As always, there are caveats. Failing to perform a simple conditional rewrite may open the door to expensive alternatives. Various simprocs which are conditional in nature will not be deactivated.

ML \langle

structure *Simp-No-Conditional* = *struct*

val *set-no-cond* = *Config.put Raw-Simplifier.simp-depth-limit 0*

val *simp-tac* = *Simplifier.simp-tac o set-no-cond*

val *asm-simp-tac* = *Simplifier.asm-simp-tac o set-no-cond*

val *full-simp-tac* = *Simplifier.full-simp-tac o set-no-cond*

val *asm-full-simp-tac* = *Simplifier.asm-full-simp-tac o set-no-cond*

val *clarsimp-tac* = *Clasimp.clarsimp-tac o set-no-cond*

val *auto-tac* = *Clasimp.auto-tac o set-no-cond*

fun *mk-method secs tac*

 = *Method.sections secs >> K (SIMPLE-METHOD' o tac)*

val *mk-clasimp-method* = *mk-method Clasimp.clasimp-modifiers*

fun *mk-clasimp-all-method tac* =

Method.sections Clasimp.clasimp-modifiers >> K (SIMPLE-METHOD o tac)

val *simp-method* = *mk-method Simplifier.simp-modifiers*

 (*CHANGED-PROP oo asm-full-simp-tac*)

val *clarsimp-method* = *mk-clasimp-method (CHANGED-PROP oo clarsimp-tac)*

val *auto-method* = *mk-clasimp-all-method (CHANGED-PROP o auto-tac)*

end

\rangle

method-setup *simp-no-cond* = \langle *Simp-No-Conditional.simp-method* \rangle

Simplification with no conditional simplification.

```

method-setup clarsimp-no-cond =  $\langle \text{Simp-No-Conditional.clarsimp-method} \rangle$ 
  Clarsimp with no conditional simplification.

method-setup auto-no-cond =  $\langle \text{Simp-No-Conditional.auto-method} \rangle$ 
  Auto with no conditional simplification.

end

theory WPSimp
imports
  WP
  WPC
  WPFix
  ../Simp-No-Conditional
begin

method wpsimp uses wp wp-del simp simp-del split split-del cong comb comb-del
=
  ((determ (wpfix | wp add: wp del: wp-del comb: comb comb del: comb-del | wpc |
    clarsimp-no-cond simp: simp simp del: simp-del split: split split del:
split-del cong: cong |
    clarsimp simp: simp simp del: simp-del split: split split del: split-del cong:
cong)) +) [1]

end

theory NonDetMonadVCG
imports
  NonDetMonadLemmas
  wp / WPSimp
  Strengthen
begin

declare K-def [simp]

```

22 Satisfiability

The dual to validity: an existential instead of a universal quantifier for the post condition. In refinement, it is often sufficient to know that there is one state that satisfies a condition.

definition

```

exs-valid :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'b) nondet-monad  $\Rightarrow$ 
  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  bool
( $\{\!|- \}$  -  $\exists \{\!|- \}$ )
where

```

$$exs\text{-}valid\ P\ f\ Q \equiv (\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\exists (rv, s') \in fst\ (f\ s). Q\ rv\ s'))$$

The above for the exception monad

definition

$$\begin{aligned} ex\text{-}exs\text{-}validE &:: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a, 'e + 'b)\ nondet\text{-}monad \Rightarrow \\ &('b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('e \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool \\ &(\llbracket - \rrbracket - \exists \llbracket - \rrbracket, \llbracket - \rrbracket) \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} ex\text{-}exs\text{-}validE\ P\ f\ Q\ E &\equiv \\ exs\text{-}valid\ P\ f\ (\lambda rv. \text{case } rv \text{ of } Inl\ e \Rightarrow E\ e \mid Inr\ v \Rightarrow Q\ v) \end{aligned}$$

23 Lemmas

23.1 Determinism

lemma *det-set-iff*:

$$det\ f \Longrightarrow (r \in fst\ (f\ s)) = (fst\ (f\ s) = \{r\})$$

apply (*simp add: det-def*)

apply (*rule iffI*)

apply (*erule-tac x=s in allE*)

apply *auto*

done

lemma *return-det [iff]*:

$$det\ (return\ x)$$

by (*simp add: det-def return-def*)

lemma *put-det [iff]*:

$$det\ (put\ s)$$

by (*simp add: det-def put-def*)

lemma *get-det [iff]*:

$$det\ get$$

by (*simp add: det-def get-def*)

lemma *det-gets [iff]*:

$$det\ (gets\ f)$$

by (*auto simp add: gets-def det-def get-def return-def bind-def*)

lemma *det-UN*:

$$det\ f \Longrightarrow (\bigcup x \in fst\ (f\ s). g\ x) = (g\ (THE\ x. x \in fst\ (f\ s)))$$

unfolding *det-def*

apply *simp*

apply (*drule spec [of - s]*)

apply *clarsimp*

done

lemma *bind-detI [simp, intro!]*:

$$\llbracket det\ f; \forall x. det\ (g\ x) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow det\ (f\ >>= g)$$

```

apply (simp add: bind-def det-def split-def)
apply clarsimp
apply (erule-tac x=s in allE)
apply clarsimp
apply (erule-tac x=a in allE)
apply (erule-tac x=b in allE)
apply clarsimp
done

```

```

lemma the-run-stateI:
  fst (M s) = {s'}  $\implies$  the-run-state M s = s'
by (simp add: the-run-state-def)

```

```

lemma the-run-state-det:
   $\llbracket s' \in \text{fst } (M s); \text{det } M \rrbracket \implies \text{the-run-state } M s = s'$ 
by (simp add: the-run-stateI det-set-iff)

```

23.2 Lifting and Alternative Basic Definitions

```

lemma liftE-liftM: liftE = liftM Inr
apply (rule ext)
apply (simp add: liftE-def liftM-def)
done

```

```

lemma liftME-liftM: liftME f = liftM (case-sum Inl (Inr  $\circ$  f))
apply (rule ext)
apply (simp add: liftME-def liftM-def bindE-def returnOk-def lift-def)
apply (rule-tac f=bind x in arg-cong)
apply (rule ext)
apply (case-tac xa)
apply (simp-all add: lift-def throwError-def)
done

```

```

lemma liftE-bindE:
  (liftE a) >>=E b = a >>= b
apply (simp add: liftE-def bindE-def lift-def bind-assoc)
done

```

```

lemma liftM-id[simp]: liftM id = id
apply (rule ext)
apply (simp add: liftM-def)
done

```

```

lemma liftM-bind:
  (liftM t f >>= g) = (f >>= ( $\lambda x. g (t x)$ ))
by (simp add: liftM-def bind-assoc)

```

```

lemma gets-bind-ign: gets f >>= ( $\lambda x. m$ ) = m
apply (rule ext)

```

```

apply (simp add: bind-def simpler-gets-def)
done

lemma get-bind-apply: (get >>= f) x = f x x
by (simp add: get-def bind-def)

lemma exec-gets:
  (gets f >>= m) s = m (f s) s
by (simp add: simpler-gets-def bind-def)

lemma exec-get:
  (get >>= m) s = m s s
by (simp add: get-def bind-def)

lemma bind-eqI:
   $\llbracket f = f'; \bigwedge x. g\ x = g'\ x \rrbracket \implies f\ >>= g = f'\ >>= g'$ 
apply (rule ext)
apply (simp add: bind-def)
apply (auto simp: split-def)
done

### 23.3 Simplification Rules for Lifted And/Or

lemma pred-andE[elim!]:  $\llbracket (A\ \text{and}\ B)\ x; \llbracket A\ x; B\ x \rrbracket \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$ 
by (simp add: pred-conj-def)

lemma pred-andI[intro!]:  $\llbracket A\ x; B\ x \rrbracket \implies (A\ \text{and}\ B)\ x$ 
by (simp add: pred-conj-def)

lemma pred-conj-app[simp]:  $(P\ \text{and}\ Q)\ x = (P\ x \wedge Q\ x)$ 
by (simp add: pred-conj-def)

lemma bipred-andE[elim!]:  $\llbracket (A\ \text{And}\ B)\ x\ y; \llbracket A\ x\ y; B\ x\ y \rrbracket \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$ 
by (simp add: bipred-conj-def)

lemma bipred-andI[intro!]:  $\llbracket A\ x\ y; B\ x\ y \rrbracket \implies (A\ \text{And}\ B)\ x\ y$ 
by (simp add: bipred-conj-def)

lemma bipred-conj-app[simp]:  $(P\ \text{And}\ Q)\ x = (P\ x\ \text{and}\ Q\ x)$ 
by (simp add: pred-conj-def bipred-conj-def)

lemma pred-disjE[elim!]:  $\llbracket (P\ \text{or}\ Q)\ x; P\ x \implies R; Q\ x \implies R \rrbracket \implies R$ 
by (fastforce simp: pred-disj-def)

lemma pred-disjI1[intro]:  $P\ x \implies (P\ \text{or}\ Q)\ x$ 
by (simp add: pred-disj-def)

lemma pred-disjI2[intro]:  $Q\ x \implies (P\ \text{or}\ Q)\ x$ 
by (simp add: pred-disj-def)

```

lemma *pred-disj-app*[simp]: $(P \text{ or } Q) \ x = (P \ x \vee \ Q \ x)$
by *auto*

lemma *bipred-disjI1*[intro]: $P \ x \ y \implies (P \text{ Or } Q) \ x \ y$
by (*simp add: bipred-disj-def*)

lemma *bipred-disjI2*[intro]: $Q \ x \ y \implies (P \text{ Or } Q) \ x \ y$
by (*simp add: bipred-disj-def*)

lemma *bipred-disj-app*[simp]: $(P \text{ Or } Q) \ x = (P \ x \text{ or } Q \ x)$
by(*simp add: pred-disj-def bipred-disj-def*)

lemma *pred-notnotD*[simp]: $(\text{not not } P) = P$
by(*simp add: pred-neg-def*)

lemma *pred-and-true*[simp]: $(P \text{ and } \top) = P$
by(*simp add: pred-conj-def*)

lemma *pred-and-true-var*[simp]: $(\top \text{ and } P) = P$
by(*simp add: pred-conj-def*)

lemma *pred-and-false*[simp]: $(P \text{ and } \perp) = \perp$
by(*simp add: pred-conj-def*)

lemma *pred-and-false-var*[simp]: $(\perp \text{ and } P) = \perp$
by(*simp add: pred-conj-def*)

lemma *pred-conj-assoc*:
 $(P \text{ and } Q \text{ and } R) = (P \text{ and } (Q \text{ and } R))$
unfolding *pred-conj-def* **by** *simp*

23.4 Hoare Logic Rules

lemma *validE-def2*:

$$\llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket R \rrbracket \equiv \forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall (r, s') \in \text{fst } (f \ s). \text{ case } r \text{ of } \text{Inr } b \Rightarrow Q \ b \ s' \mid \text{Inl } a \Rightarrow R \ a \ s')$$
by (*unfold valid-def validE-def*)

lemma *seq'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \llbracket A \rrbracket f \llbracket B \rrbracket; \\ & \quad \forall x. P \ x \longrightarrow \llbracket C \rrbracket g \ x \llbracket D \rrbracket; \\ & \quad \forall x \ s. B \ x \ s \longrightarrow P \ x \wedge C \ s \rrbracket \implies \\ & \llbracket A \rrbracket \text{ do } x \leftarrow f; g \ x \text{ od } \llbracket D \rrbracket \end{aligned}$$
apply (*clarsimp simp: valid-def bind-def*)
apply *fastforce*
done

lemma *seq*:

assumes $f\text{-valid}$: $\{A\} f \{B\}$
assumes $g\text{-valid}$: $\bigwedge x. P x \implies \{C\} g x \{D\}$
assumes $bind$: $\bigwedge x s. B x s \implies P x \wedge C s$
shows $\{A\} do x \leftarrow f; g x od \{D\}$
apply ($insert\ f\text{-valid}\ g\text{-valid}\ bind$)
apply ($blast\ intro: seq'$)
done

lemma $seq\text{-ext}'$:
 $\llbracket \{A\} f \{B\};$
 $\quad \forall x. \{B x\} g x \{C\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{A\} do x \leftarrow f; g x od \{C\}$
by ($fastforce\ simp: valid\text{-}def\ bind\text{-}def\ Let\text{-}def\ split\text{-}def$)

lemma $seq\text{-ext}$:
assumes $f\text{-valid}$: $\{A\} f \{B\}$
assumes $g\text{-valid}$: $\bigwedge x. \{B x\} g x \{C\}$
shows $\{A\} do x \leftarrow f; g x od \{C\}$
apply ($insert\ f\text{-valid}\ g\text{-valid}$)
apply ($blast\ intro: seq\text{-ext}'$)
done

lemma $seqE'$:
 $\llbracket \{A\} f \{B\}, \{E\};$
 $\quad \forall x. \{B x\} g x \{C\}, \{E\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{A\} doE x \leftarrow f; g x odE \{C\}, \{E\}$
apply ($simp\ add: bindE\text{-}def\ lift\text{-}def\ bind\text{-}def\ Let\text{-}def\ split\text{-}def$)
apply ($clarsimp\ simp: validE\text{-}def2$)
apply ($fastforce\ simp\ add: throwError\text{-}def\ return\text{-}def\ lift\text{-}def$
 $\quad split: sum.splits$)
done

lemma $seqE$:
assumes $f\text{-valid}$: $\{A\} f \{B\}, \{E\}$
assumes $g\text{-valid}$: $\bigwedge x. \{B x\} g x \{C\}, \{E\}$
shows $\{A\} doE x \leftarrow f; g x odE \{C\}, \{E\}$
apply ($insert\ f\text{-valid}\ g\text{-valid}$)
apply ($blast\ intro: seqE'$)
done

lemma $hoare\text{-}TrueI$: $\{P\} f \{\lambda\cdot. \top\}$
by ($simp\ add: valid\text{-}def$)

lemma $hoareE\text{-}TrueI$: $\{P\} f \{\lambda\cdot. \top\}, \{\lambda r. \top\}$
by ($simp\ add: validE\text{-}def\ valid\text{-}def$)

lemma $hoare\text{-}True\text{-}E\text{-}R$ [$simp$]:
 $\{P\} f \{\lambda r s. True\}, -$
by ($auto\ simp\ add: validE\text{-}R\text{-}def\ validE\text{-}def\ valid\text{-}def\ split: sum.splits$)

lemma *hoare-post-conj* [intro]:
 $\llbracket \{ P \} a \{ Q \}; \{ P \} a \{ R \} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{ P \} a \{ Q \text{ And } R \}$
by (*fastforce simp: valid-def split-def bipred-conj-def*)

lemma *hoare-pre-disj* [intro]:
 $\llbracket \{ P \} a \{ R \}; \{ Q \} a \{ R \} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{ P \text{ or } Q \} a \{ R \}$
by (*simp add: valid-def pred-disj-def*)

lemma *hoare-conj*:
 $\llbracket \{ P \} f \{ Q \}; \{ P' \} f \{ Q' \} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{ P \text{ and } P' \} f \{ Q \text{ And } Q' \}$
unfolding *valid-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *hoare-post-taut*: $\{ P \} a \{ \top \}$
by (*simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *wp-post-taut*: $\{ \lambda r. \text{True} \} f \{ \lambda r s. \text{True} \}$
by (*rule hoare-post-taut*)

lemma *wp-post-tautE*: $\{ \lambda r. \text{True} \} f \{ \lambda r s. \text{True} \}, \{ \lambda f s. \text{True} \}$
proof –
have $P: \bigwedge r. (\text{case } r \text{ of } \text{Inl } a \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid - \Rightarrow \text{True}) = \text{True}$
by (*case-tac r, simp-all*)
show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: validE-def P wp-post-taut*)
qed

lemma *hoare-pre-cont* [*simp*]: $\{ \perp \} a \{ P \}$
by (*simp add: valid-def*)

23.5 Strongest Postcondition Rules

lemma *get-sp*:
 $\{ P \} \text{get } \{ \lambda a s. s = a \wedge P s \}$
by (*simp add: get-def valid-def*)

lemma *put-sp*:
 $\{ \top \} \text{put } a \{ \lambda s. s = a \}$
by (*simp add: put-def valid-def*)

lemma *return-sp*:
 $\{ P \} \text{return } a \{ \lambda b s. b = a \wedge P s \}$
by (*simp add: return-def valid-def*)

lemma *assert-sp*:
 $\{ P \} \text{assert } Q \{ \lambda r s. P s \wedge Q \}$
by (*simp add: assert-def fail-def return-def valid-def*)

lemma *hoare-gets-sp*:

$\{P\} \text{ gets } f \{ \lambda r v s. rv = f s \wedge P s \}$
by (*simp add: valid-def simpler-gets-def*)

lemma *hoare-return-drop-var* [*iff*]: $\{Q\} \text{ return } x \{ \lambda r. Q \}$
by (*simp add: valid-def return-def*)

lemma *hoare-gets* [*intro*]: $\llbracket \bigwedge s. P s \implies Q (f s) s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} \text{ gets } f \{Q\}$
by (*simp add: valid-def gets-def get-def bind-def return-def*)

lemma *hoare-modifyE-var*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge s. P s \implies Q (f s) \rrbracket \implies \{P\} \text{ modify } f \{ \lambda r s. Q s \}$
by (*simp add: valid-def modify-def put-def get-def bind-def*)

lemma *hoare-if*:
 $\llbracket P \implies \{Q\} a \{R\}; \neg P \implies \{Q\} b \{R\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{Q\} \text{ if } P \text{ then } a \text{ else } b \{R\}$
by (*simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *hoare-pre-subst*: $\llbracket A = B; \{A\} a \{C\} \rrbracket \implies \{B\} a \{C\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: valid-def split-def*)

lemma *hoare-post-subst*: $\llbracket B = C; \{A\} a \{B\} \rrbracket \implies \{A\} a \{C\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: valid-def split-def*)

lemma *hoare-pre-tautI*: $\llbracket \{A \text{ and } P\} a \{B\}; \{A \text{ and not } P\} a \{B\} \rrbracket \implies \{A\} a \{B\}$
by (*fastforce simp: valid-def split-def pred-conj-def pred-neg-def*)

lemma *hoare-pre-imp*: $\llbracket \bigwedge s. P s \implies Q s; \{Q\} a \{R\} \rrbracket \implies \{P\} a \{R\}$
by (*fastforce simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *hoare-post-imp*: $\llbracket \bigwedge r s. Q r s \implies R r s; \{P\} a \{Q\} \rrbracket \implies \{P\} a \{R\}$
by (*fastforce simp: valid-def split-def*)

lemma *hoare-post-impErr'*: $\llbracket \{P\} a \{Q\}, \{E\};$
 $\forall r s. Q r s \longrightarrow R r s;$
 $\forall e s. E e s \longrightarrow F e s \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{P\} a \{R\}, \{F\}$
apply (*simp add: validE-def*)
apply (*rule-tac Q = $\lambda r s. \text{case } r \text{ of } \text{Inl } a \Rightarrow E a s \mid \text{Inr } b \Rightarrow Q b s$ in hoare-post-imp*)
apply (*case-tac r*)
apply *simp-all*
done

lemma *hoare-post-impErr*: $\llbracket \{P\} a \{Q\}, \{E\};$
 $\bigwedge r s. Q r s \implies R r s;$
 $\bigwedge e s. E e s \implies F e s \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{P\} a \{R\}, \{F\}$
apply (*blast intro: hoare-post-impErr'*)

done

lemma *hoare-validE-cases*:

$\llbracket \{ P \} f \{ Q \}, \{ \lambda -. \text{True} \}; \{ P \} f \{ \lambda -. \text{True} \}, \{ R \} \rrbracket$
 $\implies \{ P \} f \{ Q \}, \{ R \}$
by (*simp add: validE-def valid-def split: sum.splits*) *blast*

lemma *hoare-post-imp-dc*:

$\llbracket \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r. Q \}; \bigwedge s. Q s \implies R s \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r. R \}, \{ \lambda r. R \}$
by (*simp add: validE-def valid-def split: sum.splits*) *blast*

lemma *hoare-post-imp-dc2*:

$\llbracket \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r. Q \}; \bigwedge s. Q s \implies R s \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r. R \}, \{ \lambda r s. \text{True} \}$
by (*simp add: validE-def valid-def split: sum.splits*) *blast*

lemma *hoare-post-imp-dc2E*:

$\llbracket \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r. Q \}; \bigwedge s. Q s \implies R s \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r s. \text{True} \}, \{ \lambda r. R \}$
by (*simp add: validE-def valid-def split: sum.splits*) *fast*

lemma *hoare-post-imp-dc2E-actual*:

$\llbracket \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r. R \} \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r s. \text{True} \}, \{ \lambda r. R \}$
by (*simp add: validE-def valid-def split: sum.splits*) *fast*

lemma *hoare-post-imp-dc2-actual*:

$\llbracket \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r. R \} \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} a \{ \lambda r. R \}, \{ \lambda r s. \text{True} \}$
by (*simp add: validE-def valid-def split: sum.splits*) *fast*

lemma *hoare-post-impE*: $\llbracket \bigwedge r s. Q r s \implies R r s; \{ P \} a \{ Q \} \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} a \{ R \}$

by (*fastforce simp: valid-def split-def*)

lemma *hoare-conjD1*:

$\{ P \} f \{ \lambda rv. Q rv \text{ and } R rv \} \implies \{ P \} f \{ \lambda rv. Q rv \}$
unfolding *valid-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *hoare-conjD2*:

$\{ P \} f \{ \lambda rv. Q rv \text{ and } R rv \} \implies \{ P \} f \{ \lambda rv. R rv \}$
unfolding *valid-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *hoare-post-disjI1*:

$\{ P \} f \{ \lambda rv. Q rv \} \implies \{ P \} f \{ \lambda rv. Q rv \text{ or } R rv \}$
unfolding *valid-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *hoare-post-disjI2*:

$\{ P \} f \{ \lambda rv. R rv \} \implies \{ P \} f \{ \lambda rv. Q rv \text{ or } R rv \}$
unfolding *valid-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *hoare-weaken-pre*:

$\llbracket \{ Q \} a \{ R \}; \bigwedge s. P s \implies Q s \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} a \{ R \}$
apply (*rule hoare-pre-imp*)

```

prefer 2
apply assumption
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma hoare-strengthen-post:
   $\llbracket \{P\} a \{Q\}; \bigwedge r s. Q r s \implies R r s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} a \{R\}$ 
apply (rule hoare-post-imp)
prefer 2
apply assumption
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma use-valid:  $\llbracket (r, s') \in \text{fst } (f s); \{P\} f \{Q\}; P s \rrbracket \implies Q r s'$ 
apply (simp add: valid-def)
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma use-validE-norm:  $\llbracket (\text{Inr } r', s') \in \text{fst } (B s); \{P\} B \{Q\}, \{E\}; P s \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies Q r' s'$ 
apply (clarsimp simp: validE-def valid-def)
apply force
done

```

```

lemma use-validE-except:  $\llbracket (\text{Inl } r', s') \in \text{fst } (B s); \{P\} B \{Q\}, \{E\}; P s \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies E r' s'$ 
apply (clarsimp simp: validE-def valid-def)
apply force
done

```

```

lemma in-inv-by-hoareD:
   $\llbracket \bigwedge P. \{P\} f \{ \lambda -. P \}; (x, s') \in \text{fst } (f s) \rrbracket \implies s' = s$ 
by (auto simp add: valid-def) blast

```

23.6 Satisfiability

```

lemma exs-hoare-post-imp:  $\llbracket \bigwedge r s. Q r s \implies R r s; \{P\} a \exists \{Q\} \rrbracket \implies \{P\} a$ 
 $\exists \{R\}$ 
apply (simp add: exs-valid-def)
apply safe
apply (erule-tac x=s in allE, simp)
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma use-exs-valid:  $\llbracket \{P\} f \exists \{Q\}; P s \rrbracket \implies \exists (r, s') \in \text{fst } (f s). Q r s'$ 
by (simp add: exs-valid-def)

```

```

definition exs-postcondition  $P f \equiv (\lambda a b. \exists (rv, s) \in f a b. P rv s)$ 

```

lemma *exs-valid-is-triple*:
 $\text{exs-valid } P \ f \ Q = \text{triple-judgement } P \ f \ (\text{exs-postcondition } Q \ (\lambda s \ f. \text{fst } (f \ s)))$
by (*simp add: triple-judgement-def exs-postcondition-def exs-valid-def*)

lemmas [*wp-trip*] = *exs-valid-is-triple*

lemma *exs-valid-weaken-pre*[*wp-pre*]:
 $\llbracket \{ P' \} f \exists \{ Q \}; \bigwedge s. P \ s \implies P' \ s \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} f \exists \{ Q \}$
apply *atomize*
apply (*clarsimp simp: exs-valid-def*)
done

lemma *exs-valid-chain*:
 $\llbracket \{ P \} f \exists \{ Q \}; \bigwedge s. R \ s \implies P \ s; \bigwedge r \ s. Q \ r \ s \implies S \ r \ s \rrbracket \implies \{ R \} f \exists \{ S \}$
apply *atomize*
apply (*fastforce simp: exs-valid-def Bex-def*)
done

lemma *exs-valid-assume-pre*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge s. P \ s \implies \{ P \} f \exists \{ Q \} \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} f \exists \{ Q \}$
apply (*fastforce simp: exs-valid-def*)
done

lemma *exs-valid-bind* [*wp-split*]:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. \{ B \ x \} g \ x \exists \{ C \}; \{ A \} f \exists \{ B \} \rrbracket \implies \{ A \} f \gg = (\lambda x. g \ x) \exists \{ C \}$
apply *atomize*
apply (*clarsimp simp: exs-valid-def bind-def'*)
apply *blast*
done

lemma *exs-valid-return* [*wp*]:
 $\{ Q \ v \} \text{return } v \exists \{ Q \}$
by (*clarsimp simp: exs-valid-def return-def*)

lemma *exs-valid-select* [*wp*]:
 $\{ \lambda s. \exists r \in S. Q \ r \ s \} \text{select } S \exists \{ Q \}$
by (*clarsimp simp: exs-valid-def select-def*)

lemma *exs-valid-get* [*wp*]:
 $\{ \lambda s. Q \ s \ s \} \text{get} \exists \{ Q \}$
by (*clarsimp simp: exs-valid-def get-def*)

lemma *exs-valid-gets* [*wp*]:
 $\{ \lambda s. Q \ (f \ s) \ s \} \text{gets } f \exists \{ Q \}$
by (*clarsimp simp: gets-def wp*)

lemma *exs-valid-put* [*wp*]:
 $\{ Q \ v \} \text{put } v \exists \{ Q \}$
by (*clarsimp simp: put-def exs-valid-def*)

lemma *exs-valid-state-assert* [wp]:
 $\{\lambda s. Q () s \wedge G s\} \text{state-assert } G \exists \{Q\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: state-assert-def exs-valid-def get-def*
assert-def bind-def' return-def)

lemmas *exs-valid-guard* = *exs-valid-state-assert*

lemma *exs-valid-fail* [wp]:
 $\{\lambda-. \text{False}\} \text{fail} \exists \{Q\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: fail-def exs-valid-def*)

lemma *exs-valid-condition* [wp]:
 $\llbracket \{P\} L \exists \{Q\}; \{P'\} R \exists \{Q\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{\lambda s. (C s \wedge P s) \vee (\neg C s \wedge P' s)\} \text{condition } C L R \exists \{Q\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: condition-def exs-valid-def split: sum.splits*)

23.7 MISC

lemma *hoare-return-simp*:
 $\{P\} \text{return } x \{Q\} = (\forall s. P s \longrightarrow Q x s)$
by (*simp add: valid-def return-def*)

lemma *hoare-gen-asm*:
 $(P \implies \{P'\} f \{Q\}) \implies \{P' \text{ and } K P\} f \{Q\}$
by (*fastforce simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *hoare-gen-asm-lk*:
 $(P \implies \{P'\} f \{Q\}) \implies \{K P \text{ and } P'\} f \{Q\}$
by (*fastforce simp add: valid-def*)

— Useful for forward reasoning, when P is known. The first version allows weakening the precondition.

lemma *hoare-gen-asm-spec'*:
 $(\bigwedge s. P s \implies S \wedge R s)$
 $\implies (S \implies \{R\} f \{Q\})$
 $\implies \{P\} f \{Q\}$
by (*fastforce simp: valid-def*)

lemma *hoare-gen-asm-spec*:
 $(\bigwedge s. P s \implies S)$
 $\implies (S \implies \{P\} f \{Q\})$
 $\implies \{P\} f \{Q\}$
by (*rule hoare-gen-asm-spec'[where S=S and R=P]*) *simp*

lemma *hoare-conjI*:
 $\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}; \{P\} f \{R\} \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. Q r s \wedge R r s\}$
unfolding *valid-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *hoare-disjI1*:

$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. Q r s \vee R r s\}$
unfolding *valid-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *hoare-disjI2*:

$\llbracket \{P\} f \{R\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. Q r s \vee R r s\}$
unfolding *valid-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *hoare-assume-pre*:

$(\bigwedge s. P s \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}) \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}$
by (*auto simp: valid-def*)

lemma *hoare-returnOk-sp*:

$\{P\} \text{returnOk } x \{\lambda r s. r = x \wedge P s\}, \{Q\}$
by (*simp add: valid-def validE-def returnOk-def return-def*)

lemma *hoare-assume-preE*:

$(\bigwedge s. P s \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{R\}) \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{R\}$
by (*auto simp: valid-def validE-def*)

lemma *hoare-allI*:

$(\bigwedge x. \{P\} f \{Q x\}) \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. \forall x. Q x r s\}$
by (*simp add: valid-def*) *blast*

lemma *validE-allI*:

$(\bigwedge x. \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. Q x r s\}, \{E\}) \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. \forall x. Q x r s\}, \{E\}$
by (*fastforce simp: valid-def validE-def split: sum.splits*)

lemma *hoare-exI*:

$\{P\} f \{Q x\} \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. \exists x. Q x r s\}$
by (*simp add: valid-def*) *blast*

lemma *hoare-impI*:

$(R \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}) \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. R \longrightarrow Q r s\}$
by (*simp add: valid-def*) *blast*

lemma *validE-impI*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge E. \{P\} f \{\lambda -. \text{True}\}, \{E\}; (P' \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\{P\} f \{\lambda r s. P' \longrightarrow Q r s\}, \{E\}$
by (*fastforce simp: validE-def valid-def split: sum.splits*)

lemma *hoare-case-option-wp*:

$\llbracket \{P\} f \text{None } \{Q\};$
 $\bigwedge x. \{P' x\} f (\text{Some } x) \{Q' x\} \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow \{ \text{case-option } P P' v \} f v \{\lambda rv. \text{case } v \text{ of None} \Rightarrow Q rv \mid \text{Some } x \Rightarrow Q' x rv\}$
by (*cases v*) *auto*

23.8 Reasoning directly about states

lemma *in-throwError*:

$((v, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{throwError } e \ s)) = (v = \text{Inl } e \wedge s' = s)$
by (*simp add: throwError-def return-def*)

lemma *in-returnOk*:

$((v', s') \in \text{fst } (\text{returnOk } v \ s)) = (v' = \text{Inr } v \wedge s' = s)$
by (*simp add: returnOk-def return-def*)

lemma *in-bind*:

$((r, s') \in \text{fst } ((\text{do } x \leftarrow f; g \ x \text{ od}) \ s)) =$
 $(\exists s'' \ x. (x, s'') \in \text{fst } (f \ s) \wedge (r, s') \in \text{fst } (g \ x \ s''))$
apply (*simp add: bind-def split-def*)
apply *force*
done

lemma *in-bindE-R*:

$((\text{Inr } r, s') \in \text{fst } ((\text{doE } x \leftarrow f; g \ x \text{ odE}) \ s)) =$
 $(\exists s'' \ x. (\text{Inr } x, s'') \in \text{fst } (f \ s) \wedge (\text{Inr } r, s') \in \text{fst } (g \ x \ s''))$
apply (*simp add: bindE-def lift-def split-def bind-def*)
apply (*clarsimp simp: throwError-def return-def lift-def split: sum.splits*)
apply *safe*
apply (*case-tac a*)
apply *fastforce*
apply *fastforce*
apply *force*
done

lemma *in-bindE-L*:

$((\text{Inl } r, s') \in \text{fst } ((\text{doE } x \leftarrow f; g \ x \text{ odE}) \ s)) \implies$
 $(\exists s'' \ x. (\text{Inr } x, s'') \in \text{fst } (f \ s) \wedge (\text{Inl } r, s') \in \text{fst } (g \ x \ s'')) \vee ((\text{Inl } r, s') \in \text{fst } (f \ s))$
apply (*simp add: bindE-def lift-def bind-def*)
apply *safe*
apply (*simp add: return-def throwError-def lift-def split-def split: sum.splits if-split-asm*)
apply *force*
done

lemma *in-liftE*:

$((v, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{liftE } f \ s)) = (\exists v'. v = \text{Inr } v' \wedge (v', s') \in \text{fst } (f \ s))$
by (*force simp add: liftE-def bind-def return-def split-def*)

lemma *in-whenE*: $((v, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{whenE } P \ f \ s)) = ((P \longrightarrow (v, s') \in \text{fst } (f \ s)) \wedge (\neg P \longrightarrow v = \text{Inr } () \wedge s' = s))$
by (*simp add: whenE-def in-returnOk*)

lemma *inl-whenE*:

$((\text{Inl } x, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{whenE } P \ f \ s)) = (P \wedge (\text{Inl } x, s') \in \text{fst } (f \ s))$

by (*auto simp add: in-whenE*)

lemma *inr-in-unlessE-throwError[termination-simp]*:

$(\text{Inr } (), s') \in \text{fst } (\text{unlessE } P \ (\text{throwError } E) \ s) = (P \wedge s' = s)$

by (*simp add: unlessE-def returnOk-def throwError-def return-def*)

lemma *in-fail*:

$r \in \text{fst } (\text{fail } s) = \text{False}$

by (*simp add: fail-def*)

lemma *in-return*:

$(r, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{return } v \ s) = (r = v \wedge s' = s)$

by (*simp add: return-def*)

lemma *in-assert*:

$(r, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{assert } P \ s) = (P \wedge s' = s)$

by (*simp add: assert-def return-def fail-def*)

lemma *in-assertE*:

$(r, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{assertE } P \ s) = (P \wedge r = \text{Inr } () \wedge s' = s)$

by (*simp add: assertE-def returnOk-def return-def fail-def*)

lemma *in-assert-opt*:

$(r, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{assert-opt } v \ s) = (v = \text{Some } r \wedge s' = s)$

by (*auto simp: assert-opt-def in-fail in-return split: option.splits*)

lemma *in-get*:

$(r, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{get } s) = (r = s \wedge s' = s)$

by (*simp add: get-def*)

lemma *in-gets*:

$(r, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{gets } f \ s) = (r = f \ s \wedge s' = s)$

by (*simp add: simpler-gets-def*)

lemma *in-put*:

$(r, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{put } x \ s) = (s' = x \wedge r = ())$

by (*simp add: put-def*)

lemma *in-when*:

$(v, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{when } P \ f \ s) = ((P \longrightarrow (v, s') \in \text{fst } (f \ s)) \wedge (\neg P \longrightarrow v = () \wedge s' = s))$

by (*simp add: when-def in-return*)

lemma *in-modify*:

$(v, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{modify } f \ s) = (s' = f \ s \wedge v = ())$

by (*simp add: modify-def bind-def get-def put-def*)

lemma *gets-the-in-monad*:

$((v, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{gets-the } f \ s)) = (s' = s \wedge f \ s = \text{Some } v)$

by (*auto simp: gets-the-def in-bind in-gets in-assert-opt split: option.split*)

lemma *in-alternative*:

$(r, s') \in \text{fst } ((f \sqcap g) s) = ((r, s') \in \text{fst } (f s) \vee (r, s') \in \text{fst } (g s))$

by (*simp add: alternative-def*)

lemmas *in-monad = inl-whenE in-whenE in-liftE in-bind in-bindE-L*

in-bindE-R in-returnOk in-throwError in-fail

in-assertE in-assert in-return in-assert-opt

in-get in-gets in-put in-when unlessE-whenE

unless-when in-modify gets-the-in-monad

in-alternative

23.9 Non-Failure

lemma *no-failD*:

$\llbracket \text{no-fail } P \text{ m}; P \text{ s} \rrbracket \implies \neg(\text{snd } (m \text{ s}))$

by (*simp add: no-fail-def*)

lemma *non-fail-modify* [*wp, simp*]:

no-fail \top (*modify f*)

by (*simp add: no-fail-def modify-def get-def put-def bind-def*)

lemma *non-fail-gets-simp*[*simp*]:

no-fail *P* (*gets f*)

unfolding *no-fail-def gets-def get-def return-def bind-def*

by *simp*

lemma *non-fail-gets*:

no-fail \top (*gets f*)

by *simp*

lemma *non-fail-select* [*simp*]:

no-fail \top (*select S*)

by (*simp add: no-fail-def select-def*)

lemma *no-fail-pre*:

$\llbracket \text{no-fail } P \text{ f}; \bigwedge s. Q \text{ s} \implies P \text{ s} \rrbracket \implies \text{no-fail } Q \text{ f}$

by (*simp add: no-fail-def*)

lemma *no-fail-alt* [*wp*]:

$\llbracket \text{no-fail } P \text{ f}; \text{no-fail } Q \text{ g} \rrbracket \implies \text{no-fail } (P \text{ and } Q) (f \text{ OR } g)$

by (*simp add: no-fail-def alternative-def*)

lemma *no-fail-return* [*simp, wp*]:

no-fail \top (*return x*)

by (*simp add: return-def no-fail-def*)

lemma *no-fail-get* [*simp, wp*]:

$no_fail \top get$
by (*simp add: get-def no-fail-def*)

lemma *no-fail-put* [*simp, wp*]:
 $no_fail \top (put\ s)$
by (*simp add: put-def no-fail-def*)

lemma *no-fail-when* [*wp*]:
 $(P \implies no_fail\ Q\ f) \implies no_fail\ (if\ P\ then\ Q\ else\ \top)\ (when\ P\ f)$
by (*simp add: when-def*)

lemma *no-fail-unless* [*wp*]:
 $(\neg P \implies no_fail\ Q\ f) \implies no_fail\ (if\ P\ then\ \top\ else\ Q)\ (unless\ P\ f)$
by (*simp add: unless-def when-def*)

lemma *no-fail-fail* [*simp, wp*]:
 $no_fail \perp fail$
by (*simp add: fail-def no-fail-def*)

lemmas [*wp*] = *non-fail-gets*

lemma *no-fail-assert* [*simp, wp*]:
 $no_fail\ (\lambda_.\ P)\ (assert\ P)$
by (*simp add: assert-def*)

lemma *no-fail-assert-opt* [*simp, wp*]:
 $no_fail\ (\lambda_.\ P \neq None)\ (assert_opt\ P)$
by (*simp add: assert-opt-def split: option.splits*)

lemma *no-fail-case-option* [*wp*]:
assumes *f*: $no_fail\ P\ f$
assumes *g*: $\bigwedge x. no_fail\ (Q\ x)\ (g\ x)$
shows $no_fail\ (if\ x = None\ then\ P\ else\ Q\ (the\ x))\ (case_option\ f\ g\ x)$
by (*clarsimp simp add: f g*)

lemma *no-fail-if* [*wp*]:
 $\llbracket P \implies no_fail\ Q\ f; \neg P \implies no_fail\ R\ g \rrbracket \implies$
 $no_fail\ (if\ P\ then\ Q\ else\ R)\ (if\ P\ then\ f\ else\ g)$
by *simp*

lemma *no-fail-apply* [*wp*]:
 $no_fail\ P\ (f\ (g\ x)) \implies no_fail\ P\ (f\ \$\ g\ x)$
by *simp*

lemma *no-fail-undefined* [*simp, wp*]:
 $no_fail \perp undefined$
by (*simp add: no-fail-def*)

lemma *no-fail-returnOK* [*simp, wp*]:

no-fail \top (*returnOk* *x*)
by (*simp* *add*: *returnOk-def*)

lemma *no-fail-bind* [*wp*]:
assumes *f*: *no-fail* *P* *f*
assumes *g*: $\bigwedge rv. \text{no-fail } (R \text{ } rv) \text{ } (g \text{ } rv)$
assumes *v*: $\{Q\} \text{ } f \text{ } \{R\}$
shows *no-fail* (*P* and *Q*) (*f* $>>=$ ($\lambda rv. g \text{ } rv$))
apply (*clarsimp* *simp*: *no-fail-def* *bind-def*)
apply (*rule* *conjI*)
prefer 2
apply (*erule* *no-failD* [*OF* *f*])
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*drule* (1) *use-valid* [*OF* - *v*])
apply (*drule* *no-failD* [*OF* *g*])
apply *simp*
done

Empty results implies non-failure

lemma *empty-fail-modify* [*simp*, *wp*]:
empty-fail (*modify* *f*)
by (*simp* *add*: *empty-fail-def* *simpler-modify-def*)

lemma *empty-fail-gets* [*simp*, *wp*]:
empty-fail (*gets* *f*)
by (*simp* *add*: *empty-fail-def* *simpler-gets-def*)

lemma *empty-failD*:
 $\llbracket \text{empty-fail } m; \text{fst } (m \text{ } s) = \{\} \rrbracket \implies \text{snd } (m \text{ } s)$
by (*simp* *add*: *empty-fail-def*)

lemma *empty-fail-select-f* [*simp*]:
assumes *ef*: $\text{fst } S = \{\} \implies \text{snd } S$
shows *empty-fail* (*select-f* *S*)
by (*fastforce* *simp* *add*: *empty-fail-def* *select-f-def* *intro*: *ef*)

lemma *empty-fail-bind* [*simp*]:
 $\llbracket \text{empty-fail } a; \bigwedge x. \text{empty-fail } (b \text{ } x) \rrbracket \implies \text{empty-fail } (a \text{ } >>= b)$
apply (*simp* *add*: *bind-def* *empty-fail-def* *split-def*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*case-tac* *fst* (*a* *s*) = $\{\}$)
apply *blast*
apply (*clarsimp* *simp*: *ex-in-conv* [*symmetric*])
done

lemma *empty-fail-return* [*simp*, *wp*]:
empty-fail (*return* *x*)
by (*simp* *add*: *empty-fail-def* *return-def*)

```

lemma empty-fail-mapM [simp]:
  assumes m:  $\bigwedge x. \text{empty-fail } (m\ x)$ 
  shows empty-fail (mapM m xs)
proof (induct xs)
  case Nil
  thus ?case by (simp add: mapM-def sequence-def)
next
  case Cons
  have P:  $\bigwedge m\ x\ xs. \text{mapM } m\ (x \# xs) = (\text{do } y \leftarrow m\ x; ys \leftarrow (\text{mapM } m\ xs);$ 
  return (y # ys) od)
  by (simp add: mapM-def sequence-def Let-def)
  from Cons
  show ?case by (simp add: P m)
qed

```

```

lemma empty-fail [simp]:
  empty-fail fail
  by (simp add: fail-def empty-fail-def)

```

```

lemma empty-fail-assert-opt [simp]:
  empty-fail (assert-opt x)
  by (simp add: assert-opt-def split: option.splits)

```

```

lemma empty-fail-mk-ef:
  empty-fail (mk-ef o m)
  by (simp add: empty-fail-def mk-ef-def)

```

```

lemma empty-fail-gets-map [simp]:
  empty-fail (gets-map f p)
  unfolding gets-map-def by simp

```

23.10 Failure

```

lemma fail-wp:  $\{\lambda x. \text{True}\} \text{fail } \{Q\}$ 
  by (simp add: valid-def fail-def)

```

```

lemma failE-wp:  $\{\lambda x. \text{True}\} \text{fail } \{Q\}, \{E\}$ 
  by (simp add: validE-def fail-wp)

```

```

lemma fail-update [iff]:
  fail (f s) = fail s
  by (simp add: fail-def)

```

We can prove postconditions using hoare triples

```

lemma post-by-hoare:  $\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}; P\ s; (r, s') \in \text{fst } (f\ s) \rrbracket \implies Q\ r\ s'$ 
  apply (simp add: valid-def)
  apply blast
  done

```

Weakest Precondition Rules

lemma *hoare-vcg-prop*:
 $\{\lambda s. P\} f \{\lambda rv s. P\}$
by (*simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *return-wp*:
 $\{P\ x\} \text{return } x \{P\}$
by(*simp add:valid-def return-def*)

lemma *get-wp*:
 $\{\lambda s. P\ s\ s\} \text{get} \{P\}$
by(*simp add:valid-def split-def get-def*)

lemma *gets-wp*:
 $\{\lambda s. P\ (f\ s)\ s\} \text{gets } f \{P\}$
by(*simp add:valid-def split-def gets-def return-def get-def bind-def*)

lemma *modify-wp*:
 $\{\lambda s. P\ ()\ (f\ s)\} \text{modify } f \{P\}$
by(*simp add:valid-def split-def modify-def get-def put-def bind-def*)

lemma *put-wp*:
 $\{\lambda s. P\ ()\ x\} \text{put } x \{P\}$
by(*simp add:valid-def put-def*)

lemma *returnOk-wp*:
 $\{P\ x\} \text{returnOk } x \{P\}, \{E\}$
by(*simp add:validE-def2 returnOk-def return-def*)

lemma *throwError-wp*:
 $\{E\ e\} \text{throwError } e \{P\}, \{E\}$
by(*simp add:validE-def2 throwError-def return-def*)

lemma *returnOKE-R-wp* : $\{P\ x\} \text{returnOk } x \{P\}, -$
by (*simp add: validE-R-def validE-def valid-def returnOk-def return-def*)

lemma *liftE-wp*:
 $\{P\} f \{Q\} \implies \{P\} \text{liftE } f \{Q\}, \{E\}$
by(*clarsimp simp:valid-def validE-def2 liftE-def split-def Let-def bind-def return-def*)

lemma *catch-wp*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. \{E\ x\} \text{handler } x \{Q\}; \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{P\} \text{catch } f \text{handler } \{Q\}$
apply (*unfold catch-def valid-def validE-def return-def*)
apply (*fastforce simp: bind-def split: sum.splits*)
done

lemma *handleE'-wp*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. \{F\ x\} \text{handler } x \{Q\}, \{E\}; \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{F\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{P\} f <\text{handle2}> \text{handler } \{Q\}, \{E\}$

apply (*unfold handleE'-def valid-def validE-def return-def*)
apply (*fastforce simp: bind-def split: sum.splits*)
done

lemma *handleE-wp*:
assumes $x: \bigwedge x. \{F\ x\}$ *handler* $x \{Q\}, \{E\}$
assumes $y: \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{F\}$
shows $\{P\} f <handle> \text{handler } \{Q\}, \{E\}$
by (*simp add: handleE-def handleE'-wp [OF x y]*)

lemma *hoare-vcg-if-split*:
 $\llbracket P \implies \{Q\} f \{S\}; \neg P \implies \{R\} g \{S\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{ \lambda s. (P \longrightarrow Q\ s) \wedge (\neg P \longrightarrow R\ s) \} \text{ if } P \text{ then } f \text{ else } g \{S\}$
by *simp*

lemma *hoare-vcg-if-splitE*:
 $\llbracket P \implies \{Q\} f \{S\}, \{E\}; \neg P \implies \{R\} g \{S\}, \{E\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{ \lambda s. (P \longrightarrow Q\ s) \wedge (\neg P \longrightarrow R\ s) \} \text{ if } P \text{ then } f \text{ else } g \{S\}, \{E\}$
by *simp*

lemma *hoare-liftM-subst*: $\{P\} \text{ liftM } f\ m \{Q\} = \{P\} m \{Q \circ f\}$
apply (*simp add: liftM-def bind-def return-def split-def*)
apply (*simp add: valid-def Ball-def*)
apply (*rule-tac f=All in arg-cong*)
apply (*rule ext*)
apply *fastforce*
done

lemma *liftE-validE[simp]*: $\{P\} \text{ liftE } f \{Q\}, \{E\} = \{P\} f \{Q\}$
apply (*simp add: liftE-liftM validE-def hoare-liftM-subst o-def*)
done

lemma *liftM-wp*: $\{P\} m \{Q \circ f\} \implies \{P\} \text{ liftM } f\ m \{Q\}$
by (*simp add: hoare-liftM-subst*)

lemma *hoare-liftME-subst*: $\{P\} \text{ liftME } f\ m \{Q\}, \{E\} = \{P\} m \{Q \circ f\}, \{E\}$
apply (*simp add: validE-def liftME-liftM hoare-liftM-subst o-def*)
apply (*rule-tac f=valid P m in arg-cong*)
apply (*rule ext*)
apply (*case-tac x, simp-all*)
done

lemma *liftME-wp*: $\{P\} m \{Q \circ f\}, \{E\} \implies \{P\} \text{ liftME } f\ m \{Q\}, \{E\}$
by (*simp add: hoare-liftME-subst*)

lemma *o-const-simp[simp]*: $(\lambda x. C) \circ f = (\lambda x. C)$
by (*simp add: o-def*)

lemma *hoare-vcg-split-case-option*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x. x = \text{None} \implies \{P\ x\} f\ x \{R\ x\};$
 $\bigwedge x\ y. x = \text{Some } y \implies \{Q\ x\ y\} g\ x\ y \{R\ x\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{ \lambda s. (x = \text{None} \longrightarrow P\ x\ s) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. x = \text{Some } y \longrightarrow Q\ x\ y\ s) \}$
 $\text{case } x \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow f\ x$
 $\quad | \text{Some } y \Rightarrow g\ x\ y$
 $\{R\ x\}$
apply(*simp add:valid-def split-def*)
apply(*case-tac x, simp-all*)
done

lemma *hoare-vcg-split-case-optionE*:

assumes *none-case*: $\bigwedge x. x = \text{None} \implies \{P\ x\} f\ x \{R\ x\}, \{E\ x\}$
assumes *some-case*: $\bigwedge x\ y. x = \text{Some } y \implies \{Q\ x\ y\} g\ x\ y \{R\ x\}, \{E\ x\}$
shows $\{ \lambda s. (x = \text{None} \longrightarrow P\ x\ s) \wedge$
 $(\forall y. x = \text{Some } y \longrightarrow Q\ x\ y\ s) \}$
 $\text{case } x \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow f\ x$
 $\quad | \text{Some } y \Rightarrow g\ x\ y$
 $\{R\ x\}, \{E\ x\}$
apply(*case-tac x, simp-all*)
apply(*rule none-case, simp*)
apply(*rule some-case, simp*)
done

lemma *hoare-vcg-split-case-sum*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x\ a. x = \text{Inl } a \implies \{P\ x\ a\} f\ x\ a \{R\ x\};$
 $\bigwedge x\ b. x = \text{Inr } b \implies \{Q\ x\ b\} g\ x\ b \{R\ x\} \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{ \lambda s. (\forall a. x = \text{Inl } a \longrightarrow P\ x\ a\ s) \wedge$
 $(\forall b. x = \text{Inr } b \longrightarrow Q\ x\ b\ s) \}$
 $\text{case } x \text{ of } \text{Inl } a \Rightarrow f\ x\ a$
 $\quad | \text{Inr } b \Rightarrow g\ x\ b$
 $\{R\ x\}$
apply(*simp add:valid-def split-def*)
apply(*case-tac x, simp-all*)
done

lemma *hoare-vcg-split-case-sumE*:

assumes *left-case*: $\bigwedge x\ a. x = \text{Inl } a \implies \{P\ x\ a\} f\ x\ a \{R\ x\}$
assumes *right-case*: $\bigwedge x\ b. x = \text{Inr } b \implies \{Q\ x\ b\} g\ x\ b \{R\ x\}$
shows $\{ \lambda s. (\forall a. x = \text{Inl } a \longrightarrow P\ x\ a\ s) \wedge$
 $(\forall b. x = \text{Inr } b \longrightarrow Q\ x\ b\ s) \}$
 $\text{case } x \text{ of } \text{Inl } a \Rightarrow f\ x\ a$
 $\quad | \text{Inr } b \Rightarrow g\ x\ b$
 $\{R\ x\}$
apply(*case-tac x, simp-all*)
apply(*rule left-case, simp*)
apply(*rule right-case, simp*)
done

lemma *hoare-vcg-precond-imp*:

$$\llbracket \{Q\} f \{R\}; \bigwedge s. P s \implies Q s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{R\}$$
by (*fastforce simp add:valid-def*)

lemma *hoare-vcg-precond-impE*:

$$\llbracket \{Q\} f \{R\}, \{E\}; \bigwedge s. P s \implies Q s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{R\}, \{E\}$$
by (*fastforce simp add:validE-def2*)

lemma *hoare-seq-ext*:
assumes *g-valid*: $\bigwedge x. \{B x\} g x \{C\}$
assumes *f-valid*: $\{A\} f \{B\}$
shows $\{A\} \text{do } x \leftarrow f; g x \text{od} \{C\}$
apply (*insert f-valid g-valid*)
apply (*blast intro: seq-ext'*)
done

lemma *hoare-vcg-seqE*:
assumes *g-valid*: $\bigwedge x. \{B x\} g x \{C\}, \{E\}$
assumes *f-valid*: $\{A\} f \{B\}, \{E\}$
shows $\{A\} \text{doE } x \leftarrow f; g x \text{odE} \{C\}, \{E\}$
apply (*insert f-valid g-valid*)
apply (*blast intro: seqE'*)
done

lemma *hoare-seq-ext-nobind*:

$$\llbracket \{B\} g \{C\}; \{A\} f \{\lambda r s. B s\} \rrbracket \implies \{A\} \text{do } f; g \text{od} \{C\}$$
apply (*clarsimp simp: valid-def bind-def Let-def split-def*)
apply *fastforce*
done

lemma *hoare-seq-ext-nobindE*:

$$\llbracket \{B\} g \{C\}, \{E\}; \{A\} f \{\lambda r s. B s\}, \{E\} \rrbracket \implies \{A\} \text{doE } f; g \text{odE} \{C\}, \{E\}$$
apply (*clarsimp simp:validE-def*)
apply (*simp add:bindE-def Let-def split-def bind-def lift-def*)
apply (*fastforce simp add: valid-def throwError-def return-def lift-def split: sum.splits*)
done

lemma *hoare-chain*:

$$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}; \bigwedge s. R s \implies P s; \bigwedge r s. Q r s \implies S r s \rrbracket \implies \{R\} f \{S\}$$
by (*fastforce simp add:valid-def split-def*)

lemma *validE-weaken*:

$$\llbracket \{P'\} A \{Q'\}, \{E'\}; \bigwedge s. P s \implies P' s; \bigwedge r s. Q' r s \implies Q r s; \bigwedge r s. E' r s \implies E r s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} A \{Q\}, \{E\}$$
by (*fastforce simp: validE-def2 split: sum.splits*)

lemmas *hoare-chainE = validE-weaken*

lemma *hoare-vcg-handle-elseE*:

$$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}; \bigwedge e. \{E e\} g e \{R\}, \{F\}; \bigwedge x. \{Q x\} h x \{R\}, \{F\} \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f <handle> g <else> h \{R\}, \{F\}$$
apply (*simp add: handle-elseE-def validE-def*)
apply (*rule seq-ext*)
apply *assumption*
apply (*case-tac x, simp-all*)
done

lemma *alternative-valid*:
assumes *x*: $\{P\} f \{Q\}$
assumes *y*: $\{P\} f' \{Q\}$
shows $\{P\} f \text{ OR } f' \{Q\}$
apply (*simp add: valid-def alternative-def*)
apply *safe*
apply (*simp add: post-by-hoare [OF x]*)
apply (*simp add: post-by-hoare [OF y]*)
done

lemma *alternative-wp*:
assumes *x*: $\{P\} f \{Q\}$
assumes *y*: $\{P'\} f' \{Q\}$
shows $\{P \text{ and } P'\} f \text{ OR } f' \{Q\}$
apply (*rule alternative-valid*)
apply (*rule hoare-pre-imp [OF - x], simp*)
apply (*rule hoare-pre-imp [OF - y], simp*)
done

lemma *alternativeE-wp*:
assumes *x*: $\{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}$ **and** *y*: $\{P'\} f' \{Q\}, \{E\}$
shows $\{P \text{ and } P'\} f \text{ OR } f' \{Q\}, \{E\}$
apply (*unfold validE-def*)
apply (*wp add: x y alternative-wp | simp | fold validE-def*)
done

lemma *alternativeE-R-wp*:

$$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}, -; \{P'\} f' \{Q\}, - \rrbracket \implies \{P \text{ and } P'\} f \text{ OR } f' \{Q\}, -$$
apply (*simp add: validE-R-def*)
apply (*rule alternativeE-wp*)

```

apply assumption+
done

lemma alternative-R-wp:
   $\llbracket \{P\} f -, \{Q\}; \{P'\} g -, \{Q\} \rrbracket \implies \{P \text{ and } P'\} f \sqcap g -, \{Q\}$ 
by (fastforce simp: alternative-def validE-E-def validE-def valid-def)

lemma select-wp:  $\{ \lambda s. \forall x \in S. Q \ x \ s \} \text{ select } S \ \{Q\}$ 
by (simp add: select-def valid-def)

lemma select-f-wp:
   $\{ \lambda s. \forall x \in \text{fst } S. Q \ x \ s \} \text{ select-f } S \ \{Q\}$ 
by (simp add: select-f-def valid-def)

lemma state-select-wp [wp]:  $\{ \lambda s. \forall t. (s, t) \in f \longrightarrow P \ () \ t \} \text{ state-select } f \ \{P\}$ 
apply (clarsimp simp: state-select-def)
apply (clarsimp simp: valid-def)
done

lemma condition-wp [wp]:
   $\llbracket \{Q\} A \ \{P\}; \{R\} B \ \{P\} \rrbracket \implies \{ \lambda s. \text{if } C \ s \text{ then } Q \ s \text{ else } R \ s \} \text{ condition } C \ A \ B \ \{P\}$ 
apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def)
apply (clarsimp simp: valid-def pred-conj-def pred-neg-def split-def)
done

lemma conditionE-wp [wp]:
   $\llbracket \{P\} A \ \{Q\}, \{R\}; \{P'\} B \ \{Q\}, \{R\} \rrbracket \implies \{ \lambda s. \text{if } C \ s \text{ then } P \ s \text{ else } P' \ s \} \text{ condition } C \ A \ B \ \{Q\}, \{R\}$ 
apply (clarsimp simp: condition-def)
apply (clarsimp simp: validE-def valid-def)
done

lemma state-assert-wp [wp]:  $\{ \lambda s. f \ s \longrightarrow P \ () \ s \} \text{ state-assert } f \ \{P\}$ 
apply (clarsimp simp: state-assert-def get-def)
apply (assert-def bind-def valid-def return-def fail-def)
done

```

The weakest precondition handler which works on conjunction

```

lemma hoare-vcg-conj-lift:
  assumes x:  $\{P\} f \ \{Q\}$ 
  assumes y:  $\{P'\} f \ \{Q'\}$ 
  shows  $\{ \lambda s. P \ s \wedge P' \ s \} f \ \{ \lambda r v \ s. Q \ r v \ s \wedge Q' \ r v \ s \}$ 
apply (subst bipred-conj-def[symmetric], rule hoare-post-conj)
apply (rule hoare-pre-imp [OF - x], simp)
apply (rule hoare-pre-imp [OF - y], simp)
done

```

```

lemma hoare-vcg-conj-liftE1:

```

```

[[ {P} f {Q}, -; {P'} f {Q'}, {E} ]] ==>
  {P and P'} f {λr s. Q r s ∧ Q' r s}, {E}
unfolding valid-def validE-R-def validE-def
apply (clarsimp simp: split-def split: sum.splits)
apply (erule allE, erule (1) impE)
apply (erule allE, erule (1) impE)
apply (drule (1) bspec)
apply (drule (1) bspec)
apply clarsimp
done

lemma hoare-vcg-disj-lift:
  assumes x: {P} f {Q}
  assumes y: {P'} f {Q'}
  shows {λs. P s ∨ P' s} f {λrv s. Q rv s ∨ Q' rv s}
  apply (simp add: valid-def)
  apply safe
    apply (erule(1) post-by-hoare [OF x])
    apply (erule notE)
    apply (erule(1) post-by-hoare [OF y])
  done

lemma hoare-vcg-const-Ball-lift:
  [[ ∧x. x ∈ S ==> {P x} f {Q x} ]] ==> {λs. ∀x∈S. P x s} f {λrv s. ∀x∈S. Q x
  rv s}
  by (fastforce simp: valid-def)

lemma hoare-vcg-const-Ball-lift-R:
  [[ ∧x. x ∈ S ==> {P x} f {Q x}, - ]] ==>
    {λs. ∀x ∈ S. P x s} f {λrv s. ∀x ∈ S. Q x rv s}, -
  apply (simp add: validE-R-def validE-def)
  apply (rule hoare-strengthen-post)
  apply (erule hoare-vcg-const-Ball-lift)
  apply (simp split: sum.splits)
  done

lemma hoare-vcg-all-lift:
  [[ ∧x. {P x} f {Q x} ]] ==> {λs. ∀x. P x s} f {λrv s. ∀x. Q x rv s}
  by (fastforce simp: valid-def)

lemma hoare-vcg-all-lift-R:
  (∧x. {P x} f {Q x}, -) ==> {λs. ∀x. P x s} f {λrv s. ∀x. Q x rv s}, -
  by (rule hoare-vcg-const-Ball-lift-R[where S=UNIV, simplified])

lemma hoare-vcg-imp-lift:
  [[ {P'} f {λrv s. ¬ P rv s}; {Q'} f {Q} ]] ==> {λs. P' s ∨ Q' s} f {λrv s. P rv
  s ==> Q rv s}
  apply (simp only: imp-conv-disj)

```

apply (*erule*(1) *hoare-vcg-disj-lift*)
done

lemma *hoare-vcg-imp-lift'*:
 $\llbracket \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. \neg P \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}; \{Q\} f \{Q\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{ \lambda s. \neg P' s \longrightarrow Q' s \} f \{ \lambda rv s. P \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$
apply (*simp only: imp-conv-disj*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule* (1) *hoare-vcg-imp-lift*)
done

lemma *hoare-vcg-imp-conj-lift[wp-comb]*:
 $\{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow Q' \text{ } rv \text{ } s \} \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. (Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow Q'' \text{ } rv \text{ } s) \wedge Q''' \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$
 $\Longrightarrow \{P \text{ and } P'\} f \{ \lambda rv s. (Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow Q' \text{ } rv \text{ } s \wedge Q'' \text{ } rv \text{ } s) \wedge Q''' \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$
by (*auto simp: valid-def*)

lemmas *hoare-vcg-imp-conj-lift'[wp-unsafe]* = *hoare-vcg-imp-conj-lift[where Q'''=TT, simplified]*

lemma *hoare-absorb-imp*:
 $\{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \wedge R \text{ } rv \text{ } s \} \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow R \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$
by (*erule hoare-post-imp[rotated], blast*)

lemma *hoare-weaken-imp*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge rv s. Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \Longrightarrow Q' \text{ } rv \text{ } s ; \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. Q' \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow R \text{ } rv \text{ } s \} \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow R \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$
by (*clarsimp simp: NonDetMonad.valid-def split-def*)

lemma *hoare-vcg-const-imp-lift*:
 $\llbracket P \Longrightarrow \{Q\} m \{R\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\{ \lambda s. P \longrightarrow Q s \} m \{ \lambda rv s. P \longrightarrow R \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$
by (*cases P, simp-all add: hoare-vcg-prop*)

lemma *hoare-vcg-const-imp-lift-R*:
 $(P \Longrightarrow \{Q\} m \{R\}, -) \Longrightarrow \{ \lambda s. P \longrightarrow Q s \} m \{ \lambda rv s. P \longrightarrow R \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}, -$
by (*fastforce simp: validE-R-def validE-def valid-def split-def split: sum.splits*)

lemma *hoare-weak-lift-imp*:
 $\{P\} f \{Q\} \Longrightarrow \{ \lambda s. P \longrightarrow P' s \} f \{ \lambda rv s. P \longrightarrow Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$
by (*auto simp add: valid-def split-def*)

lemma *hoare-vcg-weaken-imp*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge rv s. Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \Longrightarrow Q' \text{ } rv \text{ } s ; \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. Q' \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow R \text{ } rv \text{ } s \} \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. Q \text{ } rv \text{ } s \longrightarrow R \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$
by (*clarsimp simp: valid-def split-def*)

lemma *hoare-vcg-ex-lift*:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x. \{P x\} f \{Q x\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{ \lambda s. \exists x. P x s \} f \{ \lambda rv s. \exists x. Q x \text{ } rv \text{ } s \}$

by (clarsimp simp: valid-def, blast)

lemma hoare-vcg-ex-lift-R1:
 $(\bigwedge x. \{P\ x\} f \{Q\}, -) \implies \{\lambda s. \exists x. P\ x\ s\} f \{Q\}, -$
 by (fastforce simp: valid-def validE-R-def validE-def split: sum.splits)

lemma hoare-liftP-ext:
 assumes $\bigwedge P\ x. m \{\lambda s. P\ (f\ s\ x)\}$
 shows $m \{\lambda s. P\ (f\ s)\}$
 unfolding valid-def
 apply clarsimp
 apply (erule rsubst[where P=P])
 apply (rule ext)
 apply (drule use-valid, rule assms, rule refl)
 apply simp
 done

lemma hoare-triv: $\{P\}f\{Q\} \implies \{P\}f\{Q\}.$
lemma hoare-trivE: $\{P\}f\{Q\}, \{E\} \implies \{P\}f\{Q\}, \{E\}.$
lemma hoare-trivE-R: $\{P\}f\{Q\}, - \implies \{P\}f\{Q\}, -.$
lemma hoare-trivR-R: $\{P\}f\ -, \{E\} \implies \{P\}f\ -, \{E\}.$

lemma hoare-weaken-preE-E:
 $\llbracket \{P'\}f\ -, \{Q\}; \bigwedge s. P\ s \implies P'\ s \rrbracket \implies \{P\}f\ -, \{Q\}$
 by (fastforce simp add: validE-E-def validE-def valid-def)

lemma hoare-vcg-E-conj:
 $\llbracket \{P\}f\ -, \{E\}; \{P'\}f\{Q'\}, \{E'\} \rrbracket$
 $\implies \{\lambda s. P\ s \wedge P'\ s\} f \{Q'\}, \{\lambda rv\ s. E\ rv\ s \wedge E'\ rv\ s\}$
 apply (unfold validE-def validE-E-def)
 apply (rule hoare-post-imp [OF - hoare-vcg-conj-lift], simp-all)
 apply (case-tac r, simp-all)
 done

lemma hoare-vcg-E-elim:
 $\llbracket \{P\}f\ -, \{E\}; \{P'\}f\{Q\}, - \rrbracket$
 $\implies \{\lambda s. P\ s \wedge P'\ s\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}$
 by (rule hoare-post-impErr [OF hoare-vcg-E-conj],
 (simp add: validE-R-def)+)

lemma hoare-vcg-R-conj:
 $\llbracket \{P\}f\{Q\}, -; \{P'\}f\{Q'\}, - \rrbracket$
 $\implies \{\lambda s. P\ s \wedge P'\ s\} f \{\lambda rv\ s. Q\ rv\ s \wedge Q'\ rv\ s\}, -$
 apply (unfold validE-R-def validE-def)
 apply (rule hoare-post-imp [OF - hoare-vcg-conj-lift], simp-all)
 apply (case-tac r, simp-all)
 done

lemma *valid-validE*:

$\{P\} f \{ \lambda rv. Q \} \implies \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv. Q \}, \{ \lambda rv. Q \}$

apply (*simp add: validE-def*)

done

lemma *valid-validE2*:

$\llbracket \{P\} f \{ \lambda -. Q' \}; \bigwedge s. Q' s \implies Q s; \bigwedge s. Q' s \implies E s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{ \lambda -. Q \}, \{ \lambda -. E \}$

unfolding *valid-def validE-def*

by (*clarsimp split: sum.splits*) *blast*

lemma *validE-valid*: $\{P\} f \{ \lambda rv. Q \}, \{ \lambda rv. Q \} \implies \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv. Q \}$

apply (*unfold validE-def*)

apply (*rule hoare-post-imp*)

defer

apply *assumption*

apply (*case-tac r, simp-all*)

done

lemma *valid-validE-R*:

$\{P\} f \{ \lambda rv. Q \} \implies \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv. Q \}, -$

by (*simp add: validE-R-def hoare-post-impErr [OF valid-validE]*)

lemma *valid-validE-E*:

$\{P\} f \{ \lambda rv. Q \} \implies \{P\} f -, \{ \lambda rv. Q \}$

by (*simp add: validE-E-def hoare-post-impErr [OF valid-validE]*)

lemma *validE-validE-R*: $\{P\} f \{Q\}, \{\top\top\} \implies \{P\} f \{Q\}, -$

by (*simp add: validE-R-def*)

lemma *validE-R-validE*: $\{P\} f \{Q\}, - \implies \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{\top\top\}$

by (*simp add: validE-R-def*)

lemma *validE-validE-E*: $\{P\} f \{\top\top\}, \{E\} \implies \{P\} f -, \{E\}$

by (*simp add: validE-E-def*)

lemma *validE-E-validE*: $\{P\} f -, \{E\} \implies \{P\} f \{\top\top\}, \{E\}$

by (*simp add: validE-E-def*)

lemma *hoare-post-imp-R*: $\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q'\}, -; \bigwedge r s. Q' r s \implies Q r s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{Q\}, -$

apply (*unfold validE-R-def*)

apply (*erule hoare-post-impErr, simp+*)

done

lemma *hoare-post-imp-E*: $\llbracket \{P\} f -, \{Q'\}; \bigwedge r s. Q' r s \implies Q r s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f -, \{Q\}$

apply (*unfold validE-E-def*)

apply (*erule hoare-post-impErr, simp+*)

done

lemma *hoare-post-comb-imp-conj*:

$\llbracket \{P'\} f \{Q\}; \{P\} f \{Q'\}; \bigwedge s. P s \implies P' s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{ \lambda rv s. Q rv s \wedge Q' rv s \}$

apply (*rule hoare-pre-imp*)

defer

apply (*rule hoare-vcg-conj-lift*)

apply *assumption+*

apply *simp*

done

lemma *hoare-vcg-precond-impE-R*: $\llbracket \{P'\} f \{Q\}, -; \bigwedge s. P s \implies P' s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{Q\}, -$

by (*unfold validE-R-def, rule hoare-vcg-precond-impE, simp+*)

lemma *valid-is-triple*:

$valid P f Q = triple-judgement P f (postcondition Q (\lambda s f. fst (f s)))$

by (*simp add: triple-judgement-def valid-def postcondition-def*)

lemma *validE-is-triple*:

$validE P f Q E = triple-judgement P f$
 $(postconditions (postcondition Q (\lambda s f. \{(rv, s'). (Inr rv, s') \in fst (f s)\}))$
 $(postcondition E (\lambda s f. \{(rv, s'). (Inl rv, s') \in fst (f s)\})))$

apply (*simp add: validE-def triple-judgement-def valid-def postcondition-def*
 $postconditions-def split-def split: sum.split$)

apply *fastforce*

done

lemma *validE-R-is-triple*:

$validE-R P f Q = triple-judgement P f$
 $(postcondition Q (\lambda s f. \{(rv, s'). (Inr rv, s') \in fst (f s)\}))$

by (*simp add: validE-R-def validE-is-triple postconditions-def postcondition-def*)

lemma *validE-E-is-triple*:

$validE-E P f E = triple-judgement P f$
 $(postcondition E (\lambda s f. \{(rv, s'). (Inl rv, s') \in fst (f s)\}))$

by (*simp add: validE-E-def validE-is-triple postconditions-def postcondition-def*)

lemmas *hoare-wp-combs = hoare-vcg-conj-lift*

lemmas *hoare-wp-combsE =*

validE-validE-R

hoare-vcg-R-conj

hoare-vcg-E-elim

hoare-vcg-E-conj

lemmas *hoare-wp-state-combsE =*

valid-validE-R

$hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}R\text{-}conj[OF\ valid\text{-}validE\text{-}R]$
 $hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}E\text{-}elim[OF\ valid\text{-}validE\text{-}E]$
 $hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}E\text{-}conj[OF\ valid\text{-}validE\text{-}E]$

lemmas $hoare\text{-}classic\text{-}wp\text{-}combs$

$= hoare\text{-}post\text{-}comb\text{-}imp\text{-}conj\ hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}precond\text{-}imp\ hoare\text{-}wp\text{-}combs$

lemmas $hoare\text{-}classic\text{-}wp\text{-}combsE$

$= hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}precond\text{-}impE\ hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}precond\text{-}impE\text{-}R\ hoare\text{-}wp\text{-}combsE$

lemmas $hoare\text{-}classic\text{-}wp\text{-}state\text{-}combsE$

$= hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}precond\text{-}impE[OF\ valid\text{-}validE]$

$hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}precond\text{-}impE\text{-}R[OF\ valid\text{-}validE\text{-}R]\ hoare\text{-}wp\text{-}state\text{-}combsE$

lemmas $all\text{-}classic\text{-}wp\text{-}combs =$

$hoare\text{-}classic\text{-}wp\text{-}state\text{-}combsE\ hoare\text{-}classic\text{-}wp\text{-}combsE\ hoare\text{-}classic\text{-}wp\text{-}combs$

lemmas $hoare\text{-}wp\text{-}splits\ [wp\text{-}split] =$

$hoare\text{-}seq\text{-}ext\ hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}seqE\ handleE'\text{-}wp\ handleE\text{-}wp$

$validE\text{-}validE\text{-}R\ [OF\ hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}seqE\ [OF\ validE\text{-}R\text{-}validE]]$

$validE\text{-}validE\text{-}R\ [OF\ handleE'\text{-}wp\ [OF\ validE\text{-}R\text{-}validE]]$

$validE\text{-}validE\text{-}R\ [OF\ handleE\text{-}wp\ [OF\ validE\text{-}R\text{-}validE]]$

$catch\text{-}wp\ hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}if\text{-}split\ hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}if\text{-}splitE$

$validE\text{-}validE\text{-}R\ [OF\ hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}if\text{-}splitE\ [OF\ validE\text{-}R\text{-}validE\ validE\text{-}R\text{-}validE]]$

$liftM\text{-}wp\ liftME\text{-}wp$

$validE\text{-}validE\text{-}R\ [OF\ liftME\text{-}wp\ [OF\ validE\text{-}R\text{-}validE]]$

$validE\text{-}valid$

lemmas $[wp\text{-}comb] = hoare\text{-}wp\text{-}state\text{-}combsE\ hoare\text{-}wp\text{-}combsE\ hoare\text{-}wp\text{-}combs$

lemmas $[wp] = hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}prop$

$wp\text{-}post\text{-}taut$

$return\text{-}wp$

$put\text{-}wp$

$get\text{-}wp$

$gets\text{-}wp$

$modify\text{-}wp$

$returnOk\text{-}wp$

$throwError\text{-}wp$

$fail\text{-}wp$

$failE\text{-}wp$

$liftE\text{-}wp$

$select\text{-}f\text{-}wp$

lemmas $[wp\text{-}trip] = valid\text{-}is\text{-}triple\ validE\text{-}is\text{-}triple\ validE\text{-}E\text{-}is\text{-}triple\ validE\text{-}R\text{-}is\text{-}triple$

lemmas $validE\text{-}E\text{-}combs[wp\text{-}comb] =$

$hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}E\text{-}conj[\mathbf{where}\ Q' = \top\top, folded\ validE\text{-}E\text{-}def]$

$valid\text{-}validE\text{-}E$

$hoare\text{-}vcg\text{-}E\text{-}conj[\mathbf{where}\ Q' = \top\top, folded\ validE\text{-}E\text{-}def, OF\ valid\text{-}validE\text{-}E]$

Simplifications on conjunction

lemma *hoare-post-eq*: $\llbracket Q = Q'; \{P\} f \{Q'\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}$
by *simp*
lemma *hoare-post-eqE1*: $\llbracket Q = Q'; \{P\} f \{Q'\}, \{E\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}$
by *simp*
lemma *hoare-post-eqE2*: $\llbracket E = E'; \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E'\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}$
by *simp*
lemma *hoare-post-eqE-R*: $\llbracket Q = Q'; \{P\} f \{Q'\}, - \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{Q\}, -$
by *simp*

lemma *pred-conj-apply-elim*: $(\lambda r. Q \ r \text{ and } Q' \ r) = (\lambda r \ s. Q \ r \ s \wedge Q' \ r \ s)$
by (*simp add: pred-conj-def*)
lemma *pred-conj-conj-elim*: $(\lambda r \ s. (Q \ r \text{ and } Q' \ r) \ s \wedge Q'' \ r \ s) = (\lambda r \ s. Q \ r \ s \wedge Q' \ r \ s \wedge Q'' \ r \ s)$
by *simp*
lemma *conj-assoc-apply*: $(\lambda r \ s. (Q \ r \ s \wedge Q' \ r \ s) \wedge Q'' \ r \ s) = (\lambda r \ s. Q \ r \ s \wedge Q' \ r \ s \wedge Q'' \ r \ s)$
by *simp*
lemma *all-elim*: $(\lambda r \ v \ s. \forall x. P \ r \ v \ s) = P$
by *simp*
lemma *all-conj-elim*: $(\lambda r \ v \ s. (\forall x. P \ r \ v \ s) \wedge Q \ r \ v \ s) = (\lambda r \ v \ s. P \ r \ v \ s \wedge Q \ r \ v \ s)$
by *simp*

lemmas *vcg-rhs-simps* = *pred-conj-apply-elim pred-conj-conj-elim conj-assoc-apply all-elim all-conj-elim*

lemma *if-apply-reduct*: $\{P\} \text{ If } P' (f \ x) (g \ x) \{Q\} \Longrightarrow \{P\} \text{ If } P' f \ g \ x \{Q\}$
by (*cases P', simp-all*)
lemma *if-apply-reductE*: $\{P\} \text{ If } P' (f \ x) (g \ x) \{Q\}, \{E\} \Longrightarrow \{P\} \text{ If } P' f \ g \ x \{Q\}, \{E\}$
by (*cases P', simp-all*)
lemma *if-apply-reductE-R*: $\{P\} \text{ If } P' (f \ x) (g \ x) \{Q\}, - \Longrightarrow \{P\} \text{ If } P' f \ g \ x \{Q\}, -$
by (*cases P', simp-all*)

lemmas *hoare-wp-simps* [*wp-split*] =
vcg-rhs-simps [THEN hoare-post-eq] vcg-rhs-simps [THEN hoare-post-eqE1]
vcg-rhs-simps [THEN hoare-post-eqE2] vcg-rhs-simps [THEN hoare-post-eqE-R]
if-apply-reduct if-apply-reductE if-apply-reductE-R TrueI

schematic-goal *if-apply-test*: $\{?Q\} (\text{if } A \text{ then returnOk else } K \text{ fail}) \ x \{P\}, \{E\}$
by *wpsimp*

lemma *hoare-elim-pred-conj*:
 $\{P\} f \{ \lambda r \ s. Q \ r \ s \wedge Q' \ r \ s \} \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{ \lambda r. Q \ r \text{ and } Q' \ r \}$
by (*unfold pred-conj-def*)

lemma *hoare-elim-pred-conjE1*:
 $\{P\} f \{ \lambda r \ s. Q \ r \ s \wedge Q' \ r \ s \}, \{E\} \Longrightarrow \{P\} f \{ \lambda r. Q \ r \text{ and } Q' \ r \}, \{E\}$
by (*unfold pred-conj-def*)

lemma *hoare-elim-pred-conjE2*:
 $\{P\} f \{Q\}, \{\lambda x s. E x s \wedge E' x s\} \implies \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{\lambda x. E x \text{ and } E' x\}$
by (*unfold pred-conj-def*)

lemma *hoare-elim-pred-conjE-R*:
 $\{P\} f \{\lambda r s. Q r s \wedge Q' r s\}, - \implies \{P\} f \{\lambda r. Q r \text{ and } Q' r\}, -$
by (*unfold pred-conj-def*)

lemmas *hoare-wp-pred-conj-elim* =
hoare-elim-pred-conj hoare-elim-pred-conjE1
hoare-elim-pred-conjE2 hoare-elim-pred-conjE-R

lemmas *hoare-weaken-preE* = *hoare-vcg-precond-impE*

lemmas *hoare-pre* [*wp-pre*] =
hoare-weaken-pre
hoare-weaken-preE
hoare-vcg-precond-impE-R
hoare-weaken-preE-E

declare *no-fail-pre* [*wp-pre*]

bundle *no-pre* = *hoare-pre* [*wp-pre del*] *no-fail-pre* [*wp-pre del*]

bundle *classic-wp-pre* = *hoare-pre* [*wp-pre del*] *no-fail-pre* [*wp-pre del*]
all-classic-wp-combs[*wp-comb del*] *all-classic-wp-combs*[*wp-comb*]

Miscellaneous lemmas on hoare triples

lemma *hoare-vcg-mp*:
assumes *a*: $\{P\} f \{Q\}$
assumes *b*: $\{P\} f \{\lambda r s. Q r s \longrightarrow Q' r s\}$
shows $\{P\} f \{Q'\}$
using *assms*
by (*auto simp: valid-def split-def*)

lemma *hoare-add-post*:
assumes *r*: $\{P'\} f \{Q'\}$
assumes *impP*: $\bigwedge s. P s \implies P' s$
assumes *impQ*: $\{P\} f \{\lambda r v s. Q' r v s \longrightarrow Q r v s\}$
shows $\{P\} f \{Q\}$
apply (*rule hoare-chain*)
apply (*rule hoare-vcg-conj-lift*)
apply (*rule r*)
apply (*rule impQ*)
apply *simp*
apply (*erule impP*)
apply *simp*

done

lemma *hoare-gen-asmE*:

$(P \implies \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket, -) \implies \llbracket P' \text{ and } K P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket, -$
by (*simp add: validE-R-def validE-def valid-def*) *blast*

lemma *hoare-list-case*:

assumes *P1*: $\llbracket P1 \rrbracket f f1 \llbracket Q \rrbracket$
assumes *P2*: $\bigwedge y \text{ ys}. xs = y \# ys \implies \llbracket P2 \ y \text{ ys} \rrbracket f (f2 \ y \text{ ys}) \llbracket Q \rrbracket$
shows $\llbracket \text{case } xs \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow P1 \mid y \# ys \Rightarrow P2 \ y \text{ ys} \rrbracket$
 $f (\text{case } xs \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow f1 \mid y \# ys \Rightarrow f2 \ y \text{ ys})$
 $\llbracket Q \rrbracket$
apply (*cases xs; simp*)
apply (*rule P1*)
apply (*rule P2*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *hoare-when-wp* [*wp-split*]:

$\llbracket P \implies \llbracket Q \rrbracket f \llbracket R \rrbracket \rrbracket \implies \llbracket \text{if } P \text{ then } Q \text{ else } R \ () \rrbracket \text{ when } P \text{ f } \llbracket R \rrbracket$
by (*clarsimp simp: when-def valid-def return-def*)

lemma *hoare-unless-wp* [*wp-split*]:

$(\neg P \implies \llbracket Q \rrbracket f \llbracket R \rrbracket) \implies \llbracket \text{if } P \text{ then } R \ () \text{ else } Q \rrbracket \text{ unless } P \text{ f } \llbracket R \rrbracket$
unfolding *unless-def* **by** *wp auto*

lemma *hoare-whenE-wp*:

$(P \implies \llbracket Q \rrbracket f \llbracket R \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket) \implies \llbracket \text{if } P \text{ then } Q \text{ else } R \ () \rrbracket \text{ whenE } P \text{ f } \llbracket R \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket$
unfolding *whenE-def* **by** *clarsimp wp*

lemmas *hoare-whenE-wps* [*wp-split*]

= *hoare-whenE-wp hoare-whenE-wp* [*THEN validE-validE-R*] *hoare-whenE-wp* [*THEN validE-validE-E*]

lemma *hoare-unlessE-wp*:

$(\neg P \implies \llbracket Q \rrbracket f \llbracket R \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket) \implies \llbracket \text{if } P \text{ then } R \ () \text{ else } Q \rrbracket \text{ unlessE } P \text{ f } \llbracket R \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket$
unfolding *unlessE-def* **by** *wp auto*

lemmas *hoare-unlessE-wps* [*wp-split*]

= *hoare-unlessE-wp hoare-unlessE-wp* [*THEN validE-validE-R*] *hoare-unlessE-wp* [*THEN validE-validE-E*]

lemma *hoare-use-eq*:

assumes *x*: $\bigwedge P. \llbracket \lambda s. P (f s) \rrbracket m \llbracket \lambda rv \ s. P (f s) \rrbracket$
assumes *y*: $\bigwedge f. \llbracket \lambda s. P f s \rrbracket m \llbracket \lambda rv \ s. Q f s \rrbracket$
shows $\llbracket \lambda s. P (f s) s \rrbracket m \llbracket \lambda rv \ s. Q (f s :: 'c :: \text{type}) s \rrbracket$
apply (*rule-tac Q = $\lambda rv \ s. \exists f'. f' = f s \wedge Q f' s$ in hoare-post-imp*)
apply *simp*
apply (*wpsimp wp: hoare-vcg-ex-lift x y*)

done

lemma *hoare-return-sp*:

$\{P\} \text{ return } x \{ \lambda r. P \text{ and } K (r = x) \}$
by (*simp add: valid-def return-def*)

lemma *hoare-fail-any* [*simp*]:

$\{P\} \text{ fail } \{Q\} \text{ by } wp$

lemma *hoare-failE* [*simp*]: $\{P\} \text{ fail } \{Q\}, \{E\} \text{ by } wp$

lemma *hoare-FalseE* [*simp*]:

$\{ \lambda s. \text{ False} \} f \{Q\}, \{E\}$
by (*simp add: valid-def validE-def*)

lemma *hoare-K-bind* [*wp-split*]:

$\{P\} f \{Q\} \implies \{P\} K\text{-bind } f x \{Q\}$
by *simp*

lemma *validE-K-bind* [*wp-split*]:

$\{P\} x \{Q\}, \{E\} \implies \{P\} K\text{-bind } x f \{Q\}, \{E\}$
by *simp*

Setting up the precondition case splitter.

lemma *wpc-helper-valid*:

$\{Q\} g \{S\} \implies \text{wpc-helper } (P, P') (Q, Q') \{P\} g \{S\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def elim!: hoare-pre*)

lemma *wpc-helper-validE*:

$\{Q\} f \{R\}, \{E\} \implies \text{wpc-helper } (P, P') (Q, Q') \{P\} f \{R\}, \{E\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def elim!: hoare-pre*)

lemma *wpc-helper-validE-R*:

$\{Q\} f \{R\}, - \implies \text{wpc-helper } (P, P') (Q, Q') \{P\} f \{R\}, -$
by (*clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def elim!: hoare-pre*)

lemma *wpc-helper-validR-R*:

$\{Q\} f -, \{E\} \implies \text{wpc-helper } (P, P') (Q, Q') \{P\} f -, \{E\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def elim!: hoare-pre*)

lemma *wpc-helper-no-fail-final*:

$\text{no-fail } Q f \implies \text{wpc-helper } (P, P') (Q, Q') (\text{no-fail } P f)$
by (*clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def elim!: no-fail-pre*)

lemma *wpc-helper-empty-fail-final*:

$\text{empty-fail } f \implies \text{wpc-helper } (P, P') (Q, Q') (\text{empty-fail } f)$
by (*clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def*)

lemma *wpc-helper-validNF*:

$\{Q\} g \{S\}! \implies \text{wpc-helper } (P, P') (Q, Q') \{P\} g \{S\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: wpc-helper-def*)
by (*metis hoare-vcg-precond-imp no-fail-pre validNF-def*)

wpc-setup $\lambda m. \{P\} m \{Q\} \text{wpc-helper-valid}$
wpc-setup $\lambda m. \{P\} m \{Q\}, \{E\} \text{wpc-helper-validE}$
wpc-setup $\lambda m. \{P\} m \{Q\}, - \text{wpc-helper-validE-R}$
wpc-setup $\lambda m. \{P\} m -, \{E\} \text{wpc-helper-validR-R}$
wpc-setup $\lambda m. \text{no-fail } P m \text{wpc-helper-no-fail-final}$
wpc-setup $\lambda m. \text{empty-fail } m \text{wpc-helper-empty-fail-final}$
wpc-setup $\lambda m. \{P\} m \{Q\}! \text{wpc-helper-validNF}$

lemma *in-liftM*:
 $((r, s') \in \text{fst } (\text{liftM } t \text{ } f \text{ } s)) = (\exists r'. (r', s') \in \text{fst } (f \text{ } s) \wedge r = t \text{ } r')$
apply (*simp add: liftM-def return-def bind-def*)
apply (*simp add: Bex-def*)
done

lemmas *handy-liftM-lemma* = *in-liftM*

lemma *hoare-fun-app-wp*[*wp*]:
 $\{P\} f' x \{Q\} \implies \{P\} f' \$ x \{Q\}$
 $\{P\} f x \{Q\}, \{E\} \implies \{P\} f \$ x \{Q\}, \{E\}$
 $\{P\} f x \{Q\}, - \implies \{P\} f \$ x \{Q\}, -$
 $\{P\} f x -, \{E\} \implies \{P\} f \$ x -, \{E\}$
by *simp+*

lemma *hoare-validE-pred-conj*:
 $\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}; \{P\} f \{R\}, \{E\} \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{Q \text{ And } R\}, \{E\}$
unfolding *valid-def validE-def* **by** (*simp add: split-def split: sum.splits*)

lemma *hoare-validE-conj*:
 $\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}; \{P\} f \{R\}, \{E\} \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. Q \text{ } r \text{ } s \wedge R \text{ } r \text{ } s\}, \{E\}$
unfolding *valid-def validE-def* **by** (*simp add: split-def split: sum.splits*)

lemmas *hoare-valid-validE* = *valid-validE*

lemma *liftE-validE-E* [*wp*]:
 $\{\top\} \text{liftE } f -, \{Q\}$
by (*clarsimp simp: validE-E-def valid-def*)

declare *validE-validE-E*[*wp-comb*]

lemmas *if-validE-E* [*wp-split*] =
 $\text{validE-validE-E } [OF \text{ hoare-vcg-if-splitE } [OF \text{ validE-E-validE validE-E-validE}]]$

lemma *returnOk-E* [*wp*]:

$\{\top\} \text{ returnOk } r \text{ --, } \{Q\}$
by (*simp add: validE-E-def*) *wp*

lemma *hoare-drop-imp*:
 $\{P\} f \{Q\} \implies \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. R r s \longrightarrow Q r s\}$
by (*auto simp: valid-def*)

lemma *hoare-drop-impE*:
 $\llbracket \{P\} f \{\lambda r. Q\}, \{E\} \rrbracket \implies \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. R r s \longrightarrow Q s\}, \{E\}$
by (*simp add: validE-weaken*)

lemma *hoare-drop-impE-R*:
 $\{P\} f \{Q\}, - \implies \{P\} f \{\lambda r s. R r s \longrightarrow Q r s\}, -$
by (*auto simp: validE-R-def validE-def valid-def split-def split: sum.splits*)

lemma *hoare-drop-impE-E*:
 $\{P\} f -, \{Q\} \implies \{P\} f -, \{\lambda r s. R r s \longrightarrow Q r s\}$
by (*auto simp: validE-E-def validE-def valid-def split-def split: sum.splits*)

lemmas *hoare-drop-imps* = *hoare-drop-imp hoare-drop-impE-R hoare-drop-impE-E*

lemma *hoare-drop-imp-conj[wp-unsafe]*:
 $\{P\} f \{Q\} \implies \{P'\} f \{\lambda rv s. (Q rv s \longrightarrow Q'' rv s) \wedge Q''' rv s\}$
 $\implies \{P \text{ and } P'\} f \{\lambda rv s. (Q rv s \longrightarrow Q' rv s \wedge Q'' rv s) \wedge Q''' rv s\}$
by (*auto simp: valid-def*)

lemmas *hoare-drop-imp-conj'[wp-unsafe]* = *hoare-drop-imp-conj[where Q'''=TT, simplified]*

lemma *bind-det-exec*:
 $\text{fst } (a s) = \{(r, s')\} \implies \text{fst } ((a >>= b) s) = \text{fst } (b r s')$
by (*simp add: bind-def*)

lemma *in-bind-det-exec*:
 $\text{fst } (a s) = \{(r, s')\} \implies (s'' \in \text{fst } ((a >>= b) s)) = (s'' \in \text{fst } (b r s'))$
by (*simp add: bind-def*)

lemma *exec-put*:
 $(\text{put } s' >>= m) s = m () s'$
by (*simp add: bind-def put-def*)

lemma *bind-execI*:
 $\llbracket (r'', s'') \in \text{fst } (f s); \exists x \in \text{fst } (g r'' s''). P x \rrbracket \implies$
 $\exists x \in \text{fst } ((f >>= g) s). P x$
by (*force simp: in-bind split-def bind-def*)

lemma *True-E-E [wp]*: $\{\top\} f -, \{\top\}$
by (*auto simp: validE-E-def validE-def valid-def split: sum.splits*)

lemmas $[wp-split] =$
 $validE-validE-E [OF hoare-vcg-seqE [OF validE-E-validE]]$

lemma *case-option-wp*:
assumes $x: \bigwedge x. \{P\ x\} \ m\ x\ \{Q\}$
assumes $y: \{P'\} \ m'\ \{Q\}$
shows $\{\lambda s. (x = None \longrightarrow P'\ s) \wedge (x \neq None \longrightarrow P\ (the\ x)\ s)\}$
 $case-option\ m'\ m\ x\ \{Q\}$
apply (*cases* x ; *simp*)
apply (*rule* y)
apply (*rule* x)
done

lemma *case-option-wpE*:
assumes $x: \bigwedge x. \{P\ x\} \ m\ x\ \{Q\}, \{E\}$
assumes $y: \{P'\} \ m'\ \{Q\}, \{E\}$
shows $\{\lambda s. (x = None \longrightarrow P'\ s) \wedge (x \neq None \longrightarrow P\ (the\ x)\ s)\}$
 $case-option\ m'\ m\ x\ \{Q\}, \{E\}$
apply (*cases* x ; *simp*)
apply (*rule* y)
apply (*rule* x)
done

lemma *in-bindE*:
 $(rv, s') \in fst\ ((f\ >>=E\ (\lambda rv'.\ g\ rv'))\ s) =$
 $((\exists ex. rv = Inl\ ex \wedge (Inl\ ex, s') \in fst\ (f\ s)) \vee$
 $(\exists rv'\ s''. (rv, s') \in fst\ (g\ rv'\ s'') \wedge (Inr\ rv', s'') \in fst\ (f\ s)))$
apply (*rule* *iffI*)
apply (*clarsimp* *simp*: *bindE-def* *bind-def*)
apply (*case-tac* a)
apply (*clarsimp* *simp*: *lift-def* *throwError-def* *return-def*)
apply (*clarsimp* *simp*: *lift-def*)
apply *safe*
apply (*clarsimp* *simp*: *bindE-def* *bind-def*)
apply (*erule* *rev-bexI*)
apply (*simp* *add*: *lift-def* *throwError-def* *return-def*)
apply (*clarsimp* *simp*: *bindE-def* *bind-def*)
apply (*erule* *rev-bexI*)
apply (*simp* *add*: *lift-def*)
done

lemmas $[wp-split] = validE-validE-E [OF liftME-wp, simplified, OF validE-E-validE]$

lemma *assert-A-True*[*simp*]: *assert* *True* = *return* $()$
by (*simp* *add*: *assert-def*)

lemma *assert-wp* [wp]: $\{\lambda s. P \longrightarrow Q \ () \ s\} \text{ assert } P \ \{Q\}$
by (cases *P*, (simp add: *assert-def* | *wp*)+)

lemma *list-cases-wp*:
assumes *a*: $\{P-A\} \ a \ \{Q\}$
assumes *b*: $\bigwedge x \ xs. \ ts = x \# \ xs \implies \{P-B \ x \ xs\} \ b \ x \ xs \ \{Q\}$
shows $\{case\text{-}list \ P-A \ P-B \ ts\} \ case \ ts \ of \ [] \Rightarrow a \mid x \ \# \ xs \Rightarrow b \ x \ xs \ \{Q\}$
by (cases *ts*, auto simp: *a* *b*)

lemma *whenE-throwError-wp*:
 $\{\lambda s. \neg Q \longrightarrow P \ s\} \text{ whenE } Q \ (\text{throwError } e) \ \{\lambda rv. P\}, -$
unfolding *whenE-def* **by** *wpsimp*

lemma *select-throwError-wp*:
 $\{\lambda s. \forall x \in S. Q \ x \ s\} \text{ select } S \ >>= \text{ throwError } -, \ \{Q\}$
by (simp add: *bind-def* *throwError-def* *return-def* *select-def* *validE-E-def* *validE-def* *valid-def*)

lemma *assert-opt-wp*[wp]:
 $\{\lambda s. x \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{the } x) \ s\} \text{ assert-opt } x \ \{Q\}$
by (case-tac *x*, (simp add: *assert-opt-def* | *wp*)+)

lemma *gets-the-wp*[wp]:
 $\{\lambda s. (f \ s \neq \text{None}) \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{the } (f \ s)) \ s\} \text{ gets-the } f \ \{Q\}$
by (unfold *gets-the-def*, *wp*)

lemma *gets-the-wp'*:
 $\{\lambda s. \forall rv. f \ s = \text{Some } rv \longrightarrow Q \ rv \ s\} \text{ gets-the } f \ \{Q\}$
unfolding *gets-the-def* **by** *wpsimp*

lemma *gets-map-wp*:
 $\{\lambda s. f \ s \ p \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow Q \ (\text{the } (f \ s \ p)) \ s\} \text{ gets-map } f \ p \ \{Q\}$
unfolding *gets-map-def* **by** *wpsimp*

lemma *gets-map-wp'*[wp]:
 $\{\lambda s. \forall rv. f \ s \ p = \text{Some } rv \longrightarrow Q \ rv \ s\} \text{ gets-map } f \ p \ \{Q\}$
unfolding *gets-map-def* **by** *wpsimp*

lemma *no-fail-gets-map*[wp]:
 $\text{no-fail } (\lambda s. f \ s \ p \neq \text{None}) \ (\text{gets-map } f \ p)$
unfolding *gets-map-def* **by** *wpsimp*

lemma *hoare-vcg-set-pred-lift*:
assumes $\bigwedge P \ x. \ m \ \{\lambda s. P \ (f \ x \ s)\}$
shows $m \ \{\lambda s. P \ \{x. f \ x \ s\}\}$
using *assms*[**where** $P = \lambda x. x$] *assms*[**where** $P = \text{Not}$] *use-valid*
by (fastforce simp: *valid-def* elim!: *rsubst*[**where** $P = P$])

lemma *hoare-vcg-set-pred-lift-mono*:
assumes $f: \bigwedge x. m \Vdash f x$
assumes *mono*: $\bigwedge A B. A \subseteq B \implies P A \implies P B$
shows $m \Vdash \lambda s. P \{x. f x s\}$
by (*fastforce simp: valid-def elim!: mono[rotated] dest: use-valid[OF - f]*)

24 validNF Rules

24.1 Basic validNF theorems

lemma *validNF [intro?]*:
 $\llbracket \{ P \} f \{ Q \}; \text{no-fail } P f \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} f \{ Q \}!$
by (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def*)

lemma *validNF-valid*: $\llbracket \{ P \} f \{ Q \}! \rrbracket \implies \{ P \} f \{ Q \}$
by (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def*)

lemma *validNF-no-fail*: $\llbracket \{ P \} f \{ Q \}! \rrbracket \implies \text{no-fail } P f$
by (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def*)

lemma *snd-validNF*:
 $\llbracket \{ P \} f \{ Q \}!; P s \rrbracket \implies \neg \text{snd } (f s)$
by (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def no-fail-def*)

lemma *use-validNF*:
 $\llbracket (r', s') \in \text{fst } (f s); \{ P \} f \{ Q \}!; P s \rrbracket \implies Q r' s'$
by (*fastforce simp: validNF-def valid-def*)

24.2 validNF weakest pre-condition rules

lemma *validNF-return [wp]*:
 $\{ P x \} \text{return } x \{ P \}!$
by (*wp validNF*)+

lemma *validNF-get [wp]*:
 $\{ \lambda s. P s s \} \text{get } \{ P \}!$
by (*wp validNF*)+

lemma *validNF-put [wp]*:
 $\{ \lambda s. P () x \} \text{put } x \{ P \}!$
by (*wp validNF*)+

lemma *validNF-K-bind [wp]*:
 $\{ P \} x \{ Q \}! \implies \{ P \} K\text{-bind } x f \{ Q \}!$
by *simp*

lemma *validNF-fail [wp]*:
 $\{ \lambda s. \text{False} \} \text{fail } \{ Q \}!$
by (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def fail-def no-fail-def*)

lemma *validNF-prop* [wp-unsafe]:

$\llbracket \text{no-fail } (\lambda s. P) f \rrbracket \implies \llbracket \lambda s. P \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv s. P \rrbracket!$
by (*wp validNF*)**+**

lemma *validNF-post-conj* [intro!]:

$\llbracket \llbracket P \rrbracket a \llbracket Q \rrbracket!; \llbracket P \rrbracket a \llbracket R \rrbracket! \rrbracket \implies \llbracket P \rrbracket a \llbracket Q \text{ And } R \rrbracket!$
by (*auto simp: validNF-def*)

lemma *no-fail-or*:

$\llbracket \text{no-fail } P a; \text{no-fail } Q a \rrbracket \implies \text{no-fail } (P \text{ or } Q) a$
by (*clarsimp simp: no-fail-def*)

lemma *validNF-pre-disj* [intro!]:

$\llbracket \llbracket P \rrbracket a \llbracket R \rrbracket!; \llbracket Q \rrbracket a \llbracket R \rrbracket! \rrbracket \implies \llbracket P \text{ or } Q \rrbracket a \llbracket R \rrbracket!$
by (*rule validNF*) (*auto dest: validNF-valid validNF-no-fail intro: no-fail-or*)

definition *validNF-property* $Q s b \equiv \neg \text{snd } (b s) \wedge (\forall (r', s') \in \text{fst } (b s). Q r' s')$

lemma *validNF-is-triple* [wp-trip]:

validNF $P f Q = \text{triple-judgement } P f (\text{validNF-property } Q)$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def triple-judgement-def validNF-property-def*)
apply (*auto simp: no-fail-def valid-def*)
done

lemma *validNF-weaken-pre*[wp-pre]:

$\llbracket \llbracket Q \rrbracket a \llbracket R \rrbracket!; \bigwedge s. P s \implies Q s \rrbracket \implies \llbracket P \rrbracket a \llbracket R \rrbracket!$
by (*metis hoare-pre-imp no-fail-pre validNF-def*)

lemma *validNF-post-comb-imp-conj*:

$\llbracket \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket!; \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q' \rrbracket!; \bigwedge s. P s \implies P' s \rrbracket \implies \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv s. Q rv s \wedge Q' rv s \rrbracket!$
by (*fastforce simp: validNF-def valid-def*)

lemma *validNF-post-comb-conj-L*:

$\llbracket \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket!; \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q' \rrbracket! \rrbracket \implies \llbracket \lambda s. P s \wedge P' s \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv s. Q rv s \wedge Q' rv s \rrbracket!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def valid-def no-fail-def*)
apply *force*
done

lemma *validNF-post-comb-conj-R*:

$\llbracket \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket!; \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q' \rrbracket! \rrbracket \implies \llbracket \lambda s. P s \wedge P' s \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda rv s. Q rv s \wedge Q' rv s \rrbracket!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def valid-def no-fail-def*)
apply *force*
done

lemma *validNF-post-comb-conj*:

```


$$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}!; \{P\} f \{Q'\}! \rrbracket \implies \{\lambda s. P\ s \wedge P'\ s\} f \{\lambda rv\ s. Q\ rv\ s \wedge Q'\ rv\ s\}!$$

apply (clarsimp simp: validNF-def valid-def no-fail-def)
apply force
done

```

```

lemma validNF-if-split [wp-split]:

$$\llbracket P \implies \{Q\} f \{S\}!; \neg P \implies \{R\} g \{S\}! \rrbracket \implies \{\lambda s. (P \longrightarrow Q\ s) \wedge (\neg P \longrightarrow R\ s)\} \text{ if } P \text{ then } f \text{ else } g \{S\}!$$

by simp

```

```

lemma validNF-vcg-conj-lift:

$$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}!; \{P'\} f \{Q'\}! \rrbracket \implies \{\lambda s. P\ s \wedge P'\ s\} f \{\lambda rv\ s. Q\ rv\ s \wedge Q'\ rv\ s\}!$$

apply (subst bipred-conj-def[symmetric], rule validNF-post-conj)
apply (erule validNF-weaken-pre, fastforce)
apply (erule validNF-weaken-pre, fastforce)
done

```

```

lemma validNF-vcg-disj-lift:

$$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}!; \{P'\} f \{Q'\}! \rrbracket \implies \{\lambda s. P\ s \vee P'\ s\} f \{\lambda rv\ s. Q\ rv\ s \vee Q'\ rv\ s\}!$$

apply (clarsimp simp: validNF-def)
apply safe
apply (auto intro!: hoare-vcg-disj-lift)[1]
apply (clarsimp simp: no-fail-def)
done

```

```

lemma validNF-vcg-all-lift [wp]:

$$\llbracket \bigwedge x. \{P\ x\} f \{Q\ x\}! \rrbracket \implies \{\lambda s. \forall x. P\ x\ s\} f \{\lambda rv\ s. \forall x. Q\ x\ rv\ s\}!$$

apply atomize
apply (rule validNF)
apply (clarsimp simp: validNF-def)
apply (rule hoare-vcg-all-lift)
apply force
apply (clarsimp simp: no-fail-def validNF-def)
done

```

```

lemma validNF-bind [wp-split]:

$$\llbracket \bigwedge x. \{B\ x\} g\ x \{C\}!; \{A\} f \{B\}! \rrbracket \implies \{A\} \text{ do } x \leftarrow f; g\ x \text{ od } \{C\}!$$

apply (rule validNF)
apply (metis validNF-valid hoare-seq-ext)
apply (clarsimp simp: no-fail-def validNF-def bind-def' valid-def)
apply blast
done

```

lemmas validNF-seq-ext = validNF-bind

24.3 validNF compound rules

lemma *validNF-state-assert* [wp]:

$\{\lambda s. P () s \wedge G s\} \text{ state-assert } G \{P\}!$
apply (rule *validNF*)
apply *wpsimp*
apply (*clarsimp simp: no-fail-def state-assert-def*
bind-def' assert-def return-def get-def)
done

lemma *validNF-modify* [wp]:

$\{\lambda s. P () (f s)\} \text{ modify } f \{P\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: modify-def*)
apply *wp*
done

lemma *validNF-gets* [wp]:

$\{\lambda s. P (f s) s\} \text{ gets } f \{P\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: gets-def*)
apply *wp*
done

lemma *validNF-condition* [wp]:

$\llbracket \{Q\} A \{P\}!; \{R\} B \{P\}! \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{\lambda s. \text{if } C s \text{ then } Q s \text{ else } R s\} \text{ condition } C$
 $A B \{P\}!$
apply *rule*
apply (*drule validNF-valid*)
apply (*erule (1) condition-wp*)
apply (*drule validNF-no-fail*)
apply (*clarsimp simp: no-fail-def condition-def*)
done

lemma *validNF-alt-def*:

validNF P m Q = $(\forall s. P s \longrightarrow ((\forall (r', s') \in \text{fst } (m s). Q r' s') \wedge \neg \text{snd } (m s)))$
by (*fastforce simp: validNF-def valid-def no-fail-def*)

lemma *validNF-assert* [wp]:

$\{(\lambda s. P) \text{ and } (R ())\} \text{ assert } P \{R\}!$
apply (rule *validNF*)
apply (*clarsimp simp: valid-def in-return*)
apply (*clarsimp simp: no-fail-def return-def*)
done

lemma *validNF-false-pre*:

$\{\lambda -. \text{False}\} P \{Q\}!$
by (*clarsimp simp: validNF-def no-fail-def*)

lemma *validNF-chain*:

$\llbracket \{P\} a \{R\}!; \bigwedge s. P s \Longrightarrow P' s; \bigwedge r s. R' r s \Longrightarrow R r s \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{P\} a \{R\}!$
by (*fastforce simp: validNF-def valid-def no-fail-def Ball-def*)

lemma *validNF-case-prod* [wp]:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge x y. \text{validNF } (P \ x \ y) \ (B \ x \ y) \ Q \rrbracket \implies \text{validNF } (\text{case-prod } P \ v) \ (\text{case-prod } (\lambda x y. B \ x \ y) \ v) \ Q$
by (*metis prod.exhaust split-conv*)

lemma *validE-NF-case-prod* [wp]:
 $\llbracket \bigwedge a \ b. \{P \ a \ b\} \ f \ a \ b \{Q\}, \{E\}! \rrbracket \implies$
 $\{ \text{case } x \text{ of } (a, b) \Rightarrow P \ a \ b \} \text{ case } x \text{ of } (a, b) \Rightarrow f \ a \ b \{Q\}, \{E\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-alt-def*)
apply (*erule validNF-case-prod*)
done

lemma *no-fail-is-validNF-True*: *no-fail* $P \ s = (\{P\} \ s \ \{ \lambda - . \text{True} \}!)$
by (*clarsimp simp: no-fail-def validNF-def valid-def*)

24.4 validNF reasoning in the exception monad

lemma *validE-NF* [intro?]:
 $\llbracket \{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, \{E\} ; \text{no-fail } P \ f \rrbracket \implies \{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, \{E\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-def*)
done

lemma *validE-NF-valid*:
 $\llbracket \{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, \{E\}! \rrbracket \implies \{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, \{E\}$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-def*)
done

lemma *validE-NF-no-fail*:
 $\llbracket \{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, \{E\}! \rrbracket \implies \text{no-fail } P \ f$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-def*)
done

lemma *validE-NF-weaken-pre*[wp-pre]:
 $\llbracket \{Q\} \ a \ \{R\}, \{E\}! ; \bigwedge s. P \ s \implies Q \ s \rrbracket \implies \{P\} \ a \ \{R\}, \{E\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-alt-def*)
apply (*erule validNF-weaken-pre*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *validE-NF-post-comb-conj-L*:
 $\llbracket \{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, \{E\}! ; \{P'\} \ f \ \{Q'\}, \{ \lambda - . \text{True} \} \rrbracket \implies \{ \lambda s. P \ s \wedge P' \ s \} \ f$
 $\{ \lambda r v s. Q \ r v s \wedge Q' \ r v s \}, \{E\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-alt-def validE-def validNF-def*
valid-def no-fail-def split: sum.splits)
apply *force*
done

lemma *validE-NF-post-comb-conj-R*:

$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{ \lambda \cdot \cdot. \text{True} \}; \{P'\} f \{Q'\}, \{E\}! \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{ \lambda s. P s \wedge P' s \} f$
 $\{ \lambda r v s. Q r v s \wedge Q' r v s \}, \{E\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-alt-def validE-def validNF-def*
valid-def no-fail-def split: sum.splits)
apply *force*
done

lemma *validE-NF-post-comb-conj*:

$\llbracket \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}!; \{P'\} f \{Q'\}, \{E\}! \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{ \lambda s. P s \wedge P' s \} f \{ \lambda r v s. Q$
 $r v s \wedge Q' r v s \}, \{E\}!$
apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-alt-def validE-def validNF-def*
valid-def no-fail-def split: sum.splits)
apply *force*
done

lemma *validE-NF-chain*:

$\llbracket \{P\} a \{R\}, \{E\}!;$
 $\bigwedge s. P s \Longrightarrow P' s;$
 $\bigwedge r' s'. R' r' s' \Longrightarrow R r' s';$
 $\bigwedge r'' s''. E' r'' s'' \Longrightarrow E r'' s'' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\{ \lambda s. P s \} a \{ \lambda r' s'. R r' s' \}, \{ \lambda r'' s''. E r'' s'' \}!$
by (*fastforce simp: validE-NF-def validE-def2 no-fail-def Ball-def split: sum.splits*)

lemma *validE-NF-bind-wp* [*wp*]:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x. \{B x\} g x \{C\}, \{E\}!; \{A\} f \{B\}, \{E\}! \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{A\} f >>=E (\lambda x. g x) \{C\},$
 $\{E\}!$
apply (*unfold validE-NF-alt-def bindE-def*)
apply (*rule validNF-bind [rotated]*)
apply *assumption*
apply (*clarsimp simp: lift-def throwError-def split: sum.splits*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

lemma *validNF-catch* [*wp*]:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x. \{E x\} \text{handler } x \{Q\}!; \{P\} f \{Q\}, \{E\}! \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \{P\} f <\text{catch}> (\lambda x. \text{handler}$
 $x) \{Q\}!$
apply (*unfold validE-NF-alt-def catch-def*)
apply (*rule validNF-bind [rotated]*)
apply *assumption*
apply (*clarsimp simp: lift-def throwError-def split: sum.splits*)
apply *wp*
done

lemma *validNF-throwError* [*wp*]:

$\{E e\} \text{throwError } e \{P\}, \{E\}!$
by (*unfold validE-NF-alt-def throwError-def o-def*) *wpsimp*

lemma *validNF-returnOk* [*wp*]:

$\{P e\} \text{returnOk } e \{P\}, \{E\}!$

by (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-alt-def returnOk-def*) *wpsimp*

lemma *validNF-whenE* [wp]:

$(P \implies \llbracket Q \rrbracket f \llbracket R \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!) \implies \llbracket \text{if } P \text{ then } Q \text{ else } R \text{ } () \rrbracket \text{ whenE } P f \llbracket R \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!$
unfolding *whenE-def* **by** *clarsimp wp*

lemma *validNF-nobindE* [wp]:

$\llbracket \llbracket B \rrbracket g \llbracket C \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!; \llbracket A \rrbracket f \llbracket \lambda r s. B s \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket! \rrbracket \implies$
 $\llbracket A \rrbracket \text{doE } f; g \text{odE } \llbracket C \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!$
by *clarsimp wp*

Setup triple rules for *validE-NF* so that we can use wp combinator rules.

definition *validE-NF-property* $Q E s b \equiv \neg \text{snd } (b s)$

$\wedge (\forall (r', s') \in \text{fst } (b s). \text{case } r' \text{ of } \text{Inl } x \Rightarrow E x s' \mid \text{Inr } x \Rightarrow Q x s')$

lemma *validE-NF-is-triple* [wp-trip]:

validE-NF $P f Q E = \text{triple-judgement } P f (\text{validE-NF-property } Q E)$

apply (*clarsimp simp: validE-NF-def validE-def2 no-fail-def triple-judgement-def*
validE-NF-property-def split: sum.splits)

apply *blast*

done

lemma *validNF-cong*:

$\llbracket \bigwedge s. P s = P' s; \bigwedge s. P s \implies m s = m' s; \bigwedge r' s' s. \llbracket P s; (r', s') \in \text{fst } (m s) \rrbracket \implies Q r' s' = Q' r' s' \rrbracket \implies$
 $(\llbracket P \rrbracket m \llbracket Q \rrbracket!) = (\llbracket P' \rrbracket m' \llbracket Q' \rrbracket!)$
by (*fastforce simp: validNF-alt-def*)

lemma *validE-NF-liftE* [wp]:

$\llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket! \implies \llbracket P \rrbracket \text{liftE } f \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!$
by (*wpsimp simp: validE-NF-alt-def liftE-def*)

lemma *validE-NF-handleE'* [wp]:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x. \llbracket F x \rrbracket \text{handler } x \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!; \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket F \rrbracket! \rrbracket \implies$
 $\llbracket P \rrbracket f <\text{handle2}> (\lambda x. \text{handler } x) \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!$
apply (*unfold validE-NF-alt-def handleE'-def*)
apply (*rule validNF-bind [rotated]*)
apply *assumption*
apply (*clarsimp split: sum.splits*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

lemma *validE-NF-handleE* [wp]:

$\llbracket \bigwedge x. \llbracket F x \rrbracket \text{handler } x \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!; \llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket F \rrbracket! \rrbracket \implies$
 $\llbracket P \rrbracket f <\text{handle}> \text{handler } \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket E \rrbracket!$
apply (*unfold handleE-def*)
apply (*metis validE-NF-handleE'*)
done


```

lemma validE-NF-condition [wp]:
  [| { Q } A {P}, { E }!; { R } B {P}, { E }!|]
     $\implies \{\lambda s. \text{if } C \text{ s then } Q \text{ s else } R \text{ s}\} \text{ condition } C \ A \ B \ \{P\}, \{E\}!$ 
apply rule
apply (drule validE-NF-valid) +
apply wp
apply (drule validE-NF-no-fail) +
apply (clarsimp simp: no-fail-def condition-def)
done

```

Strengthen setup.

context *strengthen-implementation* **begin**

```

lemma strengthen-hoare [strg]:
  ( $\bigwedge r \ s. \text{st } F \longrightarrow (Q \ r \ s) \ (R \ r \ s)$ )
     $\implies \text{st } F \longrightarrow (\{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}) \ (\{P\} \ f \ \{R\})$ 
by (cases F, auto elim: hoare-strengthen-post)

```

```

lemma strengthen-validE-R-cong[strg]:
  ( $\bigwedge r \ s. \text{st } F \longrightarrow (Q \ r \ s) \ (R \ r \ s)$ )
     $\implies \text{st } F \longrightarrow (\{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, -) \ (\{P\} \ f \ \{R\}, -)$ 
by (cases F, auto intro: hoare-post-imp-R)

```

```

lemma strengthen-validE-cong[strg]:
  ( $\bigwedge r \ s. \text{st } F \longrightarrow (Q \ r \ s) \ (R \ r \ s)$ )
     $\implies (\bigwedge r \ s. \text{st } F \longrightarrow (S \ r \ s) \ (T \ r \ s))$ 
     $\implies \text{st } F \longrightarrow (\{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, \{S\}) \ (\{P\} \ f \ \{R\}, \{T\})$ 
by (cases F, auto elim: hoare-post-impErr)

```

```

lemma strengthen-validE-E-cong[strg]:
  ( $\bigwedge r \ s. \text{st } F \longrightarrow (S \ r \ s) \ (T \ r \ s)$ )
     $\implies \text{st } F \longrightarrow (\{P\} \ f \ -, \{S\}) \ (\{P\} \ f \ -, \{T\})$ 
by (cases F, auto elim: hoare-post-impErr simp: validE-E-def)

```

```

lemma wpfix-strengthen-hoare:
  ( $\bigwedge s. \text{st } (\neg F) \longrightarrow (P \ s) \ (P' \ s)$ )
     $\implies (\bigwedge r \ s. \text{st } F \longrightarrow (Q \ r \ s) \ (Q' \ r \ s))$ 
     $\implies \text{st } F \longrightarrow (\{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}) \ (\{P'\} \ f \ \{Q'\})$ 
by (cases F, auto elim: hoare-chain)

```

```

lemma wpfix-strengthen-validE-R-cong:
  ( $\bigwedge s. \text{st } (\neg F) \longrightarrow (P \ s) \ (P' \ s)$ )
     $\implies (\bigwedge r \ s. \text{st } F \longrightarrow (Q \ r \ s) \ (Q' \ r \ s))$ 
     $\implies \text{st } F \longrightarrow (\{P\} \ f \ \{Q\}, -) \ (\{P'\} \ f \ \{Q'\}, -)$ 
by (cases F, auto elim: hoare-chainE simp: validE-R-def)

```

```

lemma wpfix-strengthen-validE-cong:
  ( $\bigwedge s. \text{st } (\neg F) \longrightarrow (P \ s) \ (P' \ s)$ )

```

```

 $\Rightarrow (\bigwedge r s. st F (\longrightarrow) (Q r s) (R r s))$ 
 $\Rightarrow (\bigwedge r s. st F (\longrightarrow) (S r s) (T r s))$ 
 $\Rightarrow st F (\longrightarrow) (\llbracket P \rrbracket f \llbracket Q \rrbracket, \llbracket S \rrbracket) (\llbracket P' \rrbracket f \llbracket R \rrbracket, \llbracket T \rrbracket)$ 
by (cases F, auto elim: hoare-chainE)

```

lemma *wpfix-strengthen-validE-E-cong*:

```

 $(\bigwedge s. st (\neg F) (\longrightarrow) (P s) (P' s))$ 
 $\Rightarrow (\bigwedge r s. st F (\longrightarrow) (S r s) (T r s))$ 
 $\Rightarrow st F (\longrightarrow) (\llbracket P \rrbracket f \neg, \llbracket S \rrbracket) (\llbracket P' \rrbracket f \neg, \llbracket T \rrbracket)$ 
by (cases F, auto elim: hoare-chainE simp: validE-E-def)

```

lemma *wpfix-no-fail-cong*:

```

 $(\bigwedge s. st (\neg F) (\longrightarrow) (P s) (P' s))$ 
 $\Rightarrow st F (\longrightarrow) (no-fail P f) (no-fail P' f)$ 
by (cases F, auto elim: no-fail-pre)

```

lemmas *nondet-wpfix-strgs =*
wpfix-strengthen-validE-R-cong
wpfix-strengthen-validE-E-cong
wpfix-strengthen-validE-cong
wpfix-strengthen-hoare
wpfix-no-fail-cong

end

lemmas *nondet-wpfix-strgs[wp-fix-strgs]*
= strengthen-implementation.nondet-wpfix-strgs

end

25 lsm hooks [lsm_hooks]

theory *LSM-Cap*
imports
Element
../lib/Monad-WP/NonDetMonadVCG

begin

definition *ns-capable* :: *user-namespace* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *ns-capable ns cap* \equiv *True*

definition *cap-inode-setxattr* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *xattr* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *cap-inode-setxattr s dentry name value size' flags'* \equiv *do*
ns \leftarrow *return (s-user-ns (d-sb dentry))*;
rc \leftarrow (*if name* \neq *XATTR-SECURITY-PREFIX* *then return 0 else*
if name $=$ *XATTR-NAME-CAPS* *then return 0 else*
if \neg (*ns-capable ns CAP-SYS-ADMIN*) *then return* (\neg *EPERM*) *else*
return 0);

```

    return(rc)
  od

```

definition *CAP-TO-INDEX* $x \equiv ((x) >> 5)$

definition *CAP-TO-MASK* $x \equiv (1 << (nat(x \text{ AND } 31)))$

term $(kcap\ k) ! (nat(CAP-TO-INDEX\ flag))$

definition *cap-raised* $:: kernel-cap-t \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int$

where *cap-raised* $k\ flag \equiv ((kcap\ k) ! (nat(CAP-TO-INDEX\ flag))) \text{ AND } (CAP-TO-MASK\ flag)$

end

26 lsm hooks [lsm_{hooks}]

theory *Linux-LSM-Hooks*

imports

Element

../lib/Monad-WP/NonDetMonadVCG

SOAC

begin

In this theory, we introduce LSM hooks

26.1 lsm hook

locale *lsm-superblock-hooks* =

fixes *s0* $:: 's$

fixes *state* $:: 's$

fixes *sb-security* $:: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow 'sbsec\ option$

fixes *hook-sb-alloc* $:: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-free* $:: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow ('s, unit)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-copy-data* $:: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-remount* $:: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-kern-mount* $:: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-show-options* $:: 's \Rightarrow seq-file \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-statfs* $:: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-mount* $:: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow ('s, int)$

nondet-monad

fixes *hook-sb-umount* $:: 's \Rightarrow vfsmount \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-pivotroot* $:: 's \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-set-mnt-opts* $:: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow opts \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int)$

nondet-monad

fixes *hook-sb-clone-mnt-opts* $:: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int$

$\Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

fixes *hook-sb-parse-opts-str* $:: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow opts \Rightarrow ('s, int)\ nondet-monad$

```

assumes stb-sb-alloc-hook :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-alloc } s \text{ sb } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r = 0 \vee r = -ENOMEM\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-free :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-free } s \text{ sb } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r = \text{unit}\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-copy-data :
   $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-sb-copy-data } s \text{ orig } \text{smackopts } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r =$ 
   $(\text{uminus } 12))\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-remount :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-remount } s \text{ sb } \text{data}' \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r$ 
   $\neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-kern-mount :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-kern-mount } s \text{ sb } \text{flag } \text{data } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r =$ 
   $0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-show-options :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-show-options } s \text{ sq } \text{sb } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r$ 
   $\neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-statfs :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-statfs } s \text{ d } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-mount :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-mount } s \text{ devname } \text{path } \text{type } \text{flag } \text{data}'$ 
   $\{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-umount:
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-umount } s \text{ mnt}' \text{flag } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r$ 
   $\neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-pivotroot:
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-pivotroot } s \text{ old-path } \text{new-path}$ 
   $\{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-set-mnt-opts :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-set-mnt-opts } s \text{ sb } \text{opt } \text{kflag } \text{sflag}$ 
   $\{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-sb-clone-mnt-opts :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-clone-mnt-opts } s \text{ oldsb } \text{newsb } \text{kflag } \text{sflag}$ 
   $\{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
assumes stb-parse-opts-str :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-sb-parse-opts-str } s \text{ str } \text{opt } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee$ 
   $r \neq 0)\}$ 

```

locale *lsm-task-hooks* =

fixes *s0* :: 's

fixes *t-security* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow 'tsec option

fixes *hook-task-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

fixes *hook-task-free* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

fixes *hook-cred-alloc-blank* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

fixes *hook-cred-free* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

fixes *hook-prepare-creds* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

fixes *hook-transfer-creds* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

fixes *hook-cred-getsecid* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

fixes *hook-task-fix-setuid* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

```

fixes hook-task-setpgid :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ pid-t ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-getpgid :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-getsid :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-getsecid :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-setnice :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-setioprio :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-getioprio :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-prlimit :: 's ⇒ Cred ⇒ Cred ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-setrlimit :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ nat ⇒ rlimit ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-setscheduler :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-getscheduler :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-movememory :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-task-kill :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ siginfo ⇒ int ⇒ Cred option ⇒ ('s, int)
nondet-monad
  fixes hook-task-prctl :: 's ⇒ int ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int)
nondet-monad
  fixes hook-task-to-inode :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad

assumes stb-task-alloc :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-alloc s task cflag {λr s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-task-free :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-free s task {λr s. r = unit}
assumes stb-cred-alloc-blank :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-cred-alloc-blank s cred' gfp' {λr s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-cred-free :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-cred-free s c {λr s. r = unit}
assumes stb-prepare-creds :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-prepare-creds s new' old gfp' {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0
∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes stb-transfer-creds :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-transfer-creds s new' old {λr s. r = unit}
assumes stb-task-setpgid:
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-setpgid s t pid {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠
0)}
assumes stb-task-getpgid:
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-getpgid s t {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes stb-task-getsid:
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-getsid s t {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes stb-task-getsecid:
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-getsecid s t secid' {λr s. r = unit}
assumes stb-task-setnice:
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-setnice s t nice {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠
0)}
assumes stb-task-setioprio:
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-setioprio s t ioprio {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r
≠ 0)}
assumes stb-task-getioprio:
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-task-getioprio s t {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}

```

assumes *stb-task-setrlimit*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-task-setrlimit } s \ t \ \text{resource new } \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-task-setscheduler*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-task-setscheduler } s \ t \ \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-task-getscheduler*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-task-getscheduler } s \ t \ \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-task-movememory*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-task-movememory } s \ t \ \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-task-kill*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-task-kill } s \ t \ \text{info sig } c' \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-task-prctl* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket$
 $\text{hook-task-prctl } s \ \text{opt}' \ \text{arg2} \ \text{arg3} \ \text{arg4} \ \text{arg5}$
 $\llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-task-to-inode* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-task-to-inode } s \ t \ \text{inode } \llbracket \lambda r \ s. r = \text{unit} \rrbracket$

locale *lsm-binder-hooks* =
fixes *s0* :: 's
fixes *hook-binder-set-context-mgr* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-binder-transaction* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-binder-transfer-binder* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-binder-transfer-file* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

assumes *stb-binder-set-context-mgr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-binder-set-context-mgr } s \ \text{mgr } \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-binder-transaction* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-binder-transaction } s \ \text{from to } \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-binder-transfer-binder* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-binder-transfer-binder } s \ \text{from to } \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$
assumes *stb-binder-transfer-file*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-binder-transfer-file } s \ \text{from to file } \llbracket \lambda r \ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$

locale *lsm-ptrace-hooks* =
fixes *s0* :: 's

fixes *hook-pttrace-access-check* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

```

fixes hook-pttrace-traceme :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
assumes stb-pttrace-access-check :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-pttrace-access-check s child m {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0
  ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes stb-pttrace-traceme:
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-pttrace-traceme s parent' {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r
  ≠ 0)}

locale lsm-capable-hooks =
  fixes s0 :: 's
  fixes hook-capget :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ kct ⇒ kct ⇒ kct ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-capset :: 's ⇒ Cred ⇒ Cred ⇒ kct ⇒ kct ⇒ kct ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-capable :: 's ⇒ Cred ⇒ ns ⇒ cap ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-capable-noaudit :: 's ⇒ Cred ⇒ ns ⇒ cap ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-quotactl :: 's ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ super-block option ⇒ ('s, int)
  nondet-monad
  fixes hook-quota-on :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-syslog :: 's ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-settime64 :: 's ⇒ ts ⇒ tz option ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-vm-enough-memory-mm :: 's ⇒ mm ⇒ pages ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  assumes stb-capget :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-capget s target effective inheritable permitted
    {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
  assumes stb-capset :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-capset s new old effective inheritable permitted
    {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
  assumes stb-capable :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-capable s c ns cap {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠
    0)}
  assumes stb-capable-noaudit :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-capable-noaudit s c ns cap {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0
    ∨ r ≠ 0)}
  assumes stb-quotactl :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-quotactl s cmds t id' sb {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨
    r ≠ 0)}
  assumes stb-quota-on :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-quota-on s dentry {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠
    0)}
  assumes stb-syslog :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-syslog s type {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
  assumes stb-settime64 :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-settime64 s ts tz {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}

  assumes stb-vm-enough-memory-mm :
    ∧sa. {λs . s = sa} hook-vm-enough-memory-mm s mm' pages {λr s. s = sa
    ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}

```

```

locale lsm-bprm-hooks =
  fixes s0 :: 's
  fixes hook-bprm-set-creds :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  linux-binprm  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-bprm-check :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  linux-binprm  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-bprm-committing-creds :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  linux-binprm  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, unit) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-bprm-committed-creds :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  linux-binprm  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, unit) nondet-monad

  assumes stb-bprm-set-creds :
     $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-bprm-set-creds } s \text{ bprm } \llbracket \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$ 
  assumes stb-bprm-check :
     $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-bprm-check } s \text{ bprm } \llbracket \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$ 
  assumes stb-bprm-committing-creds :
     $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-bprm-committing-creds } s \text{ bprm } \llbracket \lambda r s. r = \text{unit} \rrbracket$ 
  assumes stb-bprm-committed-creds :
     $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket \text{hook-bprm-committed-creds } s \text{ bprm } \llbracket \lambda r s. r = \text{unit} \rrbracket$ 

locale lsm-file-hooks =
  fixes s0 :: 's
  fixes access :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Subj  $\Rightarrow$  Obj  $\Rightarrow$  access  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  fixes current :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  fixes f-security :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  'fsec option
  fixes hook-file-permission :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-alloc :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-free :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, unit) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-ioctl :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  IOC-DIR  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-mmap-file :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files option  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-mmap-addr :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-mprotect :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  vm-area-struct  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-lock :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-fcntl :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-set-fowner :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, unit) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-send-sigiotask :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Task  $\Rightarrow$  fown-struct  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int)
nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-receive :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-file-open :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad

  assumes stb-file-permission :
     $\bigwedge sa \text{ file mask}. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket$ 
     $\text{hook-file-permission } sa \text{ file mask}'$ 
     $\llbracket \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \rrbracket$ 
  assumes file-permission-det: det (hook-file-permission s file mask')
  assumes stb-file-alloc-security :
     $\bigwedge sa \text{ file}. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \wedge f\text{-security } s \text{ file} = \text{None} \rrbracket$ 
     $\text{hook-file-alloc } sa \text{ file}$ 
     $\llbracket \lambda r s. (r = 0 \wedge f\text{-security } s \text{ file} \neq \text{None} \wedge s \neq sa) \vee$ 

```


$(r \neq 0 \wedge s = sa) \}$

assumes *stb-file-free-security* :
 $\bigwedge sa \text{ file. } \{\lambda s. s = sa\}$
 $\text{hook-file-free } sa \text{ file}$
 $\{\lambda r \text{ s. } r = \text{unit} \wedge f\text{-security } s \text{ file} = \text{None}\}$

assumes *stb-file-ioctl* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-file-ioctl } sa \text{ file cmd arg } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa\}$

assumes *file-ioctl-ac* :
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-file-ioctl } sa \text{ file cmd arg } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r = 0\}) \vee$
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-file-ioctl } sa \text{ file cmd arg } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r \neq 0\})$

assumes *file-ioctl-det*: *det* (*hook-file-ioctl* *s file cmd arg*)

assumes *stb-mmap-addr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-mmap-addr } sa \text{ addr } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa\}$

assumes *mmap-addr-ac* :
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-mmap-addr } s \text{ addr } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r = 0\}) \vee$
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-mmap-addr } s \text{ addr } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r \neq 0\})$

assumes *mmap-addr-det*: *det* (*hook-mmap-addr* *s addr*)

assumes *stb-mmap-file* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-mmap-file } sa \text{ file' prot mprot flgs } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa\}$

assumes *mmap-file-ac* :
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-mmap-file } s \text{ file' prot mprot flgs } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r = 0\}) \vee$
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-mmap-file } s \text{ file' prot mprot flgs } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r \neq 0\})$

assumes *mmap-file-det*: *det* (*hook-mmap-file* *s file' prot mprot flgs*)

assumes *stb-file-mprotect* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-file-mprotect } sa \text{ vma reqprot prot } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa\}$

assumes *file-mprotect-ac* :
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-file-mprotect } sa \text{ vma reqprot prot } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r = 0\}) \vee$
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-file-mprotect } sa \text{ vma reqprot prot } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r \neq 0\})$

assumes *file-mprotect-det*: *det* (*hook-mmap-addr* *s addr*)

assumes *stb-file-lock* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-file-lock } sa \text{ file fcmd } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa\}$

assumes *file-lock-ac* :
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-file-lock } s \text{ file fcmd } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r = 0\}) \vee$
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} p = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{hook-file-lock } s \text{ file fcmd } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } r \neq 0\})$

assumes *file-lock-det*: *det* (*hook-file-lock* *s file fcmd*)

assumes *stb-file-fcntl* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-file-fcntl } sa \text{ file fcmd arg } \{\lambda r \text{ s. } s = sa\}$

assumes *file-fcntl-ac* :
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} \ p = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-file-fcntl sa file fcmd arg } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r = 0\} \} \vee$
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} \ p = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-file-fcntl sa file fcmd arg } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r \neq 0\} \})$
assumes *file-fcntl-det*: *det* (*hook-file-fcntl sa file fcmd arg*)
assumes *stb-file-set-fowner* :
 $\bigwedge sa \text{ file. } \{\lambda s. \ s = sa\} \text{ hook-file-set-fowner sa file } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *stb-file-send-sigiotask* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. \ s = sa\} \text{ hook-file-send-sigiotask sa tsk' fown sig } \{\lambda r \ s. \ s = sa\}$
assumes *file-send-sigiotask-ac* :
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} \ p = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-file-send-sigiotask s tsk' fown sig } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r = 0\} \} \vee$
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} \ p = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-file-send-sigiotask s tsk' fown sig } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r \neq 0\} \})$
assumes *file-send-sigiotask-det*: *det* (*hook-file-send-sigiotask s tsk' fown sig*)
assumes *stb-file-receive* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. \ s = sa\} \text{ hook-file-receive sa file } \{\lambda r \ s. \ s = sa\}$
assumes *file-receive-ac* :
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} \ p = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-file-receive s file } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r = 0\} \} \vee$
 $(\exists p. \text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} \ p = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-file-receive sa file } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r \neq 0\} \})$
assumes *file-receive-det*: *det* (*hook-file-receive s file*)
assumes *stb-file-open* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. \ s = sa\} \text{ hook-file-open sa file } \{\lambda r \ s. \ s = sa\}$
assumes *file-open-ac* :
 $(\text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} \ \text{READ} = \text{True} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-file-ioctl sa file cmd arg } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r = 0\} \} \vee$
 $(\text{access } s \text{ (current } s) \text{ (File file)} \ \text{READ} = \text{False} \longrightarrow$
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ hook-file-ioctl sa file cmd arg } \{\lambda r \ s. \ r \neq 0\} \})$
assumes *file-open-det* : *det*(*hook-file-open s file*)

begin
end

locale *lsm-dentry-hooks* =

fixes *s0* :: 's
fixes *hook-dentry-init-security* :: 's \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *mode* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int*
 \Rightarrow ('s, *int*) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-dentry-create-files-as* :: 's \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *mode* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *Cred* \Rightarrow *Cred*
 \Rightarrow ('s, *int*) *nondet-monad*
assumes *stb-dentry-init-security* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. \ s = sa\}$
 $\text{hook-dentry-init-security s dentry m name ctx xtlen}$
 $\{\lambda r \ s. \ s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-dentry-create-files-as* :

$\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \}$
 $hook_dentry_create_files_as\ s\ dentry\ m\ name\ old\ new$
 $\{ \lambda r\ s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$

locale *lsm-inode-hooks* =
fixes *s0* :: 's
fixes *i-security* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow 'isec option
fixes *hook-inode-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-free* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-init-security* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow string
 \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-old-inode-init-security* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow qstr \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow
string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-create* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-link* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-unlink* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-symlink* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-mkdir* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-rmdir* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-mknod* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow dev-t \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-rename* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-readlink* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-follow-link* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-permission* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow mask \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-setattr* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow iattr \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-getattr* :: 's \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-setxattr* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow flags \Rightarrow ('s,
int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-post-setxattr* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow flags
 \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-getxattr* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-listxattr* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-removexattr* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-need-killpriv* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-killpriv* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-getsecurity* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-setsecurity* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s,
int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-listsecurity* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-getsecid* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-copy-up* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow Cred option \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-copy-up-xattr* :: 's \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-invalidate-secctx* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-notifysecctx* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inode-setsecctx* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

fixes *hook-inode-getsecctx* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
assumes *stb-inode-alloc* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-alloc } s \text{ inode } \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-free* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-free } s \text{ inode } \{ \lambda r s. r = \text{unit} \}$
assumes *stb-inode-init-security* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-init-security } s \text{ inode } \text{dir} \text{ qstr } \text{name} \text{ value } \text{len}'$
 $\{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-old-inode-init-security* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-old-inode-init-security } s \text{ inode } \text{dir} \text{ qstr } \text{name} \text{ value } \text{len}'$
 $\{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-create* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-create } s \text{ dir } \text{dentry} \text{ m } \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-link* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-link } s \text{ old-dentry } \text{dir} \text{ new-dentry } \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-unlink* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-unlink } s \text{ dir } \text{dentry} \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-symlink* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-symlink } s \text{ dir } \text{dentry} \text{ old-name } \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-mkdir* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-mkdir } s \text{ dir } \text{dentry} \text{ m } \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-rmdir* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-rmdir } s \text{ dir } \text{dentry} \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-mknod* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-mknod } s \text{ dir } \text{dentry} \text{ m } \text{dev} \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-rename* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-rename } s \text{ new-dir } \text{new-dentry} \text{ old-dir } \text{old-dentry}$
 $\{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-readlink* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-readlink } s \text{ dentry } \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-follow-link* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-follow-link } s \text{ dentry } \text{inode} \text{ rcu}'$
 $\{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-permission* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-permission } s \text{ inode } \text{m} \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-inode-setattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-inode-setattr } s \text{ dentry } \text{attr}' \{ \lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0$

$\vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-getattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-getattr } s \text{ path } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-setxattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-setxattr } s \text{ dentry name' value size' flgs}$
 $\{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-post-setxattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-post-setxattr } s \text{ dentry name' value size' flgs}$
 $\{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *stb-inode-getxattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-getxattr } s \text{ dentry name' } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-listxattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-listxattr } s \text{ dentry } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-removexattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-removexattr } s \text{ dentry name' } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-need-killpriv* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-need-killpriv } s \text{ dentry } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-killpriv* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-killpriv } s \text{ dentry } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-getsecurity* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-getsecurity } s \text{ inode name' buffer alloc } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-setsecurity* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-setsecurity } s \text{ inode name' va size' flgs } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-listsecurity* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-listsecurity } s \text{ inode buffer bsize } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-getsecid* : $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-getsecid } s \text{ inode secid' } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *stb-inode-copy-up* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-copy-up } s \text{ src new } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-copy-up-xattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-copy-up-xattr } s \text{ name' } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-invalidate-secctx* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-invalidate-secctx } s \text{ inode } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *stb-inode-notifysecctx* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-notifysecctx } s \text{ inode ctx ctxlen } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-inode-setsecctx* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-setsecctx } s \text{ dentry ctx ctxlen } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge$

```

( $r = 0 \vee r \neq 0$ )}
assumes stb-inode-getsecctx :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-inode-getsecctx } s \text{ inode ctx ctxlen } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 

locale lsm-kernel-hooks =
  fixes s0 :: 's
  fixes hook-kernel-act-as :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Cred  $\Rightarrow$  u32  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-kernel-create-files-as :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Cred  $\Rightarrow$  inode  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-kernel-module-request :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  string  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-kernel-load-data :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  kernel-load-data-id  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-kernel-read-file :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  kernel-read-file-id  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-kernel-post-read-file :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Files  $\Rightarrow$  string  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  kernel-read-file-id
     $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad

  assumes stb-kernel-act-as :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-kernel-act-as } s \text{ new secid' } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
  assumes stb-kernel-create-files-as :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-kernel-create-files-as } s \text{ c inode } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
  assumes stb-kernel-module-request :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-kernel-module-request } s \text{ name } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
  assumes stb-kernel-load-data :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-kernel-load-data } s \text{ ldataid } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
  assumes stb-kernel-read-file:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-kernel-read-file } s \text{ f rfid } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 
  assumes stb-hook-kernel-post-read-file :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{ hook-kernel-post-read-file } s \text{ file buf size' kid } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$ 

```

```

locale lsm-ipc-hooks =
  fixes s0 :: 's
  fixes ipc-security :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  kern-ipc-perm  $\Rightarrow$  'ipcsec option
  fixes msg-security :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  msg-msg  $\Rightarrow$  'msgsec option
  fixes hook-ipc-permission :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  kern-ipc-perm  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-ipc-getsecid :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  kern-ipc-perm  $\Rightarrow$  u32  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, unit) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-msg-msg-alloc :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  msg-msg  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-msg-msg-free :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  msg-msg  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, unit) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-msg-queue-alloc :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  kern-ipc-perm  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  fixes hook-msg-queue-free :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  kern-ipc-perm  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, unit) nondet-monad

```

fixes *hook-msg-queue-associate* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-msg-queue-msgctl* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-msg-queue-msgsnd* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-msg-queue-msgrcv* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-shm-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-shm-free* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-shm-associate* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-shm-shmctl* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-shm-shmat* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-sem-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-sem-free* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-sem-associate* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-sem-semctl* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-sem-semop* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow sembuf \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
assumes *stb-ipc-permission* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-ipc-permission } s \text{ ipcp flg } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-ipc-getsecid* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-ipc-getsecid } s \text{ ipcp secid' } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *stb-msg-msg-alloc* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-msg-msg-alloc } s \text{ msg } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
assumes *stb-msg-msg-free* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-msg-msg-free } s \text{ msg } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *stb-msg-queue-alloc* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-msg-queue-alloc } s \text{ msg } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-msg-queue-free* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-msg-queue-free } s \text{ msg } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *stb-msg-queue-associate* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-msg-queue-associate } s \text{ msg msgflg } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-msg-queue-msgctl* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-msg-queue-msgctl } s \text{ msg cmd } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-msg-queue-msgsnd* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-msg-queue-msgsnd } s \text{ msg msg msgflg } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-msg-queue-msgrcv* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-msg-queue-msgrcv } s \text{ msg msg target type m } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-shm-alloc* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s. s = sa\} \text{hook-shm-alloc } s \text{ shp } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
assumes *stb-shm-free* :

$\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-shm-free } s \text{ shp } \{ \lambda r s . r = \text{unit} \}$
assumes *stb-shm-associate* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-shm-associate } s \text{ shp } \text{shmflg} \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-shm-shmctl*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-shm-shmctl } s \text{ shp } \text{cmd} \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-shm-shmat*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-shm-shmat } s \text{ shp } \text{shmaddr } \text{shmflg} \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-sem-alloc*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-sem-alloc } s \text{ sma } \{ \lambda r s . r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
assumes *stb-sem-free* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-sem-free } s \text{ sma } \{ \lambda r s . r = \text{unit} \}$
assumes *stb-sem-associate* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-sem-associate } s \text{ sma } \text{semflg} \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-sem-shmctl*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-sem-semctl } s \text{ sma } \text{cmd} \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-sem-shmat*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-sem-semop } s \text{ sma } \text{sops } \text{nsops } \text{alter} \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$

locale *lsm-other-hooks* =

fixes *s0* :: 's
fixes *hook-d-instantiate*:: 's \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *inode* *option* \Rightarrow ('s, *unit*) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-getprocattr* :: 's \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow ('s, *int*) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-setprocattr* :: 's \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow ('s, *int*) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-netlink-send* :: 's \Rightarrow *sock* \Rightarrow *sk-buff* \Rightarrow ('s, *int*) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-ismaclabel* :: 's \Rightarrow *xattr* \Rightarrow ('s, *int*) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-secid-to-secctx* :: 's \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow ('s, *int*) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-secctx-to-secid* :: 's \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow ('s, *int*) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-release-secctx* :: 's \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow ('s, *unit*) *nondet-monad*
assumes *stb-d-instantiate* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-d-instantiate } sa \text{ dentry } \text{inode} \{ \lambda r s . r = \text{unit} \}$
assumes *stb-getprocattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-getprocattr } sa \text{ p } \text{name } \text{value} \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-setprocattr* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-setprocattr } sa \text{ name } \text{value } \text{size}' \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-netlink-send* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-netlink-send } s \text{ sk}' \text{skb} \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-ismaclabel* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-ismaclabel } s \text{ name}' \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-secid-to-secctx*:

$\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-secid-to-secctx } s \text{ secid' } \text{ secdata } \text{ seclen } \{ \lambda r s. s = sa$
 $\wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-secctx-to-secid* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-secctx-to-secid } s \text{ secdata } \text{ seclen } \text{ secid' } \{ \lambda r s. s = sa$
 $\wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-release-secctx*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{ hook-release-secctx } s \text{ secdata } \text{ seclen } \{ \lambda r s. r = \text{unit} \}$

locale *lsm-network-hooks* =

fixes *s0* :: 's
fixes *sk-security* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow 'ssec option
fixes *hook-unix-stream-connect* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-unix-may-send* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-create* :: 's \Rightarrow Sk-Family \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-socket-post-create* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow Sk-Family \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-socketpair* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-bind* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-connect* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-listen* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-accept* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-sendmsg* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow msghdr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-recvmsg* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow msghdr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-socket-getsockname* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-getpeername* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-getsockopt* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-setsockopt* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-shutdown* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-sock-rcv-skb* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-socket-getpeersec-stream* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-socket-getpeersec-dgram* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow sk-buff option \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-sk-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow gfp-t \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-sk-free* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-sk-clone* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-sk-classify-flow* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow flowi \Rightarrow ('s, unit) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-req-classify-flow* :: 's \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow flowi \Rightarrow ('s, unit) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-sock-graft* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, unit) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-inet-conn-request* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes *hook-inet-csk-clone* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-inet-conn-established* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, unit) *nondet-monad*
fixes *hook-secmark-relabel-packet* :: 's \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) *nondet-monad*

```

fixes hook-secmark-refcount-inc :: 's ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes hook-secmark-refcount-dec :: 's ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad

fixes hook-tun-dev-alloc-security :: 's ⇒ 'security ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-tun-dev-free-security :: 's ⇒ 'security ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes hook-tun-dev-create :: 's ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-tun-dev-attach-queue :: 's ⇒ 'security ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-tun-dev-attach :: 's ⇒ sock ⇒ 'security ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-tun-dev-open :: 's ⇒ 'security ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-sctp-assoc-request :: 's ⇒ sctp-endpoint ⇒ sk-buff ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-sctp-bind-connect :: 's ⇒ sock ⇒ int ⇒ sockaddr ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes hook-sctp-sk-clone :: 's ⇒ sctp-endpoint ⇒ sock ⇒ sock ⇒ ('s, unit)
nondet-monad

assumes stb-unix-stream-connect :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa }
    hook-unix-stream-connect s sock other newsk
    {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-unix-may-send :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-unix-may-send s sock' other' {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0
  ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-create :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-create s family type pro kern {λr s. s = sa ∧
  (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-post-create :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-post-create s sock' family type pro kern
  {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-socketpair :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-socketpair s socka sockb {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r =
  0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-bind :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-bind s sock' address addrlen {λr s. s = sa ∧
  (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-connect :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-connect s sock' address addrlen
  {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-listen :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-listen s sock' backlog {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r = 0
  ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-accept :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-accept s sock' newsock {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r =
  0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-sendmsg :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-sendmsg s sock' msg size' {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r
  = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes security-socket-recvmsg :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-socket-recvmsg s sock' msg size' flags {λr s. s = sa ∧
  (r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}

```

assumes *security-socket-getsockname* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-socket-getsockname } s \text{ sock}' \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-socket-getpeername* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-socket-getpeername } s \text{ sock}' \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-socket-getsockopt* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\}$
 $\text{hook-socket-getsockopt } s \text{ sock}' \text{ level}' \text{ optname}$
 $\{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-socket-setsockopt* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-socket-setsockopt } s \text{ sock}' \text{ level}' \text{ optname}$
 $\{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-socket-shutdown* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-socket-shutdown } s \text{ sock}' \text{ how } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-sock-rcv-skb* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sock-rcv-skb } s \text{ sock } \text{skb} \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-socket-getpeersec-stream* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-socket-getpeersec-stream } s \text{ sock}' \text{ optval } \text{optlen } \text{len}'$
 $\{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-socket-getpeersec-dgram* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\}$
 $\text{hook-socket-getpeersec-dgram } s \text{ sock}' \text{ skb}' \text{ secid}'$
 $\{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-sk-alloc* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sk-alloc } s \text{ sk}' \text{ family}' \text{ priority } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-sk-free* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sk-free } s \text{ sock } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-sk-clone* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sk-clone } s \text{ sk}' \text{ newsk } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-sk-classify-flow* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sk-classify-flow } s \text{ sock } \text{fl } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-req-classify-flow* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-req-classify-flow } s \text{ req } \text{fl } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-sock-graft* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sock-graft } s \text{ sk}' \text{ parent}' \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-inet-conn-request* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-inet-conn-request } s \text{ sk}' \text{ skb } \text{req } \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-inet-csk-clone* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-inet-csk-clone } s \text{ newsk } \text{req } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-inet-conn-established* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-inet-conn-established } s \text{ sk}' \text{ skb } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-secmark-relabel-packet* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-secmark-relabel-packet } s \text{ secid}' \{\lambda r s. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$

assumes *security-secmark-refcount-inc* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-secmark-refcount-inc } s \{\lambda r s . r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-secmark-refcount-dec* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-secmark-refcount-dec } s \{\lambda r s . r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-tun-dev-alloc-security* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-tun-dev-alloc-security } s \text{ security } \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-tun-dev-free-security* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-tun-dev-free-security } s \text{ security } \{\lambda r s . r = \text{unit}\}$
assumes *security-tun-dev-create* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-tun-dev-create } s \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-tun-dev-attach-queue* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-tun-dev-attach-queue } s \text{ security } \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-tun-dev-attach* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-tun-dev-attach } s sk' \text{ security } \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-tun-dev-open* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-tun-dev-open } s \text{ security } \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-sctp-assoc-request* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sctp-assoc-request } s ep skb \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-sctp-bind-connect* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sctp-bind-connect } s sk' optname address addrlen \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *security-sctp-sk-clone* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-sctp-sk-clone } s ep sk' newsk \{\lambda r s . r = \text{unit}\}$

locale *lsm-infiniband-hooks* =

fixes *s0* :: 's
fixes *hook-ib-pkey-access* :: 's \Rightarrow 'v \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-ib-endport-manage-subnet* :: 's \Rightarrow 'v \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-ib-alloc-security* :: 's \Rightarrow 'v list \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-ib-free-security* :: 's \Rightarrow 'v list \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
assumes *stb-ib-pkey-access* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-ib-pkey-access } sa \text{ sec prefix' pkey } \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-ib-endport-manage-subnet* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-ib-endport-manage-subnet } sa \text{ sec dev-name prot-num } \{\lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0)\}$
assumes *stb-ib-alloc-security* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-ib-alloc-security } sa \text{ sec' } \{\lambda r s . r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
assumes *stb-ib-free-security* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{hook-ib-free-security } sa \text{ sec' } \{\lambda r s . r = \text{unit}\}$

locale *lsm-network-xfrm-hooks* =

```

fixes s0 :: 's
fixes hook-xfrm-policy-alloc :: 's ⇒ xfrm-sec-ctx ⇒ xfrm-user-sec-ctx ⇒ gfp-t
⇒('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-policy-clone :: 's ⇒ xfrm-sec-ctx ⇒ xfrm-user-sec-ctx ⇒('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-policy-free :: 's ⇒ xfrm-sec-ctx ⇒('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-policy-delete :: 's ⇒ xfrm-sec-ctx ⇒('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-state-alloc :: 's ⇒ xfrm-state ⇒ xfrm-sec-ctx ⇒('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire :: 's ⇒ xfrm-state ⇒ xfrm-sec-ctx ⇒ u32
⇒('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-state-delete :: 's ⇒ xfrm-state ⇒('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-state-free :: 's ⇒ xfrm-state ⇒('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-policy-lookup :: 's ⇒ xfrm-sec-ctx ⇒ u32 ⇒ u8 ⇒('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-state-pol-flow-match :: 's ⇒ xfrm-state ⇒ xfrm-policy ⇒ flowi
⇒('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-xfrm-decode-session :: 's ⇒ sk-buff ⇒ u32 ⇒('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-skb-classify-flow :: 's ⇒ sk-buff ⇒ flowi ⇒('s, unit) nondet-monad
assumes stb-xfrm-policy-alloc :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-policy-alloc sa ctxp sec-ctx gfp' {λr s. r = 0 ∨
r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-xfrm-policy-clone :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-policy-clone sa old-ctx new-ctxp {λr s. r = 0 ∨
r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-xfrm-policy-free :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-policy-free sa ctx {λr s. r = unit}
assumes stb-xfrm-policy-delete :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-policy-delete sa ctx {λr s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-xfrm-state-alloc :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-state-alloc sa x sec-ctx' {λr s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire sa x plosec secid' {λr s. r =
0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-xfrm-state-delete :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-state-delete sa x {λr s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-xfrm-state-free :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-state-free sa x {λr s. r = unit}
assumes stb-xfrm-policy-lookup :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-policy-lookup sa ctx fl-secid dir {λr s. s = sa ∧
(r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes stb-xfrm-state-pol-flow-match :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-state-pol-flow-match sa x xp fl {λr s. s = sa ∧ (r
= 0 ∨ r ≠ 0)}
assumes stb-xfrm-decode-session :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-xfrm-decode-session sa skb secid' {λr s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠
0}
assumes stb-skb-classify-flow :
  ∧sa. {λs . s = sa } hook-skb-classify-flow sa skb fl {λr s. r = unit}

```

locale *lsm-path-hooks* =

```

fixes s0 :: 's
fixes hook-path-unlink :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-mkdir :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-rmdir :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-mknod :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-truncate :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-symlink :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  string  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-link :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-rename :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int)
nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-chmod :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-chown :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  kuid-t  $\Rightarrow$  kgid-t  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-path-chroot :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
assumes stb-path-unlink :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-unlink } s \text{ dir dentry } \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-mkdir :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-mkdir } s \text{ dir dentry } m \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-rmdir :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-rmdir } s \text{ dir dentry } \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-mknod :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-mknod } s \text{ dir dentry } m \text{ dev } \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-truncate :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-truncate } s \text{ dir } \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-symlink :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-symlink } s \text{ dir dentry old-name } \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-link :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-link } s \text{ old-dentry new-dir new-dentry } \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-rename :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-rename } s \text{ old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry } \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-chmod :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-chmod } s \text{ path } m \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-chown :
   $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{hook-path-chown } s \text{ path uid' gid' } \{ \lambda r. s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$ 
assumes stb-path-chroot :

```

$\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-path-chroot } s \text{ path } \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$

locale *lsm-key-hooks* =

fixes *s0* :: 's
fixes *key-security* :: 's \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow 'ksec option
fixes *hook-key-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-key-free* :: 's \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-key-permission* :: 's \Rightarrow key-ref-t \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-key-getsecurity* :: 's \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

assumes *stb-key-alloc*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-key-alloc } sa \ k \ \text{cred}' \ \text{flag} \ \{ \lambda r s . r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
assumes *stb-key-free* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-key-free } sa \ k \ \{ \lambda r s . r = \text{unit} \wedge \text{key-security } s \ k = \text{None} \}$
assumes *stb-key-permission*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-key-permission } sa \ \text{key-ref } c \ \text{perm} \ \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$
assumes *stb-key-getsecurity*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-key-getsecurity } sa \ \text{key}' \ \text{buffer} \ \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \wedge (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}$

locale *lsm-audit-hooks* =

fixes *s0* :: 's
fixes *hook-audit-rule-init* :: 's \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow enum-audit \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow string
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-audit-rule-known* :: 's \Rightarrow audit-krule \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-audit-rule-match* :: 's \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow enum-audit \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow
audit-context
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes *hook-audit-rule-free* :: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

assumes *stb-audit-rule-init*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-audit-rule-init } s \ \text{field } op \ \text{rulestr } vrule \ \{ \lambda r s . r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
assumes *stb-audit-rule-known* :
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-audit-rule-known } s \ \text{krule} \ \{ \lambda r s . r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
assumes *stb-audit-rule-match*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-audit-rule-match } s \ \text{secid}' \ \text{field } op \ \text{vrule } actx \ \{ \lambda r s . r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
assumes *stb-key-audit-rule-free*:
 $\bigwedge sa. \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ hook-audit-rule-free } s \ \text{lsmrule} \ \{ \lambda r s . r = \text{unit} \}$

locale *lsm-bpf-hooks* =

```

fixes s0 :: 's
fixes hook-bpf :: 's ⇒ int ⇒ bpf-attr ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-bpf-map :: 's ⇒ bpf-map ⇒ mode ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-bpf-prog :: 's ⇒ bpf-prog ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-bpf-map-alloc :: 's ⇒ bpf-map ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-bpf-map-free :: 's ⇒ bpf-map ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
fixes hook-bpf-prog-alloc :: 's ⇒ bpf-prog-aux ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
fixes hook-bpf-prog-free :: 's ⇒ bpf-prog-aux ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
assumes stb-bpf :
  ∧ sa. {λ s . s = sa } hook-bpf sa cmd attr' size' {λ r s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-bpf-map :
  ∧ sa. {λ s . s = sa } hook-bpf-map sa bmap fmode {λ r s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-bpf-prog:
  ∧ sa. {λ s . s = sa } hook-bpf-prog sa prog {λ r s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-bpf-map-alloc:
  ∧ sa. {λ s . s = sa } hook-bpf-map-alloc sa bmap {λ r s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-bpf-map-free:
  ∧ sa. {λ s . s = sa } hook-bpf-map-free sa bmap {λ r s. r = unit}
assumes stb-bpf-prog-alloc:
  ∧ sa. {λ s . s = sa } hook-bpf-prog-alloc sa prog {λ r s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
assumes stb-bpf-prog-free:
  ∧ sa. {λ s . s = sa } hook-bpf-prog-free sa prog {λ r s. r = unit}

locale lsm-hooks =
  lsm-superblock-hooks s0 +
  lsm-task-hooks s0 +
  lsm-binder-hooks s0 +
  lsm-pttrace-hooks s0 +
  lsm-capable-hooks s0 +
  lsm-bprm-hooks s0 +
  lsm-dentry-hooks s0 +
  lsm-inode-hooks s0 +
  lsm-file-hooks s0 +
  lsm-kernel-hooks s0 +
  lsm-ipc-hooks s0 +
  lsm-other-hooks s0 +
  lsm-network-hooks s0 +
  lsm-infiniband-hooks s0 +
  lsm-network-xfrm-hooks s0 +
  lsm-path-hooks s0 +
  lsm-key-hooks s0 +
  lsm-audit-hooks s0 +
  lsm-bpf-hooks s0
for s0 :: 's

begin
end
end

```


27 LSM Model

```

theory Linux-LSM-Model
  imports
    SOAC
    LSM-Cap
    Linux-LSM-Hooks
    ../lib/Monad-WP/NonDetMonadVCG

```

begin

In this theory, we introduce LSM Model

27.1 def security opts type

definition *security-init-mnt-opts* \equiv ($\text{mnt-opts} = [], \text{mnt-opts-flags} = [], \text{num-mnt-opts} = 0$)

27.2 lsm model

locale *lsm* = *lsm-hooks state* + *SOModel subj-label obj-label access-rules Subj Obj request*

```

  for state :: 's
  and subj-label :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Subj  $\Rightarrow$  subject-label
  and obj-label :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Obj  $\Rightarrow$  object-label
  and access-rules :: Label  $\Rightarrow$  Label  $\Rightarrow$  access set
  and Subj :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Subj set
  and Obj :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Obj set
  and request :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Subj  $\Rightarrow$  Obj  $\Rightarrow$  Request  $\Rightarrow$  decision
  +
  fixes k-task :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\rightarrow$  Task
  fixes inodes :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  inum  $\rightarrow$  inode

```

begin

definition *security-capget* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow kct \Rightarrow kct \Rightarrow kct \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-capget* *s target effective inheritable permitted* \equiv
hook-capget *s target effective inheritable permitted*

definition *security-capset* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow kct \Rightarrow kct \Rightarrow kct \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-capset* *s new old effective inheritable permitted* \equiv
hook-capset *s new old effective inheritable permitted*

definition *security-capable* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow cap \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-capable* *s c ns cap* \equiv *hook-capable* *s c ns cap*

definition *security-capable-noaudit* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow cap \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-capable-noaudit* *s c ns cap* \equiv *hook-capable-noaudit* *s c ns cap*

definition *security-quotactl*:: 's \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow super-block option \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-quotactl* s cmds t id' sb \equiv *hook-quotactl* s cmds t id' sb

definition *security-quota-on*:: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-quota-on* s dentry \equiv *hook-quota-on* s dentry

definition *security-settime64* :: 's \Rightarrow ts \Rightarrow tz option \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-settime64* s ts tz \equiv *hook-settime64* s ts tz

definition *vm-enough-memory* :: 's \Rightarrow mm \Rightarrow pages \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int

where *vm-enough-memory* s mm' p pages \equiv 0

definition *security-vm-enough-memory-mm* :: 's \Rightarrow mm \Rightarrow pages \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-vm-enough-memory-mm* s mm' pages \equiv do

rc \leftarrow *hook-vm-enough-memory-mm* s mm' pages;

cap-sys-admin \leftarrow (if rc \leq 0 then return 0

else return 1

);

return(*vm-enough-memory* s mm' pages cap-sys-admin)

od

definition *security-binder-set-context-mgr* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-binder-set-context-mgr* s mgr \equiv *hook-binder-set-context-mgr* s mgr

definition *security-binder-transaction* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-binder-transaction* s from to \equiv *hook-binder-transaction* s from to

definition *security-binder-transfer-binder* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-binder-transfer-binder* s from to \equiv *hook-binder-transfer-binder* s from to

definition *security-binder-transfer-file* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-binder-transfer-file* s from to file \equiv *hook-binder-transfer-file* s from to file

definition *security-pttrace-access-check* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-pttrace-access-check* s child m \equiv *hook-pttrace-access-check* s child m

definition *security-pttrace-traceme* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-pttrace-traceme* s parent' \equiv *hook-pttrace-traceme* s parent'

definition *security-syslog* :: 's ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-syslog s type* ≡ *hook-syslog s type*

definition *ima-bprm-check bprm* = 0

definition *security-bprm-set-creds* :: 's ⇒ linux-binprm ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-bprm-set-creds s bprm* ≡ *hook-bprm-set-creds s bprm*

definition *security-bprm-check* :: 's ⇒ linux-binprm ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-bprm-check s bprm* ≡ do
 ret ← *hook-bprm-check s bprm*;
 rc ← (if *ret* ≠ 0 then return *ret*
 else return (*ima-bprm-check bprm*));
 return *rc*
 od

definition *security-bprm-committing-creds* :: 's ⇒ linux-binprm ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-bprm-committing-creds s bprm* ≡ *hook-bprm-committing-creds s bprm*

definition *security-bprm-committed-creds* :: 's ⇒ linux-binprm ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-bprm-committed-creds s bprm* ≡ *hook-bprm-committed-creds s bprm*

definition *security-sb-alloc* :: 's ⇒ super-block ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-alloc s sb* ≡ *hook-sb-alloc s sb*

definition *security-sb-free* :: 's ⇒ super-block ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-free s sb* ≡ *hook-sb-free s sb*

definition *security-sb-copy-data* :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-copy-data s orig copy* ≡ *hook-sb-copy-data s orig copy*

definition *security-sb-remount* :: 's ⇒ super-block ⇒ Void ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-remount s sb data* ≡ *hook-sb-remount s sb data*

definition *security-sb-kern-mount* :: 's ⇒ super-block ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-kern-mount s sb flgs data* ≡ *hook-sb-kern-mount s sb flgs data*

definition *security-sb-show-options* :: 's ⇒ seq-file ⇒ super-block ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-show-options s m sb* ≡ *hook-sb-show-options s m sb*

definition *security-sb-statfs* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-statfs s dentry* ≡ *hook-sb-statfs s dentry*

definition *security-sb-mount* :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ path ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ Void ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-mount* s dev-name path type flgs data ≡
hook-sb-mount s dev-name path type flgs data

definition *security-sb-umount* :: 's ⇒ vfstmount ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-umount* s vmnt flgs ≡ hook-sb-umount s vmnt flgs

definition *security-sb-pivotroot* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ path ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-pivotroot* s old-path new-path ≡ hook-sb-pivotroot s old-path new-path

definition *security-sb-set-mnt-opts* :: 's ⇒ super-block ⇒ opts ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-set-mnt-opts* s sb opt kern-flags set-kern-flags ≡
hook-sb-set-mnt-opts s sb opt kern-flags set-kern-flags

definition *security-sb-clone-mnt-opts* :: 's ⇒ super-block ⇒ super-block ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-clone-mnt-opts* s oldsb newsb kern-flags set-kern-flags ≡
hook-sb-clone-mnt-opts s oldsb newsb kern-flags set-kern-flags

definition *security-sb-parse-opts-str* :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ opts ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-parse-opts-str* s options opt ≡ hook-sb-parse-opts-str s options opt

definition *d-backing-inode* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ inode option
where *d-backing-inode* s upper ≡ ((inodes s)(d-inode upper))

definition *integrity-inode-free* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *integrity-inode-free* s inode ≡ return()

definition *security-inode-alloc* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-alloc* s inode ≡ hook-inode-alloc s inode

definition *security-inode-free* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-free* s inode ≡ do
integrity-inode-free s inode;
hook-inode-free s inode
od

definition *evm-inode-init-security* :: inode ⇒ xattrs ⇒ xattrs ⇒ int
where *evm-inode-init-security* inode xattr-array evm ≡ 0

definition *initxattrss* :: inode ⇒ xattrs list ⇒ string ⇒ int
where *initxattrss* inode xattr-array fs-data ≡ 1

```

definition security-inode-init-security :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ inode ⇒ string ⇒ initxattrs
                                     ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where security-inode-init-security s inode dir qstr initxattrs' fsdata = do
    new-xattrs ← return(SOME x::xattrs list. True);
    lsm-xattr ← return(SOME x::xattrs. True);
    evm-xattr ← return(SOME x::xattrs. True);
    xattr ← return(SOME x::xattr. True);
    rc ← (if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE inode) then return (0)
          else
            if initxattrs' = 0 then
              (hook-inode-init-security s inode dir qstr "" "" 0)
            else do
              lsm-xattrs ← return (new-xattrs);
              lsm-xattr ← return (lsm-xattrs ! 0);
              ret ← (hook-inode-init-security s inode dir qstr (xattr-name
lsm-xattr)
                                     (xattr-value lsm-xattr) (xattr-value-len
lsm-xattr)));
              if ret ≠ 0 then
                if ret = (−EOPNOTSUPP) then
                  return 0
                else return ret
              else do
                evm-xattr ← return(lsm-xattrs ! 1);
                ret ← return(evm-inode-init-security inode lsm-xattr
evm-xattr);
                if ret ≠ 0 then
                  if ret = (−EOPNOTSUPP) then
                    (return 0)
                  else return ret
                else
                  do
                    ret ← return (initxattrss inode new-xattrs
fsdata);
                    if ret = (−EOPNOTSUPP) then (
                      return 0)
                    else return ret
                  od
                od
              od
            od
          );
    return rc
  od

```

definition security-old-inode-init-security :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ inode ⇒ qstr ⇒ string

$\Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where *security-old-inode-init-security* $s \text{ inode dir qstr name value len}' \equiv$
hook-old-inode-init-security $s \text{ inode dir qstr name value len}'$

definition *security-inode-create* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{mode} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-inode-create* $s \text{ dir dentry m} \equiv$
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* dir) then
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-create $s \text{ dir dentry m}$

definition *security-inode-link* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-inode-link* $s \text{ old-dentry dir new-dentry} \equiv$
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* $s \text{ old-dentry}$))) then
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-link $s \text{ old-dentry dir new-dentry}$

definition *security-inode-unlink* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-inode-unlink* $s \text{ dir dentry} \equiv$
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* $s \text{ dentry}$))) then
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-unlink $s \text{ dir dentry}$

definition *security-inode-symlink* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-inode-symlink* $s \text{ dir dentry old-name} \equiv$
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* dir) then
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-symlink $s \text{ dir dentry old-name}$

definition *security-inode-mkdir* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{mode} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-inode-mkdir* $s \text{ dir dentry m} \equiv$
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* dir) then
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-mkdir $s \text{ dir dentry m}$

definition *security-inode-rmdir* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-inode-rmdir* $s \text{ dir dentry} \equiv$
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* $s \text{ dentry}$))) then
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-rmdir $s \text{ dir dentry}$

definition *security-inode-mknod* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{mode} \Rightarrow \text{dev-t} \Rightarrow ('s,$

int) *nondet-monad*

where *security-inode-mknod* *s dir dentry m dev* \equiv
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* *dir*) *then*
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-mknod *s dir dentry m dev*

definition *security-inode-rename* :: '*s* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *flags*

\Rightarrow ('*s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *security-inode-rename* *s old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry flgs* \equiv
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s old-dentry*))) \vee
 (*(d-is-positive new-dentry) \wedge IS-PRIVATE (the*(*d-backing-inode s old-dentry*)) \neq 0)
 then return 0
 else if ((*int flgs*) *AND* *RENAME-EXCHANGE*) \neq 0 *then*
 do
 err \leftarrow (*hook-inode-rename* *s new-dir new-dentry old-dir old-dentry*);
 if err \neq 0 *then*
 return err
 else (*hook-inode-rename* *s old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry*)
 od
 else
 (*hook-inode-rename* *s old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry*)

definition *security-inode-readlink* :: '*s* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow ('*s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *security-inode-readlink* *s dentry* \equiv
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE* (*the*(*d-backing-inode s dentry*)))) *then*
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-readlink *s dentry*

definition *security-inode-follow-link* :: '*s* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow *bool* \Rightarrow ('*s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *security-inode-follow-link* *s dentry inode rcu'* \equiv
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE inode*) *then*
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-follow-link *s dentry inode rcu'*

definition *security-inode-permission* :: '*s* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow *mask* \Rightarrow ('*s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *security-inode-permission* *s inode m* \equiv
 if unlikely (*IS-PRIVATE inode*) *then*
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-permission *s inode m*

definition *evm-inode-setattr* :: '*s* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *iattr* \Rightarrow ('*s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *evm-inode-setattr* *s dentry at* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-inode-setattr* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{iattr} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where *security-inode-setattr* *s dentry attr'* \equiv

if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s dentry))) then

return 0

else do

ret \leftarrow *hook-inode-setattr* *s dentry attr'*;

if ret $\neq 0$ *then*

return ret

else

evm-inode-setattr *s dentry attr'*

od

definition *security-inode-getattr* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where *security-inode-getattr* *s path* \equiv

if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry path))))

then

return 0

else

hook-inode-getattr *s path*

definition *ima-inode-setxattr* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{xattr} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where *ima-inode-setxattr* *s d x value flg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *evm-inode-setxattr* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{xattr} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where *evm-inode-setxattr* *s d x value flg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-inode-setxattr* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{xattr} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{flags}$

$\Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where *security-inode-setxattr* *s dentry name value size' flgs* \equiv

if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s dentry)))

then return 0

else do

ret \leftarrow *hook-inode-setxattr* *s dentry name value size' flgs*;

if ret $\neq 1$ *then*

cap-inode-setxattr *s dentry name value size' flgs*

else if ret $\neq 0$ *then*

return ret

else

do

ret \leftarrow *ima-inode-setxattr* *s dentry name value size'*;

if ret $\neq 0$ *then*

return ret

else

evm-inode-setxattr *s dentry name value size'*

od
od

definition *evm-inode-post-setxattr* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *evm-inode-post-setxattr* s d x value flg ≡ return ()

definition *security-inode-post-setxattr* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ flags ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-post-setxattr* s dentry name value size' flgs ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s dentry))) then
 return ()
 else
 do
 hook-inode-post-setxattr s dentry name value size' flgs;
 evm-inode-post-setxattr s dentry name value size'
 od

definition *security-inode-getxattr* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-getxattr* s dentry name ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s dentry)))
 then
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-getxattr s dentry name

definition *security-inode-listxattr* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-listxattr* s dentry ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s dentry)))
 then
 return 0
 else
 hook-inode-listxattr s dentry

definition *current-user-ns* :: 's ⇒ ns
where *current-user-ns* s = user-ns (cred(the((k-task s) (current s))))

definition *privileged-wrt-inode-uidgid* :: ns ⇒ inode ⇒ bool
where *privileged-wrt-inode-uidgid* ns inode ≡
 (kuid-has-mapping ns (i-uid inode))
 ∧ (kgid-has-mapping ns (i-gid inode))

definition *capable-wrt-inode-uidgid* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ int ⇒ bool
where *capable-wrt-inode-uidgid* s inode cap ≡
 let ns = current-user-ns s
 in (ns-capable ns cap) ∧ privileged-wrt-inode-uidgid ns inode

definition *cap-inode-removexattr* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *cap-inode-removexattr* s dentry name \equiv do
 ns \leftarrow return (s-user-ns (d-sb dentry));
 rc \leftarrow (if name = XATTR-SECURITY-PREFIX
 then
 return 0
 else
 if name = XATTR-NAME-CAPS then
 do
 inode \leftarrow return ((d-backing-inode s dentry));
 if inode = None then
 return(−EINVAL)
 else
 if \neg (capable-wrt-inode-uidgid s (the inode) CAP-SETFCAP)
 then
 return(−EPERM)
 else
 return 0
 od
 else
 if \neg (ns-capable ns CAP-SYS-ADMIN)
 then
 return (−EPERM)
 else
 return 0
);
 return(rc)
 od

definition *ima-inode-removexattr* :: dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow int
where *ima-inode-removexattr* dentry name \equiv 0

definition *evm-inode-removexattr* :: dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow int
where *evm-inode-removexattr* dentry name \equiv 0

definition *security-inode-removexattr* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-removexattr* s dentry name \equiv
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s dentry))) then return 0
 else do
 ret \leftarrow hook-inode-removexattr s dentry name;
 rc \leftarrow if ret = 1 then
 cap-inode-removexattr s dentry name
 else if ret \neq 0 then
 return ret
 else do
 ret \leftarrow return(ima-inode-removexattr dentry name);
 if ret \neq 0 then
 return ret

```

        else
            return(evm-inode-removeattr dentry name)
        od ;
    return rc
od

```

definition *security-inode-need-killpriv* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-need-killpriv* s dentry \equiv *hook-inode-need-killpriv* s dentry

definition *security-inode-killpriv* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-killpriv* s dentry \equiv *hook-inode-killpriv* s dentry

definition *security-inode-getsecurity* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-getsecurity* s inode name buffer alloc \equiv
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (inode)) then return (-EOPNOTSUPP)
 else do
 rc \leftarrow *hook-inode-getsecurity* s inode name buffer alloc;
 if rc \neq (-EOPNOTSUPP)
 then
 return rc
 else
 return(-EOPNOTSUPP)
 od

definition *security-inode-setsecurity* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-setsecurity* s inode name value size' flgs \equiv
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (inode))
 then
 return (-EOPNOTSUPP)
 else do
 rc \leftarrow *hook-inode-setsecurity* s inode name value size' flgs ;
 if rc \neq (-EOPNOTSUPP)
 then
 return rc
 else
 return(-EOPNOTSUPP)
 od

definition *security-inode-listsecurity* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-listsecurity* s inode buffer bsize \equiv
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (inode))
 then
 return 0
 else
hook-inode-listsecurity s inode buffer bsize

definition *security-inode-getsecid* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-getsecid s inode secid* ≡ *hook-inode-getsecid s inode secid*

definition *security-inode-copy-up* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ Cred option ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-copy-up s src new* ≡ *hook-inode-copy-up s src new*

definition *security-inode-copy-up-xattr* :: 's ⇒ xattr ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-copy-up-xattr s name* ≡ *hook-inode-copy-up-xattr s name*

definition *security-inode-invalidate-secctx* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-invalidate-secctx s inode* ≡ *hook-inode-invalidate-secctx s inode*

definition *security-inode-notifysecctx* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ string ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-notifysecctx s inode ctx ctxlen* ≡ *hook-inode-notifysecctx s inode ctx ctxlen*

definition *security-inode-setsecctx* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ string ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-setsecctx s dentry ctx ctxlen* ≡ *hook-inode-setsecctx s dentry ctx ctxlen*

definition *security-inode-getsecctx* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ string ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-getsecctx s dentry ctx ctxlen* ≡ *hook-inode-getsecctx s dentry ctx ctxlen*

definition *security-task-alloc* :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-alloc s task clone-flags* ≡ *hook-task-alloc s task clone-flags*

definition *security-task-free* :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-task-free s task* ≡ *hook-task-free s task*

definition *security-cred-alloc-blank* :: 's ⇒ Cred ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-cred-alloc-blank s cred' gfp'* ≡ *hook-cred-alloc-blank s cred' gfp'*

definition *security-cred-free* :: 's ⇒ Cred ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-cred-free s cred'* ≡ *hook-cred-free s cred'*

definition *security-prepare-creds* :: 's ⇒ Cred ⇒ Cred ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-prepare-creds s new old gfp'* ≡ *hook-prepare-creds s new old gfp'*

definition *security-transfer-creds* :: 's ⇒ Cred ⇒ Cred ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-transfer-creds s new old* ≡ *hook-transfer-creds s new old*

definition *security-cred-getsecid* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-cred-getsecid* s c secid' \equiv do
 secid \leftarrow return 0;
 hook-cred-getsecid s c secid
od

definition *security-task-fix-setuid* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-fix-setuid* s new old flgs \equiv hook-task-fix-setuid s new old flgs

definition *security-task-setpgid* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow pid-t \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-setpgid* s p pgid \equiv hook-task-setpgid s p pgid

definition *security-task-getpgid* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-getpgid* s p \equiv hook-task-getpgid s p

definition *security-task-getsid* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-getsid* s p \equiv hook-task-getsid s p

definition *security-task-getsecid* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-task-getsecid* s c secid' \equiv do
 secid \leftarrow return 0;
 hook-task-getsecid s c secid
od

definition *security-task-setnice* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-setnice* s p nice \equiv hook-task-setnice s p nice

definition *security-task-setioprio* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-setioprio* s p ioprio \equiv hook-task-setioprio s p ioprio

definition *security-task-getioprio* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-getioprio* s p \equiv hook-task-getioprio s p

definition *security-task-prlimit* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-prlimit* s cred' tcred flgs \equiv hook-task-prlimit s cred' tcred flgs

definition *security-task-setrlimit* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow rlimit \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-setrlimit* s p res new-rlim \equiv hook-task-setrlimit s p res new-rlim

definition *security-task-setscheduler* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-setscheduler* s p \equiv hook-task-setscheduler s p

definition *security-task-getscheduler* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-getscheduler* s p \equiv hook-task-getscheduler s p

definition *security-task-movememory* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-movememory* s p \equiv *hook-task-movememory* s p

definition *security-task-kill* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow siginfo \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow Cred option \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-kill* s t info sig c \equiv *hook-task-kill* s t info sig c

definition *security-task-prctl* :: 's \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-task-prctl* s opt arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5 \equiv do
 rc \leftarrow return(-ENOSYS);
 thisrc \leftarrow *hook-task-prctl* s opt arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5;
 if thisrc \neq (-ENOSYS)
 then
 return thisrc
 else
 return rc
 od

definition *security-task-to-inode* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-task-to-inode* s p inode \equiv *hook-task-to-inode* s p inode

definition *security-ipc-permission* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-ipc-permission* s ipcp flg \equiv *hook-ipc-permission* s ipcp flg

definition *security-ipc-getsecid* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-ipc-getsecid* s ipcp secid' \equiv do
 secid \leftarrow return 0;
 hook-ipc-getsecid s ipcp secid
 od

definition *security-msg-msg-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-msg-msg-alloc* s msg \equiv *hook-msg-msg-alloc* s msg

definition *security-msg-msg-free* :: 's \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-msg-msg-free* s msg \equiv *hook-msg-msg-free* s msg

definition *security-msg-queue-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-msg-queue-alloc* s msq \equiv *hook-msg-queue-alloc* s msq

definition *security-msg-queue-free* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-msg-queue-free* s msq \equiv *hook-msg-queue-free* s msq

definition *security-msg-queue-associate* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-msg-queue-associate* s msq msgflg \equiv *hook-msg-queue-associate* s

msq msqflg

definition *security-msg-queue-msgctl* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-msg-queue-msgctl* s msq cmd \equiv hook-msg-queue-msgctl s msq cmd

definition *security-msg-queue-msgsnd* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-msg-queue-msgsnd* s msq msg msqflg \equiv hook-msg-queue-msgsnd s msq msg msqflg

definition *security-msg-queue-msgrcv* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow int

\Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-msg-queue-msgrcv* s msq msg target type m \equiv
hook-msg-queue-msgrcv s msq msg target type m

definition *security-shm-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-shm-alloc* s shp \equiv hook-shm-alloc s shp

definition *security-shm-free* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-shm-free* s shp \equiv hook-shm-free s shp

definition *security-shm-associate* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-shm-associate* s shp shmflg \equiv hook-shm-associate s shp shmflg

definition *security-shm-shmctl* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-shm-shmctl* s shp cmd \equiv hook-shm-shmctl s shp cmd

definition *security-shm-shmat* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-shm-shmat* s shp shmaddr shmflg \equiv hook-shm-shmat s shp shmaddr shmflg

definition *security-sem-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-sem-alloc* s sma \equiv hook-sem-alloc s sma

definition *security-sem-free* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-sem-free* s sma \equiv hook-sem-free s sma

definition *security-sem-associate* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-sem-associate* s sma semflg \equiv hook-sem-associate s sma semflg

definition *security-sem-semctl* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-sem-semctl* s sma cmd \equiv hook-sem-semctl s sma cmd

definition *security-sem-semop* :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow sembuf \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s,

int) *nondet-monad*

where *security-sem-semop s sma sops nsops alter* \equiv *hook-sem-semop s sma sops nsops alter*

definition *file-inode* :: *Files* \Rightarrow *inode*

where *file-inode f* \equiv *f-inode f*

definition *fsnotify-perm*:: *'s* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *mask* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *fsnotify-perm s file m* \equiv *do*

path \leftarrow *return(f-path file)*;

inode \leftarrow *return(file-inode file)*;

return(0)

od

definition *security-file-permission* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *security-file-permission s file mask'* \equiv *do*

ret \leftarrow *hook-file-permission s file mask'* ;

if ret \neq *0* *then return ret*

else fsnotify-perm s file mask'

od

definition *security-file-alloc* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *security-file-alloc s file* \equiv *hook-file-alloc s file*

definition *security-file-free* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *unit*) *nondet-monad*

where *security-file-free s file* \equiv *hook-file-free s file*

definition *security-file-ioctl* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *IOC-DIR* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg* \equiv *hook-file-ioctl s file cmd arg*

definition *mmap-capabilities* :: *Files* \Rightarrow *nat*

where *mmap-capabilities f* \equiv *0*

definition *mmap-prot-mmu* :: *Files* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat*

where *mmap-prot-mmu f prot* \equiv

if CONFIG-MMU then

let

fop = *f-op f*;

caps = *mmap-capabilities f*

in

if fop = *fop-mmap-capabilities then*

if $\neg((\text{caps AND NOMMU-MAP-EXEC}) \neq 0)$

then prot

else

nat(bitOR (int prot) PROT-EXEC)

else

$\text{nat}(\text{bitOR } (\text{int prot}) \text{ PROT-EXEC})$
else
 $\text{nat}(\text{bitOR } (\text{int prot}) \text{ PROT-EXEC})$

definition $\text{mmap-prot} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{Files option} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{mmap-prot } s \text{ file' prot} \equiv \text{do}$
 $\text{flag1} \leftarrow \text{return}(((\text{int prot}) \text{ AND } (\text{bitOR PROT-READ PROT-EXEC}))$
 $\neq \text{PROT-READ})$;
 $\text{personality} \leftarrow \text{return}(\text{personality } (\text{the}((\text{k-task } s)(\text{current } s))))$;
 $\text{flag2} \leftarrow \text{return}((\text{personality AND READ-IMPLIES-EXEC}) = 0)$;
 $\text{rc} \leftarrow (\text{if flag1} \vee \text{flag2 then}$
 $\text{return } (\text{int prot})$
 $\text{else if file'} \neq \text{None}$
 $\text{then return}(\text{bitOR } (\text{int prot}) \text{ PROT-EXEC})$
 $\text{else if } \neg(\text{path-noexec } (\text{f-path } (\text{the file'}))) \text{ then}$
 $\text{return}(\text{int } (\text{mmap-prot-mmu } (\text{the file'}) \text{ prot}))$
 else
 $\text{return}((\text{int prot}))$
 $)$;
 return rc
od

definition $\text{ima-file-mmap} :: \text{Files} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int}$
where $\text{ima-file-mmap file prot} \equiv 0$

definition $\text{security-mmap-file} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{Files} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-mmap-file } s \text{ file prot flgs} \equiv \text{do}$
 $\text{mprot} \leftarrow \text{mmap-prot } s \text{ (Some file) flgs}$;
 $\text{ret} \leftarrow \text{hook-mmap-file } s \text{ (Some file) prot (nat mprot) flgs}$;
 $\text{if ret} \neq 0 \text{ then}$
 return ret
 else
 $\text{return}(\text{ima-file-mmap file prot})$
od

definition $\text{security-mmap-addr} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-mmap-addr } s \text{ addr} \equiv \text{hook-mmap-addr } s \text{ addr}$

definition $\text{security-file-mprotect} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{vm-area-struct} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-file-mprotect } s \text{ vma reqprot prot} \equiv \text{hook-file-mprotect } s \text{ vma reqprot prot}$

definition $\text{security-file-lock} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{Files} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-file-lock } s \text{ file cmd} \equiv \text{hook-file-lock } s \text{ file cmd}$

definition $\text{security-file-fcntl} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{Files} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-file-fcntl } s \text{ file cmd arg} \equiv \text{hook-file-fcntl } s \text{ file cmd arg}$

definition *security-file-set-fowner* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-file-set-fowner* s file \equiv *hook-file-set-fowner* s file

definition *security-file-send-sigiotask* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow fown-struct \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-file-send-sigiotask* s tsk' fown sig \equiv *hook-file-send-sigiotask* s tsk' fown sig

definition *security-file-receive* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-file-receive* s file \equiv *hook-file-receive* s file

definition *security-file-open* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-file-open* s file \equiv do

ret \leftarrow (*hook-file-open* s file);

rc \leftarrow (if ret \neq 0 then

return ret

else (*fsnotify-perm* s file MAY-OPEN));

return rc

od

definition *security-kernel-act-as* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-kernel-act-as* s new secid' \equiv *hook-kernel-act-as* s new secid'

definition *security-kernel-create-files-as* :: 's \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-kernel-create-files-as* s new inode \equiv *hook-kernel-create-files-as* s new inode

definition *integrity-kernel-module-request* :: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *integrity-kernel-module-request* s name \equiv return 0

definition *security-kernel-module-request* :: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-kernel-module-request* s name \equiv do

ret \leftarrow *hook-kernel-module-request* s name;

if ret \neq 0 then

return ret

else

integrity-kernel-module-request s name

od

definition *ima-load-data* :: 's \Rightarrow kernel-load-data-id \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *ima-load-data* s kid \equiv return 0

definition *security-kernel-load-data* :: 's \Rightarrow kernel-load-data-id \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-kernel-load-data* s kid \equiv do

ret \leftarrow *hook-kernel-load-data* s kid;

if ret \neq 0 then

```

        return ret
    else
        ima-load-data s kid
    od

```

definition *ima-read-file* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow kernel-read-file-id \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *ima-read-file* s file kid \equiv return 0

definition *security-kernel-read-file* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow kernel-read-file-id
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-kernel-read-file* s file kid \equiv do
 ret \leftarrow hook-kernel-read-file s file kid;
 if ret \neq 0 then
 return ret
 else
 ima-read-file s file kid
 od

definition *ima-post-read-file* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow kernel-read-file-id
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *ima-post-read-file* s file buf size' kid \equiv return 0

definition *security-kernel-post-read-file* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow kernel-read-file-id
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-kernel-post-read-file* s file buf size' kid \equiv do
 ret \leftarrow hook-kernel-post-read-file s file buf size' kid;
 if ret \neq 0 then
 return ret
 else
 ima-post-read-file s file buf size' kid
 od

definition *security-dentry-init-security* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow string
 \Rightarrow int
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-dentry-init-security* s dentry m name ctx txlen \equiv
 hook-dentry-init-security s dentry m name ctx txlen

definition *security-dentry-create-files-as* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow Cred
 \Rightarrow Cred
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-dentry-create-files-as* s dentry m name old new \equiv
 hook-dentry-create-files-as s dentry m name old new

definition *security-d-instantiate* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-d-instantiate* s dentry inode \equiv
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (inode)) then

```

    return ()
  else
    hook-d-instantiate s dentry (Some inode)

definition security-getprocattr :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int)
nondet-monad
  where security-getprocattr s p name value ≡ hook-getprocattr s p name value

definition security-setprocattr :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-setprocattr s name value size' ≡ hook-setprocattr s name value
size'

definition security-netlink-send :: 's ⇒ sock ⇒ sk-buff ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-netlink-send s sk' skb ≡ hook-netlink-send s sk' skb

definition security-ismaclabel :: 's ⇒ xattr ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-ismaclabel s name ≡ hook-ismaclabel s name

definition security-secid-to-secctx :: 's ⇒ u32 ⇒ string ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-secid-to-secctx s secid' secdata seclen ≡
    hook-secid-to-secctx s secid' secdata seclen

definition security-secctx-to-secid :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ u32 ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-secctx-to-secid s secdata seclen secid' ≡ do
    secid ← return 0;
    hook-secctx-to-secid s secdata seclen secid
  od

definition security-release-secctx :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
  where security-release-secctx s secdata seclen ≡ hook-release-secctx s secdata
seclen

definition security-unix-stream-connect :: 's ⇒ sock ⇒ sock ⇒ sock ⇒ ('s, int)
nondet-monad
  where security-unix-stream-connect s sock other newsk ≡ hook-unix-stream-connect
s sock other newsk

definition security-unix-may-send :: 's ⇒ socket ⇒ socket ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-unix-may-send s sock other ≡ hook-unix-may-send s sock other

definition security-socket-create :: 's ⇒ Sk-Family ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int)
nondet-monad
  where security-socket-create s family type pro kern ≡ hook-socket-create s family
type pro kern

definition security-socket-post-create :: 's ⇒ socket ⇒ Sk-Family ⇒ int ⇒ int
⇒ int
⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

```

where *security-socket-post-create* *s sock family type pro kern* \equiv
hook-socket-post-create *s sock family type pro kern*

definition *security-socket-socketpair* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-socketpair* *s socka sockb* \equiv *hook-socket-socketpair* *s socka sockb*

definition *security-socket-bind* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *sockaddr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-bind* *s sock address addrlen* \equiv *hook-socket-bind* *s sock address addrlen*

definition *security-socket-connect* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *sockaddr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-connect* *s sock address addrlen* \equiv *hook-socket-connect* *s sock address addrlen*

definition *security-socket-listen* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-listen* *s sock backlog* \equiv *hook-socket-listen* *s sock backlog*

definition *security-socket-accept* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-accept* *s sock newsock* \equiv *hook-socket-accept* *s sock newsock*

definition *security-socket-sendmsg* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *msghdr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-sendmsg* *s sock msg size'* \equiv *hook-socket-sendmsg* *s sock msg size'*

definition *security-socket-recvmsg* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *msghdr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-recvmsg* *s sock msg size' flgs* \equiv *hook-socket-recvmsg* *s sock msg size' flgs*

definition *security-socket-getsockname* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-getsockname* *s sock* \equiv *hook-socket-getsockname* *s sock*

definition *security-socket-getpeername* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-getpeername* *s sock* \equiv *hook-socket-getpeername* *s sock*

definition *security-socket-getsockopt* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-getsockopt* *s sock level' optname* \equiv
hook-socket-getsockopt *s sock level' optname*

definition *security-socket-setsockopt* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-socket-setsockopt* *s sock level' optname* \equiv
hook-socket-setsockopt *s sock level' optname*

definition *security-socket-shutdown* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-shutdown* s sock how \equiv *hook-socket-shutdown* s sock how

definition *security-sock-rcv-skb* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sock-rcv-skb* s sock skb \equiv *hook-sock-rcv-skb* s sock skb

definition *security-socket-getpeersec-stream* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow nat
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-getpeersec-stream* s sock optval optlen len' \equiv
hook-socket-getpeersec-stream s sock optval optlen len'

definition *security-socket-getpeersec-dgram* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow sk-buff option \Rightarrow u32
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-getpeersec-dgram* s sock skb secid' \equiv
hook-socket-getpeersec-dgram s sock skb secid'

definition *security-sk-alloc* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow gfp-t \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sk-alloc* s sk' family priority \equiv *hook-sk-alloc* s sk' family priority

definition *security-sk-free* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-sk-free* s sock \equiv *hook-sk-free* s sock

definition *security-sk-clone* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-sk-clone* s sk' newsk \equiv *hook-sk-clone* s sk' newsk

definition *security-sk-classify-flow* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow flowi \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-sk-classify-flow* s sock' fl \equiv *hook-sk-classify-flow* s sock' fl

definition *security-req-classify-flow* :: 's \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow flowi \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-req-classify-flow* s req fl \equiv *hook-req-classify-flow* s req fl

definition *security-sock-graft* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-sock-graft* s sk' parent' \equiv *hook-sock-graft* s sk' parent'

definition *security-inet-conn-request* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow request-sock
 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inet-conn-request* s sk' skb req \equiv *hook-inet-conn-request* s sk' skb req

definition *security-inet-csk-clone* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inet-csk-clone* s newsk req \equiv *hook-inet-csk-clone* s newsk req

definition *security-inet-conn-established* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inet-conn-established* s sk' skb \equiv *hook-inet-conn-established* s sk'

skb

definition *security-secmark-relabel-packet* :: 's \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-secmark-relabel-packet* s secid' \equiv *hook-secmark-relabel-packet* s secid'

definition *security-secmark-refcount-inc* :: 's \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-secmark-refcount-inc* s \equiv *hook-secmark-refcount-inc* s

definition *security-secmark-refcount-dec* :: 's \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-secmark-refcount-dec* s \equiv *hook-secmark-refcount-dec* s

definition *security-tun-dev-alloc-security* :: 's \Rightarrow 'h \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-alloc-security* s security \equiv *hook-tun-dev-alloc-security* s security

definition *security-tun-dev-free-security* :: 's \Rightarrow 'h \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-free-security* s security \equiv *hook-tun-dev-free-security* s security

definition *security-tun-dev-create* :: 's \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-create* s \equiv *hook-tun-dev-create* s

definition *security-tun-dev-attach-queue* :: 's \Rightarrow 'h \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-attach-queue* s security \equiv *hook-tun-dev-attach-queue* s security

definition *security-tun-dev-attach* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow 'h \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-attach* s sk' security \equiv *hook-tun-dev-attach* s sk' security

definition *security-tun-dev-open* :: 's \Rightarrow 'h \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-open* s security \equiv *hook-tun-dev-open* s security

definition *security-sctp-assoc-request* :: 's \Rightarrow sctp-endpoint \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sctp-assoc-request* s ep skb \equiv *hook-sctp-assoc-request* s ep skb

definition *security-sctp-bind-connect* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sctp-bind-connect* s sk' optname address addrlen \equiv *hook-sctp-bind-connect* s sk' optname address addrlen

definition *security-sctp-sk-clone* :: 's \Rightarrow sctp-endpoint \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-sctp-sk-clone* s ep sk' newsk \equiv *hook-sctp-sk-clone* s ep sk' newsk

definition *security-ib-pkey-access* :: 's \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-ib-pkey-access* s sec subnet-prefix pkey \equiv

hook-ib-pkey-access s sec subnet-prefix pkey

definition *security-ib-endport-manage-subnet* :: 's ⇒ 'i ⇒ string ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-ib-endport-manage-subnet s sec dev-name port-num* ≡
hook-ib-endport-manage-subnet s sec dev-name port-num

definition *security-ib-alloc-security* :: 's ⇒ 'i list ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-ib-alloc-security s sec* ≡ *hook-ib-alloc-security s sec*

definition *security-ib-free-security* :: 's ⇒ 'i list ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-ib-free-security s sec* ≡ *hook-ib-free-security s sec*

definition *security-path-unlink* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-path-unlink s dir dentry* ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry dir))))
 then
 return 0
 else
 hook-path-unlink s dir dentry

definition *security-path-mkdir* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ dentry ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-path-mkdir s dir dentry m* ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry dir))))
 then
 return 0
 else
 hook-path-mkdir s dir dentry m

definition *security-path-rmdir* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-path-rmdir s dir dentry* ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry dir))))
 then
 return 0
 else
 hook-path-rmdir s dir dentry

definition *security-path-mknod* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ dentry ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-path-mknod s dir dentry m dev* ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry dir))))
 then return 0
 else *hook-path-mknod s dir dentry m dev*

definition *security-path-truncate* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-path-truncate s dir* ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry dir))))
 then


```

        return 0
    else
        hook-path-truncate s dir

definition security-path-symlink :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  string  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int)
nondet-monad
    where security-path-symlink s dir dentry old-name  $\equiv$ 
        if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry dir))))
        then
            return 0
        else
            hook-path-symlink s dir dentry old-name

definition security-path-link :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
    where security-path-link s old-dentry new-dir new-dentry  $\equiv$ 
        if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (old-dentry))))
        then
            return 0
        else
            hook-path-link s old-dentry new-dir new-dentry

definition security-path-rename :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  nat
 $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
    where security-path-rename s old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry flgs  $\equiv$ 
        if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s old-dentry)))  $\vee$ 
        ( (d-is-positive new-dentry)  $\wedge$  IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s
new-dentry))  $\neq$  0)
        then
            return 0
        else if (((int flgs) AND RENAME-EXCHANGE)  $\neq$  0) then
            do
                err  $\leftarrow$  (hook-path-rename s new-dir new-dentry old-dir old-dentry);
                if err  $\neq$  0 then
                    return err
                else
                    (hook-path-rename s old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry)
            od
        else
            (hook-path-rename s old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry)

definition security-path-chmod :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
    where security-path-chmod s path m  $\equiv$ 
        if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry path))))
        then
            return 0
        else
            hook-path-chmod s path m

```

definition *security-path-chown* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ kuid-t ⇒ kgid-t ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-path-chown* s path uid' gid' ≡
 if unlikely (IS-PRIVATE (the(d-backing-inode s (p-dentry path))))
 then return 0
 else hook-path-chown s path uid' gid'

definition *security-path-chroot* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-path-chroot* s path ≡ hook-path-chroot s path

definition *security-key-alloc* :: 's ⇒ key ⇒ Cred ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-key-alloc* s key' c flgs ≡ hook-key-alloc s key' c flgs

definition *security-key-free* :: 's ⇒ key ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-key-free* s key' ≡ hook-key-free s key'

definition *security-key-permission* :: 's ⇒ key-ref-t ⇒ Cred ⇒ nat ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-key-permission* s key-ref c perm ≡ hook-key-permission s key-ref c perm

definition *security-key-getsecurity* :: 's ⇒ key ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-key-getsecurity* s key' buffer ≡ hook-key-getsecurity s key' buffer

definition *security-audit-rule-init* :: 's ⇒ nat ⇒ enum-audit ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-audit-rule-init* s field op rulestr lsmrule ≡
 hook-audit-rule-init s field op rulestr lsmrule

definition *security-audit-rule-known* :: 's ⇒ audit-krule ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-audit-rule-known* s krule ≡ hook-audit-rule-known s krule

definition *security-audit-rule-match* :: 's ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ enum-audit ⇒ string ⇒ audit-context ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-audit-rule-match* s secid' field op lsmrule actx ≡
 hook-audit-rule-match s secid' field op lsmrule actx

definition *security-audit-rule-free* :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-audit-rule-free* s lsmrule ≡ hook-audit-rule-free s lsmrule

definition *security-xfrm-policy-alloc* :: 's ⇒ xfrm-sec-ctx ⇒ xfrm-user-sec-ctx ⇒ gfp-t ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where $\text{security-xfrm-policy-alloc } s \text{ ctxp sec-ctx gfp}' \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-policy-alloc } s \text{ ctxp sec-ctx gfp}'$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-policy-clone} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-sec-ctx} \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-user-sec-ctx} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-policy-clone } s \text{ old-ctx new-ctxp} \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-policy-clone } s \text{ old-ctx new-ctxp}$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-policy-free} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-sec-ctx} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-policy-free } s \text{ ctx} \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-policy-free } s \text{ ctx}$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-policy-delete} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-sec-ctx} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-policy-delete } s \text{ ctx} \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-policy-delete } s \text{ ctx}$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-state-alloc} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-state} \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-sec-ctx} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-state-alloc } s \text{ x sec-ctx} \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-state-alloc } s \text{ x sec-ctx}$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-state} \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-sec-ctx} \Rightarrow u32$

$\Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire } s \text{ x plosec secid}' \equiv$

$\text{hook-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire } s \text{ x plosec secid}'$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-state-delete} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-state} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-state-delete } s \text{ x} \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-state-delete } s \text{ x}$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-state-free} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-state} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-state-free } s \text{ x} \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-state-free } s \text{ x}$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-policy-lookup} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-sec-ctx} \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow u8 \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-policy-lookup } s \text{ ctx fl-secid dir} \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-policy-lookup } s \text{ ctx fl-secid dir}$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-state-pol-flow-match} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-state} \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-policy} \Rightarrow \text{flowi}$

$\Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-state-pol-flow-match } s \text{ x xp fl} \equiv \text{return } 1$

definition $\text{security-xfrm-decode-session} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{sk-buff} \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-xfrm-decode-session } s \text{ skb secid}' \equiv \text{hook-xfrm-decode-session } s \text{ skb } 1$

definition $\text{security-skb-classify-flow} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{sk-buff} \Rightarrow \text{flowi} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-skb-classify-flow } s \text{ skb fl} \equiv \text{hook-skb-classify-flow } s \text{ skb fl}$

definition $\text{security-bpf} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{bpf-attr} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{security-bpf } s \text{ cmd attr' size' } \equiv \text{hook-bpf } s \text{ cmd attr' size'}$

definition $\text{security-bpf-map} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{bpf-map} \Rightarrow \text{mode} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-bpf-map } s \text{ bmap fmode} \equiv \text{hook-bpf-map } s \text{ bmap fmode}$

definition $\text{security-bpf-prog} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{bpf-prog} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-bpf-prog } s \text{ prog} \equiv \text{hook-bpf-prog } s \text{ prog}$

definition $\text{security-bpf-map-alloc} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{bpf-map} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-bpf-map-alloc } s \text{ bmap} \equiv \text{hook-bpf-map-alloc } s \text{ bmap}$

definition $\text{security-bpf-map-free} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{bpf-map} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-bpf-map-free } s \text{ bmap} \equiv \text{hook-bpf-map-free } s \text{ bmap}$

definition $\text{security-bpf-prog-alloc} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{bpf-prog-aux} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-bpf-prog-alloc } s \text{ aux' } \equiv \text{hook-bpf-prog-alloc } s \text{ aux'}$

definition $\text{security-bpf-prog-free} :: 's \Rightarrow \text{bpf-prog-aux} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where $\text{security-bpf-prog-free } s \text{ aux' } \equiv \text{hook-bpf-prog-free } s \text{ aux'}$

27.3 func lemma

27.4 binder state lemma

lemma $\text{security-binder-set-context-mgr-notchgstate} :$
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ security-binder-set-context-mgr } sa \text{ mgr } \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \}$
using $\text{security-binder-set-context-mgr-def stb-binder-set-context-mgr}$
by simp

lemma $\text{security-binder-transaction-notchgstate} :$
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ security-binder-transaction } sa \text{ from to } \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \}$
using $\text{security-binder-transaction-def stb-binder-transaction}$
by simp

lemma $\text{security-binder-transfer-binder-notchgstate} :$
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ security-binder-transfer-binder } s \text{ from to } \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \}$
using $\text{security-binder-transfer-binder-def stb-binder-transfer-binder}$
by simp

lemma $\text{security-binder-transfer-file-notchgstate} :$
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ security-binder-transfer-file } s \text{ from to file } \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \}$
using $\text{security-binder-transfer-file-def stb-binder-transfer-file}$
by simp

27.5 ptrace state lemma

lemma $\text{security-pttrace-access-check-notchgstate} :$
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} \text{ security-pttrace-access-check } s \text{ child } m \{ \lambda r s . s = sa \}$
using $\text{security-pttrace-access-check-def stb-pttrace-access-check}$
by simp

```

lemma security-pttrace-traceme-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\}$  security-pttrace-traceme s parent'  $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
  using security-pttrace-traceme-def stb-pttrace-traceme
  by simp

```

27.6 file state lemma

```

lemma security-file-permission-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\}$  security-file-permission sa file mask'  $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
  unfolding security-file-permission-def fsnotify-perm-def
  apply (simp add: bind-def return-def split-def valid-def)
  apply wpsimp
  using stb-file-permission
  apply auto
  apply (simp add: valid-def split-def)
  by fastforce

```

```

lemma security-file-ioctl-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa \text{ file} . \{\lambda s . s = sa\}$  security-file-ioctl sa file cmd arg  $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
  unfolding security-file-ioctl-def
  using stb-file-ioctl
  apply auto[1]
  done

```

```

lemma security-mmap-addr-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\}$  security-mmap-addr sa addr  $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
  unfolding security-mmap-addr-def
  using stb-mmap-addr
  by simp

```

```

lemma security-mmap-file-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\}$  security-mmap-file sa file prot flgs  $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
  unfolding security-mmap-file-def bind-def ima-file-mmap-def
  apply wpsimp
  apply(simp add: valid-def mmap-prot-def return-def bind-def)
  apply(simp add: PROT-READ-def PROT-EXEC-def return-def READ-IMPLIES-EXEC-def)

  using stb-mmap-file
  apply (simp add: valid-def split-def )
  apply auto[1]
  by(simp add: return-def) +

```

```

lemma security-file-mprotect-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\}$  security-file-mprotect sa vma reqprot prot  $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
  unfolding security-file-mprotect-def
  using stb-file-mprotect
  by simp

```

lemma *security-file-lock-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-file-lock } sa \text{ file cmd } \{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-file-lock-def*
using *stb-file-lock*
by *simp*

lemma *security-file-fcntl-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-file-fcntl } sa \text{ file cmd arg } \{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-file-fcntl-def*
using *stb-file-fcntl*
by *simp*

lemma *security-file-send-sigiotask-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-file-send-sigiotask } sa \text{ tsk' fown sig } \{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-file-send-sigiotask-def*
using *stb-file-send-sigiotask*
by *simp*

lemma *security-file-receive-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-file-receive } sa \text{ file } \{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-file-receive-def*
using *stb-file-receive*
by *simp*

lemma *security-file-open-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-file-open } sa \text{ file } \{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-file-open-def return-def bind-def valid-def*
apply *auto*
using *stb-file-open*
apply(*simp add: valid-def*)
apply *simp*
using *fsnotify-perm-def apply auto*
by (*smt case-prodD fst-conv return-def singleton-iff*)

lemma *do-ioctl-state*:
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-file-ioctl } sa \text{ file cmd arg } \{\lambda r s . s = sa\} \wedge$
 $\text{det } (\text{security-file-ioctl } sa \text{ file cmd arg}) \longrightarrow$
 $\text{snd } (\text{the-run-state } (\text{security-file-ioctl } sa \text{ file cmd arg}) \text{ sa }) = sa$
apply(*simp add: valid-def*)
apply *auto[1]*
using *all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty*
 $\text{the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if}$
by *smt*

27.7 cap state lemma

lemma *security-capget-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-capget } s \text{ target effective inheritable permitted } \{\lambda r s .$
 $s = sa\}$

unfolding *security-capget-def*
using *stb-capget*
by *simp*

lemma *security-capset-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-capset } s \text{ new old effective inheritable permitted}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-capset-def*
using *stb-capset*
by *simp*

lemma *security-capable-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-capable } s \text{ c ns cap}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-capable-def*
using *stb-capable*
by *simp*

lemma *security-capable-noaudit-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-capable-noaudit } s \text{ c ns cap}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-capable-noaudit-def*
using *stb-capable-noaudit*
by *simp*

lemma *security-quotactl-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-quotactl } s \text{ cmds } t \text{ id' sb}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-quotactl-def*
using *stb-quotactl*
by *simp*

lemma *security-quota-on-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-quota-on } s \text{ dentry}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-quota-on-def*
using *stb-quota-on*
by *simp*

lemma *security-settime64-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-settime64 } s \text{ ts tz}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-settime64-def*
using *stb-settime64*
by *simp*

lemma *security-vm-enough-memory-mm-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-vm-enough-memory-mm } s \text{ mm' pages}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$

unfolding *security-vm-enough-memory-mm-def bind-def*
apply *auto*
using *stb-vm-enough-memory-mm*
by(*simp add: valid-def return-def split-def*)

lemma *security-syslog-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-syslog } s \text{ type}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-syslog-def*
using *stb-syslog*
by *simp*

lemma *security-bprm-set-creds-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-bprm-set-creds } s \text{ bprm}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-bprm-set-creds-def*
using *stb-bprm-set-creds*
by *simp*

lemma *security-bprm-check-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-bprm-check } s \text{ bprm}$
 $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$
unfolding *security-bprm-check-def*
using *stb-bprm-check*
by(*simp add: valid-def return-def bind-def split-def*)

lemma *security-bprm-committing-creds-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-bprm-committing-creds } s \text{ bprm}$
 $\{\lambda r s . \text{True}\}$
unfolding *security-bprm-committing-creds-def*
using *stb-bprm-committing-creds*
by *simp*

lemma *security-bprm-committed-creds-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-bprm-committed-creds } s \text{ bprm}$
 $\{\lambda r s . \text{True}\}$
unfolding *security-bprm-committed-creds-def*
using *stb-bprm-committed-creds*
by *simp*

27.8 sb state lemma

lemma *security-sb-alloc-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{security-sb-alloc } s \text{ sb}$
 $\{\lambda r s . r = 0 \vee r = -\text{ENOMEM}\}$
unfolding *security-sb-alloc-def*
using *stb-sb-alloc-hook*
by *simp*

lemma *security-sb-free-r* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} security\text{-}sb\text{-}free\ s\ sb$
 $\{ \lambda r\ s . r = unit \}$
unfolding *security-sb-free-def*
using *stb-sb-free*
by *simp*

lemma *security-sb-copy-data-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} security\text{-}sb\text{-}copy\text{-}data\ s\ orig\ copy$
 $\{ \lambda r\ s . s = sa \}$
unfolding *security-sb-copy-data-def*
using *stb-sb-copy-data*
by(*simp add: valid-def return-def bind-def split-def*)

lemma *security-sb-remount-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} security\text{-}sb\text{-}remount\ s\ sb\ data$
 $\{ \lambda r\ s . s = sa \}$
unfolding *security-sb-remount-def*
using *stb-sb-remount*
by(*simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *security-sb-kern-mount-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} security\text{-}sb\text{-}kern\text{-}mount\ s\ sb\ flgs\ data$
 $\{ \lambda r\ s . s = sa \}$
unfolding *security-sb-kern-mount-def*
using *stb-sb-kern-mount*
by(*simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *security-sb-show-options-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} security\text{-}sb\text{-}show\text{-}options\ s\ m\ sb$
 $\{ \lambda r\ s . s = sa \}$
unfolding *security-sb-show-options-def*
using *stb-sb-show-options*
by(*simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *security-sb-statfs-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} security\text{-}sb\text{-}statfs\ s\ dentry$
 $\{ \lambda r\ s . s = sa \}$
unfolding *security-sb-statfs-def*
using *stb-sb-statfs*
by(*simp add: valid-def*)

lemma *security-sb-mount-notchgstate* :
 $\bigwedge sa . \{ \lambda s . s = sa \} security\text{-}sb\text{-}mount\ s\ dev\text{-}name\ path\ type\ flgs\ data$
 $\{ \lambda r\ s . s = sa \}$
unfolding *security-sb-mount-def*
using *stb-sb-mount*

```

by simp

lemma security-sb-umount-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-sb-umount } s \text{ vmnt } flgs$ 
     $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
unfolding security-sb-umount-def
using stb-sb-umount
by simp

lemma security-sb-pivotroot-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-sb-pivotroot } s \text{ old-path new-path}$ 
     $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
unfolding security-sb-pivotroot-def
using stb-sb-pivotroot
by simp

lemma security-sb-set-mnt-opts-notchgstate :
   $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-sb-set-mnt-opts } s \text{ sb opt kern-flags set-kern-flags}$ 
     $\{\lambda r s . s = sa\}$ 
unfolding security-sb-set-mnt-opts-def
using stb-sb-set-mnt-opts
by simp

termRange (fst((security-file-ioctl sa file cmd arg) sa))

```

end

27.9 init lsm hooks func

```

definition security-binder-set-context-mgr':: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Task  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-binder-set-context-mgr' s mgr  $\equiv$  do
    r  $\leftarrow$  (return 0);
    return(r)
  od

```

```

lemma binder-set-context-mgr':  $\{\lambda s . \text{True}\} \text{ security-binder-set-context-mgr' } s \text{ t } \{\lambda r$ 
  s. r = 0  $\}$ 
apply (simp add :security-binder-set-context-mgr'-def)
apply wpsimp
done

```

```

definition security-binder-transaction':: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Task  $\Rightarrow$  Task  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-binder-transaction' s from to  $\equiv$  do
    r  $\leftarrow$  (return 0);
    return(r)
  od

```

definition *security-binder-transfer-binder'* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-binder-transfer-binder'* s from to \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
od

definition *security-binder-transfer-file'* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-binder-transfer-file'* s from to file \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
od

definition *security-syslog'* :: 's \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-syslog'* s type' \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
od

definition *security-bprm-check'* :: 's \Rightarrow linux-binprm \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-bprm-check'* s bprm \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
od

definition *security-bprm-committing-creds'* :: 's \Rightarrow linux-binprm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-bprm-committing-creds'* s bprm \equiv return()

definition *security-bprm-committed-creds'* :: 's \Rightarrow linux-binprm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-bprm-committed-creds'* s bprm \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return bprm);
 return()
od

definition *security-sb-alloc'* :: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-alloc'* s sb \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
od

definition *security-sb-free'* :: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-free'* s sb \equiv return()

definition *security-sb-copy-data'* :: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-copy-data'* s orig copy \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);

```

    return(r)
  od

```

definition *security-sb-remount'* :: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-remount'* s sb data \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
 od

definition *security-sb-kern-mount'* :: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-kern-mount'* s sb flag data \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
 od

definition *security-sb-show-options'* :: 's \Rightarrow seq-file \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-show-options'* s m sb \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
 od

definition *security-sb-statfs'* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-statfs'* s dentry \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
 od

definition *security-sb-mount'* :: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-mount'* s devname path type flag data \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
 od

definition *security-sb-umount'* :: 's \Rightarrow vfmount \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-umount'* s mnt' flag \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
 od

definition *security-sb-pivotroot'* :: 's \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sb-pivotroot'* s old new \equiv do
 r \leftarrow (return 0);
 return(r)
 od

definition *security-sb-set-mnt-opts'* :: 's \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow opts \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-sb-set-mnt-opts'* *s sb opts' kflags set-kflags* \equiv *do*
 $r \leftarrow (\text{return } 0);$
 $\text{return}(r)$
od

definition *security-sb-clone-mnt-opts'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{super-block} \Rightarrow \text{super-block} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-sb-clone-mnt-opts'* *s oldsb newsb kflags set-kflags* \equiv *do*
 $r \leftarrow (\text{return } 0);$
 $\text{return}(r)$
od

definition *security-sb-parse-opts-str'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{opts} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-sb-parse-opts-str'* *s options opt* \equiv *do*
 $r \leftarrow (\text{return } 0);$
 $\text{return}(r)$
od

definition *security-task-alloc'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{Task} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-task-alloc'* *s p f* \equiv *do*
 $r \leftarrow (\text{return } 0);$
 $\text{return}(r)$
od

definition *security-task-free'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{Task} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-task-free'* *s p* $\equiv \text{return}()$

definition *security-task-fix-setuid'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{Cred} \Rightarrow \text{Cred} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-task-fix-setuid'* *s new old f* \equiv *do*
 $r \leftarrow (\text{return } 0);$
 $\text{return}(r)$
od

definition *security-task-prlimit'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{Cred} \Rightarrow \text{Cred} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-task-prlimit'* *s c tc f* \equiv *do*
 $r \leftarrow (\text{return } 0);$
 $\text{return}(r)$
od

definition *security-task-setrlimit'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{Task} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{rlimit} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-task-setrlimit'* *s p r f* \equiv *do*
 $r \leftarrow (\text{return } 0);$
 $\text{return}(r)$
od

definition *security-task-prctl'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-task-prctl'* *s op arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5* \equiv *do*
 $r \leftarrow (\text{return } 0);$
 $\text{return}(r)$
od

```

lemma l-security-sb-alloc: $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  security-sb-alloc' s sb  $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$ 
  apply (simp add :security-sb-alloc'-def)
  apply wpsimp
  done

lemma l-security-sb-copy-data: $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  security-sb-copy-data' s orig copy  $\{\lambda r$ 
s. r = 0\}
  apply (simp add :security-sb-copy-data'-def)
  apply wpsimp
  done

lemma l-security-sb-set-mnt-opts: $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  security-sb-set-mnt-opts' s sb opts'
kflags set-kflags  $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$ 
  apply (simp add :security-sb-set-mnt-opts'-def)
  apply wpsimp
  done

definition security-capget' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Task  $\Rightarrow$  kct  $\Rightarrow$  kct  $\Rightarrow$  kct  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-capget' s target effective inheritable permitted  $\equiv$  return 0

definition security-capset' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Cred  $\Rightarrow$  Cred  $\Rightarrow$  kct  $\Rightarrow$  kct  $\Rightarrow$  kct  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int)
nondet-monad
  where security-capset' s new old effective inheritable permitted  $\equiv$  return 0

definition security-capable' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Cred  $\Rightarrow$  ns  $\Rightarrow$  cap  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-capable' s c ns cap  $\equiv$  return 0

definition security-capable-noaudit' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  Cred  $\Rightarrow$  ns  $\Rightarrow$  cap  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-capable-noaudit' s c ns cap  $\equiv$  return 0

definition security-quotactl' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  int  $\Rightarrow$  super-block option  $\Rightarrow$  ('s,
int) nondet-monad
  where security-quotactl' s cmds t id' sb  $\equiv$  return 0

definition security-quota-on' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-quota-on' s dentry  $\equiv$  return 0

definition security-settime64' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  ts  $\Rightarrow$  tz option  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-settime64' s ts tz  $\equiv$  return 0

definition security-vm-enough-memory-mm' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  mm  $\Rightarrow$  pages  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int)
nondet-monad
  where security-vm-enough-memory-mm' s mm' pages  $\equiv$  return 0

definition security-bprm-set-creds' :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  linux-binprm  $\Rightarrow$  ('s, int) nondet-monad
  where security-bprm-set-creds' s bprm  $\equiv$  return 0

```

definition *security-dentry-init-security'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ mode ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-dentry-init-security'* s dentry m name ctx ctxlen ≡ return 0

definition *security-dentry-create-files-as'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ mode ⇒ string ⇒ Cred ⇒ Cred ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-dentry-create-files-as'* s dentry m name old new ≡ return 0

definition *security-d-instantiate'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-d-instantiate'* s dentry inode ≡ return ()

definition *security-getprocattr'* :: 's ⇒ Task ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-getprocattr'* s p name value ≡ return 0

definition *security-setprocattr'* :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-setprocattr'* s name value size' ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-alloc'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-alloc'* s inode ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-free'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-free'* s inode ≡ return()

definition *security-inode-init-security'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ inode ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-init-security'* s inode dir qstr name value len' = return 0

definition *security-old-inode-init-security'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ inode ⇒ qstr ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-old-inode-init-security'* s inode dir qstr name value len' ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-create'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ mode ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-create'* s dir dentry m ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-link'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-link'* s old-dentry dir new-dentry ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-unlink'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-unlink'* s dir dentry ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-symlink'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-symlink'* s dir dentry old-name ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-mkdir'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ mode ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-mkdir'* s dir dentry m ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-rmdir'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-rmdir'* s dir dentry ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-mknod'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ mode ⇒ dev-t ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-mknod'* s dir dentry m dev ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-rename'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-rename'* s old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-readlink'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-readlink'* s dentry ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-follow-link'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ inode ⇒ bool ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-follow-link'* s dentry inode rcu' ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-permission'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ mask ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-permission'* s inode m ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-setattr'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ iattr ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-setattr'* s dentry attr' ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-getattr'* :: 's ⇒ path ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-getattr'* s path ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-setxattr'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ flags ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-setxattr'* s dentry name value size' flgs ≡ return 0

definition *evm-inode-post-setxattr'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *evm-inode-post-setxattr'* s d x value flg ≡ return ()

definition *security-inode-post-setxattr'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ flags ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-inode-post-setxattr'* s dentry name value size' flgs ≡ return ()

definition *security-inode-getxattr'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-getxattr'* s dentry name ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-listxattr'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-listxattr'* s dentry ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-removexattr'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-removexattr'* s dentry name ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-need-killpriv'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-need-killpriv'* s dentry ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-killpriv'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-killpriv'* s dentry ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-getsecurity'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ xattr ⇒ Void ⇒ bool ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-getsecurity'* s inode name buffer alloc ≡ return (−EOPNOTSUPP)

definition *security-inode-setsecurity'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ xattr ⇒ Void ⇒ nat ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-setsecurity'* s inode name value size' flgs ≡ return (−EOPNOTSUPP)

definition *security-inode-listsecurity'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ Void ⇒ int ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-listsecurity'* s inode buffer bsize ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-getsecid'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-getsecid'* s inode secid' ≡ return()

definition *security-inode-copy-up'* :: 's ⇒ dentry ⇒ Cred option ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-copy-up'* s src new ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-copy-up-xattr'* :: 's ⇒ string ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-copy-up-xattr'* s name ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-invalidate-secctx'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-invalidate-secctx'* s inode ≡ return ()

definition *security-inode-notifyscctx'* :: 's ⇒ inode ⇒ string ⇒ u32 ⇒ ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-notifyscctx'* s inode ctx ctxlen ≡ return 0

definition *security-inode-setsecctx'* :: 's \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-setsecctx'* s dentry ctx ctxlen \equiv return 0

definition *security-inode-getsecctx'* :: 's \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inode-getsecctx'* s dentry ctx ctxlen \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-permission'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-file-permission'* s file mask' \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-alloc'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-file-alloc'* s file \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-free'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-file-free'* s file \equiv return ()

definition *security-file-iocctl'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow IOC-DIR \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-file-iocctl'* s file cmd arg \equiv return 0

definition *security-mmap-file'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files option \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-mmap-file'* s file prot flgs \equiv return 0

definition *security-mmap-addr'* :: 's \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-mmap-addr'* s addr \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-mprotect'* :: 's \Rightarrow vm-area-struct \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-file-mprotect'* s vma reqprot prot \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-lock'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-file-lock'* s file cmd \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-fcntl'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-file-fcntl'* s file cmd arg \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-set-fowner'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-file-set-fowner'* s file \equiv return ()

definition *security-file-send-sigiotask'* :: 's \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow fown-struct \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-file-send-sigiotask'* s tsk' fown sig \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-receive'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-file-receive'* s file \equiv return 0

definition *security-file-open'* :: 's \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-file-open' s file* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-kernel-act-as'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *Cred* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-kernel-act-as' s new secid'* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-kernel-create-files-as'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *Cred* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-kernel-create-files-as' s new inode* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-kernel-module-request'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-kernel-module-request' s name* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-kernel-load-data'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *kernel-load-data-id* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-kernel-load-data' s kid* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-kernel-read-file'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *kernel-read-file-id* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-kernel-read-file' s file kid* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-kernel-post-read-file'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *kernel-read-file-id* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-kernel-post-read-file' s file buf size' kid* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-ipc-permission'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-ipc-permission' s ipcp flg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-ipc-getsecid'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *unit*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-ipc-getsecid' s ipcp secid'* \equiv *return ()*

definition *security-msg-msg-alloc'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *msg-msg* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-msg-msg-alloc' s msg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-msg-msg-free'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *msg-msg* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *unit*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-msg-msg-free' s msg* \equiv *return ()*

definition *security-msg-queue-alloc'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-msg-queue-alloc' s msq* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-msg-queue-free'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *security-msg-queue-free' s msq* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-msg-queue-associate'* :: *'s* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*'s*, *int*)

nondet-monad

where *security-msg-queue-associate' s msq msqflg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-msg-queue-msgctl' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-msg-queue-msgctl' s msq cmd* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-msg-queue-msgsnd' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-msg-queue-msgsnd' s msq msg msqflg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-msg-queue-msgrcv' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-msg-queue-msgrcv' s msq msg target type m* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-shm-alloc' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-shm-alloc' s shp* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-shm-free' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad*

where *security-shm-free' s shp* \equiv *return ()*

definition *security-shm-associate' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-shm-associate' s shp shmflg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-shm-shmctl' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-shm-shmctl' s shp cmd* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-shm-shmat' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-shm-shmat' s shp shmaddr shmflg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-sem-alloc' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-sem-alloc' s sma* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-sem-free' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad*

where *security-sem-free' s sma* \equiv *return ()*

definition *security-sem-associate' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-sem-associate' s sma semflg* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-sem-semctl' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-sem-semctl' s sma cmd* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-sem-semop' :: 's \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow sembuf \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad*

where *security-sem-semop' s sma sops nsops alter* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-netlink-send'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-netlink-send'* s sk' skb \equiv return 0

definition *security-ismaclabel'* :: 's \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-ismaclabel'* s name \equiv return 0

definition *security-secid-to-secctx'* :: 's \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-secid-to-secctx'* s secid' secdta seclen \equiv return 0

definition *security-secctx-to-secid'* :: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-secctx-to-secid'* s secdta seclen secid' \equiv return 0

definition *security-release-secctx'* :: 's \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-release-secctx'* s secdta seclen \equiv return ()

definition *security-unix-stream-connect'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-unix-stream-connect'* s sock other newsk \equiv return 0

definition *security-unix-may-send'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-unix-may-send'* s sock other \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-create'* :: 's \Rightarrow Sk-Family \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-create'* s family type pro kern \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-post-create'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow Sk-Family \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-post-create'* s sock family type pro kern \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-socketpair'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-socketpair'* s socka sockb \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-bind'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-bind'* s sock address addrlen \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-connect'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-connect'* s sock address addrlen \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-listen'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-listen'* s sock backlog \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-accept'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-socket-accept'* s sock newsock \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-sendmsg'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow msghdr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-sendmsg'* s sock msg size' \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-recvmsg'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow msghdr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-recvmsg'* s sock msg size' flgs \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-getsockname'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-getsockname'* s sock \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-getpeername'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-getpeername'* s sock \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-getsockopt'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-getsockopt'* s sock level' optname \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-setsockopt'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-setsockopt'* s sock level' optname \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-shutdown'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-shutdown'* s sock how \equiv return 0

definition *security-sock-rcv-skb'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-sock-rcv-skb'* s sock skb \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-getpeersec-stream'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-getpeersec-stream'* s sock optval optlen len' \equiv return 0

definition *security-socket-getpeersec-dgram'* :: 's \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow sk-buff option \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-socket-getpeersec-dgram'* s sock skb secid' \equiv return 0

definition *security-sk-alloc'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow gfp-t \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-sk-alloc'* s sk' family priority \equiv return 0

definition *security-sk-free'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-sk-free'* s sock \equiv return ()

definition *security-sk-clone'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-sk-clone'* s sk' newsk \equiv return ()

definition *security-sk-classify-flow'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow flowi \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-sk-classify-flow'* s sock' fl \equiv return ()

definition *security-req-classify-flow'* :: 's \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow flowi \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-req-classify-flow' s req fl* \equiv return ()

definition *security-sock-graft'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-sock-graft' s sk' parent'* \equiv return ()

definition *security-inet-conn-request'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-inet-conn-request' s sk' skb req* \equiv return 0

definition *security-inet-csk-clone'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inet-csk-clone' s newsk req* \equiv return ()

definition *security-inet-conn-established'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-inet-conn-established' s sk' skb* \equiv return()

definition *security-secmark-relabel-packet'* :: 's \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-secmark-relabel-packet' s secid'* \equiv return 0

definition *security-secmark-refcount-inc* :: 's \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-secmark-refcount-inc s* \equiv return ()

definition *security-secmark-refcount-dec'* :: 's \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-secmark-refcount-dec' s* \equiv return ()

definition *security-tun-dev-alloc-security'* :: 's \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-alloc-security' s security* \equiv return 0

definition *security-tun-dev-free-security'* :: 's \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-free-security' s security* \equiv return ()

definition *security-tun-dev-create* :: 's \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-create s* \equiv return 0

definition *security-tun-dev-attach-queue'* :: 's \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-attach-queue' s security* \equiv return 0

definition *security-tun-dev-attach'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-attach' s sk' security* \equiv return 0

definition *security-tun-dev-open'* :: 's \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-tun-dev-open' s security* \equiv return 0

definition *security-sctp-assoc-request'* :: 's \Rightarrow sctp-endpoint \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-sctp-assoc-request' s ep skb* \equiv return 0

definition *security-sctp-bind-connect'* :: 's \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-sctp-bind-connect'* s sk' optname address addrlen \equiv return 0

definition *security-sctp-sk-clone'* :: 's \Rightarrow sctp-endpoint \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-sctp-sk-clone'* s ep sk' newsk \equiv return ()

definition *security-ib-pkey-access'* :: 's \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-ib-pkey-access'* s sec subnet-prefix pkey \equiv return 0

definition *security-ib-endport-manage-subnet'* :: 's \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-ib-endport-manage-subnet'* s sec dev-name port-num \equiv return 0

definition *security-ib-alloc-security'* :: 's \Rightarrow 'i list \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-ib-alloc-security'* s sec \equiv return 0

definition *security-ib-free-security'* :: 's \Rightarrow 'i list \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-ib-free-security'* s sec \equiv return ()

definition *security-xfrm-policy-alloc'* :: 's \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow xfrm-user-sec-ctx \Rightarrow gfp-t

\Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-xfrm-policy-alloc'* s ctxp sec-ctx gfp' \equiv return 0

definition *security-xfrm-policy-clone'* :: 's \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow xfrm-user-sec-ctx

\Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-xfrm-policy-clone'* s old-ctx new-ctxp \equiv return 0

definition *security-xfrm-policy-free'* :: 's \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad

where *security-xfrm-policy-free'* s ctx \equiv return ()

definition *security-xfrm-policy-delete'* :: 's \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-xfrm-policy-delete'* s ctx \equiv return 0

definition *security-xfrm-state-alloc'* :: 's \Rightarrow xfrm-state \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-xfrm-state-alloc'* s x sec-ctx \equiv return 0

definition *security-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire'* :: 's \Rightarrow xfrm-state \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow u32

\Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire'* s x plosec secid' \equiv return 0

definition *security-xfrm-state-delete'* :: 's \Rightarrow xfrm-state \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad

where *security-xfrm-state-delete'* *s x* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-xfrm-state-free'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-state} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-xfrm-state-free'* *s x* \equiv *return ()*

definition *security-xfrm-policy-lookup'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-sec-ctx} \Rightarrow \text{u32} \Rightarrow \text{u8} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-xfrm-policy-lookup'* *s ctx fl-secid dir* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-xfrm-state-pol-flow-match'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-state} \Rightarrow \text{xfrm-policy} \Rightarrow \text{flowi} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-xfrm-state-pol-flow-match'* *s x xp fl* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-xfrm-decode-session'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{sk-buff} \Rightarrow \text{u32} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-xfrm-decode-session'* *s skb secid'* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-skb-classify-flow'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{sk-buff} \Rightarrow \text{flowi} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-skb-classify-flow'* *s skb fl* \equiv *return ()*

definition *security-path-unlink'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-path-unlink'* *s dir dentry* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-path-mkdir'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-path-mkdir'* *s dir dentry m* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-path-rmdir'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-path-rmdir'* *s dir dentry* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-path-mknod'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-path-mknod'* *s dir dentry m dev* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-path-truncate'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-path-truncate'* *s dir* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-path-symlink'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-path-symlink'* *s dir dentry old-name* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-path-link'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-path-link'* *s old-dentry new-dir new-dentry* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-path-rename'* $:: 's \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-path-rename'* *s old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry* \equiv *return 0*

definition *security-path-chmod'* :: 's \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-path-chmod'* s path m \equiv return 0

definition *security-path-chown'* :: 's \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow kuid-t \Rightarrow kgid-t \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-path-chown'* s path uid' gid' \equiv return 0

definition *security-path-chroot'* :: 's \Rightarrow path \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-path-chroot'* s path \equiv return 0

definition *security-bpf'* :: 's \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow bpf-attr \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-bpf'* s cmd attr' size' \equiv return 0

definition *security-bpf-map'* :: 's \Rightarrow bpf-map \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-bpf-map'* s bmap fmode \equiv return 0

definition *security-bpf-prog'* :: 's \Rightarrow bpf-prog \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-bpf-prog'* s prog \equiv return 0

definition *security-bpf-map-alloc'* :: 's \Rightarrow bpf-map \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-bpf-map-alloc'* s bmap \equiv return 0

definition *security-bpf-map-free'* :: 's \Rightarrow bpf-map \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-bpf-map-free'* s bmap \equiv return ()

definition *security-bpf-prog-alloc'* :: 's \Rightarrow bpf-prog-aux \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-bpf-prog-alloc'* s aux' \equiv return 0

definition *security-bpf-prog-free'* :: 's \Rightarrow bpf-prog-aux \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-bpf-prog-free'* s aux' \equiv return ()

definition *security-key-alloc'* :: 's \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-key-alloc'* s key' c flgs \equiv return 0

definition *security-key-free'* :: 's \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow ('s, unit) nondet-monad
where *security-key-free'* s key' \equiv return ()

definition *security-key-permission'* :: 's \Rightarrow key-ref-t \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-key-permission'* s key-ref c perm \equiv return 0

definition *security-key-getsecurity'* :: 's \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow ('s, int) nondet-monad
where *security-key-getsecurity'* s key' buffer \equiv return 0

definition *security-audit-rule-init'* :: 's \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow enum-audit \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow string

$\Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where *security-audit-rule-init* $'s$ field op rulestr lsmrule \equiv return 0

definition *security-audit-rule-known* $' :: 's \Rightarrow \text{audit-krule} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-audit-rule-known* $' s$ krule \equiv return 0

definition *security-audit-rule-match* $' :: 's \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{enum-audit} \Rightarrow \text{string}$
 $\Rightarrow \text{audit-context}$
 $\Rightarrow ('s, \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-audit-rule-match* $' s$ secid' field op lsmrule actx \equiv return 0

definition *security-audit-rule-free* $' :: 's \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow ('s, \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *security-audit-rule-free* $' s$ lsmrule \equiv return ()

end
theory *Dynamic-model*
imports *Main*
begin

27.10 Security State Machine

locale *SM* =
fixes *s0* $:: 's$
fixes *step* $:: 's \Rightarrow 'e \Rightarrow 's$
fixes *domain* $:: 'e \Rightarrow ('d \text{ option})$
fixes *vpeq* $:: 's \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ((- \sim - \sim -))$
fixes *interferes* $:: 'd \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ((- @ - -))$
assumes
vpeq-transitive-lemma $: \forall s \ t \ r \ d. (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge (t \sim d \sim r) \longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim r)$
and
vpeq-symmetric-lemma $: \forall s \ t \ d. (s \sim d \sim t) \longrightarrow (t \sim d \sim s)$ **and**
vpeq-reflexive-lemma $: \forall s \ d. (s \sim d \sim s)$ **and**
interf-reflexive $: \forall d \ s. (d @ s \ d)$
begin

definition *non-interferes* $:: 'd \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ((- @ - \setminus -))$
where $(u @ s \setminus v) \equiv (u @ s \ v)$

definition *ivpeq* $:: 's \Rightarrow 'd \text{ set} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ((- \approx - \approx -))$
where *ivpeq* $s \ D \ t \equiv \forall d \in D. (s \sim d \sim t)$

primrec *run* $:: 's \Rightarrow 'e \text{ list} \Rightarrow 's$
where *run-Nil*: *run* $s \ [] = s$ |
run-Cons: *run* $s \ (a \# as) = \text{run} \ (\text{step } s \ a) \ as$

definition *reachable* $:: 's \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow \text{bool} \ ((- \hookrightarrow -) \ [70, 71] \ 60)$ **where**
reachable $s1 \ s2 \equiv (\exists as. \text{run } s1 \ as = s2)$

```

definition reachable0 :: 's ⇒ bool where
  reachable0 s ≡ reachable s0 s

declare non-interferes-def[cong] and ivpeq-def[cong] and reachable-def[cong]
  and reachable0-def[cong] and run.simps(1)[cong] and run.simps(2)[cong]

lemma reachable-s0 : reachable0 s0
  by (metis SM.reachable-def SM-axioms reachable0-def run.simps(1))

lemma reachable-self : reachable s s
  using reachable-def run.simps(1) by fastforce

lemma reachable-step : s' = step s a ⇒ reachable s s'
proof–
  assume a0: s' = step s a
  then have s' = run s [a] by auto
  then show ?thesis using reachable-def by blast
qed

lemma run-trans : ∀ C T V as bs. T = run C as ∧ V = run T bs → V =
run C (as@bs)
proof –
  {
    fix T V as bs
    have ∀ C. T = run C as ∧ V = run T bs → V = run C (as@bs)
    proof(induct as)
      case Nil show ?case by simp
    next
      case (Cons c cs)
      assume a0: ∀ C. T = run C cs ∧ V = run T bs → V = run C (cs @
bs)
      show ?case
      proof–
        {
          fix C
          have T = run C (c # cs) ∧ V = run T bs → V = run C ((c #
cs) @ bs)
          proof
            assume b0: T = run C (c # cs) ∧ V = run T bs
            from b0 obtain C' where b2: C' = step C c ∧ T = run C' cs
            by auto
            with a0 b0 have V = run C' (cs@bs) by blast
            with b2 show V = run C ((c # cs) @ bs)
            using append-Cons run-Cons by auto
          qed
        }
      then show ?thesis by blast
    qed
  }

```

```

    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

lemma *reachable-trans* : $\llbracket \text{reachable } C \ T; \text{reachable } T \ V \rrbracket \implies \text{reachable } C \ V$

```

proof –
  assume a0: reachable C T
  assume a1: reachable T V
  from a0 have C = T  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  as. T = run C as) by auto
  then show ?thesis
    proof
      assume b0: C = T
      show ?thesis
        proof –
          from a1 have T = V  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  as. V = run T as) by auto
          then show ?thesis
            proof
              assume c0: T = V
              with a0 show ?thesis by auto
            next
              assume c0: ( $\exists$  as. V = run T as)
              then show ?thesis using a1 b0 by auto
            qed
          qed
        next
          assume b0:  $\exists$  as. T = run C as
          show ?thesis
            proof –
              from a1 have T = V  $\vee$  ( $\exists$  as. V = run T as) by auto
              then show ?thesis
                proof
                  assume c0: T = V
                  then show ?thesis using a0 by auto
                next
                  assume c0: ( $\exists$  as. V = run T as)
                  from b0 obtain as where d0: T = run C as by auto
                  from c0 obtain bs where d1: V = run T bs by auto
                  then show ?thesis using d0 run-trans by fastforce
                qed
              qed
            qed
          qed
        qed
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

lemma *reachableStep* : $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } C; C' = \text{step } C \ a \rrbracket \implies \text{reachable0 } C'$
apply (simp add: reachable0-def)
using reachable-step reachable-trans **by** blast

lemma *reachable0-reach* : $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } C; \text{reachable } C \ C' \rrbracket \implies \text{reachable0 } C'$

```

    using reachable-trans by fastforce

    declare reachable-def[cong del] and reachable0-def[cong del]
end

27.11 Information flow security properties

locale SM-enabled = SM s0 step domain vpeq interferes
  for s0 :: 's and
    step :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'e  $\Rightarrow$  's and
    domain :: 'e  $\Rightarrow$  ('d option) and
    vpeq :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\sim$  -  $\sim$  -)) and
    interferes :: 'd  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((- @ - -))
  +

  assumes enabled0:  $\forall s a. \text{reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (\exists s'. s' = \text{step } s a)$ 
  and policy-respect:  $\forall v u s t. (s \sim u \sim t) \longrightarrow (\text{interferes } v s u = \text{interferes } v t u)$ 

begin

```

```

lemma enabled : reachable0 s  $\Longrightarrow$  ( $\exists s'. s' = \text{step } s a$ )
  using enabled0 by simp

```

```

primrec sources :: 'e list  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'd set where
  sources-Nil:sources [] d s = {d} |
  sources-Cons:sources (a # as) d s = ( $\bigcup \{\text{sources } as d (\text{step } s a)\}$ )  $\cup$ 
    {w . w = the (domain a)  $\wedge$  ( $\exists v . \text{interferes } w s v \wedge$ 
 $v \in \text{sources } as d (\text{step } s a)$ )}
  declare sources-Nil [simp del]
  declare sources-Cons [simp del]

```

```

primrec ipurge :: 'e list  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'e list where
  ipurge-Nil: ipurge [] u s = [] |
  ipurge-Cons: ipurge (a # as) u s = (if (the (domain a)  $\in$  (sources (a # as) u
s)))
    then
      a # ipurge as u (step s a)
    else
      ipurge as u (step s a)
  )

```

```

definition observ-equivalence :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'e list  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$ 
  'e list  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\cong$  - - @ -))
where observ-equivalence s as t bs d  $\equiv$ 

```

$((\text{run } s \text{ as}) \sim d \sim (\text{run } t \text{ bs}))$
declare *observ-equivalence-def*[*cong*]

lemma *observ-equiv-sym*:
 $(s \text{ as} \cong t \text{ bs} @ d) \implies (t \text{ bs} \cong s \text{ as} @ d)$
using *observ-equivalence-def vpeq-symmetric-lemma* **by** *blast*

lemma *observ-equiv-trans*:
 $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } t; (s \text{ as} \cong t \text{ bs} @ d); (t \text{ bs} \cong x \text{ cs} @ d) \rrbracket \implies (s \text{ as} \cong x \text{ cs} @ d)$
using *observ-equivalence-def vpeq-transitive-lemma* **by** *blast*

definition *noninterference-r* :: *bool*
where *noninterference-r* $\equiv \forall d \text{ as } s. \text{reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (s \text{ as} \cong s \text{ (ipurge as } d \text{ s)} @ d)$

definition *noninterference* :: *bool*
where *noninterference* $\equiv \forall d \text{ as } (s0 \text{ as} \cong s0 \text{ (ipurge as } d \text{ s0)} @ d)$

definition *weak-noninterference* :: *bool*
where *weak-noninterference* $\equiv \forall d \text{ as } bs. \text{ipurge as } d \text{ s0} = \text{ipurge bs } d \text{ s0} \longrightarrow (s0 \text{ as} \cong s0 \text{ bs} @ d)$

definition *weak-noninterference-r* :: *bool*
where *weak-noninterference-r* $\equiv \forall d \text{ as } bs \text{ s}. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \text{ s} = \text{ipurge bs } d \text{ s} \longrightarrow (s \text{ as} \cong s \text{ bs} @ d)$

definition *noninfluence*::*bool*
where *noninfluence* $\equiv \forall d \text{ as } s \text{ t}. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \text{ s}) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \text{ as} \cong t \text{ (ipurge as } d \text{ t)} @ d)$

definition *weak-noninfluence* ::*bool*
where *weak-noninfluence* $\equiv \forall d \text{ as } bs \text{ s } t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \text{ s}) \approx t) \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \text{ t} = \text{ipurge bs } d \text{ t} \longrightarrow (s \text{ as} \cong t \text{ bs} @ d)$

definition *weak-noninfluence2* ::*bool*
where *weak-noninfluence2* $\equiv \forall d \text{ as } bs \text{ s } t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \text{ s}) \approx t) \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \text{ s} = \text{ipurge bs } d \text{ t} \longrightarrow (s \text{ as} \cong t \text{ bs} @ d)$

definition *nonleakage* :: *bool*
where *nonleakage* $\equiv \forall d \text{ as } s \text{ t}. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \text{ s}) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \text{ as} \cong t \text{ as} @ d)$

declare *noninterference-r-def*[*cong*] **and** *noninterference-def*[*cong*] **and** *weak-noninterference-def*[*cong*]
and
weak-noninterference-r-def[*cong*] **and** *noninfluence-def*[*cong*] **and**
weak-noninfluence-def[*cong*] **and** *weak-noninfluence2-def*[*cong*] **and** *nonleakage-def*[*cong*]

27.12 Unwinding conditions

definition *dynamic-step-consistent* :: *bool* **where**
dynamic-step-consistent $\equiv \forall a\ d\ s\ t. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \text{reachable0}\ t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge$
 $((\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) @\ s\ d) \longrightarrow (s \sim (\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) \sim t))$
 $\longrightarrow ((\text{step}\ s\ a) \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ t\ a))$

definition *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent* :: *bool* **where**
dynamic-weakly-step-consistent $\equiv \forall a\ d\ s\ t. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \text{reachable0}\ t \wedge$
 $(s \sim d \sim t) \wedge$
 $((\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) @\ s\ d) \wedge (s \sim (\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) \sim t)$
 $\longrightarrow ((\text{step}\ s\ a) \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ t\ a))$

definition *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* :: '*e* \Rightarrow *bool*' **where**
dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e $a \equiv \forall d\ s\ t. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \text{reachable0}\ t \wedge$
 $(s \sim d \sim t) \wedge$
 $((\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) @\ s\ d) \wedge (s \sim (\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) \sim t)$
 $\longrightarrow ((\text{step}\ s\ a) \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ t\ a))$

lemma *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-all-evt* : *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent*
 $= (\forall a. \text{dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e}\ a)$
by (*simp add: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-def dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def*)

definition *dynamic-local-respect* :: *bool* **where**
dynamic-local-respect $\equiv \forall a\ d\ s. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \neg((\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) @\ s\ d)$
 $\longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ s\ a))$

definition *dynamic-local-respect-e* :: '*e* \Rightarrow *bool*' **where**
dynamic-local-respect-e $a \equiv \forall d\ s. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \neg((\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) @\ s\ d)$
 $\longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ s\ a))$

lemma *dynamic-local-respect-all-evt* : *dynamic-local-respect* = $(\forall a. \text{dynamic-local-respect-e}\ a)$
by (*simp add: dynamic-local-respect-def dynamic-local-respect-e-def*)

declare *dynamic-step-consistent-def* [*cong*] **and** *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-def* [*cong*] **and**
dynamic-local-respect-def [*cong*]

lemma *step-cons-impl-weak* : *dynamic-step-consistent* \Longrightarrow *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent*
using *dynamic-step-consistent-def dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-def* **by** *blast*

definition *lemma-local* :: *bool* **where**

$\text{lemma-local} \equiv \forall s \ a \ as \ u. \text{the} \ (\text{domain} \ a) \notin \text{sources} \ (a \ \# \ as) \ u \ s \longrightarrow (s \approx (\text{sources} \ (a \ \# \ as) \ u \ s) \approx (\text{step} \ s \ a))$

```

lemma weak-with-step-cons:
assumes p1: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent
and p2: dynamic-local-respect
shows dynamic-step-consistent
proof –
{
  fix a d s t
  have reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t  $\wedge$  (s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t)  $\wedge$ 
    (((the (domain a)) @ s d)  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  (the (domain a))  $\sim$  t))
     $\longrightarrow$  ((step s a)  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  (step t a))
  proof –
  {
    assume a0: reachable0 s
    assume a1: reachable0 t
    assume a2: (s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  t)
    assume a3: (((the (domain a)) @ s d)  $\longrightarrow$  (s  $\sim$  (the (domain a))  $\sim$  t))
    have ((step s a)  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  (step t a))
    proof (cases ((the (domain a)) @ s d))
      assume b0: ((the (domain a)) @ s d)
      have b1: (s  $\sim$  (the (domain a))  $\sim$  t)
      using b0 a3 by auto
      have b2: ((step s a)  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  (step t a))
      using a0 a1 a2 b0 b1 p1 dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-def by blast
      then show ?thesis by auto
    next
      assume b0:  $\neg$ ((the (domain a)) @ s d)
      have b1:  $\neg$ ((the (domain a)) @ t d)
      using a0 a1 a2 b0 policy-respect by auto
      have b2: s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  (step s a)
      using b0 p2 a0 by auto
      have b3: t  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  (step t a)
      using b1 p2 a1 by auto
      have b4: ((step s a)  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  (step t a))
      using b2 b3 a2 vpeq-symmetric-lemma vpeq-transitive-lemma by
        blast
      then show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

27.13 Lemmas for the inference framework

```

lemma sources-refl:reachable0  $s \implies u \in \text{sources } as \ u \ s$ 
apply (induct as arbitrary: s)
apply (simp add: sources-Nil)
apply (simp add: sources-Cons)
using enabled reachableStep
by metis

```

```

lemma lemma-1-sub-1 :  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s ;$ 
   dynamic-local-respect;
   the (domain a) \notin sources (a \# as) u s;
    $(s \approx (\text{sources } (a \# as) u \ s) \approx t) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (s \approx (\text{sources } as \ u \ (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } s \ a))$ 
apply (simp add:dynamic-local-respect-def sources-Cons)
by blast

```

```

lemma lemma-1-sub-2 :  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s ;$ 
   reachable0 t ;
   dynamic-local-respect;
   the (domain a) \notin sources (a \# as) u s;
    $(s \approx (\text{sources } (a \# as) u \ s) \approx t) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (t \approx (\text{sources } as \ u \ (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } t \ a))$ 

```

proof –

```

assume a1: reachable0 s
assume a2: reachable0 t
assume a3: dynamic-local-respect
assume a6: the (domain a) \notin sources (a \# as) u s
assume a7: (s \approx (sources (a \# as) u \ s) \approx t)
have b1: \forall v. v \in sources as u (step s a) \longrightarrow \neg interferes (the (domain a))
s v
   using a6 sources-Cons by auto
have b2: sources (a \# as) u \ s = sources as u (step s a)
   using a6 sources-Cons by auto
have b3: \forall v. v \in sources as u (step s a) \longrightarrow (s \sim v \sim t)
   using a7 b2 ivpeq-def by blast
have b4: \forall v. v \in sources as u (step s a) \longrightarrow \neg interferes (the (domain a))
t v
   using a1 a2 policy-respect b1 b3 by blast
have b5: \forall v. v \in sources as u (step s a) \longrightarrow (t \sim v \sim (step t a))
   using a2 a3 b4 by auto
then show ?thesis
   using ivpeq-def by auto
qed

```

```

lemma lemma-1-sub-3 :  $\llbracket$ 
   the (domain a) \notin sources (a \# as) u s;
    $(s \approx (\text{sources } (a \# as) u \ s) \approx t) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (s \approx (\text{sources } as \ u \ (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx t)$ 

```

```

    apply (simp add:sources-Cons)
    apply (simp add:sources-Cons)
  done

lemma lemma-1-sub-4 :  $\llbracket (s \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx t);$ 
     $(s \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } s \ a));$ 
     $(t \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } t \ a)) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies ((\text{step } s \ a) \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } t \ a))$ 
by (meson ivpeq-def vpeq-symmetric-lemma vpeq-transitive-lemma)

lemma lemma-1 :  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s;$ 
     $\text{reachable0 } t;$ 
     $\text{dynamic-step-consistent};$ 
     $\text{dynamic-local-respect};$ 
     $(s \approx (\text{sources } (a \ \# \ as) \ u \ s) \approx t) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies ((\text{step } s \ a) \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } t \ a))$ 
apply (case-tac the (domain a)  $\in$  sources (a # as) u s)
apply (simp add: dynamic-step-consistent-def)
apply (simp add: sources-Cons)
proof -
  assume a1: dynamic-local-respect
  assume a4: the (domain a)  $\notin$  sources (a # as) u s
  assume a5:  $(s \approx (\text{sources } (a \ \# \ as) \ u \ s) \approx t)$ 
  assume b0: reachable0 s
  assume b1: reachable0 t

  have a6:  $(s \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx t)$ 
  using a1 policy-respect a4 a5 lemma-1-sub-3 by auto
  then have a7:  $(s \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } s \ a))$ 
  using b0 a1 policy-respect a4 a5 lemma-1-sub-1 by auto
  then have a8:  $(t \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } t \ a))$ 
  using b1 b0 a1 policy-respect a4 a5 lemma-1-sub-2 by auto
  then show  $((\text{step } s \ a) \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } t \ a))$ 
  using a6 a7 lemma-1-sub-4 by blast
qed

lemma lemma-2 :  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s;$ 
     $\text{dynamic-local-respect};$ 
     $\text{the } (\text{domain } a) \notin \text{sources } (a \ \# \ as) \ u \ s \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (s \approx (\text{sources as } u (\text{step } s \ a)) \approx (\text{step } s \ a))$ 
apply (simp add:dynamic-local-respect-def)
apply (simp add:sources-Cons)
by blast

lemma sources-eq1:  $\forall s \ t \ as \ u. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge$ 
     $\text{reachable0 } t \wedge$ 
     $\text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge$ 
     $\text{dynamic-local-respect} \wedge$ 

```

```

      (s ≈ (sources as u s) ≈ t)
      → (sources as u s) = (sources as u t)
proof -
{
  fix as
  have ∀ s t u. reachable0 s ∧
    reachable0 t ∧
    dynamic-step-consistent ∧
    dynamic-local-respect ∧
    (s ≈ (sources as u s) ≈ t)
    → (sources as u s) = (sources as u t)
proof(induct as)
  case Nil then show ?case by (simp add: sources-Nil)
next
  case (Cons b bs)
  assume p0: ∀ s t u. ((reachable0 s)
    ∧ (reachable0 t)
    ∧ dynamic-step-consistent
    ∧ dynamic-local-respect
    ∧ (s ≈ (sources bs u s) ≈ t)) →
    (sources bs u s) = (sources bs u t)
  then show ?case
  proof -
  {
    fix s t u
    assume p1: reachable0 s
    assume p2: reachable0 t
    assume p3: dynamic-step-consistent
    assume p5: dynamic-local-respect
    assume p9: (s ≈ (sources (b # bs) u s) ≈ t)
    have a2: ((step s b) ≈ (sources bs u (step s b)) ≈ (step t b))
      using lemma-1 p1 p2 p3 policy-respect p5 p9 by blast
    have a3: sources (b # bs) u s = sources (b # bs) u t
    proof (cases the (domain b) ∈ (sources (b # bs) u s))
      assume b0: the (domain b) ∈ (sources (b # bs) u s)
      have b1: s ~ (the (domain b)) ~ t
        using b0 p9 by auto
      have b3: interferes (the (domain b)) s u = interferes (the (domain
b)) t u
        using p1 p2 policy-respect p9 sources-refl by fastforce
      have b4: (sources bs u (step s b)) = (sources bs u (step t b))
        using a2 p0 p1 p2 p3 p5 reachableStep by blast
      have b5: ∀ v. v ∈ sources bs u (step s b)
        → interferes (the (domain b)) s v = interferes (the (domain
b)) t v
        using p1 p2 ivpeq-def policy-respect p9 sources-Cons by fastforce
      then show sources (b # bs) u s = sources (b # bs) u t
        using b4 b5 sources-Cons by auto
    next

```

```

    assume b0: the (domain b)  $\notin$  (sources (b # bs) u s)
    have b1: sources (b # bs) u s = sources bs u (step s b)
    using b0 sources-Cons by auto
    have b2: (sources bs u (step s b)) = (sources bs u (step t b))
    using a2 p0 p1 p2 p3 p5 reachableStep by blast
    have b3:  $\forall v. v \in \text{sources bs u (step s b)} \longrightarrow \neg \text{interferes (the}$ 
(domain b)) s v
    using b0 sources-Cons by auto
    have b4:  $\forall v. v \in \text{sources bs u (step s b)} \longrightarrow \neg \text{interferes (the}$ 
(domain b)) t v
    using b1 b3 p1 p2 p9 policy-respect by fastforce
    have b5:  $\forall v. v \in \text{sources bs u (step t b)} \longrightarrow \neg \text{interferes (the}$ 
(domain b)) t v
    by (simp add: b2 b4)
    have b6: the (domain b)  $\notin$  (sources (b # bs) u t)
    using b0 b2 b5 sources.simps(2) by auto
    have b7: sources (b # bs) u t = sources bs u (step t b)
    using b6 sources-Cons by auto
    then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: b1 b2)
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma ipurge-eq:  $\forall s t \text{ as } u. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge$ 
 $\text{reachable0 } t \wedge$ 
 $\text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge$ 
 $\text{dynamic-local-respect} \wedge$ 
 $(s \approx (\text{sources as } u s) \approx t)$ 
 $\longrightarrow (\text{ipurge as } u s) = (\text{ipurge as } u t)$ 

proof -
{
  fix as
  have  $\forall s t u. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge$ 
 $\text{reachable0 } t \wedge$ 
 $\text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge$ 
 $\text{dynamic-local-respect} \wedge$ 
 $(s \approx (\text{sources as } u s) \approx t)$ 
 $\longrightarrow (\text{ipurge as } u s) = (\text{ipurge as } u t)$ 
  proof(induct as)
    case Nil then show ?case by (simp add: sources-Nil)
  next
    case (Cons b bs)

```

```

assume  $p0$ :  $\forall s\ t\ u. ((\text{reachable0 } s) \wedge (\text{reachable0 } t) \wedge \text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge \text{dynamic-local-respect} \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources } bs\ u\ s) \approx t)) \longrightarrow (\text{ipurge } bs\ u\ s) = (\text{ipurge } bs\ u\ t)$ 

then show  $?case$ 
proof –
{
  fix  $s\ t\ u$ 
  assume  $p1$ :  $\text{reachable0 } s$ 
  assume  $p2$ :  $\text{reachable0 } t$ 
  assume  $p3$ :  $\text{dynamic-step-consistent}$ 
  assume  $p5$ :  $\text{dynamic-local-respect}$ 
  assume  $p9$ :  $(s \approx (\text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ s) \approx t)$ 
  have  $a1$ :  $((\text{step } s\ b) \approx (\text{sources } bs\ u\ (\text{step } s\ b)) \approx (\text{step } t\ b))$ 
    using  $\text{lemma-1 } p1\ p2\ p3\ p5\ p9$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have  $a2$ :  $(\text{ipurge } bs\ u\ (\text{step } s\ b)) = (\text{ipurge } bs\ u\ (\text{step } t\ b))$ 
    using  $a1\ p0\ p1\ p2\ p3\ p5\ p9\ \text{reachableStep}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have  $a3$ :  $\text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ s = \text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ t$ 
    using  $p1\ p2\ p3\ p5\ p9\ \text{sources-eq1}$  by  $\text{blast}$ 
  have  $a4$ :  $\text{ipurge } (b \# bs)\ u\ s = \text{ipurge } (b \# bs)\ u\ t$ 
  proof ( $\text{cases the } (\text{domain } b) \in (\text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ s)$ )
    assume  $b0$ :  $\text{the } (\text{domain } b) \in (\text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ s)$ 
    have  $b1$ :  $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } b)) \sim t$ 
      using  $b0\ p9$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
    have  $b3$ :  $\text{the } (\text{domain } b) \in (\text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ t)$ 
      using  $a3\ b0$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
    then show  $?thesis$ 
      using  $a2\ b0\ \text{ipurge-Cons}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  next
  assume  $b0$ :  $\text{the } (\text{domain } b) \notin (\text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ s)$ 
  have  $b1$ :  $\text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ s = \text{sources } bs\ u\ (\text{step } s\ b)$ 
    using  $b0\ \text{sources-Cons}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
    have  $b3$ :  $\forall v. v \in \text{sources } bs\ u\ (\text{step } s\ b) \longrightarrow \neg \text{interferes } (\text{the } (\text{domain } b))\ s\ v$ 
      using  $b0\ \text{sources-Cons}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
    have  $b4$ :  $\forall v. v \in \text{sources } bs\ u\ (\text{step } s\ b) \longrightarrow \neg \text{interferes } (\text{the } (\text{domain } b))\ t\ v$ 
      using  $b1\ b3\ p1\ p2\ p9\ \text{policy-respect}$  by  $\text{fastforce}$ 
  have  $b5$ :  $\text{the } (\text{domain } b) \notin (\text{sources } (b \# bs)\ u\ t)$ 
    using  $a3\ b1\ b4\ \text{interf-reflexive}$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $b6$ :  $\text{ipurge } (b \# bs)\ u\ s = \text{ipurge } bs\ u\ (\text{step } s\ b)$ 
    using  $b0$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  have  $b7$ :  $\text{ipurge } (b \# bs)\ u\ t = \text{ipurge } bs\ u\ (\text{step } t\ b)$ 
    using  $b5$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $b6\ b7\ a2$  by  $\text{auto}$ 
qed

```

```

    }
    then show ?thesis by blast
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma non-influence-lemma:  $\forall s\ t\ as\ u. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge$ 
   $\text{reachable0}\ t \wedge$ 
   $\text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge$ 
   $\text{dynamic-local-respect} \wedge$ 
   $(s \approx (\text{sources}\ as\ u\ s) \approx t)$ 
   $\longrightarrow ((s\ as \cong t\ (\text{ipurge}\ as\ u\ t) @ u))$ 

proof -
{
  fix as
  have  $\forall s\ t\ u. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge$ 
     $\text{reachable0}\ t \wedge$ 
     $\text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge$ 
     $\text{dynamic-local-respect} \wedge$ 
     $(s \approx (\text{sources}\ as\ u\ s) \approx t)$ 
     $\longrightarrow ((s\ as \cong t\ (\text{ipurge}\ as\ u\ t) @ u))$ 
  proof (induct as)
    case Nil show ?case using sources-Nil by auto
  next
    case (Cons b bs)
    assume p0:  $\forall s\ t\ u. ((\text{reachable0}\ s) \wedge$ 
       $(\text{reachable0}\ t) \wedge$ 
       $\text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge$ 
       $\text{dynamic-local-respect} \wedge$ 
       $(s \approx (\text{sources}\ bs\ u\ s) \approx t)) \longrightarrow$ 
       $((s\ bs \cong t\ (\text{ipurge}\ bs\ u\ t) @ u))$ 
    then show ?case
      proof -
        {
          fix s t u
          assume p1:  $\text{reachable0}\ s$ 
          assume p2:  $\text{reachable0}\ t$ 
          assume p3:  $\text{dynamic-step-consistent}$ 
          assume p4:  $\text{dynamic-local-respect}$ 
          assume p8:  $(s \approx (\text{sources}\ (b \# bs)\ u\ s) \approx t)$ 
          have a1:  $((\text{step}\ s\ b) \approx (\text{sources}\ bs\ u\ (\text{step}\ s\ b)) \approx (\text{step}\ t\ b))$ 
            using lemma-1 p1 p2 p3 p4 p8 by blast
          have s b # bs  $\cong t\ \text{ipurge}\ (b \# bs)\ u\ t @ u$ 
          proof (cases the (domain b)  $\in$  sources (b # bs) u s)
            assume b0: the (domain b)  $\in$  sources (b # bs) u s
            have b1: interferes (the (domain b)) s u = interferes (the (domain
b)) t u

```

```

      using p1 p2 policy-respect p8 sources-refl by fastforce
    have b2:  $\forall v. v \in \text{sources } bs \ u \ (\text{step } s \ b) \longrightarrow \text{interferes } (\text{the } (\text{domain } b)) \ s \ v = \text{interferes } (\text{the } (\text{domain } b)) \ t \ v$ 
      using p1 p2 ivpeq-def policy-respect p8 sources-Cons by fastforce
    have b3:  $\text{ipurge } (b \ \# \ bs) \ u \ t = b \ \# \ (\text{ipurge } bs \ u \ (\text{step } t \ b))$ 
      by (metis b0 ipurge-Cons p1 p2 p3 p4 p8 sources-eq1)
    have b4:  $((\text{step } s \ b) \ bs \cong (\text{step } t \ b) \ (\text{ipurge } bs \ u \ (\text{step } t \ b)) \ @ \ u)$ 
      using a1 p0 p1 p2 p3 p4 reachableStep by blast
    show ?thesis
      using b3 b4 by auto
  next
    assume b0:  $\text{the } (\text{domain } b) \notin \text{sources } (b \ \# \ bs) \ u \ s$ 
    have b1:  $\text{ipurge } (b \ \# \ bs) \ u \ t = (\text{ipurge } bs \ u \ (\text{step } t \ b))$ 
  by (metis a1 b0 ipurge-Cons ipurge-eq p1 p2 p3 p4 p8 reachableStep)
    have b2:  $(s \approx (\text{sources } bs \ u \ (\text{step } s \ b)) \approx (\text{step } s \ b))$ 
      using b0 lemma-2 p1 p4 by blast
    have b3:  $(s \approx (\text{sources } bs \ u \ (\text{step } s \ b)) \approx t)$ 
      using b0 lemma-1-sub-3 p8 by blast
    have b4:  $((\text{step } s \ b) \approx (\text{sources } bs \ u \ (\text{step } s \ b)) \approx t)$ 
  by (meson b3 b2 ivpeq-def vpeq-symmetric-lemma vpeq-transitive-lemma)
    have b5:  $((\text{step } s \ b) \ bs \cong t \ (\text{ipurge } bs \ u \ t) \ @ \ u)$ 
      using b4 p0 p1 p2 p3 p4 reachableStep by blast
    have b6:  $(t \approx (\text{sources } bs \ u \ (\text{step } s \ b)) \approx (\text{step } t \ b))$ 
      using p1 p2 b0 lemma-1-sub-2 p4 p8 by blast
    have b7:  $\text{ipurge } bs \ u \ t = \text{ipurge } bs \ u \ (\text{step } t \ b)$ 
      by (metis a1 b4 ipurge-eq p1 p2 p3 p4 reachableStep)
    have b8:  $((\text{step } s \ b) \ bs \cong t \ (\text{ipurge } bs \ u \ (\text{step } t \ b)) \ @ \ u)$ 
      using b5 b7 by auto
    then show ?thesis
      using b1 observ-equivalence-def run-Cons by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed
}
then show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

27.14 Interference framework of information flow security properties

theorem *nonintf-impl-weak*: $\text{noninterference} \Longrightarrow \text{weak-noninterference}$
by (metis *noninterference-def* *observ-equiv-sym* *observ-equiv-trans* *reachable-s0* *weak-noninterference-def*)

theorem *wk-nonintf-r-impl-wk-nonintf*: $\text{weak-noninterference-r} \Longrightarrow \text{weak-noninterference}$
using *reachable-s0* **by** *auto*


```

theorem nonintf-r-impl-noninterf: noninterference-r  $\impl$  noninterference
  using noninterference-def noninterference-r-def reachable-s0 by auto

theorem nonintf-r-impl-wk-nonintf-r: noninterference-r  $\impl$  weak-noninterference-r
  by (metis noninterference-r-def observ-equiv-sym observ-equiv-trans weak-noninterference-r-def)

lemma noninf-impl-nonintf-r: noninfluence  $\impl$  noninterference-r
  using ivpeq-def noninfluence-def noninterference-r-def vpeq-reflexive-lemma
by blast

lemma noninf-impl-nonlk: noninfluence  $\impl$  nonleakage
  using noninterference-r-def nonleakage-def observ-equiv-sym
  observ-equiv-trans noninfluence-def noninf-impl-nonintf-r by blast

lemma wk-noninfl-impl-nonlk: weak-noninfluence  $\impl$  nonleakage
  using weak-noninfluence-def nonleakage-def by blast

lemma wk-noninfl-impl-wk-nonintf-r: weak-noninfluence  $\impl$  weak-noninterference-r
  using ivpeq-def weak-noninfluence-def vpeq-reflexive-lemma weak-noninterference-r-def
by blast

lemma sources-step2:
   $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; (\text{the } (\text{domain } a)) @ s \text{ } d \rrbracket \impl \text{sources } [a] \text{ } d \text{ } s = \{\text{the } (\text{domain } a), d\}$ 
  apply(auto simp: sources-Cons sources-Nil enabled dest: enabled)
  done

lemma exec-equiv-both:
   $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } C1; \text{reachable0 } C2; (\text{step } C1 \text{ } a) \text{ } as \cong (\text{step } C2 \text{ } b) \text{ } bs @ u \rrbracket$ 
   $\impl (C1 \text{ } (a \# as) \cong C2 \text{ } (b \# bs) @ u)$ 
  by auto

lemma sources-unwinding-step:
   $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; \text{reachable0 } t; s \approx (\text{sources } (a \# as) \text{ } d \text{ } s) \approx t; \text{dynamic-step-consistent} \rrbracket$ 
   $\impl ((\text{step } s \text{ } a) \approx (\text{sources } as \text{ } d \text{ } (\text{step } s \text{ } a)) \approx (\text{step } t \text{ } a))$ 
  apply(clarsimp simp: ivpeq-def sources-Cons)
  using UnionI dynamic-step-consistent-def by blast

lemma nonlk-imp-sc: nonleakage  $\impl$  dynamic-step-consistent
proof –
  assume p0: nonleakage
  have p1:  $\forall as \text{ } d \text{ } s \text{ } t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$ 
     $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources } as \text{ } d \text{ } s) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \text{ } as \cong t \text{ } as @ d)$ 
  using p0 nonleakage-def by auto
  have p2:  $\forall a \text{ } d \text{ } s \text{ } t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge$ 
     $((\text{the } (\text{domain } a)) @ s \text{ } d) \longrightarrow (s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } a)) \sim t)$ 
     $\longrightarrow ((\text{step } s \text{ } a) \sim d \sim (\text{step } t \text{ } a))$ 

```

```

proof –
{
  fix  $a\ d\ s\ t$ 
  assume  $a0$ :  $\text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \text{reachable0}\ t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge$ 
     $((\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a))\ @\ s\ d) \longrightarrow (s \sim (\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) \sim t)$ 
  have  $a4$ :  $s \approx (\text{sources}\ []\ d\ s) \approx t$ 
    using  $a0$  sources-Nil by auto
  have  $a5$ :  $(s\ [] \cong t\ []\ @\ d)$ 
    using  $a4\ a0\ p1$  by auto
  have  $a6$ :  $((\text{step}\ s\ a) \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ t\ a))$ 
  proof (cases  $(\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a))\ @\ s\ d$ )
    assume  $b0$ :  $(\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a))\ @\ s\ d$ 
    have  $b1$ :  $\text{sources}\ [a]\ d\ s = \{d, (\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a))\}$ 
      using  $b0$  sources-Cons sources-Nil by auto
    have  $c0$ :  $(s \sim (\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) \sim t)$ 
      using  $b0\ a0$  by auto
    have  $b2$ :  $s \approx (\text{sources}\ [a]\ d\ s) \approx t$ 
      using  $b1\ a0\ c0$  by auto
    have  $b3$ :  $(s\ [a] \cong t\ [a]\ @\ d)$ 
      using  $b2\ a0\ p1$  by auto
    have  $b4$ :  $((\text{step}\ s\ a) \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ t\ a))$ 
      using  $b3$  by auto
    then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    assume  $b0$ :  $\neg((\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a))\ @\ s\ d)$ 
    have  $b1$ :  $\text{sources}\ [a]\ d\ s = \{d\}$ 
      using  $b0$  sources-Cons sources-Nil by auto
    have  $b2$ :  $(s \approx (\text{sources}\ [a]\ d\ s) \approx t)$ 
      using  $b1\ a0$  by auto
    have  $b3$ :  $(s\ [a] \cong t\ [a]\ @\ d)$ 
      using  $b2\ a0\ p1$  by auto
    have  $b4$ :  $((\text{step}\ s\ a) \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ t\ a))$ 
      using  $b3$  by auto
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
}
then show ?thesis
by auto
qed
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma sc-imp-nonlk: dynamic-step-consistent  $\implies$  nonleakage
proof –
  assume  $p0$ : dynamic-step-consistent
  have  $p1$ :  $\forall a\ d\ s\ t. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \text{reachable0}\ t \wedge (s \sim d \sim t) \wedge$ 
     $(s \sim (\text{the}(\text{domain}\ a)) \sim t) \longrightarrow ((\text{step}\ s\ a) \sim d \sim (\text{step}\ t\ a))$ 
    using  $p0$  dynamic-step-consistent-def by auto
  have  $p2$ :  $\forall a\ s\ d\ t. \text{reachable0}\ s \wedge \text{reachable0}\ t$ 

```

```

       $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources } as \ d \ s) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \ as \cong t \ as \ @ \ d)$ 
proof –
{
  fix as
  have  $\forall d \ s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$ 
     $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources } as \ d \ s) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \ as \cong t \ as \ @ \ d)$ 
  proof (induct as)
    case Nil show ?case using sources-refl by auto
  next
    case (Cons b bs)
    assume a0:  $\forall d \ s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$ 
       $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources } bs \ d \ s) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \ bs \cong t \ bs \ @ \ d)$ 
    show ?case
      proof –
      {
        fix d s t
        assume b0:  $\text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$ 
        assume b1:  $(s \approx (\text{sources } (b \# bs) \ d \ s) \approx t)$ 
        have b2:  $((\text{step } s \ b) \approx (\text{sources } bs \ d \ (\text{step } s \ b)) \approx (\text{step } t \ b))$ 
          using b0 b1 p0 sources-unwinding-step by auto
        have b3:  $(\text{step } s \ b) \ bs \cong (\text{step } t \ b) \ bs \ @ \ d$ 
          using Cons.hyps b0 b2 reachableStep by blast
        have b4:  $s \ b \ \# \ bs \cong t \ b \ \# \ bs \ @ \ d$ 
          using b3 by auto
      }
      then show ?thesis by auto
    qed
  qed
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

theorem *sc-eq-nonlk*: *dynamic-step-consistent* = *nonleakage*
using *nonlk-imp-sc sc-imp-nonlk* **by** *blast*

lemma *noninf-imp-dlr*: *noninfluence* \implies *dynamic-local-respect*

```

proof –
  assume p0: noninfluence
  have p1:  $\forall d \ as \ s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$ 
     $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources } as \ d \ s) \approx t)$ 
     $\longrightarrow (s \ as \cong t \ (\text{ipurge } as \ d \ t) \ @ \ d)$ 
  using p0 noninfluence-def by auto
  have  $\forall a \ d \ s. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \neg((\text{the } (\text{domain } a)) \ @ \ s \ d)$ 
     $\longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim (\text{step } s \ a))$ 
  proof –
  {
    fix a d s

```

```

    assume a0: reachable0 s ∧ ¬((the (domain a)) @ s d)
    have a1: sources [a] d s = {d}
    using a0 sources-Cons sources-Nil by auto
    have a2: (ipurge [a] d s) = []
    using a0 a1 interf-reflexive by auto
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s
    using vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto
    have a4: (s ≈ (sources [a] d s) ≈ s)
    using a1 a3 by auto
    have a5: (s [a] ≅ s (ipurge [a] d s) @ d)
    using a4 a0 p1 by auto
    have a6: (s [a] ≅ s [] @ d)
    using a5 a2 by auto
    have a7: (s ~ d ~ (step s a))
    using a6 vpeq-symmetric-lemma by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma noninf-imp-sc: noninfluence ⇒ dynamic-step-consistent
  using nonlk-imp-sc noninf-impl-nonlk by blast

theorem UnwindingTheorem : [[dynamic-step-consistent;
  dynamic-local-respect]]
  ⇒ noninfluence

proof -
  assume p3: dynamic-step-consistent
  assume p4: dynamic-local-respect
  {
    fix as d
    have ∀ s t. reachable0 s ∧
      reachable0 t ∧
      (s ≈ (sources as d s) ≈ t)
      → ((s as ≅ t (ipurge as d t) @ d))
    proof(induct as)
      case Nil show ?case using sources-Nil by auto
    next
      case (Cons b bs)
      assume p0: ∀ s t. reachable0 s ∧
        reachable0 t ∧
        (s ≈ (sources bs d s) ≈ t)
        → ((s bs ≅ t (ipurge bs d t) @ d))
      then show ?case
        proof -
          {
            fix s t
            assume p1: reachable0 s

```

```

    assume p2: reachable0 t
    assume p8: (s ≈ (sources (b # bs) d s) ≈ t)
    have a1: ((step s b) ≈ (sources bs d (step s b)) ≈ (step t b))
      using lemma-1 p1 p2 p3 p4 p8 by blast
    have a2: s b # bs ≅ t ipurge (b # bs) d t @ d
    proof (cases the (domain b) ∈ sources (b # bs) d s)
      assume b0: the (domain b) ∈ sources (b # bs) d s
      have b1: interferes (the (domain b)) s d = interferes (the (domain
b))) t d
        using p1 p2 policy-respect p8 sources-refl by fastforce
      have b2: ∀ v. v ∈ sources bs d (step s b)
        → interferes (the (domain b)) s v = interferes (the (domain
b))) t v
        using p1 p2 ivpeq-def policy-respect p8 sources-Cons by fastforce
      have b3: ipurge (b # bs) d t = b # (ipurge bs d (step t b))
        by (metis b0 ipurge-Cons p1 p2 p3 p4 p8 sources-eq1)
      have b4: (((step s b) bs ≅ (step t b) (ipurge bs d (step t b)) @ d))
        using a1 p0 p1 p2 p3 p4 reachableStep by blast
      then show ?thesis
        using b3 b4 by auto
    next
      assume b0: the (domain b) ∉ sources (b # bs) d s
      have b1: ipurge (b # bs) d t = (ipurge bs d (step t b))
    by (metis a1 b0 ipurge-Cons ipurge-eq p1 p2 p3 p4 p8 reachableStep)
      have b2: (s ≈ (sources bs d (step s b)) ≈ (step s b))
        using b0 lemma-2 p1 p4 by blast
      have b3: (s ≈ (sources bs d (step s b)) ≈ t)
        using b0 lemma-1-sub-3 p8 by blast
      have b4: ((step s b) ≈ (sources bs d (step s b)) ≈ t)
    by (meson b3 b2 ivpeq-def vpeq-symmetric-lemma vpeq-transitive-lemma)
      have b5: (((step s b) bs ≅ t (ipurge bs d t) @ d))
        using b4 p0 p1 p2 p3 p4 reachableStep by blast
      have b6: (t ≈ (sources bs d (step s b)) ≈ (step t b))
        using p1 p2 b0 lemma-1-sub-2 p4 p8 by blast
      have b7: ipurge bs d t = ipurge bs d (step t b)
        by (metis a1 b4 ipurge-eq p1 p2 p3 p4 reachableStep)
      have b8: (((step s b) bs ≅ t (ipurge bs d (step t b)) @ d))
        using b5 b7 by auto
      then show ?thesis
        using b1 observ-equivalence-def run-Cons by auto
    qed
  }
  then show ?thesis by blast
  qed
}
}
then show ?thesis using noninfluence-def by blast
qed

```

theorem *UnwindingTheorem1* : $\llbracket \text{dynamic-weakly-step-consistent};$
 $\text{dynamic-local-respect} \rrbracket \implies \text{noninfluence}$
using *UnwindingTheorem weak-with-step-cons* **by** *blast*

theorem *uc-eq-noninf* : $(\text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge \text{dynamic-local-respect}) =$
 noninfluence
using *UnwindingTheorem1 step-cons-impl-weak noninf-imp-dlr noninf-imp-sc*
by *blast*

theorem *noninf-impl-weak:noninfluence* $\implies \text{weak-noninfluence}$
proof –
assume *p0*: *noninfluence*
have *p1*: $\forall d \text{ as } s \text{ t. } \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$
 $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \text{ } s) \approx t)$
 $\longrightarrow (s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ (ipurge as } d \text{ } t) @ d)$
using *p0 noninfluence-def* **by** *auto*
have *p2*: $(\text{dynamic-step-consistent} \wedge \text{dynamic-local-respect})$
using *p0 uc-eq-noninf* **by** *auto*
have $\forall d \text{ as } bs \text{ s } t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \text{ } s) \approx t)$
 $\wedge \text{ipurge as } d \text{ } t = \text{ipurge bs } d \text{ } t$
 $\longrightarrow (s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ bs } @ d)$
proof –
{
fix *d as bs s t*
assume *a0*: $\text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \text{ } s) \approx t)$
 $\wedge \text{ipurge as } d \text{ } t = \text{ipurge bs } d \text{ } t$
have *a4*: *noninterference-r*
using *noninf-impl-nonintf-r p0* **by** *auto*
have *a7*: *weak-noninterference-r*
using *a4 nonintf-r-impl-wk-nonintf-r* **by** *auto*
have *a6*: $\text{ipurge as } d \text{ } s = \text{ipurge as } d \text{ } t$
using *a0 p2 ipurge-eq* **by** *auto*
have *b1*: $(s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ (ipurge as } d \text{ } t) @ d)$
using *a0 p1* **by** *auto*
have *b4*: $(s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ as } @ d)$
using *a0 noninf-imp-sc nonleakage-def p0 sc-imp-nonlk* **by** *blast*
have *b5*: $(t \text{ bs } \cong t \text{ (ipurge bs } d \text{ } t) @ d)$
using *a0 a4* **by** *auto*
have *b6*: $(t \text{ bs } \cong t \text{ (ipurge as } d \text{ } t) @ d)$
using *b5 a0* **by** *auto*
have *b7*: $(s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ bs } @ d)$
using *a0 b1 b6 observ-equiv-sym observ-equiv-trans* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *wk-nonintf-r-and-nonlk-impl-noninfl*: $\llbracket \text{weak-noninterference-r}; \text{nonleakage} \rrbracket \implies \text{weak-noninfluence}$

proof –
 assume *p0*: *weak-noninterference-r*
 assume *p1*: *nonleakage*
 have *p2*: $\forall d \text{ as } bs \ s. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \ s = \text{ipurge bs } d \ s$
 $\longrightarrow (s \text{ as } \cong s \text{ bs } @ \ d)$
 using *weak-noninterference-r-def p0* **by** *auto*
 have *p3*: $\forall d \text{ as } s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$
 $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \ s) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ as } @ \ d)$
 using *nonleakage-def p1* **by** *auto*
 have $\forall d \text{ as } bs \ s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \ s) \approx$
 $t) \wedge \text{ipurge as } d \ t = \text{ipurge bs } d \ t$
 $\longrightarrow (s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ bs } @ \ d)$
proof –
 {
 fix *d as bs s t*
 assume *a0*: $\text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t \wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \ s) \approx t)$
 $\wedge \text{ipurge as } d \ t = \text{ipurge bs } d \ t$
 have *a1*: $s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ as } @ \ d$
 using *a0 p3* **by** *blast*
 have *a2*: $t \text{ as } \cong t \text{ bs } @ \ d$
 using *a0 p2* **by** *auto*
 have *a3*: $(s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ bs } @ \ d)$
 using *a0 a1 a2 observ-equiv-trans* **by** *blast*
 }
 then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
 qed
 then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
 qed

lemma *nonintf-r-and-nonlk-impl-noninfl*: $\llbracket \text{noninterference-r}; \text{nonleakage} \rrbracket \implies \text{noninfluence}$

proof –
 assume *p0*: *noninterference-r*
 assume *p1*: *nonleakage*
 have *p2*: $\forall d \text{ as } s. \text{reachable0 } s \longrightarrow (s \text{ as } \cong s \ (\text{ipurge as } d \ s) @ \ d)$
 using *p0 noninterference-r-def* **by** *auto*
 have *p3*: $\forall d \text{ as } s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$
 $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \ s) \approx t) \longrightarrow (s \text{ as } \cong t \text{ as } @ \ d)$
 using *p1 nonleakage-def* **by** *auto*
 have $\forall d \text{ as } s \ t. \text{reachable0 } s \wedge \text{reachable0 } t$
 $\wedge (s \approx (\text{sources as } d \ s) \approx t)$
 $\longrightarrow (s \text{ as } \cong t \ (\text{ipurge as } d \ t) @ \ d)$
proof –
 {

```

    fix d as bs s t
    assume a0: reachable0 s  $\wedge$  reachable0 t
            $\wedge$  (s  $\approx$  (sources as d s)  $\approx$  t)
    have a1: s as  $\cong$  t as @ d
    using p3 a0 by blast
    have a2: s as  $\cong$  s (ipurge as d s) @ d
    using a0 p2 by fast
    have a3: t as  $\cong$  t (ipurge as d t) @ d
    using a0 p2 by fast
    have s as  $\cong$  t (ipurge as d t) @ d
    using a0 a1 a3 observ-equiv-trans by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
then show ?thesis using noninfluence-def by blast
qed

theorem nonintf-r-and-nonlk-eq-strnoninfl: (noninterference-r  $\wedge$  nonleakage)
= noninfluence
using nonintf-r-and-nonlk-impl-noninfl noninf-impl-nonintf-r noninf-impl-nonlk
by blast

```

end

end

28 Security policy model of Linux Security Module

```

theory
  LSM-SPM
  imports
    Dynamic-model
begin

locale LSM-Security-model = SM-enabled s0 step domain vpeq interferes
  for s0 :: 's and
    step :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'e  $\Rightarrow$  's and
    domain :: 'e  $\Rightarrow$  ('d option) and
    vpeq :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((-  $\sim$  -  $\sim$  -)) and
    interferes :: 'd  $\Rightarrow$  's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  bool ((- @ - -))
  +
  fixes observe :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  'obj set (infixl 65)
    and alter :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'd  $\Rightarrow$  'obj set (infixl 66)
    and contents :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'obj  $\Rightarrow$  'v

```


assumes *contents-consistent*: $(\forall s u t. (s \sim u \sim t) \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall n \in \text{observe } s u. \text{contents } s n = \text{contents } t n))$
and *observed-consistent*: $(\forall s t u. ((s \sim u \sim t) \longrightarrow s u = t u))$
and *ac-interferes*: $\forall s u v. (\text{alter } s u \cap \text{observe } s v) \neq \{\} \longrightarrow (u @ s v)$

begin

definition *drma2s* :: *bool*
where *drma2s* $\equiv (\forall s t a n. (n \in \text{alter } s (\text{the}(\text{domain } a)) \cap \text{alter } t (\text{the}(\text{domain } a)))) \wedge$
 $(s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain } a)) \sim t) \wedge$
 $(\text{contents } s n = \text{contents } t n)$
 $\longrightarrow (\text{contents } (\text{step } s a) n = \text{contents } (\text{step } t a) n))$

definition *drma2* :: *bool*
where *drma2* $\equiv (\forall s t a n. (s \sim \text{the}(\text{domain } a) \sim t) \wedge$
 $((\text{contents } (\text{step } s a) n) \neq (\text{contents } s n)$
 $\vee (\text{contents } (\text{step } t a) n) \neq (\text{contents } t n)))$
 $\longrightarrow (\text{contents } (\text{step } s a) n = \text{contents } (\text{step } t a) n))$

definition *drma3s* :: *bool*
where *drma3s* $\equiv (\forall a n s. (\text{contents } (\text{step } s a) n) \neq (\text{contents } s n)$
 $\longrightarrow n \in \text{alter } s (\text{the}(\text{domain } a)) \wedge n \in \text{alter } (\text{step } s a) (\text{the}(\text{domain } a)))$

definition *drma4s* :: *bool*
where *drma4s* $\equiv (\forall s u a. ((\text{step } s a) u) - (s u) \subseteq (s (\text{the}(\text{domain } a))))$

definition *drma5s* :: *bool*
where *drma5s* $\equiv (\forall s t u v. (u @ s v) \wedge (u @ t v))$

definition *drma5s'* $\equiv \forall s t u v. (s \sim u \sim t) \wedge (s \sim v \sim t) \longrightarrow (\text{alter } s v \cap$
 $\text{observe } s u) = (\text{alter } t v \cap \text{observe } t u)$

definition *drma3* $\equiv (\forall a n s. (\text{contents } (\text{step } s a) n) \neq (\text{contents } s n)$
 $\longrightarrow n \in \text{alter } s (\text{the}(\text{domain } a)))$

end

end

29 The specifications and proofs of kernel abstract event

theory
kernelS
imports
Linux-LSM-Model

LSM-SPM
begin

29.1 Kernel Event Model

locale *Kernel* = *lsm* +
fixes *k-superblock* :: 'a \Rightarrow *t-sb* \rightarrow *super-block*
fixes *sdentry* :: 'a \Rightarrow *dname* \rightarrow *dentry*
fixes *sockets* :: 'a \Rightarrow *socketdesp* \rightarrow *socket*
fixes *keys* :: 'a \Rightarrow *keyid* \rightarrow *key*
fixes *kfiles* :: 'a \Rightarrow *fname* \rightarrow *Files*
fixes *msg-msgs* :: 'a \Rightarrow *msg-mid* \rightarrow *msg-msg*
fixes *msg-queues* :: 'a \Rightarrow *msg-qid* \rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm*
fixes *contents* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Obj* \Rightarrow 'v

begin

definition *current-process* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Task*
where *current-process* *s* = *the* (*k-task* *s* (*current* *s*))

definition *current-cred* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Cred*
where *current-cred* *s* = *cred* (*current-process* *s*)

definition *current-real-cred* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Cred*
where *current-real-cred* *s* = *real-cred* (*current-process* *s*)

definition *task-cred* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *Cred*
where *task-cred* *s* *t* = *real-cred* *t*

definition *get-process-by-pid* :: 'a \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *Task*
where *get-process-by-pid* *s* *p* \equiv *the*((*k-task* *s*) *p*)

definition *get-processid* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *nat*
where *get-processid* *s* *t* \equiv *SOME* *x* . (*k-task* *s*) *x* = *Some* *t*

definition *get-inode* :: 'a \Rightarrow *inum* \Rightarrow *inode*
where *get-inode* *s* *inum* \equiv *SOME* *x* . (*inodes* *s*) *inum* = *Some* *x*

definition *get-dentry* :: 'a \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *dentry*
where *get-dentry* *s* *dname* \equiv *SOME* *x* . (*sdentry* *s*) *dname* = *Some* *x*

definition *get-file* :: 'a \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *Files*
where *get-file* *s* *name* \equiv *SOME* *x* . (*kfiles* *s*) *name* = *Some* *x*

definition *get-socket* :: 'a \Rightarrow *socketdesp* \Rightarrow *socket*
where *get-socket* *s* *dsp* \equiv *SOME* *x* . (*sockets* *s*) *dsp* = *Some* *x*

definition *current-sbs* :: 'a \Rightarrow *t-sb* *set*
where *current-sbs* *s* = {*t* . \forall *sb* . *k-superblock* *s* = (*k-superblock* *s*) (*t* := *Some* *sb*)

) }

definition *current-tasks* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id set
where *current-tasks* s = { t . \forall sb . k-task s = (k-task s) (t := Some sb) }

definition *result* s f \equiv if fst (the-run-state f s) \neq 0 then False else True

definition *resultU* s f \equiv if fst (the-run-state f s) = () then True else False

definition *resultValue* s f \equiv fst (the-run-state f s)

definition *funcState* s f \equiv snd (the-run-state f s)

definition *getsb-by-id* s i \equiv the((k-superblock s) i)

definition *getsb-id* s sb \equiv SOME i. sb = the((k-superblock s) i)

29.2 kernel action about superblock

kernel create new superblock Allocate and attach a security structure if operation was successful created superblock else create fail

29.2.1 kernel action of security_{sballoc}

definition *k-create-new-superblock* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow t-sb \Rightarrow ('a \times super-block option)

where *k-create-new-superblock* s pid p \equiv
 let t = getsb-by-id s p
 in
 if result s (security-sb-alloc s t) then
 (snd (the-run-state (security-sb-alloc s t) s), Some t)
 else
 (s, None)

kernel free superblock sb Deallocate and clear the sb security field.

29.2.2 kernel action of security_{sbfree}

definition *k-sb-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow t-sb \Rightarrow ('a \times unit)

where *k-sb-free* s pid t \equiv
 let s' = snd(the-run-state(security-sb-free s ((getsb-by-id s t))) s)
 in (s',())

29.2.3 kernel action of security_{sbcopydata}

definition *k-sb-copy-data* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *k-sb-copy-data* s pid \equiv

```

let copy = SOME x::string. True; orig = []
in
if result s (security-sb-copy-data s orig copy)
then (s,resultValue s (security-sb-copy-data s orig copy))
else (s,0)

```

29.2.4 kernel action of security_{sb}remount

Extracts security system specific mount options and verifies no changes are being made to those options.

definition *do-remount* :: 'a ⇒ path ⇒ Void ⇒ ('a × int)
where *do-remount* s p data ≡
if result s (security-sb-remount s (mnt-sb (p-mnt p)) data)
then (s, resultValue s (security-sb-remount s (mnt-sb (p-mnt p)) data))
else (s,0)

29.2.5 kernel action of security_{sb}kernmount

definition *mount-fs* :: 'a ⇒ file-system-type ⇒ int ⇒ string
⇒ string ⇒ ('a × dentry option)
where *mount-fs* s type f name data ≡
let
secdata = (SOME x:: string . True);
root = (SOME x:: dentry . True) ;
t = getsb-id s (d-sb root)
in
if ¬(result s (security-sb-copy-data s data secdata)
∧ result s (security-sb-kern-mount s (d-sb root) f secdata))
then
(s, Some root)
else
(s,None)

29.2.6 kernel action of security_{sb}showoptions

definition *show-sb-opts* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ seq-file ⇒ t-sb ⇒ 'a × int
where *show-sb-opts* s pid m t ≡
(s, resultValue s (security-sb-show-options s m (getsb-by-id s t)))

29.2.7 kernel action of security_{sb}stats

definition *stats-by-dentry* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ dentry ⇒ 'a × int
where *stats-by-dentry* s pid d ≡ (s,resultValue s (security-sb-stats s d))

29.2.8 kernel action of security_{sb}mount

definition *do-mount* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ nat ⇒ Void
⇒ 'a × int
where *do-mount* s pid dev-name dir-name type-page flags' data-page ≡

$let\ p = SOME\ x::\ path.\ True$
 in
 $(s,\ resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}sb\text{-}mount\ s\ dev\text{-}name\ p\ type\text{-}page\ flags'\ data\text{-}page))$

29.2.9 kernel action of security_sb_umount

definition $do\text{-}umount :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow mount \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int$
where $do\text{-}umount\ s\ pid\ m\ f \equiv$
 $let\ m' = (mnt\ m)$
 in
 $(s,\ resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}sb\text{-}umount\ s\ m'\ f))$

29.2.10 kernel action of security_sb_ppivotroot

definition $pivot\text{-}root :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow 'a \times int$
where $pivot\text{-}root\ s\ pid \equiv$
 $let\ new = SOME\ x::\ path.\ True;$
 $old = SOME\ x::\ path.\ True$
 in
 $(s,\ resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}sb\text{-}pivotroot\ s\ new\ old))$

29.2.11 kernel action of security_sb_set_mnt_{opts}

definition $set\text{-}sb\text{-}security :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow super\text{-}block \Rightarrow dentry$
 $\Rightarrow nfs\text{-}mount\text{-}info \Rightarrow 'a \times int$
where $set\text{-}sb\text{-}security\ s\ pid\ sb\ d\ nfs \equiv$
 $let\ opt = lsm\text{-}opts\ (parsed\ nfs);$
 $kflags = 0\ ;$
 $kflags\text{-}out = 0$
 in
 $(s,\ resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}sb\text{-}set\text{-}mnt\text{-}opts\ s\ sb\ opt\ kflags\ kflags\text{-}out))$

definition $setup\text{-}security\text{-}options :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow btrfs\text{-}fs\text{-}info \Rightarrow super\text{-}block$
 $\Rightarrow opts \Rightarrow 'a \times int$

where $setup\text{-}security\text{-}options\ s\ pid\ fsinfo\ sb\ sec\text{-}opts \equiv$
 $(s,\ resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}sb\text{-}set\text{-}mnt\text{-}opts\ s\ sb\ sec\text{-}opts\ 0\ 0))$

29.2.12 kernel action of security_sb_clone_mnt_{opts}

definition $nfs\text{-}clone\text{-}sb\text{-}security :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow super\text{-}block \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow$
 $nfs\text{-}mount\text{-}info \Rightarrow 'a \times int$
where $nfs\text{-}clone\text{-}sb\text{-}security\ s\ pid\ sb'\ mntroot\ minfo \equiv$
 $let\ oldsb = nfsc\text{-}sb\ (cloned\ minfo);$
 $kflags = 0;$
 $kflags\text{-}out = 0$
 $in\ if\ result\ s\ (security\text{-}sb\text{-}clone\text{-}mnt\text{-}opts\ s\ oldsb\ sb'\ kflags\ kflags\text{-}out)\ then$
 $(s,\ resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}sb\text{-}clone\text{-}mnt\text{-}opts\ s\ oldsb\ sb'\ kflags\ kflags\text{-}out))$
 $else$
 $(s,0)$

29.2.13 kernel action of security_{sbparseopts_str}

definition *parse-security-options* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow opts \Rightarrow 'a \times int
 where *parse-security-options* s pid orig sec-opts \equiv
 let secdata = SOME x :: string. True
 in
 (s, resultValue s (security-sb-parse-opts-str s secdata sec-opts))

29.3 task

29.3.1 kernel action of security_{task_alloc}

definition *copy-process* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times Task option
 where *copy-process* s pid cflags \equiv
 let t = SOME x :: Task. True;
 p = SOME x :: nat. True
 in
 if result s (security-task-alloc s t cflags)
 then
 (s, None)
 else
 (funcState s (security-task-alloc s t cflags) ,Some t)

29.3.2 kernel action of security_{task_free}

definition *task-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
 where *task-free* s p t \equiv
 let pid = get-processid s t ;
 s' = snd(the-run-state(security-task-free s t) s)
 in (s',())

29.3.3 kernel action of security_{cred_alloc_blank}

definition *cred-alloc-blank* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times Cred option
 where *cred-alloc-blank* s pid \equiv let new = SOME x :: Cred. True in
 if resultValue s (security-cred-alloc-blank s new 0) \leq 0 then
 (s, None)
 else
 (s, Some new)

29.3.4 kernel action of security_{cred_free}

definition *cred-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
 where *cred-free* s pid \equiv
 let cred = SOME x :: Cred. True ;
 s' = snd(the-run-state(security-cred-free s cred) s)
 in (s',())

29.3.5 kernel action of security_{prepare_creds}

definition *prepare-creds* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times Cred option

where *prepare-creds s pid* \equiv
 let task = current-process s;
 new = SOME x:: Cred. True;
 old = cred task
in
 if resultValue s (security-prepare-creds s new old 0) < 0 then (s, None)
 else (s, Some new)

29.3.6 kernel action of *security_ttransfer_creds*

definition *key-change-session-keyring* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *'a* \times *unit*
where *key-change-session-keyring s pid* \equiv
 let new = SOME x:: Cred. True;
 old = current-cred s;
 s' = snd(the-run-state(security-transfer-creds s new old) s)
 in (s',())

29.3.7 kernel action of *security_ttask_{fix}setuid*

definition *sys-setreuid* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *kuid* \Rightarrow *kuid* \Rightarrow *'a* \times *int*
where *sys-setreuid s pid ruid euid'* \equiv
 let new = snd(prepare-creds s pid);
 old = current-cred s ;
 retval = resultValue s (security-task-fix-setuid s (the new)
 old LSM-SETID-RE)
in
 if new = None then
 (s, -ENOMEM)
 else
 if retval < 0 then
 (s, retval)
 else
 (s, 0)

29.3.8 kernel action of *security_ttask_ssetpgid*

definition *setpgid* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *pid-t* \Rightarrow *pid-t* \Rightarrow *'a* \times *int*
where *setpgid s p pid pgid* \equiv
 let pgid = if pgid = 0 then pid else pgid;
 p = get-process-by-pid s (nat pid) in
 if pgid < 0 then
 (s, -EINVAL)
 else
 let err = resultValue s (security-task-setpgid s p pgid)
 in
 if err \neq 0 then
 (s, err)
 else
 (s, 0)

29.3.9 kernel action of security_{task_getpgid}

definition *do-getpgid* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow pid-t \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *do-getpgid* s p pid \equiv
 let p = get-process-by-pid s (nat pid);
 retval = resultValue s (security-task-getpgid s p)
 in if retval \neq 0 then
 (s, retval)
 else
 (s, pid)

29.3.10 kernel action of security_{task_getsid}

definition *getsid* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow pid-t \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *getsid* s p pid \equiv
 if pid = 0 then (s,current s)
 else
 let p = get-process-by-pid s (nat pid);
 retval = resultValue s (security-task-getsid s p)
 in
 if retval \neq 0 then
 (s,retval)
 else
 (s,pid)

29.3.11 kernel action of security_{task_getsecid}

definition *getsecid* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *getsecid* s pid p secid' \equiv
 let secid' = 0;
 retval = resultValue s (security-task-getsecid s p secid')
 in (s,retval)

definition *cred-getsecid* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *cred-getsecid* s pid p secid' \equiv
 let secid' = 0;
 retval = resultValue s (security-cred-getsecid s p secid')
 in (s,retval)

29.3.12 kernel action of security_{task_setnice}

definition *task-setnice* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *task-setnice* s pid p nice \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-task-setnice s p nice)
 in if retval \neq 0 then
 (s,retval)
 else
 (s,0)

29.3.13 kernel action of security_{task_setioprio}

definition *set-task-ioprio* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *set-task-ioprio* s pid p ioprio \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-task-setioprio s p ioprio)
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval) else (s,0)

29.3.14 kernel action of security_{task_getioprio}

definition *get-task-ioprio* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *get-task-ioprio* s pid p \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-task-getioprio s p)
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval) else (s,0)

29.3.15 kernel action of security_{task_prlimit}

definition *check-prlimit-permission* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *check-prlimit-permission* s pid p flags' \equiv
 let current = current-process s;
 cred = current-cred s;
 tcred = task-cred s p
 in
 if current = p then
 (s,0)
 else
 (s,resultValue s (security-task-prlimit s cred tcred flags'))

29.3.16 kernel action of security_{task_setrlimit}

definition *do-prlimit* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *do-prlimit* s pid p resource \equiv
 let new-rlim = SOME x:: rlimit. True
 in (s,resultValue s (security-task-setrlimit s p resource new-rlim))

29.3.17 kernel action of security_{task_setscheduler}

definition *task-setscheduler* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *task-setscheduler* s pid p \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-task-setscheduler s p)
 in if retval \neq 0 then
 (s,retval)
 else (s,0)

29.3.18 kernel action of security_{task_getscheduler}

definition *task-getscheduler* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *task-getscheduler* s pid p \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-task-getscheduler s p)
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval) else (s,0)

29.3.19 kernel action of security_{task_movememory}

definition *task-movememory* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow 'a \times int
 where *task-movememory* s pid p \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-task-movememory s p)
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval) else (s,0)

29.3.20 kernel action of security_{task_kill}

definition *task-kill* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow siginfo \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow 'a \times int
 where *task-kill* s pid p info sig c \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-task-kill s p info sig (Some c))
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval)
 else (s,0)

29.3.21 kernel action of security_{task_prctl}

definition *task-prctl* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
 where *task-prctl* s pid op arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5 \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-task-prctl s op arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5)
 in if retval \neq (-ENOSYS) then
 (s,retval)
 else
 (s,0)

29.3.22 kernel action of security_{task_getsecid}

definition *ima-bprm-check'* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow linux-binprm \Rightarrow 'a \times int
 where *ima-bprm-check'* s pid bprm \equiv
 let secid = SOME x:: u32. True;
 ret = security-task-getsecid s (current-process s) secid
 in (s,0)

29.3.23 kernel action of security_{kernel_act_as}

definition *set-security-override* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow 'a \times int
 where *set-security-override* s pid new secid' \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-kernel-act-as s new secid')
 in (s,retval)

29.3.24 kernel action of security_{kernel_create_{files}_as}

definition *set-create-files-as* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow 'a \times int
 where *set-create-files-as* s pid new inode \equiv
 let
 new = new (|fsuid := i-uid inode, fsgid := i-gid inode|);
 retval = resultValue s (security-kernel-create-files-as s new inode)
 in (s,retval)

29.3.25 kernel action of security_{kernel_module_request}

definition *request-module'* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *request-module' s pid* \equiv

let

module-name = SOME x::string. True;

retval = resultValue s (security-kernel-module-request s module-name)

in (s,retval)

29.3.26 kernel action of security_{kernel_read_file}

definition *kernel-read-file* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow string

\Rightarrow kernel-read-file-id \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *kernel-read-file s pid file buf id'* \equiv

let

retval = resultValue s (security-kernel-read-file s file id')

in if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval)

else

let

i-size' = nat(ii-size (file-inode file));

retval = resultValue s (security-kernel-post-read-file s file buf i-size'

id')

in (s,retval)

29.3.27 kernel action of security_{kernel_load_data}

definition *load-data* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *load-data s pid* \equiv

let

load = SOME x::kernel-load-data-id. True;

retval = resultValue s (security-kernel-load-data s load)

in if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval) else (s,0)

29.3.28 kernel action of security_{task_to_inode}

definition *task-to-inode* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow 'a \times unit

where *task-to-inode s pid task inode* \equiv

let

load = SOME x::kernel-load-data-id. True;

s' = funcState s (security-task-to-inode s task inode)

in (s,())

29.3.29 kernel action of security_{getprocattr}

definition *PROC-I* :: inode \Rightarrow proc-inode

where *PROC-I inode* \equiv SOME proc . vfs-inode proc = inode

definition *proc-pid* :: inode \Rightarrow ppid

where *proc-pid inode* \equiv proc-pid (PROC-I inode)

definition *get-pid-task* :: 'a \Rightarrow ppid \Rightarrow Task
where *get-pid-task* s p \equiv the ((k-task s)(tid p))

definition *proc-pid-attr-read* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow loff-t
 \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *proc-pid-attr-read* s pid file buf count' ppos \equiv
 let
 p = SOME x:: string. True;
 inode = file-inode file;
 ppid' = proc-pid inode;
 task = get-pid-task s ppid';
 retval = resultValue s (security-getprocattr s task (d-name(p-dentry(f-path
 file))) p)
 in (s,retval)

29.3.30 kernel action of security_setprocattr

definition *proc-pid-attr-write*:: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow loff-t \Rightarrow 'a
 \times int
where *proc-pid-attr-write* s pid file buf count' ppos \equiv
 let
 p = SOME x:: string. True;
 inode = file-inode file;
 ppid' = proc-pid inode;
 task = get-pid-task s ppid';
 name = (d-name(p-dentry(f-path file)));
 retval = resultValue s (security-setprocattr s name p (int
 count'))
 in (s,retval)

29.4 binder

29.4.1 kernel action of security_binder_set_context_mgr

definition *binder-ioctl-set-ctx-mgr* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *binder-ioctl-set-ctx-mgr* s pid files' \equiv
 let proc = private-data files';
 task = tsk proc ;
 retval = resultValue s (security-binder-set-context-mgr s task)
 in if retval < 0 then
 (s,retval)
 else
 (s,0)

29.4.2 kernel action of security_binder_transaction

definition *binder-transaction* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow binder-proc
 \Rightarrow binder-thread \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *binder-transaction* s pid proc' thread \equiv

```

let
  task = tsk proc';
  target-task = tsk (proc thread);
  retval = resultValue s ( security-binder-transaction s task target-task)
in if retval < 0 then
  (s,())
else
  (s,())

```

29.4.3 kernel action of security_{binder_ttransfer_{binder}}

definition *binder-translate-binder* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ flat-binder-object
 ⇒ binder-transaction ⇒ binder-thread ⇒ 'a × int

where *binder-translate-binder* s pid fp t thread ≡

```

let
  target-task = tsk (to-proc t) ;
  task = tsk (proc thread);
  retval = resultValue s ( security-binder-transfer-binder s task target-task)
in if retval ≠ 0 then
  (s, -EPERM)
else
  (s, 0)

```

29.4.4 kernel action of security_{binder_ttransfer_{file}}

definition *binder-translate-fd* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ binder-transaction ⇒
 binder-thread
 ⇒ binder-transaction ⇒ 'a × int

where *binder-translate-fd* s pid fd t thread in-reply-to ≡

```

let
  target-task = tsk (to-proc t) ;
  task = tsk (proc thread);
  f = SOME x :: Files. True;
  retval = resultValue s (security-binder-transfer-file s task target-task f)
in if retval < 0 then
  (s, -EPERM)
else
  (s, 0)

```

29.5 ptrace sys

29.5.1 kernel action of security_{ptrace_{access}check}

definition *ptrace-may-access* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ Task ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a × int

where *ptrace-may-access* s pid task m ≡

```

let retval = resultValue s ( security-ptrace-access-check s task m)
in (s, retval)

```

29.5.2 kernel action of security_{ptrace}_{traceme}

definition *ptrace-traceme* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ 'a × int
 where *ptrace-traceme s pid* ≡
 if *ptrace (current-process s) = 0*
 then (s, -EPERM)
 else
 let *parent = get-process-by-pid s (parent (current-process s))*;
 retval = resultValue s (security-ptrace-traceme s parent)
 in (s, retval)

29.5.3 kernel action of security_{syslog}

definition *check-syslog-permissions* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int
 where *check-syslog-permissions s pid t* ≡
 let *retval = resultValue s (security-syslog s t)*
 in (s, retval)

29.5.4 kernel action of security_{quotactl}

definition *check-quotactl-permission* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ super-block ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int
 where *check-quotactl-permission s pid sb type' cmd id'* ≡
 let *retval = resultValue s (security-quotactl s cmd type' id' (Some sb))*
 in (s, retval)

definition *quota-sync-all* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int
 where *quota-sync-all s pid t* ≡
 let *retval = resultValue s (security-quotactl s Q-SYNC t 0 None)*
 in (s, retval)

29.5.5 kernel action of security_{quota}_{on}

definition *dquot-quota-on* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ super-block ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ path ⇒ 'a × int
 where *dquot-quota-on s pid sb type' fromat-id path* ≡
 let *retval = resultValue s (security-quota-on s (p-dentry path))*
 in (s, retval)

definition *dquot-quota-on-mount* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ super-block ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int
 where *dquot-quota-on-mount s pid sb qf-name fromat-id type'* ≡
 let *dentry = SOME x :: dentry. True*;
 retval = resultValue s (security-quota-on s dentry)
 in (s, retval)

29.5.6 kernel action of security_{settime64}

definition *syscall-stime* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ 'a × int

where *syscall-stime s pid* \equiv
 let *tv* = *SOME x* :: *timespec64*. *True*;
 retval = *resultValue s* (*security-settime64 s tv None*)
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s,retval*) else (*s,0*)

definition *do-sys-settimeofday64* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *timespec64* \Rightarrow *tz* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*

where *do-sys-settimeofday64 s pid tv tz* \equiv
 let
 retval = *resultValue s* (*security-settime64 s tv (Some tz)*)
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s,retval*) else (*s,0*)

type-synonym *pages* = *int*

29.5.7 kernel action of security_{vm-enough-memory-mm}

definition *frontswap-unuse-pages* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*

where *frontswap-unuse-pages s pid total' unused swapid* \equiv
 let *pages* = *SOME x* :: *pages*. *True*;
 mm = *mm* (current-process *s*);
 retval = *resultValue s* (*security-vm-enough-memory-mm s mm pages*)
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s,-ENOMEM*) else (*s,0*)

definition *vma-pages* :: *vm-area-struct* \Rightarrow *nat*

where *vma-pages vma* \equiv *nat*((*int* (*vm-end vma* - *vm-start vma*)) >> *PAGE-SHIFT*)

definition *latent-entropy* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *mm* \Rightarrow *mm* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*

where *latent-entropy s pid mm' oldmm* \equiv
 let *pages* = *SOME x* :: *pages*. *True*;
 len = *vma-pages*(*mmap oldmm*);
 retval = *resultValue s* (*security-vm-enough-memory-mm s oldmm pages*)
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s,-ENOMEM*) else (*s,0*)

definition *mmap-region* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*

where *mmap-region s pid len'* \equiv
 let *mm* = *mm* (current-process *s*);
 charged = (*len'* >> *PAGE-SHIFT*);
 retval = *resultValue s* (*security-vm-enough-memory-mm s mm charged*)
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s,-ENOMEM*) else (*s,0*)

definition *acct-stack-growth* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *vm-area-struct* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*

where *acct-stack-growth s pid vma size' grow* \equiv
 let *mm* = *SOME x* :: *mm*. *True*;
 retval = *resultValue s* (*security-vm-enough-memory-mm s mm grow*)
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s,-ENOMEM*) else (*s,0*)

definition *do-brk-flags* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *do-brk-flags* *s* *pid* *len'* \equiv

let *mm* = *mm* (current-process *s*);

charged = (*len'* >> PAGE-SHIFT);

retval = resultValue *s* (security-vm-enough-memory-mm *s* *mm* charged)

in if retval \neq 0 then (*s*, -ENOMEM) else (*s*, 0)

definition *insert-vm-struct* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow mm \Rightarrow vm-area-struct \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *insert-vm-struct* *s* *pid* *mm'* *vma* \equiv

let *pages* = SOME *x* :: pages. True;

len = *vma-pages*(*vma*);

retval = resultValue *s* (security-vm-enough-memory-mm *s* *mm'*

pages)

in if retval \neq 0 then (*s*, -ENOMEM) else (*s*, 0)

definition *mprotect-fixup* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow vm-area-struct \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *mprotect-fixup* *s* *pid* *vma* *end* *start* \equiv

let *mm* = SOME *x* :: mm. True;

len = *end* - *start*;

nrpages = (*len* >> PAGE-SHIFT);

retval = resultValue *s* (security-vm-enough-memory-mm *s* *mm* *nrpages*)

in if retval \neq 0 then (*s*, -ENOMEM) else (*s*, 0)

definition *vma-to-resize* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times vm-area-struct option

where *vma-to-resize* *s* *pid* *addr* *old-len* *new-len* *p* \equiv

let *mm* = *mm* (current-process *s*);

len = *old-len* - *new-len*;

charged = (*len* >> PAGE-SHIFT);

vma = SOME *x* :: vm-area-struct. True;

retval = resultValue *s* (security-vm-enough-memory-mm *s* *mm* charged)

in if retval \neq 0 then (*s*, None) else (*s*, Some *vma*)

definition *PAGE-MASK* \equiv NOT (*PAGE-SIZE* - 1)

definition *PAGE-ALIGN* *addr* \equiv (*addr* + *PAGE-SIZE* - 1) AND *PAGE-MASK*

definition *VM-ACCT* *size'* \equiv *PAGE-ALIGN*(*size'*) >> PAGE-SHIFT

definition *shmем-acct-size* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow loff-t \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *shmем-acct-size* *s* *pid* *flags'* *size'* \equiv

let *mm* = *mm* (current-process *s*);

charged = VM-ACCT *size'*;

retval = (if ((int *flags'*) AND VM-NORESERVE) \neq 0 then 0

else
resultValue s (security-vm-enough-memory-mm s mm charged))
in (s,retval)

definition *shmem-reacct-size* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow loff-t \Rightarrow loff-t \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *shmem-reacct-size* s pid flags' oldsize newsize \equiv
 let mm = mm (current-process s);
 charged = VM-ACCT newsize - VM-ACCT oldsize;
 retval = (if charged > 0 then
 resultValue s (security-vm-enough-memory-mm s mm charged)
 else
 0)
 in (s,retval)

definition *shmem-acct-block* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *shmem-acct-block* s pid flags' pages' \equiv
 let mm = mm (current-process s);
 charged = pages' * (VM-ACCT PAGE-SIZE) ;
 retval = (if ((int flags') AND VM-NORESERVE) \neq 0 then 0
 else
 resultValue s (security-vm-enough-memory-mm s mm
 charged))
 in (s,retval)

definition *syscall-swapoff* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *syscall-swapoff* s pid \equiv
 let mm = mm (current-process s);
 pages = SOME x :: pages. True;
 retval = resultValue s (security-vm-enough-memory-mm s mm pages)
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s,-ENOMEM) else (s,0)

29.6 cap

29.6.1 kernel action of security_{capget}

definition *cap-get-target-pid* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kernel-cap-t \Rightarrow kernel-cap-t \Rightarrow kernel-cap-t

\Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *cap-get-target-pid* s pid pEp pIp pPp \equiv
 let task = SOME x :: Task. True;
 retval = resultValue s (security-capget s task pEp pIp pPp)
 in (s,retval)

29.6.2 kernel action of security_{capset}

definition *kcapset* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *kcapset* s pid \equiv
 let task = SOME x :: Task. True;
 effective = SOME x :: kernel-cap-t. True;

```

    inheritable = SOME x :: kernel-cap-t. True;
    permitted = SOME x :: kernel-cap-t. True;
    new = (the(snd(prepare-creds s pid)));
    old = current-cred s;
    retval = resultValue s ( security-capset s new old effective inheritable
permitted )
  in if retval < 0 then (s,retval)
    else (s,0)

```

29.6.3 kernel action of security_capable

definition *has-ns-capability* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times bool
where *has-ns-capability* s pid t ns cap \equiv
 let c = task-cred s t;
 retval = resultValue s (security-capable s c ns cap)
 in if retval = 0 then (s,True)
 else (s,False)

definition *ns-capable-common* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow 'a \times bool
where *ns-capable-common* s pid ns cap audit \equiv
 let c = current-cred s;
 capable =
 (if audit then resultValue s (security-capable s c ns cap)
 else
 resultValue s (security-capable-noaudit s c ns cap))
 in if capable = 0 then
 (s,True)
 else
 (s,False)

definition *file-ns-capable* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times bool
where *file-ns-capable* s pid files' ns cap \equiv
 let c = f-cred files';
 retval = resultValue s (security-capable s c ns cap)
 in if retval \neq 0 then
 (s,True)
 else
 (s,False)

29.6.4 kernel action of security_capable_{noaudit}

definition *has-ns-capability-noaudit* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times bool
where *has-ns-capability-noaudit* s pid t ns cap \equiv
 let c = task-cred s t;
 retval = resultValue s (security-capable-noaudit s c ns cap)
 in if retval = 0 then
 (s,True)
 else

(s,False)

definition *ptracer-capable* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow 'a \times bool
where *ptracer-capable* s pid t ns \equiv
 let c = *ptracer-cred* t;
 retval = (if c = None then 0
 else
 resultValue s (security-capable-noaudit s (the c) ns
 CAP-SYS-PTRACE))
 in if retval = 0 then
 (s,True)
 else
 (s,False)

29.7 bprm

29.7.1 kernel action of security_{bprm}setcreds

definition *prepare-binprm* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow linux-binprm \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *prepare-binprm* s pid bprm \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-bprm-set-creds s bprm)
 in
 if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval)
 else (s,0)

29.7.2 kernel action of security_{bprm}check

definition *search-binary-handler* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow linux-binprm \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *search-binary-handler* s pid bprm \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-bprm-check s bprm)
 in
 if retval \neq 0 then (s,retval)
 else (s,-ENOENT)

29.7.3 kernel action of security_{bprm}committingcredsssecurity_{bprm}committedcreds

definition *install-exec-creds* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow linux-binprm \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *install-exec-creds* s pid bprm \equiv
 let
 s' = snd (the-run-state (security-bprm-committing-creds s bprm) s);
 s'' = snd (the-run-state (security-bprm-committed-creds s' bprm) s')
 in
 (s'',())

29.8 inode part 1

29.8.1 kernel action of security_{inode}alloc

definition *inode-init-always* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow super-block \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *inode-init-always* *s pid sb inode* \equiv
 $\text{let } \text{inode} = \text{inode}(\text{!}i\text{-opflags} := 0,$
 $\quad i\text{-sb} := sb,$
 $\quad i\text{-flags} := 0\text{!});$
 $s' = \text{snd } (\text{the-run-state } (\text{security-inode-alloc } s \text{ inode}) s);$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s (\text{security-inode-alloc } s \text{ inode})$
in **if** $\text{retval} \neq 0$ **then**
 $(s, -\text{ENOMEM})$
else
 $(s', 0)$

29.8.2 kernel action of *security_inode_free*

definition *destroy-inode'* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$
where *destroy-inode'* *s pid inode* \equiv
 let
 $s' = \text{snd } (\text{the-run-state } (\text{security-inode-free } s \text{ inode}) s)$
in $(s', ())$

29.8.3 kernel action of *security_dentry_init_security*

definition *nfs4-label-init-security* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{iattr} \Rightarrow$
 nfs4-label
 $\Rightarrow 'a \times \text{nfs4-label option}$
where *nfs4-label-init-security* *s pid dir dentry sattr label'* \equiv
 $\text{let } \text{imode} = \text{ia-mode } \text{sattr};$
 $\text{dname} = \text{d-name } \text{dentry};$
 $\text{label} = \text{label } \text{label}';$
 $\text{len} = \text{len } \text{label}';$
 $s' = \text{snd } (\text{the-run-state } (\text{security-dentry-init-security } s \text{ dentry imode}$
 $\text{dname label len}) s);$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s (\text{security-dentry-init-security } s \text{ dentry imode}$
 $\text{dname label len})$
in **if** $\text{retval} = 0$ **then**
 $(s', \text{Some label'})$
else
 (s', None)

29.8.4 kernel action of *security_dentry_create_files_as*

definition *override-creds* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{Cred} \Rightarrow \text{Cred option}$
where *override-creds* *s new* \equiv
 $\text{let } \text{old} = \text{current-cred } s \text{ in } \text{Some old}$

definition *ovl-override-creds* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{super-block} \Rightarrow \text{Cred}$
where *ovl-override-creds* *s sb* \equiv
 $\text{let } \text{ofs} = \text{s-fs-info } sb$
in $\text{the}(\text{override-creds } s (\text{creator-cred } \text{ofs}))$

definition *ovl-create-or-link* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{inode}$

$\Rightarrow \text{ovl-cattr} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where *ovl-create-or-link* *s pid dentry inode attr' origin* \equiv
 let
 dname = *d-name dentry*;
 mode = *mode attr'*;
 old-cred = *ovl-override-creds s (d-sb dentry)*;
 override-cred = (*the(snd(prepare-creds s pid))*) ;
 s' = *snd (the-run-state (security-dentry-create-files-as s dentry mode*
dname old-cred override-cred) s);
 retval = *resultValue s (security-dentry-create-files-as s dentry mode*
dname old-cred override-cred)
 in if *retval* = 0 *then*
 (*s',0*)
 else
 (*s',0*)

29.8.5 kernel action of *security_old_inode_init_security*

definition *ocfs2-init-security-get:: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow inode*
 $\Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{ocfs2-security-xattr-info option} \Rightarrow 'a$
 $\times \text{int}$
where *ocfs2-init-security-get s pid inode dir qstr si* \equiv
 if *si* \neq None *then*
 let
 name = *oname (the si)*;
 value = *vvalue (the si)*;
 len = *value-len (the si)*;
 s' = *snd (the-run-state (security-old-inode-init-security s inode dir qstr*
name value len) s);
 retval = *resultValue s (security-old-inode-init-security s inode dir qstr*
name value len)
 in (s',retval)
 else
 let
 s' = *snd (the-run-state (security-inode-init-security s inode dir qstr*
0 [] s));
 retval = *resultValue s (security-inode-init-security s inode dir qstr 0*
[])
 in (s',retval)

definition *reiserfs-security-init:: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow qstr*
 $\Rightarrow \text{reiserfs-security-handle} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where *reiserfs-security-init s pid inode dir qstr sec* \equiv
 let
 name = *rsh-name sec*;
 value = *rsh-value sec*;
 len = *rsh-len sec*;
 s' = *snd (the-run-state (security-old-inode-init-security s inode dir qstr*
name value len) s);

$retval = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-old-inode-init-security } s \text{ inode dir qstr}$
 name value len)
 $\text{in } (s', retval)$

29.8.6 kernel action of security_{inode_init_security}

definition *xattr-security-init* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow inode
 \Rightarrow qstr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *xattr-security-init* s pid inode dir qstr btrfs-initxattrs \equiv
 let
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-init-security } s \text{ inode dir qstr btrfs-initxattrs}$
 $\text{''''})$;
 $retval = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-inode-init-security } s \text{ inode dir qstr}$
 $\text{btrfs-initxattrs ''')}$
 $\text{in } (s', retval)$

29.9 path

29.9.1 kernel action of security_{path_mkdir}

definition *FSCACHE-COOKIE-TYPE-INDEX* $\equiv 0$

definition *container-of-cache* :: fscache-cache \Rightarrow cachefiles-cache
where *container-of-cache* ptr $\equiv \text{SOME type. (cache type) = ptr}$

definition *cachefiles-walk-to-object* :: 'a \Rightarrow cachefiles-object \Rightarrow cachefiles-object \Rightarrow
string

\Rightarrow cachefiles-xattr \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *cachefiles-walk-to-object* s parent' object key' auxdata \equiv
 $\text{let cache} = \text{container-of-cache (fsobj-cache (fscache parent'))}$;
 $\text{path} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{path} . \text{True}$;
 $\text{dir} = \text{co-dentry parent'}$;
 $\text{path} = \text{path } (\text{p-mnt} := \text{cc-mnt cache, p-dentry} := \text{dir})$;
 $\text{next} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{dentry} . \text{True}$
 in

$\text{if (length(key') } \neq 0 \vee (\text{co-type object} = \text{FSCACHE-COOKIE-TYPE-INDEX}$
))
 then
 $\text{let } s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-path-mkdir } s \text{ path next 0)}$;
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-path-mkdir } s \text{ path next 0)}$
 $\text{in if } retval < 0 \text{ then}$
 (s',retval)
 else
 (s',0)
 else
 $\text{let } s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-path-mknod } s \text{ path next S-IFREG 0)}$;
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-path-mknod } s \text{ path next S-IFREG}$
 0)
 $\text{in if } retval < 0 \text{ then}$

(s', retval)
else
 $(s', 0)$

29.9.2 kernel action of $\text{security}_{path_mknod} \text{security}_{inode_create}$

definition $\text{may-o-create} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{mode} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{may-o-create } s \text{ pid dir dentry m} \equiv$
let
 $\text{error} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-path-mknod } s \text{ dir dentry (nat m) 0)}$
in if error $\neq 0$ *then* (s, error)
else
let
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-create } s \text{ (get-inode } s \text{ (d-inode (p-dentry dir))) dentry m)}$;
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-inode-create } s \text{ (get-inode } s \text{ (d-inode (p-dentry dir))) dentry m)}$
in (s', retval)

definition $\text{filename-create} :: \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{dentry option}$
where $\text{filename-create dfd name path lookup-flags} \equiv \text{Some}(\text{SOME } x :: \text{dentry} . \text{True})$

definition $\text{getname pathname} \equiv \text{SOME } x :: \text{string} . \text{True}$

definition $\text{user-path-create} :: \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{dentry option}$
where $\text{user-path-create dfd pathname path lookup-flags} \equiv$
 $\text{let name} = \text{getname pathname}$ *in*
 $\text{filename-create dfd name path lookup-flags}$

definition $\text{do-mknodat} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{mode} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{do-mknodat } s \text{ pid dfd filename m dev} \equiv$
let
 $\text{path} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{path} . \text{True}$;
 $\text{lookup-flags} = 0$;
 $\text{dentry} = (\text{the } (\text{user-path-create dfd filename path lookup-flags}))$;
 $\text{error} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-path-mknod } s \text{ path dentry (nat m) dev)}$
in if error $\neq 0$ *then*
 (s, error)
else
 $(s, 0)$

typedecl bpf-type

definition $\text{current-umask} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{int}$
where $\text{current-umask } s \equiv \text{umask (fs (current-process } s))$

definition $\text{bpf-obj-do-pin} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{bpf-type} \Rightarrow 'a$

$\times \text{ int}$
where *bpf-obj-do-pin s pid pathname raw type'* \equiv
 let
 $\text{path} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{path} . \text{True} ;$
 $\text{mode} = \text{bitOR } S\text{-IFREG } ((\text{bitOR } S\text{-IRUSR } S\text{-IWUSR}) \text{ AND } (\text{NOT } \text{current-umask } s)) ;$
 $\text{dentry} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{dentry} . \text{True};$
 $\text{ret} = \text{resultValue } s (\text{security-path-mknod } s \text{ path dentry } (\text{nat mode}) 0)$
 $\text{in if ret} \neq 0 \text{ then}$
 $\quad (s, \text{ret})$
 else
 $\quad (s, 0)$

definition *unix-mknod* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{mode} \Rightarrow \text{path} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where *unix-mknod s pid sun-path m res* \equiv
 let
 $\text{path} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{path} . \text{True} ;$
 $\text{dentry} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{dentry} . \text{True};$
 $\text{ret} = \text{resultValue } s (\text{security-path-mknod } s \text{ path dentry } (\text{nat } m) 0)$
 $\text{in if ret} \neq 0 \text{ then}$
 $\quad (s, \text{ret})$
 else
 $\quad (s, 0)$

29.9.3 kernel action of *security_{path_mkdir}*

definition *lookup-one-len* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{dentry}$
where *lookup-one-len s name base len'* $\equiv \text{SOME } x :: \text{dentry} . \text{True}$

definition *cachefiles-get-directory* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{cachefiles-cache}$
 $\Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{dentry option}$
where *cachefiles-get-directory s pid cache' dir dirname* \equiv
 let
 $\text{path} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{path} . \text{True} ;$
 $\text{path} = \text{path } [] \text{ p-mnt} := \text{cc-mnt cache'}, \text{p-dentry} := \text{dir}];$
 $\text{subdir} = \text{lookup-one-len } s \text{ dirname dir } (\text{int } (\text{length}(\text{dirname})));$
 $\text{ret} = \text{resultValue } s (\text{security-path-mkdir } s \text{ path subdir } 448)$
 $\text{in if ret} < 0 \text{ then } (s, \text{None})$
 $\text{else } (s, \text{Some subdir})$

definition *SB-POSIXACL* $\equiv 1 << 16$

definition *IS-FLG'* *inode flg* $\equiv (\text{int}(s\text{-flags } (i\text{-sb inode}))) \text{ AND } \text{flg}$

definition *IS-POSIXACL* $:: \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{int}$

where *IS-POSIXACL inode* $\equiv \text{IS-FLG'} \text{ inode } \text{SB-POSIXACL}$

definition *do-mkdirat* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{mode} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where *do-mkdirat s pid dfd pathname m* \equiv
 let


```

    path = SOME x:: path . True ;
    dentry = SOME x::dentry . True;
    inode = get-inode s (d-inode (p-dentry path));
    mode = if ((IS-POSIXACL inode) = 0)
              then (m AND (NOT (current-umask s)))
              else (m);
    ret = resultValue s (security-path-mkdir s path dentry (nat mode))
in (s,ret)

```

29.9.4 kernel action of security_{path}mkdir

definition *do-rmdir* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ 'a × int
where *do-rmdir* s pid dir dentry ≡
 let
 path = SOME x:: path . True ;
 dentry = SOME x::dentry . True;
 ret = resultValue s (security-path-rmdir s path dentry)
 in (s,ret)

typedecl *fscache-why-object-killed*
type-synonym *fswhyok* = *fscache-why-object-killed*

29.9.5 kernel action of security_{path}unlink

definition *cachefiles-bury-object* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ cachefiles-cache ⇒ cachefiles-object
 ⇒ dentry ⇒ dentry ⇒ bool ⇒ fswhyok ⇒ 'a × int
where *cachefiles-bury-object* s pid cache' object dir rep preemptive why ≡
 if ¬ (d-is-dir rep) then
 let
 path = SOME x:: path . True ;
 path = path (| p-mnt := cc-mnt cache', p-dentry := dir|);
 ret = resultValue s (security-path-unlink s path rep)
 in if ret < 0 then (s,ret) else (s,0)
 else
 let
 path = SOME x:: path . True ;
 path-to-graveyard = SOME x:: path . True ;
 path = path (| p-mnt := cc-mnt cache', p-dentry := dir|);
 path-to-graveyard = path-to-graveyard (| p-mnt := cc-mnt cache', p-dentry
:= graveyard cache'|);
 nbuffer = SOME x::string . True;
 grave = lookup-one-len s nbuffer (graveyard cache') (int(length(nbuffer)));
 ret = resultValue s (security-path-rename s path rep path-to-graveyard
grave 0)
 in if ret < 0 then (s,ret) else (s,0)

definition *do-unlinkat* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ 'a × int

where *do-unlinkat s pid dfd name* \equiv
 let
 path = *SOME x*:: *path* . *True* ;
 dentry = *SOME x*::*dentry* . *True*;
 ret = *resultValue s* (*security-path-unlink s path dentry*)
 in (*s*,*ret*)

29.9.6 kernel action of *security_{path}symlink*

definition *do-symlinkat* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*
where *do-symlinkat s pid oldname newdfd newname* \equiv
 let
 path = *SOME x*:: *path* . *True* ;
 lookup-flags = 0;
 dentry = *user-path-create newdfd newname path lookup-flags*;
 ret = *resultValue s* (*security-path-symlink s path (the dentry) oldname*)
 in (*s*,*ret*)

29.9.7 kernel action of *security_{path}link*

definition *do-linkat* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow
 '*a* \times *int*
where *do-linkat s pid olddfd oldname newdfd newname flgs* \equiv
 let
 oldpath = *SOME x*:: *path* . *True* ;
 newpath = *SOME x*:: *path* . *True* ;
 path = *p-dentry oldpath*;
 dentry = *SOME x*::*dentry* . *True*;
 how = 0;
 how = if (*flgs* AND *AT-EMPTY-PATH*) \neq 0 then *LOOKUP-EMPTY*
 else *how*;
 how = if (*flgs* AND *AT-SYMLINK-FOLLOW*) \neq 0 then *bitOR how*
LOOKUP-FOLLOW
 else *how*;
 lookup-flags = (*how* AND *LOOKUP-REVAL*);
 new-dentry = (*the*(*user-path-create newdfd newname newpath (nat*
lookup-flags)));
 ret = *resultValue s* (*security-path-link s path newpath new-dentry*)
 in (*s*,*ret*)

29.9.8 kernel action of *security_{path}rename*

definition *do-renameat2* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow
nat \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*
where *do-renameat2 s pid olddfd oldname newdfd newname flgs* \equiv
 let
 old-path = *SOME x*:: *path* . *True* ;
 new-path = *SOME x*:: *path* . *True* ;

```

    old-dentry = SOME x::dentry . True;
    new-dentry = SOME x::dentry . True;
    ret = resultValue s (security-path-rename s old-path old-dentry new-path
new-dentry flgs)
    in (s,ret)

```

29.9.9 kernel action of security_{pathtruncate}

definition *handle-truncate* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ Files ⇒ 'a × int
where *handle-truncate* s pid filp ≡
 let
 path = f-path filp;
 ret = resultValue s (security-path-truncate s path)
 in (s,ret)

definition *vfs-truncate* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ path ⇒ loff-t ⇒ 'a × int
where *vfs-truncate* s pid path length' ≡
 let
 ret = resultValue s (security-path-truncate s path)
 in (s,ret)

definition *FMODE-PATH* ≡ 0x4000

definition *f-fget-light* :: 'a ⇒ nat ⇒ int ⇒ nat
where *f-fget-light* s fd mask' ≡ let files = files (current-process s)
 in (nat(count files))

definition *f-fdget* :: 'a ⇒ nat ⇒ nat
where *f-fdget* s fd ≡ *f-fget-light* s fd *FMODE-PATH*

definition *do-sys-ftruncate* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ loff-t ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int
where *do-sys-ftruncate* s pid fd length' small ≡
 let
 f = SOME x::fd. True;
 files = fdfile f;
 path = f-path files;
 ret = resultValue s (security-path-truncate s path)
 in (s,ret)

29.9.10 kernel action of security_{pathchmod}

definition *chmod-common* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ path ⇒ mode ⇒ 'a × int
where *chmod-common* s pid path mode' ≡
 let
 inode = get-inode s (d-inode (p-dentry path));
 mode = nat mode';
 ret = resultValue s (security-path-chmod s path mode)
 in (s,ret)

29.9.11 kernel action of security_{pathchown}

```

definition chown-common :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\Rightarrow$  path  $\Rightarrow$  uid-t  $\Rightarrow$  gid-t  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\times$  int
where chown-common s pid path user group'  $\equiv$ 
  let
    inode = get-inode s (d-inode (p-dentry path));
    uid = make-kuid (current-user-ns s) user;
    gid = make-kgid (current-user-ns s) group';
    ret = resultValue s (security-path-chown s path uid gid)
  in (s.ret)

```

29.9.12 kernel action of security_path_chroot

```

definition ksys-chroot :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\Rightarrow$  string  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\times$  int
where ksys-chroot s pid filename  $\equiv$ 
  let
    path = SOME x:: path . True ;
    ret = resultValue s (security-path-chroot s path )
  in (s,ret)

```

29.10 inode

29.10.1 kernel action of security_{inodecreate}

```

definition cachefiles-check-cache-dir :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\Rightarrow$  cachefiles-cache
                                      $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\times$  int
  where cachefiles-check-cache-dir s pid cache' root  $\equiv$ 
    let
      ret = resultValue s (security-inode-mkdir s (the(d-backing-inode s root))
root 0 )
    in if ret < 0 then (s,ret)
      else
        let
          ret = resultValue s (security-inode-create s (the(d-backing-inode s
root)) root 0 )
        in if ret < 0 then (s, ret)
          else (s,0)

```

```

definition vfs-create :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\Rightarrow$  inode  $\Rightarrow$  dentry  $\Rightarrow$  mode  $\Rightarrow$  bool
 $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\times$  int
  where vfs-create s pid dir dentry m want-excl  $\equiv$ 
    let mode = m AND S-IALLUGO;
        mode = bitOR mode S-IFREG;
        ret = resultValue s (security-inode-create s dir dentry mode)
    in (s,ret)

```

definition *vfs-mkobj* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *vfs-mkobj s pid dentry m* \equiv
 let
 dir = *get-inode s (d-inode (get-dentry s (d-parent dentry)))*;
 mode = *m AND S-IALLUGO*;
 mode = *bitOR mode S-IFREG*;
 ret = *resultValue s (security-inode-create s dir dentry mode)*
in (*s,ret*)

29.10.2 kernel action of security_{inode}link

definition *vfs-link :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow 'a \times int*

where *vfs-link s pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode* \equiv
 let
 ret = *resultValue s (security-inode-link s old-dentry dir new-dentry)*
in (*s,ret*)

29.10.3 kernel action of security_{inode}unlink

definition *vfs-unlink :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow 'a \times int*

where *vfs-unlink s pid dir dentry delegated-inode* \equiv
 let
 ret = *resultValue s (security-inode-unlink s dir dentry)*
in (*s,ret*)

29.10.4 kernel action of security_{inode}symlink

definition *vfs-symlink :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow 'a \times int*

where *vfs-symlink s pid dir dentry oldname* \equiv
 let
 ret = *resultValue s (security-inode-symlink s dir dentry oldname)*
in (*s,ret*)

29.10.5 kernel action of security_{inode}mkdir

definition *vfs-mkdir :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow 'a \times int*

where *vfs-mkdir s pid dir dentry m* \equiv
 let
 ret = *resultValue s (security-inode-mkdir s dir dentry m)*
in (*s,ret*)

29.10.6 kernel action of security_{inode}rmdir

definition *vfs-rmdir :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow 'a \times int*

where *vfs-rmdir s pid dir dentry* \equiv
 let
 ret = *resultValue s (security-inode-rmdir s dir dentry)*

in (s,ret)

29.10.7 kernel action of security_{inode_mknod}

definition *vfs-mknod* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ mode ⇒ dev-t ⇒ 'a × int

where *vfs-mknod s pid dir dentry m dev* ≡
let
ret = resultValue s (security-inode-mknod s dir dentry m dev)
in (s,ret)

29.10.8 kernel action of security_{inode_rename}

definition *vfs-rename* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ inode ⇒ dentry
⇒ inode ⇒ dentry ⇒ inode ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a × int

where *vfs-rename s pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry delegated-inode flgs*
≡
let
ret = resultValue s (security-inode-rename s old-dir old-dentry new-dir
new-dentry flgs)
in (s,ret)

29.10.9 kernel action of security_{inode_readlink}

definition *vfs-get-link* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ dentry ⇒ delayed-call ⇒ 'a × int

where *vfs-get-link s pid dentry done* ≡
let
ret = resultValue s (security-inode-readlink s dentry)
in (s,ret)

definition *do-readlinkat* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int

where *do-readlinkat s pid dfd pathname buf bufsize* ≡
let
path = SOME x :: path. True;
dentry = p-dentry path;
ret = resultValue s (security-inode-readlink s dentry)
in (s,ret)

29.10.10 kernel action of security_{inode_follow_{link}}

definition *get-link* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ nameidata ⇒ 'a × int

where *get-link s pid nd* ≡
let
depth = depth nd - 1;
last = stack nd ! depth;
dentry = p-dentry(saved-link last);

```

inode = link-inode nd;
n = (int(nd-flags nd)) AND LOOKUP-RCU;
rcu = if n ≠ 0 then True else False;
ret = resultValue s (security-inode-follow-link s dentry inode rcu )
in (s,ret)

```

29.10.11 kernel action of security_inode_ppermission

definition *inode-permission* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ inode ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int
where *inode-permission s pid inode mask'* ≡
 let
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-permission s inode mask')
 in (s,ret)

29.10.12 kernel action of security_inode_setattrsecurity_inode_need_killpriv

definition *notify-change* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ dentry ⇒ iattr ⇒ inode ⇒ 'a × int
where *notify-change s pid dentry attr' delegated-inode* ≡
 let
 inode = get-inode s (d-inode dentry);
 ia-valid = ia-valid attr';
 ret = (if (int ia-valid AND ATTR-KILL-PRIV) = 0 then
 resultValue s (security-inode-setattr s dentry attr')
 else
 resultValue s (security-inode-need-killpriv s dentry))
 in (s,ret)

definition *current-time* :: inode ⇒ timespec64
where *current-time i* ≡ SOME x :: timespec64. True

29.10.13 kernel action of security_inode_setattr

definition *fat-iocctl-set-attributes* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ Files ⇒ 'a × int
where *fat-iocctl-set-attributes s pid f* ≡
 let
 dentry = p-dentry(f-path f);
 inode = file-inode f;
 is-dir = S-ISDIR (i-mode inode);
 ia = SOME x :: iattr . True;
 sbi = SOME x :: msdos-sb-info . True;
 ia-valid' = nat(bitOR ATTR-MODE ATTR-CTIME);
 attr' = SOME x :: char. True;
 ia-mode' = if is-dir then fat-make-mode sbi attr' (nat S-IRWXUGO)
 else fat-make-mode sbi attr' (nat ((bitOR (bitOR S-IRUGO
 S-IWUGO)
 (i-mode inode AND S-IXUGO)))));
 ia = ia ∥ ia-valid := ia-valid', ia-ctime := current-time inode ∥;
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-setattr s dentry ia)

in (s,ret)

29.10.14 kernel action of security_inode_getattr

definition *vfs-getattr* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ path ⇒ 'a × int
where *vfs-getattr s pid path* ≡
 let
 ret = resultValue *s* (security-inode-getattr *s path*)
in (s,ret)

29.10.15 kernel action of security_inode_setxattr

definition *vfs-setxattr* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ string ⇒ nat ⇒
 nat ⇒ 'a × int
where *vfs-setxattr s pid dentry name value size' flgs* ≡
 let
 ret = resultValue *s* (security-inode-setxattr *s dentry name value size'*
flgs)
in (s,ret)

definition *vfs-setxattr-noperm* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ Void
 ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a × int
where *vfs-setxattr-noperm s pid dentry name value size' flgs* ≡
 let
 inode = get-inode *s* (d-inode *dentry*);
 f = int(*i-opflags inode*) AND IOP-XATTR ;
 value' = SOME *v*. String *v* = *value*;
 s' = funcState *s* (security-inode-post-setxattr *s dentry name value' size'*
flgs)
 in if f ≠ 0 *then (s',0)*
 else
 let
 suffix' = SOME *x::xattr* . True;
 s' = funcState *s* (security-inode-setsecurity *s inode suffix' value size'*
flgs);
 ret = resultValue *s* (security-inode-setsecurity *s inode suffix' value*
size' flgs)
 in (s',ret)

29.10.16 kernel action of security_inode_getxattr

definition *vfs-getxattr* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ dentry ⇒ xattr ⇒ string ⇒ nat ⇒
 'a × int
where *vfs-getxattr s pid dentry name value size'* ≡
 let
 ret = resultValue *s* (security-inode-getxattr *s dentry name*)
in (s,ret)

29.10.17 kernel action of security_{inode}listxattr

definition *vfs-listxattr* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *vfs-listxattr* s pid dentry value size' \equiv
 let
 inode = get-inode s (d-inodeid dentry);
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-listxattr s dentry)
 in if (ret \neq 0) then (s,ret)
 else
 let
 ret = resultValue s(security-inode-listsecurity s inode (String
value) size')
 in (s,ret)

29.10.18 kernel action of security_{inode}removexattr

definition *vfs-removexattr* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *vfs-removexattr* s pid dentry name \equiv
 let
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-removexattr s dentry name)
 in (s,ret)

29.10.19 kernel action of security_{inode}needkillpriv

definition *dentry-needs-remove-privs* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *dentry-needs-remove-privs* s pid dentry \equiv
 let
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-need-killpriv s dentry)
 in (s,ret)

definition *setattr-prepare* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow iattr \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *setattr-prepare* s pid dentry attr' \equiv
 let
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-killpriv s dentry)
 in (s,ret)

29.10.20 kernel action of security_{inode}getsecurity

definition *xattr-getsecurity* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode
 \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *xattr-getsecurity* s pid inode name value size' \equiv
 let
 buffer = [];
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-getsecurity s inode name (String
buffer) True)
 in (s,ret)

29.10.21 kernel action of security_{inode}setsecurity

definition *kernfs-node-setsecdata* :: kernfs-iattrs \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow int

where *kernfs-node-setsecdata* *ka value len'* $\equiv 0$

definition *kernfs-security-xattr-set* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{xattr}$
 $\Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where *kernfs-security-xattr-set* *s pid inode suffix' value size' flgs* \equiv
 let
 $\text{secdata} = [];$
 $\text{attrs} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{kernfs-iattrs} . \text{True};$
 $\text{ret} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-inode-setsecurity } s \text{ inode suffix' (String value) size' flgs)};$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-setsecurity } s \text{ inode suffix' (String value) size' flgs)}$
 $\text{in if (ret} \neq 0 \text{) then (s',ret)}$
 else
 let
 $\text{ret} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-inode-getsecctx } s \text{ inode (secdata) 0)}$
 $\text{in if (ret} \neq 0 \text{) then (s,ret)}$
 else let
 $\text{error} = \text{kernfs-node-setsecdata attrs secdata 0};$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-release-secctx } s \text{ secdata 0)}$
 in (s,0)

29.10.22 kernel action of security_inode_ilistsecurity

definition *nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where *nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label* *s pid inode name size'* \equiv
 let
 $\text{ret} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-inode-listsecurity } s \text{ inode (String name) size')}$
 in (s,ret)

definition *sockfs-listxattr* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where *sockfs-listxattr* *s pid dentry buffer size'* \equiv
 let
 $\text{inode} = \text{get-inode } s \text{ (d-inodeid dentry)};$
 $\text{ret} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-inode-listsecurity } s \text{ inode (String buffer) size')}$
 in (s,ret)

29.10.23 kernel action of security_inode_getsecid

definition *audit-copy-inode* $:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{audit-names} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where *audit-copy-inode* *s pid name dentry inode* \equiv
 let
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-getsecid } s \text{ inode (osid name))}$
 in (s',())

definition *ima-match-rules* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow 'a \times bool
where *ima-match-rules* s pid inode \equiv
 let
 osid = SOME x :: u32 . True;
 s' = funcState s (security-inode-getsecid s inode osid)
 in (s', True)

29.10.24 kernel action of security_inode_ccopy_up

definition *ovl-get-tmpfile* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow ovl-copy-up-ctx \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *ovl-get-tmpfile* s pid c \equiv
 let
 dentry = copy-dentry c;
 new-creds = None;
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-copy-up s dentry new-creds)
 in (s, ret)

29.10.25 kernel action of security_inode_ccopy_up_xattr

definition *ovl-copy-xattr* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *ovl-copy-xattr* s pid old new \equiv
 let
 name = SOME x :: xattr . True;
 ret = resultValue s (security-inode-copy-up-xattr s name)
 in (s, ret)

29.11 ipc

definition *ipcperms* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *ipcperms* s pid ipcp flg \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-ipc-permission s ipcp flg)
 in (s, retval)

definition *audit-ipc-obj* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *audit-ipc-obj* s pid ipcp \equiv
 let retval = resultU (security-ipc-getsecid s ipcp 0)
 in (s, ())

definition *load-msg* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow 'a \times msg-msg option
where *load-msg* s pid msg \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-msg-msg-alloc s msg)
 in if retval = 0
 then (snd(the-run-state(security-msg-msg-alloc s msg) s), Some msg)
 else (s, None)

definition *free-msg* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *free-msg* s pid msg \equiv (snd(the-run-state(security-msg-msg-free s msg) s),
 ())

definition *newque* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *newque s pid msq* \equiv
 let *retval* = *resultValue s (security-msg-queue-alloc s msq)*
 in if *retval* = 0
 then (*snd(the-run-state(security-msg-queue-alloc s msq) s), id msq*)
 else (*s,retval*)

definition *msg-rcu-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *msg-rcu-free s pid msq* \equiv
 (*snd(the-run-state(security-msg-queue-free s msq) s), ()*)

definition *ksys-msgget* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *ksys-msgget s pid msq msqflg* \equiv
 let *retval* = *resultValue s (security-msg-queue-associate s msq msqflg)*
 in (*s,retval*)

definition *msg-queue-msgctl* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow IPC-CMD
 \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *msg-queue-msgctl s pid msq cmd* \equiv
 let *retval* = *resultValue s (security-msg-queue-msgctl s msq*
cmd)
 in (*s,retval*)

definition *do-msgsnd* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a
 \times int
where *do-msgsnd s pid msq msg msqflg* \equiv
 let *retval* = *resultValue s (security-msg-queue-msgsnd s msq msg msqflg)*
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s,retval*) else (*s,0*)

definition *msg-queue-msgrcv* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow Task
 \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *msg-queue-msgrcv s pid isp msq p long msqflg* \equiv
 let *retval* = *resultValue s (security-msg-queue-msgrcv s isp msq p long*
msqflg)
 in (*s,retval*)

definition *newseg* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow ipc-namespace \Rightarrow ipc-params \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *newseg s pid ns params* \equiv
 let *shp* = *SOME x :: shm-id-kernel . True*;
shm-perm = *shm-perm shp*;
retval = *resultValue s (security-shm-alloc s shm-perm)*
 in if *retval* = 0
 then (*snd(the-run-state(security-shm-alloc s shm-perm) s), 0*)
 else (*s,retval*)

definition *shm-rcu-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *shm-rcu-free s pid shmperm* \equiv
 (*snd(the-run-state(security-shm-free s shmperm) s), ()*)

definition *ksys-shmget* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *ksys-shmget* *s* *pid* *shm* *shmflg* \equiv
 let *retval* = *resultValue* *s* (*security-shm-associate* *s* *shm* *shmflg*)
 in (*s*, *retval*)

definition *shm-msgctl* :: 'a \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *IPC-CMD* \Rightarrow 'a \times *int*

where *shm-msgctl* *s* *pid* *shm* *cmd* \equiv
 let *retval* = *resultValue* *s* (*security-shm-shmctl* *s* *shm* *cmd*)
 in (*s*, *retval*)

definition *do-shmat* :: 'a \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow 'a \times *int*

where *do-shmat* *s* *pid* *shp* *shmaddr* *shmflg* \equiv
 let
 flgs = *MAP-SHARED*;
 retval = *resultValue* *s* (*security-shm-shmat* *s* *shp* *shmaddr* *shmflg*)
 in *if* *retval* \neq 0 *then* (*s*, *retval*)
 else
 let
 file = *SOME* *x*:: *Files*. *True*;
 prot = *if* (*shmflg* *AND* *SHM-RDONLY*) \neq 0 *then* *PROT-READ*
 else (*bitOR* *PROT-READ* *PROT-WRITE*);
 prot = *if* (*shmflg* *AND* *SHM-EXEC*) \neq 0 *then* *bitOR* *prot*
 PROT-EXEC *else* *prot*;
 retval = *resultValue* *s* (*security-mmap-file* *s* *file* (*nat* *prot*) *flgs*)
 in (*s*, *retval*)

definition *newary* :: 'a \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *ipc-namespace* \Rightarrow *ipc-params* \Rightarrow 'a \times *int*

where *newary* *s* *pid* *ns* *params* \equiv
 let *sma* = *SOME* *x*:: *sem-array* . *True*;
 sem-perm = *sem-perm* *sma*;
 retval = *resultValue* *s* (*security-sem-alloc* *s* *sem-perm*)
 in *if* *retval* = 0
 then (*snd*(*the-run-state*(*security-sem-alloc* *s* *sem-perm*) *s*), *id* *sem-perm*)
 else (*s*, *retval*)

definition *sem-rcu-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow 'a \times *unit*

where *sem-rcu-free* *s* *pid* *semperm* \equiv
 (*snd*(*the-run-state*(*security-sem-free* *s* *semperm*) *s*), ())

definition *ksys-semget* :: 'a \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow 'a \times *int*

where *ksys-semget* *s* *pid* *sem* *semflg* \equiv
 let *retval* = *resultValue* *s* (*security-sem-associate* *s* *sem* *semflg*)
 in (*s*, *retval*)

definition *sem-msgctl* :: 'a \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *IPC-CMD* \Rightarrow 'a \times *int*

where *sem-msgctl* *s* *pid* *sem* *cmd* \equiv

$\text{let } \text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-sem-semctl } s \text{ sem cmd)}$
 $\text{in } (s, \text{retval})$

definition $\text{do-semtimedop} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{kern-ipc-perm} \Rightarrow \text{sembuf} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where $\text{do-semtimedop } s \text{ pid sma sops nsops alter} \equiv$
 $\text{let } \text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-sem-semop } s \text{ sma sops nsops alter)}$
 $\text{in if } \text{retval} \neq 0 \text{ then } (s, \text{retval}) \text{ else } (s, 0)$

29.12 $d_{\text{instantiate}}$

29.12.1 kernel action of security $d_{\text{instantiate}}$

definition $d\text{-instantiate} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{inode option} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $d\text{-instantiate } s \text{ pid entry inode} \equiv$
 $\text{if } \text{inode} \neq \text{None} \text{ then}$
 let
 $\text{inode} = \text{the inode};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ entry inode);}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ entry inode)}$
 in
 (s', retval)
 $\text{else } (s, ())$

definition $d\text{-instantiate-new} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $d\text{-instantiate-new } s \text{ pid entry inode} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ entry inode);}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ entry inode)}$
 in
 (s', retval)

definition $d\text{-instantiate-anon}' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{dentry option}$

where $d\text{-instantiate-anon}' s \text{ pid entry inode disconnected} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{res} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{dentry} . \text{True};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ entry inode);}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ entry inode)}$
 in
 $(s', \text{Some res})$

definition $d\text{-add} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{inode option} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $d\text{-add } s \text{ pid entry inode} \equiv$
 $\text{if } \text{inode} \neq \text{None} \text{ then}$
 let
 $\text{inode} = \text{the inode};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ entry inode);}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ entry inode)}$
 in

(s', retval)
 else $(s, ())$

definition $d\text{-splice-alias} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{dentry option}$
where $d\text{-splice-alias } s \text{ pid inode dentry} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{new} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{dentry} . \text{True};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ dentry inode);}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ dentry inode)}$
 in
 $(s', \text{Some new})$

definition $\text{nfs-get-root} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{super-block} \Rightarrow \text{nfs-fh} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{dentry option}$
where $\text{nfs-get-root } s \text{ pid sb mntfh devname} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{inode} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{inode} . \text{True};$
 $\text{ret} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{dentry} . \text{True};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ ret inode);}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-d-instantiate } s \text{ ret inode)}$
 in
 $(s', \text{Some ret})$

29.13 file

29.13.1 kernel action of security_{file_permission}

definition $\text{iterate-dir} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{Files} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{iterate-dir } s \text{ pid file} \equiv$
 let $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-file-permission } s \text{ file MAY-READ) ;}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-file-permission } s \text{ file MAY-READ)}$
 in (s', retval)

definition $\text{vfs-fallocate} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{Files} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{loff-t} \Rightarrow \text{loff-t} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{vfs-fallocate } s \text{ pid file m offset len} \equiv$
 let $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-file-permission } s \text{ file MAY-WRITE);}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-file-permission } s \text{ file MAY-WRITE)}$
 in if $\text{retval} \neq 0$ then
 (s', retval)
 else
 $(s, 0)$

definition $\text{rw-verify-area} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{Files} \Rightarrow \text{loff-t} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{rw-verify-area } s \text{ pid rw file ppos count} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{flgs} = \text{if } rw = \text{KREAD} \text{ then MAY-READ else MAY-WRITE};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-file-permission } s \text{ file flgs);}$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-file-permission } s \text{ file flgs)}$

in
 (s',retval)

definition *clone-verify-area* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow loff-t \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool
 \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *clone-verify-area* s pid file pos len' write \equiv
 let
 flgs = if write then MAY-READ else MAY-WRITE;
 retval = resultValue s (security-file-permission s file flgs)
 in
 (s,retval)

29.13.2 kernel action of security_{file}_{alloc}

definition *alloc-file* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow 'a \times Files option
where *alloc-file* s pid file c \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-file-alloc s file);
 s' = funcState s (security-file-alloc s file)
 in
 if retval \neq 0 then
 (s,None)
 else
 (s',Some file)

29.13.3 kernel action of security_{file}_{free}

definition *file-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *file-free* s pid file \equiv (funcState s (security-file-free s file) ,())

29.13.4 kernel action of security_{file}_{ioctl}

definition *do-ioctl* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow IOC-DIR \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *do-ioctl* s pid file cmd arg \equiv
 let retval = resultValue s (security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg);
 s' = funcState s (security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg)
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s',retval)
 else (s',0)

definition *do-ioctl'* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow IOC-DIR \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a, int)
nondet-monad
where *do-ioctl'* s pid file cmd arg \equiv do
 retval \leftarrow security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg;
 return retval od

lemma $\bigwedge sa. \llbracket \lambda s. s = sa \rrbracket$ *do-ioctl'* sa pid file cmd arg $\llbracket \lambda r s. s = sa \rrbracket$
unfolding *do-ioctl'-def*
apply *auto*
apply (*simp add: security-file-ioctl-def*)
apply (*simp add: valid-def*)

by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) stb-file-ioctl valid-def)

definition *syscall-ioctl* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow IOC-DIR \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *syscall-ioctl* s pid fd cmd arg \equiv
 let
 file = SOME x :: Files. True;
 retval = resultValue s (security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg);
 s' = funcState s (security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg)
 in (s',retval)

definition *ksys-ioctl* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow IOC-DIR \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *ksys-ioctl* s pid fd cmd arg \equiv
 let
 file = SOME x :: Files. True;
 retval = resultValue s (security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg);
 s' = funcState s (security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg)
 in (s',retval)

29.13.5 kernel action of security_{mmap}file

definition *vm-mmap-pgoff* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow nat
 \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *vm-mmap-pgoff* s pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-mmap-file s file prot flag);
 s' = funcState s (security-mmap-file s file prot flag)
 in (s',retval)

29.13.6 kernel action of security_{mmap}addr

definition *do-sys-vm86* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *do-sys-vm86* s pid \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-mmap-addr s 0);
 s' = funcState s (security-mmap-addr s 0)
 in
 (s',retval)

definition *get-unmapped-area* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *get-unmapped-area* s pid file addr \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-mmap-addr s addr);
 s' = funcState s (security-mmap-addr s addr)
 in if retval \neq 0 then
 (s',retval)
 else (s',addr)

definition *validate-mmap-request* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Files \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *validate-mmap-request* *s pid file addr* \equiv
 let
 retval = *resultValue* *s* (*security-mmap-addr* *s addr*);
 s' = *funcState* *s* (*security-mmap-addr* *s addr*)
 in if *retval* < 0 then
 (*s'*,*retval*)
 else
 (*s'*,0)

29.13.7 kernel action of *security_file_mprotect*

definition *do-mprotect-pkey* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow '*a*
 \times *int*

where *do-mprotect-pkey* *s pid start len' prot pkey* \equiv
 let
 vma = *SOME* *x*::*vm-area-struct* .*True*;
 rier = (*int*(*personality* (*current-process* *s*)) *AND* *READ-IMPLIES-EXEC*)
 $\neq 0 \wedge$
 (((*int* *prot*) *AND* *PROT-READ*) $\neq 0$);
 prot = (*int* *prot*) *AND* (*NOT* (*bitOR* *PROT-GROWSDOWN* *PROT-GROWSUP*));
 reqprot = (*nat* *prot*);
 prot = if *rier* \wedge (*vm-flags* *vma* *AND* *VM-MAYEXEC*) $\neq 0$
 then *bitOR* *prot* *PROT-EXEC*
 else *prot*;
 retval = *resultValue* *s* (*security-file-mprotect* *s vma reqprot* (*nat*
prot));
 s' = *funcState* *s* (*security-file-mprotect* *s vma reqprot* (*nat* *prot*))
 in (*s'*,*retval*)

29.13.8 kernel action of *security_file_lock*

definition *generic-setlease* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*

where *generic-setlease* *s pid file arg* \equiv
 let
 retval = *resultValue* *s* (*security-file-lock* *s file* (*nat* *arg*));
 s' = *funcState* *s* (*security-file-lock* *s file* (*nat* *arg*))
 in if *retval* $\neq 0$ then (*s'*,*retval*) else (*s'*,*-EINVAL*)

definition *syscall-lock* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*

where *syscall-lock* *s pid fd cmd* \equiv
 let *file* = *SOME* *x*::*Files* . *True*;
 retval = *resultValue* *s* (*security-file-lock* *s file* *cmd*);
 s' = *funcState* *s* (*security-file-lock* *s file* *cmd*)
 in (*s'*,*retval*)

definition *do-lock-file-wait* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *file-lock* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*

where *do-lock-file-wait* *s pid file cmd fl* \equiv
 let

```

    arg = of-char (fl-type fl);
    retval = resultValue s ( security-file-lock s file (nat arg));
    s' = funcState s ( security-file-lock s file (nat arg))
in if retval ≠ 0 then (s',retval) else (s',0)

```

29.13.9 kernel action of security_{filefcntl}

definition *file-fcntl* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ Files ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a × int
where *file-fcntl* s pid file cmd arg ≡
 let retval = resultValue s (security-file-fcntl s file cmd arg);
 s' = funcState s (security-file-fcntl s file cmd arg)
in if retval ≠ 0 then (s',retval) else (s',0)

29.13.10 kernel action of security_{filesetfowner}

definition *f-setown* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ Files ⇒ 'a × unit
where *f-setown* s pid file ≡
 let s' = funcState s (security-file-set-fowner s file)
in (s',())

29.13.11 kernel action of security_{file_send_sigiotask}

definition *file-send-sigiotask* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ Task ⇒ fown-struct ⇒ int
⇒ 'a × int
where *file-send-sigiotask* s pid t fown sig ≡
 let retval = resultValue s (security-file-send-sigiotask s t fown sig);
 s' = funcState s (security-file-send-sigiotask s t fown sig)
in (s',retval)

29.13.12 kernel action of security_{file_receive}

definition *file-receive* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ Files ⇒ 'a × int
where *file-receive* s pid f ≡
 let retval = resultValue s (security-file-receive s f);
 s' = funcState s (security-file-receive s f)
in (s',retval)

29.13.13 kernel action of security_{file_open}

definition *do-dentry-open* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ Files ⇒ 'a × int
where *do-dentry-open* s pid f ≡
 let
 inode = SOME x :: inode. True;
 f = f (|f-inode := inode);
 retval = resultValue s (security-file-open s f);
 s' = funcState s (security-file-open s f)
in (s',retval)

29.14 net

29.14.1 kernel action of security_{netlink_send}

definition *netlink-sendmsg* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow msghdr \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *netlink-sendmsg* *s pid sock msg len* \equiv
 let
 sk' = the(*sk sock*);
 skb = SOME *x*:: *sk-buff* .True;
 retval = resultValue *s* (security-netlink-send *s sk' skb*)
 in (*s*,*retval*)

29.14.2 kernel action of security_{ismaclabel}

definition *nfs4-xattr-set-nfs4-label* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xattr
 \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *nfs4-xattr-set-nfs4-label* *s pid key' inode buf* \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue *s* (security-ismaclabel *s key'*)
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s*,0)
 else (*s*, -EOPNOTSUPP)

definition *nfs4-xattr-get-nfs4-label* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xattr
 \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *nfs4-xattr-get-nfs4-label* *s pid key' inode buf* \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue *s* (security-ismaclabel *s key'*)
 in if *retval* \neq 0 then (*s*,0)
 else (*s*, -EOPNOTSUPP)

29.15 secid_{to_secctx}

29.15.1 kernel action of security_{secid_{to_secctx}}

definition *scm-passec* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow msghdr \Rightarrow scm-cookie \Rightarrow 'a \times unit

where *scm-passec* *s pid sock msg scm* \equiv
 let
 secd = SOME *x*:: string .True;
 seclen' = length(*secd*);
 secid = scm-secid *scm*;
 retval = resultValue *s* (security-secid-to-secctx *s secid secd seclen'*)
 in if *retval* = 0 then
 let *s'* = funcState *s* (security-release-secctx *s secd seclen'*)
 in (*s'*,())
 else (*s*,())

definition *audit-receive-msg* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow nlmsghdr \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *audit-receive-msg* *s pid skb nlh* \equiv
 let

```

    msg-type = nmsg-type nlh
  in
    if msg-type = nat(AUDIT-SIGNAL-INFO) then let
      secdata = "";
      seclen' = 0;
      secid' = nat audit-sig-sid;
      retval = resultValue s ( security-secid-to-secctx s secid' secdata seclen')

    in (s,retval)
    else (s,0)

```

definition *audit-log-name* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow audit-names \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *audit-log-name* s pid n \equiv
 let
 secdata = "";
 seclen' = length(secdata);
 secid = osid n;
 retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s secid secdata seclen')
 in if retval = 0 then
 let s' = funcState s (security-release-secctx s secdata seclen')
 in (s',())
 else (s,())

definition *audit-log-task-context* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow audit-buffer \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *audit-log-task-context* s pid skb \equiv
 let
 secdata = "";
 seclen' = 0;
 secid' = SOME x :: nat . True;
 retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s secid' secdata seclen')
 in if retval = 0 then
 let s' = funcState s (security-release-secctx s secdata seclen')
 in (s',0)
 else (s,0)

definition *audit-log-pid-context* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *audit-log-pid-context* s pid sid \equiv
 if sid \neq 0 then
 let
 secdata = "";
 seclen' = 0;
 retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s sid secdata seclen')
 in if retval = 0 then
 let s' = funcState s (security-release-secctx s secdata seclen')
 in (s',0)
 else (s,1)
 else (s,0)

definition *show-special* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow audit-context \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *show-special* s pid context \equiv
 let
 secdata = "";
 seclen' = length(secdata);
 secid = audit-context-ipc-osid (ipc context);
 retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s secid secdata seclen'
 in if retval = 0 then
 let s' = funcState s (security-release-secctx s secdata seclen'
 in (s',())
 else (s,())

definition *ctnetlink-dump-secctx* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow nf-conn \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *ctnetlink-dump-secctx* s pid skb ct \equiv
 let
 secdata = "";
 seclen' = 0;
 sid = nf-secmark ct;
 retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s sid secdata seclen'
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s,0)
 else
 let s' = funcState s (security-release-secctx s secdata seclen'
 in (s',-1)

definition *ctnetlink-secctx-size* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow nf-conn \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *ctnetlink-secctx-size* s pid ct \equiv
 let
 secdata = "";
 seclen' = 0;
 sid = nf-secmark ct;
 retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s sid secdata seclen'
 in if retval \neq 0 then (s,0)
 else (s,-1)

definition *ct-show-secctx* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow seq-file \Rightarrow nf-conn \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *ct-show-secctx* s pid seqfile ct \equiv
 let
 secdata = SOME x::string . True;
 seclen' = length(secdata);
 secid = nf-secmark ct;
 retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s secid secdata seclen'
 in if retval = 0 then
 let s' = funcState s (security-release-secctx s secdata seclen'
 in (s',())
 else (s,())

definition *nfqnl-get-sk-secctx* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *nfqnl-get-sk-secctx* s pid skb secdata \equiv

```

let
  seclex' = 0;
  sid = secmark skb;
  retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s sid secdata seclex')
in (s,int seclex')

```

definition *netlbl-unlshsh-func3* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *netlbl-unlshsh-func3* s pid secid' \equiv

```

let
  secdata = "";
  secctx-len = SOME x:: u32. True;
  ret-val = SOME x:: int. True;
  sid = secid';
  retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s sid secdata secctx-len)
in if retval  $\neq$  0 then (s,0)
   else
     let s' = funcState s ( security-release-secctx s secdata secctx-len)
     in (s',ret-val)

```

definition *netlbl-unlabel-staticlist-gen* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *netlbl-unlabel-staticlist-gen* s pid secid' \equiv

```

let
  secctx = SOME x:: string. True;
  secctx-len = SOME x:: u32. True;
  sid = secid';
  retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s sid secctx secctx-len)
in if retval  $\neq$  0 then (s,retval)
   else
     let s' = funcState s ( security-release-secctx s secctx secctx-len)
     in (s',0)

```

definition *netlbl-audit-start-common* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow int
 \Rightarrow netlbl-audit \Rightarrow 'a \times audit-buffer option
where *netlbl-audit-start-common* s pid type' audit-info \equiv

```

let
  buf = SOME x:: audit-buffer. True;
  secctx = SOME x:: string. True;
  secctx-len = SOME x:: u32. True;
  sid = netlbl-audit-secid audit-info;
  retval = resultValue s (security-secid-to-secctx s (nat sid) secctx secctx-len)

in if sid  $\neq$  0  $\wedge$  retval = 0 then
  let s' = funcState s ( security-release-secctx s secctx secctx-len)
  in (s',Some buf)
  else (s,Some buf)

```

29.15.2 kernel action of $\text{security}_{\text{secctx}_t o_{\text{secid}}}$

definition $\text{set-security-override-from-ctx} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{Cred} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where $\text{set-security-override-from-ctx } s \text{ pid new secctx} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{secid} = \text{SOME } x :: u32 . \text{True};$
 $\text{len} = \text{length}(\text{secctx});$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-secctx-to-secid } s \text{ secctx len secid}$
 $)$
 $\text{in if } \text{retval} < 0 \text{ then } (s, \text{retval})$
 $\text{else } (s, \text{snd}(\text{set-security-override } s \text{ pid new secid}))$

definition $\text{netlbl-unlabel-staticadd} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where $\text{netlbl-unlabel-staticadd } s \text{ pid} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{secid} = \text{SOME } x :: u32 . \text{True};$
 $\text{secctx} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{string} . \text{True};$
 $\text{len} = \text{length}(\text{secctx});$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-secctx-to-secid } s \text{ secctx len secid}$
 $)$
 $\text{in if } \text{retval} \neq 0 \text{ then } (s, \text{retval})$
 $\text{else } (s, 0)$

29.15.3 kernel action of $\text{security}_{\text{release}_{\text{secctx}}}$

definition $\text{kernfs-put} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{kernfs-node} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $\text{kernfs-put } s \text{ pid kn} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{secd} = \text{ia-secd} (\text{kn-iattr } \text{kn});$
 $\text{seclen}' = \text{ia-secd-len} (\text{kn-iattr } \text{kn});$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-release-secctx } s \text{ secd seclen')}$
 $\text{in } (s', ())$

definition $\text{nfs4-label-release-security} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{nfs4-label option} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $\text{nfs4-label-release-security } s \text{ pid label'} \equiv (\text{if } \text{label}' \neq \text{None} \text{ then}$
 let
 $\text{secd} = \text{label (the label')};$
 $\text{seclen}' = \text{len (the label')};$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-release-secctx } s \text{ secd seclen')}$
 $\text{in } (s', ()) \text{ else } (s, ()))$

29.15.4 kernel action of $\text{security}_{\text{inode}_i \text{invalidate}_{\text{secctx}}}$

definition $\text{inode-go-inval} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $\text{inode-go-inval } s \text{ pid} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{ip} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{gfs2-inode} . \text{True};$
 $i = \text{i-inode ip};$

$s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-invalidate-secctx } s \text{ i)}$
 $\text{in}(s',())$

29.15.5 kernel action of security_{inode_notifysecctx}

definition $\text{kernfs-refresh-inode}:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{kernfs-node} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $\text{kernfs-refresh-inode } s \text{ pid kn inode} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{attrs} = \text{kn-iattr kn};$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-notifysecctx } s \text{ inode (ia-secddata attrs)}$
 $\text{(ia-secddata-len attrs))}$
 $\text{in}(s',())$

definition $\text{nfs-setsecurity}:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{nfs4-label} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $\text{nfs-setsecurity } s \text{ pid inode label'} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{secddata} = \text{label label'};$
 $\text{slen} = \text{len label'};$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-notifysecctx } s \text{ inode (secddata) slen)}$
 $\text{in}(s',())$

29.15.6 kernel action of security_{inode_setsecctx}

definition $\text{nfsd4-security-inode-setsecctx}:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{svc-fh} \Rightarrow \text{xdr-netobj} \Rightarrow \text{u32} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $\text{nfsd4-security-inode-setsecctx } s \text{ pid resfh label' bmval} \equiv$
 let
 $d = \text{fh-dentry resfh};$
 $\text{secddata} = \text{xdr-data label'};$
 $\text{slen} = \text{xdr-len label'};$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-setsecctx } s \text{ d (secddata) slen)}$
 $\text{in}(s',())$

definition $\text{nfsd4-set-nfs4-label}:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{svc-fh} \Rightarrow \text{xdr-netobj} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where $\text{nfsd4-set-nfs4-label } s \text{ pid resfh label'} \equiv$
 let
 $d = \text{fh-dentry resfh};$
 $\text{secddata} = \text{xdr-data label'};$
 $\text{slen} = \text{xdr-len label'};$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inode-setsecctx } s \text{ d (secddata) slen)}$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-inode-setsecctx } s \text{ d (secddata) slen)}$
 $\text{in}(s', \text{retval})$

29.15.7 kernel action of security_{inode_getsecctx}

definition $\text{nfsd4-encode-fattr}:: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$

where $\text{nfsd4-encode-fattr } s \text{ pid dentry'} \equiv$

```

let
  d = get-inode s (d-inodeid dentry');
  context = ""';
  slen = SOME x:: int . True;
  retval = resultValue s ( security-inode-getsecctx s d (context) slen)
in (s,retval)

```

29.16 socket

29.16.1 kernel action of security_{unixstreamconnect}

definition *unix-stream-connect* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ socket ⇒ sockaddr ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int

where *unix-stream-connect* s pid sock uaddr addr-len flags' ≡

```

let
  sk' = the(sk sock);
  other = SOME x:: sock . True;
  newsk = SOME x:: sock . True;
  retval = resultValue s ( security-unix-stream-connect s sk' other
newsk)
in (s,retval)

```

29.16.2 kernel action of security_{unixmaysend}

definition *unix-dgram-connect* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ socket ⇒ sockaddr ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int

where *unix-dgram-connect* s pid sock uaddr alen flags' ≡

```

let
  sk' = the(sk sock);
  newsk = get-socket s (sk-socket sk');
  other = SOME x:: sock . True;
  othersk = get-socket s (sk-socket other);
  retval = resultValue s ( security-unix-may-send s newsk othersk)
in (s,retval)

```

definition *unix-dgram-sendmsg* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ socket ⇒ sockaddr ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int

where *unix-dgram-sendmsg* s pid sock uaddr alen ≡

```

let
  sk' = the(sk sock);
  newsk = get-socket s (sk-socket sk');
  other = SOME x:: sock . True;
  othersk = get-socket s (sk-socket other);
  retval = resultValue s ( security-unix-may-send s newsk othersk)
in (s,retval)

```

29.16.3 kernel action of security_{socketcreatesecuritysocketpostcreate}

definition *sock-alloc* :: 'a ⇒ socket option

where *sock-alloc* s ≡ Some(SOME x:: socket. True)

definition *sock-create-lite* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow Sk-Family \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *sock-create-lite* s pid family type protocol' res \equiv

```

  let
    retval = resultValue s ( security-socket-create s family type protocol' 1)
  in if retval  $\neq$  0 then (s,retval)
    else
      let
        sock = sock-alloc s
      in
        if sock = None then (s,-ENOMEM)
        else
          let
            sock = the sock;
            etval = resultValue s ( security-socket-post-create s sock family
type protocol' 1);
            s' = funcState s ( security-socket-post-create s sock family type
protocol' 1)
          in
            (s',retval)

```

definition *sock-create'* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow net \Rightarrow Sk-Family \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *sock-create'* s pid net' family type protocol' kern \equiv

```

  let
    retval = resultValue s ( security-socket-create s family type protocol' kern)
  in
    if retval  $\neq$  0 then
      (s,retval)
    else
      let
        sock = sock-alloc s in
        if sock = None then (s,-ENFILE)
        else
          let
            sock = the sock;
            retval = resultValue s ( security-socket-post-create s sock
family type protocol' 1);
            s' = funcState s ( security-socket-post-create s sock family
type protocol' 1)
          in
            (s',retval)

```

29.16.4 kernel action of security_{socket}socketpair

definition *sys-socketpair'* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where $\text{sys-socketpair}' s \text{ pid family type protocol}' \text{ usockvec} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{sock1} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{socket} . \text{True};$
 $\text{sock2} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{socket} . \text{True};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-socket-socketpair } s \text{ sock1 sock2)};$
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-socket-socketpair } s \text{ sock1 sock2)}$
 in
 (s', retval)

29.16.5 kernel action of $\text{security}_{\text{socket_bind}}$

definition $\text{sys-bind}' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{sockaddr} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{sys-bind}' s \text{ pid fd umyaddr addrlen} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{sock} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{socket} . \text{True};$
 $\text{address} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{sockaddr} . \text{True};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-socket-bind } s \text{ sock address}$
 $\text{addrlen})$
 in
 (s, retval)

29.16.6 kernel action of $\text{security}_{\text{socket_connect}}$

definition $\text{sys-connect}' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{sockaddr} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{sys-connect}' s \text{ pid fd uservaddr addrlen} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{sock} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{socket} . \text{True};$
 $\text{address} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{sockaddr} . \text{True};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-socket-connect } s \text{ sock address}$
 $\text{addrlen})$
 in
 (s, retval)

29.16.7 kernel action of $\text{security}_{\text{socket_listen}}$

definition $\text{sys-listen}' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{sys-listen}' s \text{ pid fd backlog} \equiv$
 let
 $\text{sock} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{socket} . \text{True};$
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-socket-listen } s \text{ sock backlog)}$
 in
 (s, retval)

29.16.8 kernel action of $\text{security}_{\text{socket_accept}}$

definition $\text{sys-accept4}' :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{sockaddr} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{sys-accept4}' s \text{ pid fd upeer-sockaddr upeer-addrlen flags}' \equiv$
 let
 $\text{sock} = \text{SOME } x :: \text{socket} . \text{True};$

```

newsock = SOME x:: socket . True;
newsock = newsock (|skt-type := skt-type sock |);
retval = resultValue s ( security-socket-accept s sock newsock)
in
(s,retval)

```

29.16.9 kernel action of security_{socket}_{sendmsg}

definition *iov-iter-count* :: *iov-iter* \Rightarrow *nat*
where *iov-iter-count* *i* \equiv *iov-count* *i*

definition *msg-data-left* :: *msghdr* \Rightarrow *nat*
where *msg-data-left* *msg* \equiv *iov-iter-count* (*msg-iter* *msg*)

definition *sock-sendmsg* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *msghdr* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*
where *sock-sendmsg* *s* *pid* *sock* *msg* \equiv
let
sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
l = *msg-data-left* *msg*;
retval = resultValue s (security-socket-sendmsg s sock *msg* l)
in
(s,retval)

29.16.10 kernel action of security_{socket}_{recvmsg}

definition *sock-recvmsg* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *msghdr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*
where *sock-recvmsg* *s* *pid* *sock* *msg* *flags'* \equiv
let
sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
l = *msg-data-left* *msg*;
retval = resultValue s (security-socket-recvmsg s sock *msg* l
flags')
in
(s,retval)

29.16.11 kernel action of security_{socket}_{getsockname}

definition *sys-getsockname* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *sockaddr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*
where *sys-getsockname* *s* *pid* *fd* *usockaddr* *usockaddr-len* \equiv
let
sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
retval = resultValue s (security-socket-getsockname s sock)
in
(s,retval)

29.16.12 kernel action of security_{socket}_{getpeername}

definition *sys-getpeername* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *sockaddr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow '*a* \times *int*
where *sys-getpeername* *s* *pid* *fd* *usockaddr* *usockaddr-len* \equiv

```

let
  sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
  retval = resultValue s ( security-socket-getpeername s sock )
in
  (s,retval)

```

29.16.13 kernel action of security_{socket}getsockopt

definition *compat-sys-getsockopt' :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int*
where *compat-sys-getsockopt' s pid fd level' optname optval optlen ≡*
let
sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
retval = resultValue s (security-socket-getsockopt s sock level' optname)
in
(s,retval)

definition *sys-getsockopt' :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int*
where *sys-getsockopt' s pid fd level' optname optval optlen ≡*
let
sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
retval = resultValue s (security-socket-getsockopt s sock level' optname)
in
(s,retval)

29.16.14 kernel action of security_{socket}setsockopt

definition *compat-sys-setsockopt' :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int*
where *compat-sys-setsockopt' s pid fd level' optname optval optlen ≡*
let
sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
retval = resultValue s (security-socket-setsockopt s sock level' optname)
in
(s,retval)

definition *sys-setsockopt' :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int*
where *sys-setsockopt' s pid fd level' optname optval optlen ≡*
let
sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
retval = resultValue s (security-socket-setsockopt s sock level' optname)
in
(s,retval)

29.16.15 kernel action of security_{socket}shutdown

definition *sys-shutdown' :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int*
where *sys-shutdown' s pid fd how ≡*

```

let
  sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
  retval = resultValue s ( security-socket-shutdown s sock how)
in
  (s,retval)

```

29.16.16 kernel action of security_{sock_rcv_sskb}

definition *sk-filter-trim-cap* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ sock ⇒ sk-buff ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int
where *sk-filter-trim-cap s pid sk' skb cap* ≡
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-sock-rcv-skb s sk' skb)
in
 (s,retval)

29.16.17 kernel action of security_{socket_{getpeersec_sstream}}

definition *sock-getsockopt* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ socket ⇒ int ⇒ int ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × int
where *sock-getsockopt s pid sock level' optname optval optlen* ≡
 if optname = SO-PEERSEC then
 let
 sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
 len = SOME x:: int . True;
 retval = resultValue s (security-socket-getpeersec-stream s sock optval
 optlen len)
in
 (s,retval)
else (s,0)

29.16.18 kernel action of security_{socket_{getpeersec_{dgram}}}

definition *unix-get-peersec-dgram* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ socket ⇒ scm-cookie ⇒ 'a × unit
where *unix-get-peersec-dgram s pid sock scm* ≡
 let
 sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
 secid = scm-secid scm;
 skb = None;
 retval = resultValue s (security-socket-getpeersec-dgram s sock
 skb secid)
in
 (s,())

definition *ip-cmsg-recv-security* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ msghdr ⇒ sk-buff ⇒ 'a × unit
where *ip-cmsg-recv-security s pid msg skb* ≡
 let
 sock = SOME x:: socket . True;
 secid = SOME x:: u32 . True;

```

      skb = Some skb;
      retval = resultValue s ( security-socket-getpeersec-dgram s sock
skb secid)
      in if retval ≠ 0 then
        (s,())
      else
        let
          secdata = SOME x:: string . True;
          seclen = SOME x:: u32. True;
          retval = resultValue s ( security-secid-to-secctx s secid
secdata seclen)
          in if retval ≠ 0 then
            (s,())
          else let s' = funcState s ( security-release-secctx s secdata
seclen)
              in (s',())

```

29.16.19 kernel action of security_{skalloc}

definition *sk-prot-alloc* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ proto ⇒ gfp-t ⇒ int ⇒ 'a × sock option

```

  where sk-prot-alloc s pid prot priority family ≡
    let
      sk' = SOME x:: sock option . True in
      if sk' ≠ None then
        let
          retval = resultValue s ( security-sk-alloc s (the sk') family
priority);
          s' = funcState s ( security-sk-alloc s (the sk') family priority)
          in
            (s', sk')
          else (s, None)

```

29.16.20 kernel action of security_{skfree}

definition *sk-prot-free* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ proto ⇒ sock ⇒ 'a × unit

```

  where sk-prot-free s pid prot sk' ≡
    let
      retval = resultValue s ( security-sk-free s sk');
      s' = funcState s ( security-sk-free s sk')
    in
      (s', retval)

```

29.16.21 kernel action of security_{skclone}

definition *sk-clone* :: 'a ⇒ process-id ⇒ sock ⇒ sock ⇒ 'a × unit

```

  where sk-clone s pid sk' newsk ≡
    let
      retval = resultValue s ( security-sk-clone s sk' newsk);

```


$s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-sk-clone } s \text{ sk' newsk)}$
in
 (s', retval)

29.16.22 kernel action of security_{sk}classify_flow

definition $\text{sk-classify-flow} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{sock} \Rightarrow \text{flowi} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$
where $\text{sk-classify-flow } s \text{ pid } sk' \text{ fl} \equiv$
let
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-sk-classify-flow } s \text{ sk' fl)}$;
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-sk-classify-flow } s \text{ sk' fl)}$
in
 (s', retval)

29.16.23 kernel action of security_{req}classify_flow

definition $\text{req-classify-flow} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{request-sock} \Rightarrow \text{flowi} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$
where $\text{req-classify-flow } s \text{ pid } sk' \text{ fl} \equiv$
let
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-req-classify-flow } s \text{ sk' fl)}$;
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-req-classify-flow } s \text{ sk' fl)}$
in
 (s', retval)

29.16.24 kernel action of security_{sock}graft

definition $\text{af-alg-accept} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{sock} \Rightarrow \text{socket} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$
where $\text{af-alg-accept } s \text{ pid } sk' \text{ newsock } \text{kern} \equiv$
let
 $sk2 = \text{SOME } x :: \text{sock} . \text{True}$;
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-sock-graft } s \text{ sk2 newsock)}$;
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-sock-graft } s \text{ sk2 newsock)}$
in
 (s', retval)

definition $\text{sock-graft} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{sock} \Rightarrow \text{socket} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{unit}$

where $\text{sock-graft } s \text{ pid } sk' \text{ parent'} \equiv$
let
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-sock-graft } s \text{ sk' parent')}$;
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-sock-graft } s \text{ sk' parent')}$
in
 (s', retval)

29.16.25 kernel action of security_{inet}conn_request

definition $\text{inet-conn-request} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{sock} \Rightarrow \text{sk-buff} \Rightarrow \text{request-sock} \Rightarrow 'a \times \text{int}$
where $\text{inet-conn-request } s \text{ pid } sk' \text{ skb } \text{req} \equiv$
let
 $\text{retval} = \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-inet-conn-request } s \text{ sk' skb req)}$;

$s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inet-conn-request } s \text{ sk' skb req)}$
in
 (s', retval)

29.16.26 kernel action of security_{inet_csk_clone}

definition *inet-csk-clone-lock* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow request-sock \Rightarrow gfp-t \Rightarrow 'a \times sock option

where *inet-csk-clone-lock* *s pid sk' req priority* \equiv
let
newsk = SOME *x*::sock option. True
in if newsk \neq None then
let
newsk = the newsk;
retval = resultValue *s* (security-inet-csk-clone *s* newsk req);
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inet-csk-clone } s \text{ newsk req)}$
in
 $(s', \text{Some newsk})$
else (s, None)

29.16.27 kernel action of security_{inet_conn_established}

definition *tcp-finish-connect* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sk-buff \Rightarrow 'a \times unit

where *tcp-finish-connect* *s pid sk' skb* \equiv
let
retval = resultValue *s* (security-inet-conn-established *s* sk' skb);
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inet-conn-established } s \text{ sk' skb)}$
in
 (s', retval)

definition *sctp-sf-do-5-1E-ca* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sctp-endpoint \Rightarrow 'a \times unit

where *sctp-sf-do-5-1E-ca* *s pid ep* \equiv
let
chunk = SOME *x*:: sctp-chunk .True;
skb = sctp-skb chunk;
sk' = sctp-ep-sk(sctp-base ep);
retval = resultValue *s* (security-inet-conn-established *s* sk' skb);
 $s' = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-inet-conn-established } s \text{ sk' skb)}$
in
 (s', retval)

29.16.28 kernel action of security_{secmark_rlabel_packetsecurity_secmark_refcount_inc}

definition *checkentry-lsm* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xt-secmark-target-info \Rightarrow 'a \times int

where *checkentry-lsm* *s pid info* \equiv
let
secid' = xt-secid info;
secctx = xt-secctx info;
err = resultValue *s* (security-secctx-to-secid *s* secctx 256 secid')

```

    in if err  $\neq$  0 then (s,err)
  else let
    retval = resultValue s ( security-secmark-relabel-packet s secid');
    s' = funcState s ( security-secmark-relabel-packet s secid')
    in if retval  $\neq$  0 then (s',retval)
      else
        let s'' = funcState s ( security-secmark-refcount-inc s )
        in (s'',0)

```

29.16.29 kernel action of security_{secmark_refcount_dec}

term (int(of-char xt-mode))

definition secmark-tg-destroy :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'a \times unit

```

  where secmark-tg-destroy s pid  $\equiv$ 
    if (int(of-char xt-mode)) = SECMARK-MODE-SEL then
      let
        s' = funcState s ( security-secmark-refcount-dec s )
      in
        (s', ())
    else
      (s,())

```

29.17 tun

29.17.1 kernel action of security_{tun_dev_alloc_security}

definition tun-dev-alloc-security :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

```

  where tun-dev-alloc-security s pid security  $\equiv$ 
    security-tun-dev-alloc-security s security

```

definition tun-dev-alloc-free :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow ('a, unit) nondet-monad

```

  where tun-dev-alloc-free s pid security  $\equiv$ 
    security-tun-dev-free-security s security

```

definition tun-dev-create :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

```

  where tun-dev-create s pid security  $\equiv$  do
    err  $\leftarrow$  security-tun-dev-create s ;
    if err < 0 then return err else return 0
  od

```

definition tun-dev-attach-queue :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

```

  where tun-dev-attach-queue s pid security  $\equiv$  do
    err  $\leftarrow$  security-tun-dev-attach-queue s security;
    if err < 0 then return err else return 0
  od

```

definition *tun-dev-attach* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

where *tun-dev-attach* s pid sk' security \equiv do
 err \leftarrow security-tun-dev-attach s sk' security;
 if err < 0 then return err else return 0
 od

definition *tun-dev-open* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'i \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

where *tun-dev-open* s pid security \equiv do
 err \leftarrow security-tun-dev-open s security ;
 if err < 0 then return err else return 0
 od

definition *sctp-sf-pdiscard* \equiv SCTP-DISPOSITION-CONSUME

definition *sctp-assoc-request* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sctp-endpoint \Rightarrow ('a, sctp-mib) nondet-monad

where *sctp-assoc-request* s pid ep \equiv do
 chunk \leftarrow return (SOME x :: sctp-chunk. True);
 skb \leftarrow return(sctp-skb chunk);
 err \leftarrow security-sctp-assoc-request s ep skb ;
 if err \neq 0 then return sctp-sf-pdiscard else return SCTP-DISPOSITION-DELETE-TCB
 od

definition *sctp-bind-connect* :: 'a \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow ('a, sctp-error) nondet-monad

where *sctp-bind-connect* s sk' optname address addrlen \equiv do
 ret \leftarrow security-sctp-bind-connect s sk' optname address addrlen;
 if ret \neq 0 then return SCTP-ERROR-REQ-REFUSED
 else return SCTP-ERROR-NO-ERROR
 od

definition *stcp-copy-sock* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sctp-association \Rightarrow ('a, unit) nondet-monad

where *stcp-copy-sock* s pid newsk sk' assoc \equiv do
 sp \leftarrow return (SOME x :: sctp-sock. True);
 ep \leftarrow return(stcp-ep sp);
 security-sctp-sk-clone s ep sk' newsk
 od

29.18 ib

29.18.1 kernel action of security_{ib_pkey_access}

definition *ib-pkey-access* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'j \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

where *ib-pkey-access* s pid security subnet-prefix pkey \equiv do

ret \leftarrow security-ib-pkey-access s security subnet-prefix pkey;
 if ret \neq 0 then return ret else return 0
 od

29.18.2 kernel action of security_{ib_endpoint_manage_subnet}

definition *ib-endport-manage-subnet* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'j \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

where *ib-endport-manage-subnet* s pid sec dev-name port-num \equiv do

ret \leftarrow security-ib-endport-manage-subnet s sec dev-name port-num;
 if ret \neq 0 then return ret else return 0
 od

definition *ib-alloc-security* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'j list \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

where *ib-alloc-security* s pid sec \equiv do

ret \leftarrow security-ib-alloc-security s sec ;
 if ret \neq 0 then return ret else return 0
 od

definition *ib-alloc-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow 'j list \Rightarrow ('a, unit) nondet-monad

where *ib-alloc-free* s pid sec \equiv security-ib-free-security s sec

29.19 xfrm

definition *xfrm-policy-alloc* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow xfrm-user-sec-ctx \Rightarrow gfp-t \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

where *xfrm-policy-alloc* s pid ctxp sec-ctx gfp' \equiv do

ret \leftarrow security-xfrm-policy-alloc s ctxp sec-ctx gfp' ;
 if ret \neq 0 then return ret else return 0
 od

definition *xfrm-policy-clone* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow xfrm-user-sec-ctx \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad

where *xfrm-policy-clone* s pid old-ctx new-ctxp \equiv do

ret \leftarrow security-xfrm-policy-clone s old-ctx new-ctxp ;
 if ret \neq 0 then return ret else return 0
 od

definition *xfrm-policy-free* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow ('a, unit) nondet-monad

where *xfrm-policy-free* s pid sec-ctx \equiv
 security-xfrm-policy-free s sec-ctx

definition $xfrm-policy-delete :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad$

where $xfrm-policy-delete\ s\ pid\ ctx \equiv do$
 $ret \leftarrow security-xfrm-policy-delete\ s\ ctx ;$
 $if\ ret \neq 0\ then\ return\ ret\ else\ return\ 0$
 od

definition $xfrm-state-alloc :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-state \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad$

where $xfrm-state-alloc\ s\ pid\ x\ sec-ctx \equiv do$
 $ret \leftarrow security-xfrm-state-alloc\ s\ x\ sec-ctx ;$
 $if\ ret \neq 0\ then\ return\ ret\ else\ return\ 0$
 od

definition $xfrm-state-alloc-acquire :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-state \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad$

where $xfrm-state-alloc-acquire\ s\ pid\ x\ plosec\ secid' \equiv do$
 $ret \leftarrow security-xfrm-state-alloc-acquire\ s\ x\ plosec\ secid' ;$
 $if\ ret \neq 0\ then\ return\ ret\ else\ return\ 0$
 od

definition $xfrm-state-delete :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-state \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad$

where $xfrm-state-delete\ s\ pid\ x \equiv do$
 $ret \leftarrow security-xfrm-state-delete\ s\ x ;$
 $if\ ret \neq 0\ then\ return\ ret\ else\ return\ 0$
 od

definition $xfrm-state-free :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-state \Rightarrow ('a, unit) nondet-monad$

where $xfrm-state-free\ s\ pid\ x \equiv security-xfrm-state-free\ s\ x$

definition $xfrm-policy-lookup :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-sec-ctx \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow u8 \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad$

where $xfrm-policy-lookup\ s\ pid\ ctx\ fl-secid\ dir \equiv do$
 $ret \leftarrow security-xfrm-policy-lookup\ s\ ctx\ fl-secid\ dir ;$
 $if\ ret \neq 0\ then\ return\ ret\ else\ return\ 0$
 od

definition $xfrm-state-pol-flow-match :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow xfrm-state \Rightarrow xfrm-policy \Rightarrow flowi \Rightarrow ('a, int) nondet-monad$

where $xfrm-state-pol-flow-match\ s\ pid\ x\ xp\ f \equiv do$
 $ret \leftarrow security-xfrm-state-pol-flow-match\ s\ x\ xp\ f ;$
 $if\ ret \neq 0\ then\ return\ ret\ else\ return\ 0$
 od

definition $xfrm\text{-}decode\text{-}session :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow sk\text{-}buff \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow ('a, int)$
nondet-monad

where $xfrm\text{-}decode\text{-}session\ s\ pid\ skb\ secid' \equiv do$
 $ret \leftarrow security\text{-}xfrm\text{-}decode\text{-}session\ s\ skb\ secid';$
 $return\ ret$
 od

definition $skb\text{-}classify\text{-}flow :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow sk\text{-}buff \Rightarrow flowi \Rightarrow ('a, unit)$
nondet-monad

where $skb\text{-}classify\text{-}flow\ s\ pid\ skb\ fl \equiv security\text{-}skb\text{-}classify\text{-}flow\ s\ skb\ fl$

29.20 key

29.20.1 kernel action of security_{keyalloc}

definition $key\text{-}alloc :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow key\text{-}type \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow kuid\text{-}t \Rightarrow kgid\text{-}t$
 $\Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times key\ option$

where $key\text{-}alloc\ s\ pid\ ktype\ desc\ uid'\ gid'\ cred'\ flags' \equiv$
 let
 $key = SOME\ x :: key. True;$
 $retval = resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}key\text{-}alloc\ s\ key\ cred'\ flags');$
 $s' = funcState\ s\ (security\text{-}key\text{-}alloc\ s\ key\ cred'\ flags')$
 $in\ if\ retval < 0\ then$
 $(s, None)$
 $else$
 $(s', Some\ key)$

29.20.2 kernel action of security_{keyfree}

definition $key\text{-}free :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow 'a \times unit$

where $key\text{-}free\ s\ pid\ key' \equiv$
 let
 $retval = resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}key\text{-}free\ s\ key');$
 $s' = funcState\ s\ (security\text{-}key\text{-}free\ s\ key')$
 in
 $(s', retval)$

29.20.3 kernel action of security_{keypermission}

definition $key\text{-}task\text{-}permission :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow key\text{-}ref\text{-}t \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a$
 $\times int$

where $key\text{-}task\text{-}permission\ s\ pid\ key\text{-}ref\ cred'\ perm \equiv$
 let
 $retval = resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}key\text{-}permission\ s\ key\text{-}ref\ cred'$
 $perm)$
 in
 $(s, retval)$

definition $key\text{-}task\text{-}permission' :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow key\text{-}ref\text{-}t \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a,$
 $int) nondet-monad$

where $key\text{-}task\text{-}permission' \ s \ pid \ key\text{-}ref \ cred' \ perm \equiv do$
 $retval \leftarrow security\text{-}key\text{-}permission \ s \ key\text{-}ref \ cred' \ perm;$
 $return \ retval$
od

29.20.4 kernel action of security_{keygetsecurity}

definition $key\text{-}ref\text{-}to\text{-}ptr :: 'a \Rightarrow key\text{-}ref\text{-}t \Rightarrow key \ option$
where $key\text{-}ref\text{-}to\text{-}ptr \ s \ key\text{-}ref \equiv ((keys \ s) \ key\text{-}ref)$

definition $keyctl\text{-}get\text{-}security :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow key\text{-}serial\text{-}t \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a$
 $\times \ int$
where $keyctl\text{-}get\text{-}security \ s \ pid \ keyid' \ buffer \ buflen \equiv$
 let
 $key\text{-}ref = keyid';$
 $key = the(key\text{-}ref\text{-}to\text{-}ptr \ s \ key\text{-}ref);$
 $context = "";$
 $retval = resultValue \ s \ (security\text{-}key\text{-}getsecurity \ s \ key \ context)$
in
 $(s, retval)$

29.21 audit

29.21.1 kernel action of security_{audit_rule_init}

definition $audit\text{-}data\text{-}to\text{-}entry :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow 'a \times \ int$
where $audit\text{-}data\text{-}to\text{-}entry \ s \ pid \equiv$
 let
 $f = SOME \ x :: audit\text{-}field. \ True;$
 $f\text{-}type = a\text{-}type \ f;$
 $fop = aop \ f;$
 $rule = lsm\text{-}rule \ f;$
 $str = SOME \ x :: string. \ True;$
 $retval = resultValue \ s \ (security\text{-}audit\text{-}rule\text{-}init \ s \ f\text{-}type \ fop \ str$
 $rule)$
in
 $(s, retval)$

definition $audit\text{-}dupe\text{-}lsm\text{-}field :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow audit\text{-}field \Rightarrow audit\text{-}field \Rightarrow 'a$
 $\times \ int$
where $audit\text{-}dupe\text{-}lsm\text{-}field \ s \ pid \ df \ sf \equiv$
 let
 $df = df \ (\backslash lsm\text{-}str := lsm\text{-}str \ sf);$
 $f\text{-}type = a\text{-}type \ df;$
 $fop = aop \ df;$
 $rule = lsm\text{-}rule \ df;$
 $str = lsm\text{-}str \ sf;$
 $retval = resultValue \ s \ (security\text{-}audit\text{-}rule\text{-}init \ s \ f\text{-}type \ fop \ str$
 $rule)$
in if $retval = (-EINVAL)$ **then** $(s, 0)$

else
(s,retval)

29.21.2 kernel action of security_{audit_rrule_kknown}

definition *update-lsm-rule* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow audit-krule \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *update-lsm-rule* s pid r \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-audit-rule-known s r)
 in
 (s,retval)

29.21.3 kernel action of security_{audit_rrule_ffree}

definition *audit-free-lsm-field* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow audit-field \Rightarrow 'a \times unit
where *audit-free-lsm-field* s pid f \equiv
 if (atype f) = AUDIT-OBJ-LEV-HIGH then
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-audit-rule-free s (lsm-rule f))
 in
 (s,retval)
 else (s,())

29.21.4 kernel action of security_{audit_rrule_match}

definition *audit-rule-match* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *audit-rule-match* s pid sid \equiv
 let
 f = SOME x:: audit-field. True;
 ftype = atype f;
 fop = aop f;
 rule = lsm-rule f;
 ac = SOME x:: audit-context. True;
 sid = nat sid;
 retval = resultValue s (security-audit-rule-match s sid ftype fop
 rule ac)
 in
 (s,retval)

29.22 bpf

29.22.1 kernel action of security_{bpf}

definition *syscall-bpf* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *syscall-bpf* s pid cmd size' \equiv
 let
 attr = SOME x:: bpf-attr . True;

 retval = resultValue s (security-bpf s cmd attr size')
 in if retval < 0 then

```

      (s,retval)
    else
      (s,0)

```

29.22.2 kernel action of security_{bpf_mmap}

definition *bpf-map-new-fd* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow bpf-map \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *bpf-map-new-fd* s pid map' flags' \equiv
 let
 attr = SOME x:: bpf-attr . True;
 flag = OPEN-FMODE flags';
 retval = resultValue s (security-bpf-map s map' flag)
 in if retval < 0 then
 (s,retval)
 else
 (s,0)

29.22.3 kernel action of security_{bpf_pprog}

definition *get-prog-inode* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow bpf-map \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow 'a \times bpf-prog
 option
where *get-prog-inode* s pid map' flags' \equiv
 let
 prog = SOME x:: bpf-prog . True;
 retval = resultValue s (security-bpf-prog s prog)
 in if retval < 0 then
 (s,None)
 else
 (s,Some prog)

definition *bpf-prog-new-fd* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow bpf-prog \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *bpf-prog-new-fd* s pid prog \equiv
 let
 retval = resultValue s (security-bpf-prog s prog)
 in if retval < 0 then
 (s,retval)
 else
 (s,0)

29.22.4 kernel action of security_{bpf_mmap_{alloc}}

definition *map-create* :: 'a \Rightarrow process-id \Rightarrow bpf-attr \Rightarrow 'a \times int
where *map-create* s pid attr' \equiv
 let
 map = SOME x:: bpf-map . True;
 retval = resultValue s (security-bpf-map-alloc s map);
 s' = funcState s (security-bpf-map-alloc s map)
 in if retval < 0 then
 (s,retval)
 else

$(s', 0)$

29.22.5 kernel action of security_{bpfp_{prog}alloc}

definition $bpf\text{-}prog\text{-}load :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow bpf\text{-}attr \Rightarrow 'a \times int$
where $bpf\text{-}prog\text{-}load\ s\ pid\ attr' \equiv$
 let
 $prog = SOME\ x :: bpf\text{-}prog . True;$
 $aux' = aux\ prog;$
 $retval = resultValue\ s\ (security\text{-}bpf\text{-}prog\text{-}alloc\ s\ aux');$
 $s' = funcState\ s\ (security\text{-}bpf\text{-}prog\text{-}alloc\ s\ aux')$
in $if\ retval < 0\ then$
 $(s, retval)$
 $else$
 $(s', 0)$

29.22.6 kernel action of security_{bpfm_{map}free}

definition $container\text{-}of\text{-}map :: work\text{-}struct \Rightarrow bpf\text{-}map$
where $container\text{-}of\text{-}map\ work' \equiv SOME\ x . work\ x = work'$

definition $bpf\text{-}map\text{-}free\text{-}deferred :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow work\text{-}struct \Rightarrow 'a \times unit$
where $bpf\text{-}map\text{-}free\text{-}deferred\ s\ pid\ work' \equiv$
 let
 $map = container\text{-}of\text{-}map\ work';$
 $s' = funcState\ s\ (security\text{-}bpf\text{-}map\text{-}free\ s\ map)$
in
 $(s', ())$

29.22.7 kernel action of security_{bpfp_{prog}free}

definition $container\text{-}of\text{-}progfree :: rcu\text{-}head \Rightarrow bpf\text{-}prog\text{-}aux$
where $container\text{-}of\text{-}progfree\ rcu' \equiv SOME\ x . rcu\ x = rcu'$

definition $bpf\text{-}prog\text{-}put\text{-}rcu :: 'a \Rightarrow process\text{-}id \Rightarrow rcu\text{-}head \Rightarrow 'a \times unit$
where $bpf\text{-}prog\text{-}put\text{-}rcu\ s\ pid\ work' \equiv$
 let
 $aux = container\text{-}of\text{-}progfree\ work';$
 $s' = funcState\ s\ (security\text{-}bpf\text{-}prog\text{-}free\ s\ aux)$
in
 $(s', ())$

$observe(u)$ is the set of locations whose values can be observed by domain u

definition $observe :: 'a \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow Obj\ set\ (\textbf{infixl}\ 55)$
where $observe\ s\ subj \equiv \{obj. obj \in Obj\ s \wedge$
 $READ \in access\text{-}rules\ (subj\text{-}label\ s\ subj)\ (obj\text{-}label\ s$
 $obj)\}$

$alter(u)$ is the set of locations whose values can be changed by u

definition $alter :: 'a \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow Obj\ set\ (\textbf{infixl}\ 56)$

where $\text{alter } s \text{ subj} \equiv \{ \text{obj} . \text{obj} \in \text{Obj } s \wedge$
 $\text{WRITE} \in \text{access-rules } (\text{subj-label } s \text{ subj}) (\text{obj-label } s$
 $\text{obj}) \}$

definition $\text{is-process-privileged} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
where $\text{is-process-privileged } s \text{ pid} \equiv \text{False}$

definition $\text{interference} :: \text{process-id} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((- @ -))$ **where**
 $(d1 @ s \ d2) \equiv$
 $(\text{if } \text{is-process-privileged } s \ d1 \text{ then } \text{True}$
 $\text{else if } d1 = d2 \text{ then } \text{True}$
 $\text{else if } (\text{alter } s \ d1 \cap \text{observe } s \ d2) \neq \{\} \text{ then } \text{True}$
 $\text{else } \text{False})$

definition $\text{kvpeq} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((- \sim - \sim -))$
where $\text{kvpeq } s \ d \ t \equiv$
 $((\text{subj-label } s \ d) = (\text{subj-label } t \ d)) \wedge$
 $(\text{observe } s \ d) = (\text{observe } t \ d) \wedge$
 $(\forall v . \text{interference } v \ s \ d = \text{interference } v \ t \ d) \wedge$
 $(\text{let } \text{obs} = (\text{observe } s \ d) \text{ in } \forall n . n \in \text{obs} \longrightarrow$
 $(\text{contents } s \ n) = (\text{contents } t \ n))$

definition $\text{non-interference} :: \text{process-id} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{process-id} \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((- @ - \setminus -))$
where $(u @ s \setminus v) \equiv \neg (u @ s \ v)$

declare $\text{non-interference-def}$ [cong]

lemma $\text{kvpeq-transitive-lemma} : \forall \ s \ t \ r \ d . (\text{kvpeq } s \ d \ t) \wedge (\text{kvpeq } t \ d \ r) \longrightarrow (\text{kvpeq } s \ d \ r)$
by (simp add: kvpeq-def)

lemma $\text{kvpeq-symmetric-lemma} : \forall \ s \ t \ d . (\text{kvpeq } s \ d \ t) \longrightarrow (\text{kvpeq } t \ d \ s)$
by (simp add: kvpeq-def)

lemma $\text{kvpeq-reflexive-lemma} : \forall \ s \ d . (\text{kvpeq } s \ d \ s)$
by (auto simp add: kvpeq-def)

lemma $\text{reachable-top} :$
 $\forall \ s \ a . (\text{SM.reachable0 } s0 \ \text{exec-event }) \ s \longrightarrow (\exists \ s' . s' = \text{exec-event } a)$
by simp

lemma $\text{policy-respect1} : \forall \ v \ d \ s \ t . (s \sim d \sim t)$
 $\longrightarrow (\text{interference } v \ s \ d = \text{interference } v \ t \ d)$
using kvpeq-def **by** auto

definition $\text{obsalter-cons} \equiv \forall \ s \ t \ u \ v . (s \sim u \sim t) \wedge (s \sim v \sim t)$
 $\longrightarrow (\text{alter } s \ v \cap \text{observe } s \ u) = (\text{alter } t \ v \cap \text{observe } t \ u)$

```

lemma vpeq-def1:  $\forall s\ t\ u. (s \sim u \sim t) \longrightarrow$ 
     $(\forall v. \text{interference } v\ s\ u = \text{interference } v\ t\ u) \wedge$ 
     $(\forall n \in (\text{observe } s\ u). (\text{contents } s\ n) = (\text{contents } t\ n))$ 
by (simp add: kvpeq-def)

lemma interf-reflexive-lemma :  $\forall d\ s. \text{interference } d\ s\ d$ 
using interference-def by auto

lemma nintf-neq:  $u @ s \setminus v \implies u \neq v$ 
using interf-reflexive-lemma non-interference-def by auto

lemma nintf-reflx:  $\text{interference } u\ s\ u$ 
by (simp add: interf-reflexive-lemma)

lemma contents-consistent':  $(\forall s\ u\ t. (s \sim u \sim t) \longrightarrow (\forall n \in \text{observe } s\ u. \text{contents } s\ n = \text{contents } t\ n))$ 
by (simp add: vpeq-def1)

lemma observed-consistent':  $(\forall s\ t\ u. ((s \sim u \sim t) \longrightarrow s\ u = t\ u))$ 
using kvpeq-def by blast

lemma ac-interferes':  $\forall s\ u\ v\ n. n \in \text{alter } s\ u \wedge n \in \text{observe } s\ v \longrightarrow (u @ s\ v)$ 
using interference-def by auto

end

```

29.23 File Event Proot

```

locale Kernel-File = Kernel
begin
datatype Event-file =
    Event-do-ioctl process-id Files IOC-DIR nat
  | Event-syscall-ioctl process-id nat IOC-DIR nat
  | Event-ksys-ioctl process-id nat IOC-DIR nat
  | Event-vm-mmap-pgoff process-id Files nat nat nat nat nat
  | Event-do-sys-vm86 process-id
  | Event-get-unmapped-area process-id Files nat
  | Event-validate-mmap-request process-id Files nat

  | Event-generic-setlease process-id Files int
  | Event-syscall-lock process-id nat nat
  | Event-do-lock-file-wait process-id Files int file-lock
  | Event-file-fcntl process-id Files nat nat

  | Event-file-send-sigiotask process-id Task fown-struct int
  | Event-file-receive process-id Files

```

| *Event-do-dentry-open* *process-id* *Files*
| *Event-file-permission* *process-id* *Files*

definition *getpid-from-file-event* :: *Event-file* \Rightarrow *process-id*

where *getpid-from-file-event* *e* =
(case *e* of
 Event-do-ioctl *process-id* *Files* *IOC-DIR* *arg* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-syscall-ioctl* *process-id* *fd* *IOC-DIR* *arg* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-ksys-ioctl* *process-id* *fd* *IOC-DIR* *arg* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-vm-mmap-pgoff* *process-id* *file* *addr* *len* *' prot flag pgoff* \Rightarrow
process-id
| *Event-do-sys-vm86* *process-id* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-get-unmapped-area* *process-id* *Files* *addr* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-validate-mmap-request* *process-id* *Files* *addr* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-generic-setlease* *process-id* *Files* *arg* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-syscall-lock* *process-id* *fd* *cmd* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-do-lock-file-wait* *process-id* *Files* *cmd* *file-lock* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-file-fcntl* *process-id* *Files* *cmd* *arg* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-file-send-sigiotask* *process-id* *Task* *fown-struct* *sig* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-file-receive* *process-id* *Files* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-do-dentry-open* *process-id* *Files* \Rightarrow *process-id*
| *Event-file-permission* *process-id* *Files* \Rightarrow *process-id*)

datatype *Event-manage-hooks* = *Event-alloc-file* *process-id* *Files* *Cred*
| *Event-file-free* *process-id* *Files*

definition *getpid-from-manage-hooks* :: *Event-manage-hooks* \Rightarrow *process-id* *option*

where *getpid-from-manage-hooks* *e* = (case *e* of
 Event-alloc-file *process-id* *Files* *Cred* \Rightarrow *Some process-id*
| *Event-file-free* *process-id* *Files* \Rightarrow *Some process-id*
)

definition *exec-manage-event* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *Event-manage-hooks* \Rightarrow '*a*

where *exec-manage-event* *s* *e* = (case *e* of
 Event-alloc-file *pid* *file* *c* \Rightarrow *fst*(*alloc-file* *s* *pid* *file* *c*)|
 Event-file-free *pid* *file* \Rightarrow *fst*(*file-free* *s* *pid* *file*))

29.24 Instantiation and Its Proofs of IFS Model

definition *exec-fileevent* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *Event-file* \Rightarrow '*a*

where *exec-fileevent* *s* *e* = (case *e* of
 Event-do-ioctl *pid* *file* *cmd* *arg* \Rightarrow *fst*(*do-ioctl* *s* *pid* *file* *cmd* *arg*)|

```

Event-syscall-ioctl pid fd cmd arg  $\Rightarrow$  fst(syscall-ioctl s pid fd cmd arg)|
Event-ksys-ioctl pid fd cmd arg  $\Rightarrow$  fst(ksys-ioctl s pid fd cmd arg)|
Event-vm-mmap-pgoff pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff
 $\Rightarrow$  fst(vm-mmap-pgoff s pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff)|
Event-do-sys-vm86 pid  $\Rightarrow$  fst(do-sys-vm86 s pid)|
Event-get-unmapped-area pid file addr  $\Rightarrow$  fst(get-unmapped-area s pid file
addr)|
Event-validate-mmap-request pid file addr  $\Rightarrow$  fst(validate-mmap-request s
pid file addr)|
Event-generic-setlease pid file arg  $\Rightarrow$  fst(generic-setlease s pid file arg)|
Event-syscall-lock pid fd cmd  $\Rightarrow$  fst(syscall-lock s pid fd cmd )|
Event-do-lock-file-wait pid file cmd fl  $\Rightarrow$  fst(do-lock-file-wait s pid file cmd
fl)|
Event-file-fcntl pid file cmd arg  $\Rightarrow$  fst(file-fcntl s pid file cmd arg)|
Event-file-send-sigiotask pid t fown sig  $\Rightarrow$  fst(file-send-sigiotask s pid t fown
sig)|
Event-file-receive pid f  $\Rightarrow$  fst(file-receive s pid f)|
Event-do-dentry-open pid f  $\Rightarrow$  fst(do-dentry-open s pid f) |
Event-file-permission pid f  $\Rightarrow$  fst(iterate-dir s pid f)
)

```

definition *domain-of-event* :: *Event-file* \Rightarrow *process-id option* **where**
domain-of-event e = Some (getpid-from-file-event e)

interpretation *LSM-Security-model s0 exec-fileevent domain-of-event kveq interference* observe alter contents
using *kveq-transitive-lemma kveq-symmetric-lemma kveq-reflexive-lemma ac-interferes'*
nintf-reflx policy-respect1 reachable-top contents-consistent' observed-consistent'
SM.intro[of kveq interference]
SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of s0 exec-fileevent kveq interference]
SM-enabled.intro[of kveq interference]
LSM-Security-model.intro[of s0 exec-fileevent kveq interference]
LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of kveq observe contents alter interference]
by *fast*

29.25 file hooks local respect proof

29.25.1 proving "do_iioctl" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *do-ioctl-detstate*:
 $\bigwedge sa . \{\lambda s . s = sa\} \text{ security-file-ioctl } sa \text{ file cmd arg } \{\lambda r s . s = sa\} \longrightarrow$
 $snd (the-run-state (security-file-ioctl sa file cmd arg) sa) = sa$
by (metis *do-ioctl-state file-ioctl-det security-file-ioctl-def security-file-ioctl-notchgstate*)

lemma *do-ioctl-local-rsp*:
assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$

```

    and p2: s' = fst(do-ioctl s pid file cmd arg)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
  have a1: s = s'
  apply (simp add: p2 do-ioctl-def)
  using do-ioctl-detstate fst-conv funcState-def security-file-ioctl-notchgstate
  by smt
  then show ?thesis
  using vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-ioctl-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = Event-do-ioctl pid file cmd arg
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-fileevent s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(do-ioctl s pid file cmd arg)
    using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
    have a4: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 do-ioctl-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma do-ioctl-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e (Event-do-ioctl pid file cmd
arg)
  using do-ioctl-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.25.2 proving "syscall_iioctl" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma syscall-ioctl-detstate: s = funcState s (security-file-ioctl s file cmd arg)
  unfolding security-file-ioctl-def funcState-def
  using do-ioctl-detstate security-file-ioctl-def stb-file-ioctl by auto

```

```

lemma syscall-ioctl-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst(syscall-ioctl s pid fd cmd arg)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'

```



```

using p2 syscall-iocctl-def security-file-iocctl-def syscall-iocctl-detstate
using vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto

```

```

lemma syscall-iocctl-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 :reachable0 s
  and p1: e = Event-syscall-iocctl pid fd cmd arg
  and p2:non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-fileevent s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(syscall-iocctl s pid fd cmd arg)
      using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 syscall-iocctl-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma syscall-iocctl-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(Event-syscall-iocctl pid fd
cmd arg)
  using syscall-iocctl-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.25.3 proving "ksys_{iocctl}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma ksys-iocctl-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst(ksys-iocctl s pid fd cmd arg)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 ksys-iocctl-def security-file-iocctl-def do-iocctl-detstate
  using syscall-iocctl-detstate vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto

```

```

lemma ksys-iocctl-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 :reachable0 s
  and p1: e = Event-ksys-iocctl pid fd cmd arg
  and p2:non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-fileevent s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid

```

```

    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = fst(ksys-iocctl\ s\ pid\ fd\ cmd\ arg)$ 
    using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(interference\ pid\ s\ d)$ 
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 ksys-iocctl-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-iocctl-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(Event-ksys-iocctl pid fd cmd
arg)
  using ksys-iocctl-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.25.4 proving "vm_mmap_pgoff" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-det1:  $s = funcState\ s\ (hook-mmap-file\ s\ (Some\ file)\ prot\ (nat\ mprot)\ flags)$ 

```

```

  using stb-mmap-file mmap-file-det
  apply (simp add: funcState-def)
  apply (simp add: valid-def)
  using all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty
    the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if
  by smt

```

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-det2:  $det(return\ (ima-file-mmap\ file\ prot))$ 
  using return-det
  by simp

```

```

lemma mmap-prot-det :  $det(mmap-prot\ s\ file'\ prot)$ 
  unfolding mmap-prot-def bind-def det-def return-def
  by auto

```

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-det3:  $det((security-mmap-file\ s\ file\ prot\ flag))$ 
  unfolding security-mmap-file-def
  using mmap-file-det mmap-prot-det by auto

```

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-det:  $s = funcState\ s\ (security-mmap-file\ s\ file\ prot\ flag)$ 
  unfolding funcState-def
  using security-mmap-file-notchgstate vm-mmap-pgoff-det3
  apply (simp add: valid-def)
  apply auto[1]

```

```

using all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty
      the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if
by smt

```

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(vm-mmap-pgoff s pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
using p2 vm-mmap-pgoff-def security-mmap-file-def fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma
      vm-mmap-pgoff-det
by simp

```

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = Event-vm-mmap-pgoff pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-fileevent s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof –
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(vm-mmap-pgoff s pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff)
      using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 vm-mmap-pgoff-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(Event-vm-mmap-pgoff
pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff )
  using vm-mmap-pgoff-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by presburger

```

29.25.5 proving "do_{sysvm86}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma mmap-addr-detstate: s = funcState s ( security-mmap-addr s f)
  using mmap-addr-det stb-mmap-addr
  apply(simp add: security-mmap-addr-def funcState-def valid-def)
  apply(simp add: valid-def)
  using all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty

```

the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if
by *smt*

lemma *do-sys-vm86-local-rsp*:
assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(do\text{-}sys\text{-}vm86 \ s \ pid)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2 do-sys-vm86-def security-mmap-addr-def mmap-addr-detstate*
by (*smt fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *do-sys-vm86-local-rsp-e*:
assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = Event\text{-}do\text{-}sys\text{-}vm86 \ pid$
and *p2*: *non-interference* (*the*(*domain-of-event e*)) *s d*
and *p3*: $s' = exec\text{-}fileevent \ s \ e$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
{
have *a0*: (*the* (*domain-of-event e*)) = *pid*
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1*: $s' = fst(do\text{-}sys\text{-}vm86 \ s \ pid)$
using *p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3*: $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *a1 a2 p0 do-sys-vm86-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*
qed

lemma *do-sys-vm86-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e*(*Event-do-sys-vm86 pid*)
using *do-sys-vm86-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
by *blast*

29.25.6 proving "get_{unmapped}area" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *get-unmapped-area-local-rsp*:
assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(get\text{-}unmapped\text{-}area \ s \ pid \ file \ addr)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2 get-unmapped-area-def security-mmap-addr-def mmap-addr-detstate*
by (*smt fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *get-unmapped-area-local-rsp-e*:

```

assumes  $p0 : \text{reachable0 } s$ 
and  $p1 : e = \text{Event-get-unmapped-area } pid \text{ file } addr$ 
and  $p2 : \text{non-interference } (\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \ s \ d$ 
and  $p3 : s' = \text{exec-fileevent } s \ e$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0 : (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
    using  $p1 \text{ domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def}$  by auto
  have  $a1 : s' = \text{fst}(\text{get-unmapped-area } s \ pid \text{ file } addr)$ 
    using  $p1 \ p3 \text{ exec-fileevent-def}$  by auto
  have  $a2 : \neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    using  $p2 \ a0 \text{ non-interference-def}$ 
    by blast
  have  $a3 : s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using  $a1 \ a2 \ p0 \text{ get-unmapped-area-local-rsp}$  by blast
}
then show ?thesis
by fast
qed

```

```

lemma get-unmapped-area-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(Event-get-unmapped-area
pid file addr)
using get-unmapped-area-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

by blast

```

29.25.7 proving “ $\text{validate}_{\text{mmap-request}}$ ” satisfying the “local respect” property

```

lemma validate-mmap-request-local-rsp:
assumes  $p0 : \text{reachable0 } s$ 
and  $p1 : \neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
and  $p2 : s' = \text{fst}(\text{validate-mmap-request } s \ pid \text{ file } addr)$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
using  $p2 \text{ validate-mmap-request-def security-mmap-addr-def mmap-addr-detstate}$ 
by (smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma validate-mmap-request-local-rsp-e:
assumes  $p0 : \text{reachable0 } s$ 
and  $p1 : e = \text{Event-validate-mmap-request } pid \text{ file } addr$ 
and  $p2 : \text{non-interference } (\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \ s \ d$ 
and  $p3 : s' = \text{exec-fileevent } s \ e$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0 : (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
    using  $p1 \text{ domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def}$  by auto
  have  $a1 : s' = \text{fst}(\text{validate-mmap-request } s \ pid \text{ file } addr)$ 
    using  $p1 \ p3 \text{ exec-fileevent-def}$  by auto

```

```

    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 validate-mmap-request-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma validate-mmap-request-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e (Event-validate-mmap-request
pid file addr)
  using validate-mmap-request-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.25.8 proving "generic_setlease" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma file-lock-detstate:  $s = \text{funcState } s \ (\text{security-file-lock } s \ \text{file } \text{fcmd})$ 
  using file-lock-det stb-file-lock
  apply (simp add: security-file-lock-def funcState-def valid-def)
proof -
  assume a1:  $\bigwedge sa \ \text{file } \text{fcmd}. \forall x \in \text{fst} \ (\text{hook-file-lock } sa \ \text{file } \text{fcmd} \ sa). \text{case } x \text{ of } (r, s')$ 
 $\Rightarrow s' = sa$ 
    assume a2:  $\bigwedge s \ \text{file } \text{fcmd}. \text{det} \ (\text{hook-file-lock } s \ \text{file } \text{fcmd})$ 
    obtain pp ::  $'a \Rightarrow ('a, \text{int}) \text{nondet-monad} \Rightarrow \text{int} \times 'a$  where
       $\forall x0 \ x1. (\exists v2. x1 \ x0 = (\{v2\}, \text{False})) = (x1 \ x0 = (\{pp \ x0 \ x1\}, \text{False}))$ 
      by moura
    then have the-run-state  $(\text{hook-file-lock } s \ \text{file } \text{fcmd}) \ s \in \text{fst} \ (\text{hook-file-lock } s \ \text{file } \text{fcmd} \ s)$ 
      using a2 by (simp add: det-def the-run-stateI)
    then have case the-run-state  $(\text{hook-file-lock } s \ \text{file } \text{fcmd}) \ s \text{ of } (i, a) \Rightarrow a = s$ 
  using a1 by auto
  then show  $s = \text{snd} \ (\text{the-run-state } (\text{hook-file-lock } s \ \text{file } \text{fcmd}) \ s)$ 
    by (simp add: case-prod-beta)
qed

```

```

lemma generic-setlease-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{generic-setlease } s \ \text{pid } \text{file } \text{arg})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 generic-setlease-def security-file-lock-def file-lock-detstate
  by (smt fst-conv kwpq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma generic-setlease-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = \text{Event-generic-setlease pid file arg}$ 
    and p2: non-interference  $(\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \ s \ d$ 

```

```

    and p3: s' = exec-fileevent s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(generic-setlease s pid file arg)
    using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 generic-setlease-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma generic-setlease-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e (Event-generic-setlease
pid file arg)
  using generic-setlease-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.25.9 proving "syscall_{lock}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma syscall-lock-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(syscall-lock s pid fd cmd)
  shows   s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 syscall-lock-def security-file-lock-def file-lock-detstate
  by (smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma syscall-lock-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = Event-syscall-lock pid fd cmd
    and p2: non-interference (the (domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-fileevent s e
  shows   s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(syscall-lock s pid fd cmd)
      using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
  }

```

```

    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 syscall-lock-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma syscall-lock-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(Event-syscall-lock pid fd
cmd)
  using syscall-lock-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.25.10 proving "do_{lock}file_{wait}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma do-lock-file-wait-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-lock-file-wait s pid file cmd fl})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 do-lock-file-wait-def security-file-lock-def file-lock-detstate
  by (smt fst-conv kvspeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma do-lock-file-wait-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = \text{Event-do-lock-file-wait pid file cmd fl}$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-fileevent s e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-lock-file-wait s pid file cmd fl})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a4:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 do-lock-file-wait-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma do-lock-file-wait-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(Event-do-lock-file-wait
pid file cmd fl)
  using do-lock-file-wait-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```


29.25.11 proving "file_{fcntl}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma file-fcntl-detstate: s = funcState s ( security-file-fcntl s file cmd arg)
  using file-fcntl-det stb-file-fcntl
  apply (simp add: security-file-fcntl-def funcState-def valid-def)
  using all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty
    the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if
  by smt

```

```

lemma file-fcntl-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{file-fcntl s pid file cmd arg})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 file-fcntl-def security-file-fcntl-def file-fcntl-det
    stb-file-fcntl file-fcntl-detstate
  apply auto
  unfolding funcState-def
proof -
  assume  $\bigwedge s \text{ file cmd arg. } s = \text{snd}(\text{the-run-state}(\text{hook-file-fcntl s file cmd arg})$ 
    s)
  have  $s \sim d \sim \text{fst}(\text{if resultValue s}(\text{hook-file-fcntl s file cmd arg}) = 0 \text{ then } (s, 0)$ 
     $\text{else } (s, \text{resultValue s}(\text{hook-file-fcntl s file cmd arg})))$ 
    by (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
  then show  $s \sim d \sim \text{fst}(\text{let } i = \text{resultValue s}(\text{hook-file-fcntl s file cmd arg})$ 
     $\text{in if } i \neq 0 \text{ then } (s, i) \text{ else } (s, 0))$ 
    by presburger
qed

```

```

lemma file-fcntl-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = \text{Event-file-fcntl pid file cmd arg}$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-fileevent s e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{file-fcntl s pid file cmd arg})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 file-fcntl-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast

```

qed

lemma *file-fcntl-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*(*Event-file-fcntl pid file cmd arg*)
using *file-fcntl-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
by *blast*

29.25.12 proving "file_send_ssigiotask" satisfying the "localrespect" property

lemma *file-send-sigiotask-detstate: s = funcState s* (*security-file-send-sigiotask s t fown sig*)
using *file-send-sigiotask-def security-file-send-sigiotask-def file-send-sigiotask-det stb-file-send-sigiotask*
apply(*simp add: funcState-def valid-def*)
using *all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if*
by *smt*

lemma *file-send-sigiotask-local-rsp:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: ¬(interference pid s d)*
and *p2: s' = fst(file-send-sigiotask s pid t fown sig)*
shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
using *p2 file-send-sigiotask-def security-file-send-sigiotask-def file-send-sigiotask-det stb-file-send-sigiotask*
apply(*simp add: funcState-def valid-def*)
using *all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if*
by (*smt fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *file-send-sigiotask-local-rsp-e:*
assumes *p0 : reachable0 s*
and *p1: e = Event-file-send-sigiotask pid t fown sig*
and *p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3: s' = exec-fileevent s e*
shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
proof –
{
have *a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1: s' = fst(file-send-sigiotask s pid t fown sig)*
using *p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2: ¬(interference pid s d)*
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3: s ~ d ~ s'*
using *a1 a2 p0 file-send-sigiotask-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*

by fast
qed

lemma file-send-sigiotask-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(*Event*-file-send-sigiotask
pid t fown sig)
using file-send-sigiotask-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
by blast

29.25.13 proving "file_rceive" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma file-receive-detstate: $s = \text{funcState } s \text{ (security-file-receive } s \text{ f)}$
using security-file-receive-def file-receive-det
stb-file-receive
apply(simp add: funcState-def valid-def)
using all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty
the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if
by smt

lemma file-receive-local-rsp:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$
and p2: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{file-receive } s \text{ pid f})$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using p2 file-receive-def security-file-receive-def file-receive-det stb-file-receive
file-receive-detstate fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma
by simp

lemma file-receive-local-rsp-e:
assumes p0 : reachable0 s
and p1: $e = \text{Event-file-receive pid f}$
and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
and p3: $s' = \text{exec-fileevent } s \text{ e}$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
{
 have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
 using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
 have a1: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{file-receive } s \text{ pid f})$
 using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
 have a2: $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$
 using p2 a0 non-interference-def
 by blast
 have a3: $s \sim d \sim s'$
 using a1 a2 p0 file-receive-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
 by fast
qed

```

lemma file-receive-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e (Event-file-receive pid f)
  using file-receive-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.25.14 proving "do_{dentry}open" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma fsnotify-perm-det : det(fsnotify-perm s file m)
  unfolding fsnotify-perm-def bind-def det-def return-def file-inode-def
  by simp

```

```

lemma security-file-open-det: det(security-file-open s f)
  unfolding security-file-open-def
  using fsnotify-perm-det file-open-det
  by auto

```

```

lemma file-open-detstate: s = funcState s (security-file-open s f)
  unfolding funcState-def
  using file-open-det
  stb-file-open security-file-open-det security-file-open-notchgstate
  apply (simp add: valid-def)
  using all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty
  the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if
  by smt

```

```

lemma do-dentry-open-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst(do-dentry-open s pid f)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 do-dentry-open-def security-file-open-def file-open-det stb-file-open
  file-open-detstate fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma
  by metis

```

```

lemma do-dentry-open-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = Event-do-dentry-open pid f
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-fileevent s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(do-dentry-open s pid f)
      using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
  }

```

```

    by blast
  have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 file-open-detstate
    using do-dentry-open-local-rsp by auto
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

lemma *do-dentry-open-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*(*Event-do-dentry-open pid f*)
using do-dentry-open-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
 by blast

29.25.15 proving "file_ppermission" satisfying the "localrespect" property

lemma *security-file-permission-det: det* (*security-file-permission s file perm*)
unfolding security-file-permission-def
using file-permission-det bind-def return-def split-def fsnotify-perm-def
 by simp

lemma *file-permission-detstate* : $s = \text{funcState } s$ (*security-file-permission s file perm*)
unfolding funcState-def
using security-file-permission-notchgstate security-file-permission-det
apply(simp add: valid-def)
using all-not-in-conv det-def fst-conv insert-not-empty
the-run-state-def the-run-state-det prod.case-eq-if
 by smt

lemma *file-permission-local-rsp:*
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$
and p2: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{iterate-dir s pid file})$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using p2 iterate-dir-def file-permission-det stb-file-permission
file-permission-detstate security-file-permission-def
fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma
 by auto

lemma *file-permission-local-rsp-e:*
assumes p0 : reachable0 s
and p1: $e = \text{Event-file-permission pid f}$
and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
and p3: $s' = \text{exec-fileevent s e}$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
 proof –

```

{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(iterate-dir s pid f)
    using p1 p3 exec-fileevent-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
  by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 file-permission-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

lemma *file-permission-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*(*Event-file-permission pid f*)
using *file-permission-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
by *blast*

29.25.16 proving the "dynamic local respect" property

definition *dynamic-local-respect-c-file* :: *bool* **where**

$$\text{dynamic-local-respect-c-file} \equiv \forall e \, d \, s. \text{reachable0 } s$$

$$\wedge \neg(\text{interference } (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \, s \, d)$$

$$\longrightarrow (s \sim d \sim (\text{exec-fileevent } s \, e))$$

theorem *dynamic-local-respect:dynamic-local-respect*

proof –
{
fix *e*
have *dynamic-local-respect-e e*
apply(*induct e*)

using *do-ioctl-dlocal-rsp-e try0*
apply *auto[1]*
using *syscall-ioctl-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *ksys-ioctl-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *vm-mmap-pgoff-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *do-sys-vm86-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *get-unmapped-area-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *validate-mmap-request-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *generic-setlease-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *syscall-lock-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *do-lock-file-wait-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *file-fcntl-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*
using *file-send-sigiotask-dlocal-rsp-e* **apply** *auto[1]*

```

    using file-receive-dlocal-rsp-e apply auto[1]
    using do-dentry-open-dlocal-rsp-e apply auto[1]
    using file-permission-dlocal-rsp-e
    by simp
  }
  then show ?thesis
    using dynamic-local-respect-all-evt by blast
qed

```

29.26 file hooks weakly step consistent

29.26.1 proving "do_{ioc}tl" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *do-ioc*tl-wsc:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(do-ioctl s pid file cmd arg)
  and p6: t' = fst(do-ioctl t pid file cmd arg)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 do-ioctl-def do-ioctl-detstate fst-conv funcState-def
    security-file-ioctl-notchgstate
    by smt
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 do-ioctl-def do-ioctl-detstate fst-conv funcState-def
    security-file-ioctl-notchgstate
    by smt
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *do-ioc*tl-wsc-e:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = Event-do-ioctl pid file cmd arg
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-fileevent s e
  and p7: t' = exec-fileevent t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -

```

```

{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
    by force
  have a1 : s' = fst(do-ioctl s pid file cmd arg)
    using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
  have a2 : t' = fst(do-ioctl t pid file cmd arg)
    using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
    by auto
  have a3 : pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5 : s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-ioctl-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *do-ioctl-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (Event-do-ioctl pid file cmd arg)*
 using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-ioctl-wsc-e*
 by *blast*

29.26.2 proving "syscall_iioctl" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *syscall-ioctl-wsc:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
 and *p1: reachable0 t*
 and *p2: s ~ d ~ t*
 and *p3: pid @ s d*
 and *p4: s ~ pid ~ t*
 and *p5: s' = fst(syscall-ioctl s pid fd cmd arg)*
 and *p6: t' = fst(syscall-ioctl t pid fd cmd arg)*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
proof –
{
 have a0 : s = s'
 using p5 syscall-ioctl-def
 using syscall-ioctl-detstate by auto
 have a1 : t = t'
 using p6 syscall-ioctl-def
 using syscall-ioctl-detstate by auto
 have a2 : s' ~ d ~ t'
 using a0 a1 p2
 by blast
}

then show *?thesis* by auto
qed

lemma *syscall-iocctl-wsc-e*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: *reachable0 t*
 and *p2*: *e = Event-syscall-iocctl pid fd cmd arg*
 and *p3*: *s ~ d ~ t*
 and *p4*: *(the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d*
 and *p5*: *s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t*
 and *p6*: *s' = exec-fileevent s e*
 and *p7*: *t' = exec-fileevent t e*
 shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
 proof –
 {
 have *a0* : *(the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
 using *p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def*
 by force
 have *a1*: *s' = fst(syscall-iocctl s pid fd cmd arg)*
 using *p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def* by auto
 have *a2*: *t' = fst(syscall-iocctl t pid fd cmd arg)*
 using *p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def*
 by auto
 have *a3*: *pid @ s d*
 using *p4 a0*
 by blast
 have *a4* : *s ~ pid ~ t* using *p5 a0*
 by blast
 have *a5*: *s' ~ d ~ t'*
 using *a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 syscall-iocctl-wsc*
 by blast
 }
 then show *?thesis* by auto
 qed

lemma *syscall-iocctl-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (Event-syscall-iocctl pid fd cmd arg)*
 using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def syscall-iocctl-wsc-e*
 by blast

29.26.3 proving "ksys_{iocctl}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *ksys-iocctl-wsc*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: *reachable0 t*
 and *p2*: *s ~ d ~ t*
 and *p3*: *pid @ s d*
 and *p4*: *s ~ pid ~ t*
 and *p5*: *s' = fst(ksys-iocctl s pid fd cmd arg)*

```

    and p6: t' = fst(ksys-ioctl t pid fd cmd arg)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 ksys-ioctl-def
    using syscall-ioctl-detstate by auto
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 ksys-ioctl-def
    using syscall-ioctl-detstate by auto
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-ioctl-wsc-e:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: e = Event-ksys-ioctl pid fd cmd arg
and p3: s ~ d ~ t
and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-fileevent s e
and p7: t' = exec-fileevent t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(ksys-ioctl s pid fd cmd arg)
    using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(ksys-ioctl t pid fd cmd arg)
    using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 ksys-ioctl-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-ioctl-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( Event-ksys-ioctl pid
fd cmd arg)
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def ksys-ioctl-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.4 proving "vm_{mmap}pgoff" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(vm-mmap-pgoff s pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff)
  and p6: t' = fst(vm-mmap-pgoff t pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof –
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 vm-mmap-pgoff-def
    using vm-mmap-pgoff-det by auto
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 vm-mmap-pgoff-def vm-mmap-pgoff-det
    by simp
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-wsc-e:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = Event-vm-mmap-pgoff pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-fileevent s e
  and p7: t' = exec-fileevent t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof –
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(vm-mmap-pgoff s pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff)
    using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(vm-mmap-pgoff t pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff)

```

```

    using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 vm-mmap-pgoff-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vm-mmap-pgoff-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( Event-vm-mmap-pgoff
pid file addr len' prot flag pgoff )
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def vm-mmap-pgoff-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.5 proving "do_{sys}vm86" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma do-sys-vm86-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(do-sys-vm86 s pid)
    and p6: t' = fst(do-sys-vm86 t pid)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 do-sys-vm86-def mmap-addr-detstate
      by simp
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 do-sys-vm86-def mmap-addr-detstate
      by simp
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-sys-vm86-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = Event-do-sys-vm86 pid

```

```

and p3: s ~ d ~ t
and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-fileevent s e
and p7: t' = exec-fileevent t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
  by force
have a1: s' = fst(do-sys-vm86 s pid)
  using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
have a2: t' = fst(do-sys-vm86 t pid)
  using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
  by auto
have a3: pid @ s d
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-sys-vm86-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-sys-vm86-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (Event-do-sys-vm86
pid )
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-sys-vm86-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.6 proving "get_unmapped_area" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma get-unmapped-area-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: s ~ d ~ t
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(get-unmapped-area s pid file addr)
and p6: t' = fst(get-unmapped-area t pid file addr)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0 : s = s'
  using p5 get-unmapped-area-def
proof -

```

```

    have  $s = s' \vee \text{resultValue } s \text{ (security-mmap-addr } s \text{ addr)} = 0$ 
      using get-unmapped-area-def p5 mmap-addr-detstate by fastforce
    then show ?thesis
      using get-unmapped-area-def p5 mmap-addr-detstate by force
  qed

  have  $a1 : t = t'$ 
    using p6 get-unmapped-area-def
  proof -
    have  $t = t' \vee \text{resultValue } t \text{ (security-mmap-addr } t \text{ addr)} = 0$ 
      using get-unmapped-area-def p6 mmap-addr-detstate by force
    then show ?thesis
      using get-unmapped-area-def p6 mmap-addr-detstate by force
  qed
  have  $a2 : s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma get-unmapped-area-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2:  $e = \text{Event-get-unmapped-area pid file addr}$ 
  and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and p4:  $(\text{the (domain-of-event } e)) @ s d$ 
  and p5:  $s \sim (\text{the (domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
  and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-fileevent } s e$ 
  and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-fileevent } t e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have  $a0 : (\text{the (domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
        by force
      have  $a1 : s' = \text{fst}(\text{get-unmapped-area } s \text{ pid file addr})$ 
        using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
      have  $a2 : t' = \text{fst}(\text{get-unmapped-area } t \text{ pid file addr})$ 
        using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
        by auto
      have  $a3 : \text{pid} @ s d$ 
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have  $a4 : s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
        by blast
      have  $a5 : s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 get-unmapped-area-wsc
        by blast
    }

```

```

    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma get-unmapped-area-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( Event-get-unmapped-area
pid file addr)
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def get-unmapped-area-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.7 proving "validate_{mmap}request" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma validate-mmap-request-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(validate-mmap-request s pid file addr)
    and p6: t' = fst(validate-mmap-request t pid file addr)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : s = s'
        using p5 validate-mmap-request-def mmap-addr-detstate
        by (smt fstI)
      have a1 : t = t'
        using p6 validate-mmap-request-def mmap-addr-detstate
      proof -
        { assume t ≠ t'
          then have ¬ 0 ≤ resultValue t (security-mmap-addr t addr)
            using p6 validate-mmap-request-def mmap-addr-detstate by force
          then have ?thesis
            using p6 validate-mmap-request-def mmap-addr-detstate by auto }
        then show ?thesis
          by metis
      }
    }
  qed
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma validate-mmap-request-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = Event-validate-mmap-request pid file addr
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d

```

```

    and p5:  $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
    and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-fileevent } s \ e$ 
    and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-fileevent } t \ e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have a0 :  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
        by force
      have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{validate-mmap-request } s \ \text{pid} \ \text{file} \ \text{addr})$ 
        using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
      have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{validate-mmap-request } t \ \text{pid} \ \text{file} \ \text{addr})$ 
        using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
        by auto
      have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 validate-mmap-request-wsc
        by blast
    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma validate-mmap-request-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( Event-validate-mmap-request
pid file addr)
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def validate-mmap-request-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.8 proving "generic_ssetlease" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma generic-setlease-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $\text{pid} @ s \ d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{generic-setlease } s \ \text{pid} \ \text{file} \ \text{arg})$ 
    and p6:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{generic-setlease } t \ \text{pid} \ \text{file} \ \text{arg})$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
        using p5 generic-setlease-def file-lock-detstate
        by (smt fst-conv)
      have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
        using p6 generic-setlease-def

```



```

proof -
  { assume  $t \neq t'$ 
    then have  $\text{resultValue } t \text{ (security-file-lock } t \text{ file (nat arg))} \neq 0$ 
      using generic-setlease-def p6 file-lock-detstate by force
    then have ?thesis
      by (simp add: generic-setlease-def file-lock-detstate p6) }
  then show ?thesis
    by metis
qed
have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  using a0 a1 p2
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma generic-setlease-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2:  $e = \text{Event-generic-setlease pid file arg}$ 
  and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and p4:  $(\text{the (domain-of-event } e)) @ s d$ 
  and p5:  $s \sim (\text{the (domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
  and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-fileevent } s e$ 
  and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-fileevent } t e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $(\text{the (domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
      by force
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{generic-setlease } s \text{ pid file arg})$ 
      using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{generic-setlease } t \text{ pid file arg})$ 
      using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
      by auto
    have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 generic-setlease-wsc
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *generic-setlease-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* (*Event-generic-setlease*

```

pid file arg )
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def generic-setlease-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.9 proving "syscall_{lock}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma syscall-lock-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(syscall-lock s pid fd cmd )
    and p6: t' = fst(syscall-lock t pid fd cmd )
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using file-lock-detstate
      by (simp add: p5 syscall-lock-def )
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 file-lock-detstate
      by (simp add: syscall-lock-def)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma syscall-lock-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = Event-syscall-lock pid fd cmd
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-fileevent s e
    and p7: t' = exec-fileevent t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
      by force
    have a1: s' = fst(syscall-lock s pid fd cmd )
      using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2: t' = fst(syscall-lock t pid fd cmd )
      using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def

```

```

    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
  by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 syscall-lock-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma syscall-lock-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( Event-syscall-lock
pid fd cmd )
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def syscall-lock-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.10 proving "do_{lock}file_{wait}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma do-lock-file-wait-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(do-lock-file-wait s pid file cmd fl)
    and p6: t' = fst(do-lock-file-wait t pid file cmd fl)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 file-lock-detstate
    by (smt do-lock-file-wait-def fst-conv)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 do-lock-file-wait-def
    proof -
      have  $\forall s\ n\ f\ i\ fa. \text{do-lock-file-wait } s\ n\ f\ i\ fa =$ 
        (if resultValue s (security-file-lock s f (nat (of-char (fl-type fa)))) = 0
         then (s, 0)
         else (s, resultValue s (security-file-lock s f (nat (of-char (fl-type fa))))))
        using do-lock-file-wait-def file-lock-detstate by presburger
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis fstI p6)
    qed
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
  }

```

then show *?thesis* by *auto*
qed

lemma *do-lock-file-wait-wsc-e*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: *reachable0 t*
 and *p2*: *e = Event-do-lock-file-wait pid file cmd fl*
 and *p3*: *s ~ d ~ t*
 and *p4*: *(the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d*
 and *p5*: *s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t*
 and *p6*: *s' = exec-fileevent s e*
 and *p7*: *t' = exec-fileevent t e*
 shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
 proof –
 {
 have *a0* : *(the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
 using *p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def*
 by *force*
 have *a1*: *s' = fst(do-lock-file-wait s pid file cmd fl)*
 using *p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def* by *auto*
 have *a2*: *t' = fst(do-lock-file-wait t pid file cmd fl)*
 using *p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def*
 by *auto*
 have *a3*: *pid @ s d*
 using *p4 a0*
 by *blast*
 have *a4* : *s ~ pid ~ t* using *p5 a0*
 by *blast*
 have *a5*: *s' ~ d ~ t'*
 using *a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-lock-file-wait-wsc*
 by *blast*
 }
 then show *?thesis* by *auto*
 qed

lemma *do-lock-file-wait-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (Event-do-lock-file-wait pid file cmd fl)*
 using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-lock-file-wait-wsc-e*
 by *blast*

29.26.11 proving "file_{fcntl}" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

lemma *file-fcntl-wsc*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: *reachable0 t*
 and *p2*: *s ~ d ~ t*
 and *p3*: *pid @ s d*
 and *p4*: *s ~ pid ~ t*
 and *p5*: *s' = fst(file-fcntl s pid file cmd arg)*

```

    and p6:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{file-fcntl } t \text{ pid file cmd arg})$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $s = s'$ 
    using p5 file-fcntl-def file-fcntl-detstate
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1:  $t = t'$ 
    using p6 file-fcntl-def
  proof -
    have  $\forall s \ n \ f \ na \ nb. \text{file-fcntl } s \ n \ f \ na \ nb =$ 
      (if resultValue  $s$  (security-file-fcntl  $s \ f \ na \ nb$ ) = 0
        then ( $s, 0$ )
        else ( $s, \text{resultValue } s$  (security-file-fcntl  $s \ f \ na \ nb$ )))
      using file-fcntl-def file-fcntl-detstate by presburger
    then have file-fcntl  $t \text{ pid file cmd arg} = (t, \text{resultValue } t$ 
      (security-file-fcntl  $t$ 
file cmd arg))
      by auto
    then show ?thesis
      using p6 by auto
  qed
  have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma file-fcntl-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0  $s$ 
  and p1: reachable0  $t$ 
  and p2:  $e = \text{Event-file-fcntl } \text{pid file cmd arg}$ 
  and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and p4:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s \ d$ 
  and p5:  $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
  and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-fileevent } s \ e$ 
  and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-fileevent } t \ e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
    by force
  have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{file-fcntl } s \ \text{pid file cmd arg})$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{file-fcntl } t \ \text{pid file cmd arg})$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s \ d$ 

```

```

    using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 file-fcntl-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma file-fcntl-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( Event-file-fcntl pid file
cmd arg )
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def file-fcntl-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.12 proving "file_send_ssigiotask" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma file-send-sigiotask-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(file-send-sigiotask s pid ty fown sig)
    and p6: t' = fst(file-send-sigiotask t pid ty fown sig)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 file-send-sigiotask-def file-send-sigiotask-detstate
      by simp
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 file-send-sigiotask-def file-send-sigiotask-detstate
      by simp
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma file-send-sigiotask-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = Event-file-send-sigiotask pid ty fown sig
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t

```

```

    and p6: s' = exec-fileevent s e
    and p7: t' = exec-fileevent t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(file-send-sigiotask s pid ty fown sig)
    using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(file-send-sigiotask t pid ty fown sig)
    using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 file-send-sigiotask-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma file-send-sigiotask-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (Event-file-send-sigiotask
pid ty fown sig)
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def file-send-sigiotask-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.13 proving "file_rreceive" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma file-receive-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(file-receive s pid f)
  and p6: t' = fst(file-receive t pid f)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 file-receive-def file-receive-detstate
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 file-receive-def file-receive-detstate
    by simp
}

```

```

    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma file-receive-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2:  $e = \text{Event-file-receive pid } f$ 
  and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and p4:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s d$ 
  and p5:  $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
  and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-fileevent } s e$ 
  and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-fileevent } t e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have a0 :  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
        by force
      have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{file-receive } s \text{ pid } f)$ 
        using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
      have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{file-receive } t \text{ pid } f)$ 
        using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
        by auto
      have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 file-receive-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma file-receive-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( $\text{Event-file-receive pid } f$ )
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def file-receive-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.14 proving "do_{dentry_{open}}" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma do-dentry-open-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t

```



```

and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
and p3:  $pid @ s d$ 
and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
and p5:  $s' = fst(do-dentry-open s pid f)$ 
and p6:  $t' = fst(do-dentry-open t pid f)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $s = s'$ 
    using p5 do-dentry-open-def file-open-detstate
    by simp
  have a1:  $t = t'$ 
    using p6 do-dentry-open-def file-open-detstate
    by simp
  have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-dentry-open-wsc-e:
  assumes p0:  $reachable0 s$ 
  and p1:  $reachable0 t$ 
  and p2:  $e = Event-do-dentry-open pid f$ 
  and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and p4:  $(the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d$ 
  and p5:  $s \sim (the (domain-of-event e)) \sim t$ 
  and p6:  $s' = exec-fileevent s e$ 
  and p7:  $t' = exec-fileevent t e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $(the (domain-of-event e)) = pid$ 
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
      by force
    have a1:  $s' = fst(do-dentry-open s pid f)$ 
      using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
    have a2:  $t' = fst(do-dentry-open t pid f)$ 
      using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
      by auto
    have a3:  $pid @ s d$ 
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-dentry-open-wsc

```

```

      by blast
    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-dentry-open-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( Event-do-dentry-open
pid f)
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-dentry-open-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.15 proving "file_ppermission" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma file-permission-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(iterate-dir s pid f)
    and p6: t' = fst(iterate-dir t pid f)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 iterate-dir-def file-permission-detstate
      by simp
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 iterate-dir-def file-permission-detstate
      by simp
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma file-permission-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = Event-file-permission pid f
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-fileevent s e
    and p7: t' = exec-fileevent t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {

```

```

have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-file-event-def
  by force
have a1: s' = fst(iterate-dir s pid f)
  using p2 p6 exec-fileevent-def by auto
have a2: t' = fst(iterate-dir t pid f)
  using p2 p7 exec-fileevent-def
  by auto
have a3: pid @ sd
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 file-permission-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma file-permission-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( Event-file-permission
pid f )
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def file-permission-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.26.16 proving the "dynamic step consistent" property

theorem *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent:dynamic-weakly-step-consistent*

proof –

```

{
  fix e
  have dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e e
    apply(induct e)

```

```

  using do-ioctl-dwsc-e apply fast
  using syscall-ioctl-dwsc-e apply fast
  using ksys-ioctl-dwsc-e apply fast
  using vm-mmap-pgoff-dwsc-e apply fast
  using do-sys-vm86-dwsc-e apply fast
  using get-unmapped-area-dwsc-e apply fast
  using validate-mmap-request-dwsc-e apply fast
  using generic-setlease-dwsc-e apply fast
  using syscall-lock-dwsc-e apply fast
  using do-lock-file-wait-dwsc-e apply fast
  using file-fcntl-dwsc-e apply fast
  using file-send-sigiotask-dwsc-e apply fast
  using file-receive-dwsc-e apply fast
  using do-dentry-open-dwsc-e
  apply simp

```

```

    using file-permission-dwsc-e
    by simp
  }
  then show ?thesis
    using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-all-evt by blast
  qed

```

29.26.17 Information flow security of file specification

```

theorem noninfluence-sat: noninfluence
  using dynamic-local-respect uc-eq-noninf
    dynamic-weakly-step-consistent weak-with-step-cons by blast

theorem weak-noninfluence-sat: weak-noninfluence
  using noninf-impl-weak noninfluence-sat by blast

theorem nonleakage-sat: nonleakage
  using noninf-impl-nonlk noninfluence-sat by blast

theorem noninterference-r-sat: noninterference-r
  using noninf-impl-nonintf-r noninfluence-sat by blast

theorem noninterference-sat: noninterference
  using noninterference-r-sat nonintf-r-impl-noninterf by blast

theorem weak-noninterference-r-sat: weak-noninterference-r
  using noninterference-r-sat nonintf-r-impl-wk-nonintf-r by blast

theorem weak-noninterference-sat: weak-noninterference
  using noninterference-sat nonintf-impl-weak by blast
end

```

29.27 task event proof

```

locale kernel-Task = Kernel
begin

```

```

datatype Event-tsk = Event-copy-process process-id nat
| Event-task-free process-id Task
| Event-cred-alloc-blank process-id
| Event-cred-free process-id
| Event-prepare-creds process-id
| Event-key-change-session-keyring process-id
| Event-sys-setreuid process-id kuid kuid
| Event-setpgid process-id pid-t pid-t
| Event-do-getpgid process-id pid-t
| Event-getsid process-id pid-t
| Event-getsecid process-id Task u32
| Event-task-setnice process-id Task int

```

| *Event-set-task-ioprio* process-id Task int
 | *Event-get-task-ioprio* process-id Task
 | *Event-check-prlimit-permission* process-id Task nat
 | *Event-do-prlimit* process-id Task nat
 | *Event-task-setscheduler* process-id Task
 | *Event-task-getscheduler* process-id Task
 | *Event-task-movememory* process-id Task
 | *Event-task-kill* process-id Task siginfo int Cred
 | *Event-task-prctl* process-id int nat nat nat nat

definition *getpid-from-tsk-event* :: *Event-tsk* \Rightarrow process-id

where *getpid-from-tsk-event* *e* \equiv

(case *e* of

(*Event-prepare-creds* process-id) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-sys-setreuid* process-id uid' euid') \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-setpgid* process-id i pgid) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-do-getpgid* process-id pgid) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-getsid* process-id sid) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-getsecid* process-id p u) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-task-setnice* process-id p nice) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-set-task-ioprio* process-id p ioprio) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-get-task-ioprio* process-id p) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-check-prlimit-permission* process-id p i) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-do-prlimit* process-id p i) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-task-setscheduler* process-id p) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-task-getscheduler* process-id p) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-task-movememory* process-id p) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-task-kill* process-id p siginfo i c) \Rightarrow process-id
 | (*Event-task-prctl* process-id op arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5) \Rightarrow process-id

)

definition *exec-event* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Event-tsk* \Rightarrow 'a

where *exec-event* *s e* = (case *e* of

(*Event-prepare-creds* pid) \Rightarrow fst(*prepare-creds* *s* pid) |
 (*Event-sys-setreuid* pid kuid euid') \Rightarrow fst(*sys-setreuid* *s* pid kuid euid') |
 (*Event-setpgid* pid i pgid) \Rightarrow fst(*setpgid* *s* pid i pgid) |
 (*Event-do-getpgid* pid i) \Rightarrow fst(*do-getpgid* *s* pid i) |
 (*Event-getsid* pid i) \Rightarrow fst(*getsid* *s* pid i) |
 (*Event-getsecid* pid p u) \Rightarrow fst(*getsecid* *s* pid p u) |
 (*Event-task-setnice* pid p i) \Rightarrow fst(*task-setnice* *s* pid p i) |
 (*Event-set-task-ioprio* pid p i) \Rightarrow fst(*set-task-ioprio* *s* pid p i) |
 (*Event-get-task-ioprio* pid p) \Rightarrow fst(*get-task-ioprio* *s* pid p) |
 (*Event-check-prlimit-permission* pid p i) \Rightarrow fst(*check-prlimit-permission* *s* pid
 p i) |
 (*Event-do-prlimit* pid p i) \Rightarrow fst(*do-prlimit* *s* pid p i) |
 (*Event-task-setscheduler* pid p) \Rightarrow fst(*task-setscheduler* *s* pid p) |
 (*Event-task-getscheduler* pid p) \Rightarrow fst(*task-getscheduler* *s* pid p) |
 (*Event-task-movememory* pid p) \Rightarrow fst(*task-movememory* *s* pid p) |
 (*Event-task-kill* pid p sinfo i c) \Rightarrow fst(*task-kill* *s* pid p sinfo i c) |

```

      (Event-task-prctl pid op arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5)
      ⇒fst(task-prctl s pid op arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5)
    )

```

definition *domain-of-event* :: *Event-tsk* ⇒ *process-id option* **where**
domain-of-event *e* = *Some (getpid-from-tsk-event e)*

interpretation *LSM-Security-model s0 exec-event domain-of-event kveq interference observe alter contents*

using *kveq-transitive-lemma kveq-symmetric-lemma kveq-reflexive-lemma ac-interferes'*
nintf-reflx policy-respect1 reachable-top contents-consistent' observed-consistent'
SM.intro[of kveq interference]
SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference]
SM-enabled.intro[of kveq interference]
LSM-Security-model.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference]
LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of kveq observe contents alter interference]
by *fast*

29.27.1 task hooks local respect proof

29.27.2 proving "prepare_creds" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *prepare-creds-local-rsp*:
assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{prepare-creds } s \ \text{pid})$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2 prepare-creds-def fst-conv vpeq-reflexive-lemma*
by *smt*

lemma *prepare-creds-local-rsp-e*:
assumes *p0* : *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = ((\text{Event-prepare-creds pid}))$
and *p2*: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3*: $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
{
 have *a0*: $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$
 using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def* **by** *auto*
 have *a1*: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{prepare-creds } s \ \text{pid})$
 using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
 have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$
 using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
 by *blast*
 have *a3*: $s \sim d \sim s'$
 using *a1 a2 p0 prepare-creds-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*

qed

lemma *prepare-creds-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e* (((Event-prepare-creds pid)))
using *prepare-creds-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
by *blast*

29.27.3 proving "sys_setreuid" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *sys-setreuid-local-rsp:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$*
and *p2: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{sys-setreuid s pid kuid euid'})$*
shows *$s \sim d \sim s'$*
proof (cases snd (prepare-creds s pid) = None)
case *True*
have *a1: $s = s'$*
apply (simp add: p2 sys-setreuid-def)
by (simp add: True)
then show ?thesis **by** (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
next
case *False*
have *a1: $s = s'$* **using** *p2 False*
apply (simp add: resultValue-def security-task-fix-setuid'-def the-run-state-def
return-def
modify-def put-def get-def bind-def Let-def split-def LSM-SETID-RE-def
ENOMEM-def
prepare-creds-def)
by (smt fst-conv sys-setreuid-def)
then show ?thesis
using *kvpeq-reflexive-lemma* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *sys-setreuid-local-rsp-e:*
assumes *p0 : reachable0 s*
and *p1: $e = (\text{Event-sys-setreuid pid kuid euid'})$*
and *p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3: $s' = \text{exec-event s e}$*
shows *$s \sim d \sim s'$*
proof –
{
have *a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{sys-setreuid s pid kuid euid'})$*
using *p1 p3 exec-event-def*
by *simp*
have *a2: $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$*
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
}

```

    by blast
  have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 sys-setreuid-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma sys-setreuid-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ( (Event-sys-setreuid pid
kuid euid')))
  using sys-setreuid-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.27.4 proving "setpgid" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma setpgid-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{setpgid s pid i pgid})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 setpgid-def fst-conv vpeq-reflexive-lemma
  by smt

```

```

lemma setpgid-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = ( (Event\text{-}setpgid pid i pgid))$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event s e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{setpgid s pid i pgid})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 setpgid-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma setpgid-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ( (Event-setpgid pid i pgid))
)
  using setpgid-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```


thm *do-getpgid-def*

29.27.5 proving "do_getpgid" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *do-getpgid-local-rsp*:

```

  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } \text{pid } s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-getpgid } s \ \text{pid } i)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof (cases resultValue s (security-task-getpgid s p)  $\neq 0$ )
  case True
    have a1:  $s = s'$ 
      using p2 True do-getpgid-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
  next
  case False
  then show ?thesis
    by (smt do-getpgid-def p2 prod.simps(1) surjective-pairing vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

```

lemma *do-getpgid-local-rsp-e*:

```

  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = (\text{Event-do-getpgid } \text{pid } i)$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-getpgid } s \ \text{pid } i)$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference } \text{pid } s \ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 do-getpgid-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

lemma *do-getpgid-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e* ((*Event-do-getpgid* *pid* *i*))

using *do-getpgid-local-rsp-e* *dynamic-local-respect-e-def* *non-interference-def*

by *blast*

29.27.6 proving "getsid" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma getsid-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{getsid s pid i})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using fst-conv vpeq-reflexive-lemma p2 getsid-def
  by (smt case-prod-conv)

lemma getsid-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = \text{the}(\text{Event-getsid pid i})$ 
    and p2:  $\text{non-interference}(\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event e})) s d$ 
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event s e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $(\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event e})) = \text{pid}$ 
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{getsid s pid i})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 getsid-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma getsid-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ( (Event-getsid pid i)))
  using getsid-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.27.7 proving "getsecid" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma getsecid-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{getsecid s pid p u})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 getsecid-def by (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma getsecid-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s

```

```

    and p1: e = ((Event-getsecid pid p u))
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(getsecid s pid p u)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 getsecid-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma getsecid-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ((Event-getsecid pid p u)))
  using getsecid-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.27.8 proving "task_setnice" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma task-setnice-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(task-setnice s pid p i)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof(cases resultValue s (security-task-setnice s p nice))
case (nonneg n)
  have a1: s = s' using p2 nonneg task-setnice-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
next
case (neg n)
  then show ?thesis using p2 neg task-setnice-def
    by (smt fst-conv vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

```

```

lemma task-setnice-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ((Event-task-setnice pid p i))
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -

```

```

{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(task-setnice s pid p i)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 task-setnice-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma task-setnice-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ((Event-task-setnice pid
p i)))
  using task-setnice-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.27.9 proving "set_iask_ioprio" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma set-task-ioprio-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(set-task-ioprio s pid p i)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof(cases resultValue s (security-task-setioprio s p ioprio ))
  case (nonneg n)
  have a1: s = s' using p2 nonneg set-task-ioprio-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
next
  case (neg n)
  then show ?thesis using p2 neg set-task-ioprio-def
    by (smt fst-conv vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

```

```

lemma set-task-ioprio-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ((Event-set-task-ioprio pid p i))
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto

```

```

    have a1:  $s' = fst(set-task-ioprio\ s\ pid\ p\ i)$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(interference\ pid\ s\ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 set-task-ioprio-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma set-task-ioprio-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ((Event-set-task-ioprio
pid p i)))
  using set-task-ioprio-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.27.10 proving "get_{task}ioprio" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma get-task-ioprio-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(interference\ pid\ s\ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = fst(get-task-ioprio\ s\ pid\ p)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using fst-conv vpeq-reflexive-lemma p2 get-task-ioprio-def
  by smt

```

```

lemma get-task-ioprio-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = ((Event-get-task-ioprio\ pid\ p\ ))$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = fst(get-task-ioprio\ s\ pid\ p)$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(interference\ pid\ s\ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 get-task-ioprio-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma get-task-ioprio-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ((Event-get-task-ioprio
pid p)))
  using get-task-ioprio-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.27.11 proving "check_{prlimit}permission" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma check-prlimit-permission-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(check-prlimit-permission s pid p i)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof –
  {
    have a1: s = s' using p2 check-prlimit-permission-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma)
  }
qed

```

```

lemma check-prlimit-permission-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ((Event-check-prlimit-permission pid p i))
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof –
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(check-prlimit-permission s pid p i)
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 check-prlimit-permission-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma check-prlimit-permission-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e
  ( ((Event-check-prlimit-permission pid p i)))
  using check-prlimit-permission-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.27.12 proving "do_{prlimit}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *do-prlimit-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{do-prlimit } s \ pid \ p \ i)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2 do-prlimit-def*
by (*simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *do-prlimit-local-rsp-e*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = ((\text{Event-do-prlimit } pid \ p \ i))$
and *p2*: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3*: $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
{
have *a0*: $(\text{the } (domain-of-event \ e)) = pid$
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1*: $s' = fst(\text{do-prlimit } s \ pid \ p \ i)$
using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3*: $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *a1 a2 p0 do-prlimit-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*
qed

lemma *do-prlimit-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*

($((\text{Event-do-prlimit } pid \ p \ i)))$)
using *do-prlimit-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
by *blast*

29.27.13 proving "task_{setscheduler}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *task-setscheduler-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{task-setscheduler } s \ pid \ p)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2 task-setscheduler-def*
by (*smt fstI vpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *task-setscheduler-local-rsp-e*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = ((\text{Event-task-setscheduler } pid \ p))$

```

    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(task-setscheduler s pid p)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 task-setscheduler-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma task-setscheduler-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e
  ( ((Event-task-setscheduler pid p)))
using task-setscheduler-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

by blast

```

29.27.14 proving "task_{getscheduler}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma task-getscheduler-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(task-getscheduler s pid p)
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
using p2 task-getscheduler-def
by (smt fstI vpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma task-getscheduler-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ((Event-task-getscheduler pid p))
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(task-getscheduler s pid p)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def

```



```

    by blast
  have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 task-getscheduler-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma task-getscheduler-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ((Event-task-getscheduler
pid p)))
  using dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def task-getscheduler-local-rsp-e
  by blast

```

29.27.15 proving "task_movememory" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma task-movememory-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{task-movememory s pid p})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 task-movememory-def
  by (smt fstI vpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma task-movememory-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = ((\text{Event-task-movememory pid p}))$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event s e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{task-movememory s pid p})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 task-movememory-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma task-movememory-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ((Event-task-movememory
pid p)))
  using task-movememory-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

```

by *blast*

29.27.16 proving "task_{kill}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma task-kill-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = fst(\text{task-kill } s \ pid \ p \ sinfo \ i \ c)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 task-kill-def
  by (smt fstI vpeq-reflexive-lemma)

lemma task-kill-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = ((\text{Event-task-kill } pid \ p \ sinfo \ i \ c))$ 
    and p2:  $\text{non-interference } (the(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \ s \ d$ 
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $(the(\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = fst(\text{task-kill } s \ pid \ p \ sinfo \ i \ c)$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 task-kill-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma task-kill-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( ((Event-task-kill pid p s-
info i c)))
  using task-kill-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by presburger

```

29.27.17 proving "task_{prctl}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma task-prctl-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = fst(\text{task-prctl } s \ pid \ op \ arg2 \ arg3 \ arg4 \ arg5)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 task-prctl-def
  by (smt fst-conv vpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma task-prctl-local-rsp-e:

```

```

assumes  $p0 : \text{reachable0 } s$ 
and  $p1 : e = ((\text{Event-task-prctl } pid \text{ op } arg2 \text{ arg3 } arg4 \text{ arg5}))$ 
and  $p2 : \text{non-interference } (the(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \text{ } s \text{ } d$ 
and  $p3 : s' = \text{exec-event } s \text{ } e$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0 : (the (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
    using  $p1 \text{ domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def}$  by auto
  have  $a1 : s' = \text{fst}(\text{task-prctl } s \text{ } pid \text{ op } arg2 \text{ arg3 } arg4 \text{ arg5})$ 
    using  $p1 \text{ } p3 \text{ exec-event-def}$  by auto
  have  $a2 : \neg(\text{interference } pid \text{ } s \text{ } d)$ 
    using  $p2 \text{ } a0 \text{ non-interference-def}$ 
    by blast
  have  $a3 : s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using  $a1 \text{ } a2 \text{ } p0 \text{ task-prctl-local-rsp}$  by blast
}
then show ?thesis
by fast
qed

```

```

lemma task-prctl-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e
  ( $((\text{Event-task-prctl } pid \text{ op } arg2 \text{ arg3 } arg4 \text{ arg5})))$ )
using task-prctl-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
by presburger

```

29.27.18 smack task hooks weakly step consistent

29.27.19 proving "prepare_{creds}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma prepare-creds-wsc:
assumes  $p0 : \text{reachable0 } s$ 
and  $p1 : \text{reachable0 } t$ 
and  $p2 : s \sim d \sim t$ 
and  $p3 : pid @ s \text{ } d$ 
and  $p4 : s \sim pid \sim t$ 
and  $p5 : s' = \text{fst}(\text{prepare-creds } s \text{ } pid)$ 
and  $p6 : t' = \text{fst}(\text{prepare-creds } t \text{ } pid)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0 : s = s'$ 
    using  $p5 \text{ prepare-creds-def}$ 
    by (smt fstI)
  have  $a1 : t = t'$ 
    using  $p6 \text{ prepare-creds-def}$ 
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have  $a2 : s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a0 \text{ } a1 \text{ } p2$ 
    by blast
}

```

```

}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma prepare-creds-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( (Event-prepare-creds pid))
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(prepare-creds s pid)
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(prepare-creds t pid)
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 prepare-creds-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma prepare-creds-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( (Event-prepare-creds
pid)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def prepare-creds-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.20 proving "sys_setreuid" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma sys-setreuid-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t

```

```

    and p5:  $s' = fst(sys-setreuid\ s\ pid\ kuid\ evid')$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(sys-setreuid\ t\ pid\ kuid\ evid')$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $s = s'$ 
    using p5 sys-setreuid-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1:  $t = t'$ 
    using p6 sys-setreuid-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma sys-setreuid-wsc-e:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2:  $e = (Event-sys-setreuid\ pid\ kuid\ evid')$ 
and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
and p4:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s\ d$ 
and p5:  $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$ 
and p6:  $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$ 
and p7:  $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$ 
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
    by force
  have a1:  $s' = fst(sys-setreuid\ s\ pid\ kuid\ evid')$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = fst(sys-setreuid\ t\ pid\ kuid\ evid')$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 sys-setreuid-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sys-setreuid-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( ( Event-sys-setreuid
pid kuid euid')))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def sys-setreuid-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.21 proving "setpgid" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma setpgid-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(setpgid s pid i pgid)
    and p6: t' = fst(setpgid t pid i pgid)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof –
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 setpgid-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 setpgid-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma setpgid-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( (Event-setpgid pid i pgid))
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof –
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
      by force
    have a1: s' = fst(setpgid s pid i pgid)

```

```

    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{setpgid } t \text{ pid } i \text{ pgid})$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 setpgid-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma setpgid-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( (Event-setpgid pid i
pgid)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def setpgid-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.22 proving "do_getpgid" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma do-getpgid-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-getpgid } s \text{ pid } i)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{do-getpgid } t \text{ pid } i)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 do-getpgid-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 do-getpgid-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-getpgid-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s

```

```

and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: e = ( (Event-do-getpgid pid i))
and p3: s ~ d ~ t
and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-event s e
and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
  by force
have a1: s' = fst(do-getpgid s pid i)
  using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
have a2: t' = fst(do-getpgid t pid i)
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3: pid @ s d
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-getpgid-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma do-getpgid-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( (Event-do-getpgid
pid i)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-getpgid-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.23 proving "getsid" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma getsid-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: s ~ d ~ t
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(getsid s pid i )
and p6: t' = fst(getsid t pid i)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{

```



```

have a0 : s = s'
  using p5 getsid-def
  by (smt case-prod-unfold fstI)
have a1 : t = t'
  using p6 getsid-def
  by (smt fstI old.prod.case)
have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a0 a1 p2
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma getsid-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = (Event-getsid pid i)
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(getsid s pid i)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(getsid t pid i)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 getsid-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma getsid-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( (Event-getsid pid i))

  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def getsid-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.24 proving "getsecid" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *getsecid-wsc*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(getsecid s pid p u)
  and p6: t' = fst(getsecid t pid p u)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 getsecid-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 getsecid-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *getsecid-wsc-e*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ((Event-getsecid pid p u))
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(getsecid s pid p u)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(getsecid t pid p u)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
}

```

```

    have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
    have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 getsecid-wsc
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma getsecid-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-getsecid pid p
u)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def getsecid-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.25 proving "task_setnice" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma task-setnice-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(task-setnice s pid p i)
    and p6: t' = fst(task-setnice t pid p i)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 task-setnice-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 task-setnice-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma task-setnice-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ((Event-task-setnice pid p i))
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e

```

```

shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have  $a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid$ 
    using  $p2$  domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
    by force
  have  $a1 : s' = fst(task-setnice s pid p i)$ 
    using  $p2$   $p6$  exec-event-def by auto
  have  $a2 : t' = fst(task-setnice t pid p i)$ 
    using  $p2$   $p7$  exec-event-def
    by auto
  have  $a3 : pid @ s d$ 
    using  $p4$   $a0$ 
    by blast
  have  $a4 : s \sim pid \sim t$  using  $p5$   $a0$ 
    by blast
  have  $a5 : s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a1$   $a2$   $a3$   $a4$   $p0$   $p1$   $p3$   $p5$   $p4$  task-setnice-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma task-setnice-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-task-setnice
pid p i)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def task-setnice-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.26 proving "set_{taskioprio}" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma set-task-ioprio-wsc:
assumes  $p0 : reachable0 s$ 
  and  $p1 : reachable0 t$ 
  and  $p2 : s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and  $p3 : pid @ s d$ 
  and  $p4 : s \sim pid \sim t$ 
  and  $p5 : s' = fst(set-task-ioprio s pid p i)$ 
  and  $p6 : t' = fst(set-task-ioprio t pid p i)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have  $a0 : s = s'$ 
    using  $p5$  set-task-ioprio-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have  $a1 : t = t'$ 
    using  $p6$  set-task-ioprio-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have  $a2 : s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a0$   $a1$   $p2$ 

```

```

    by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma set-task-ioprio-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ((Event-set-task-ioprio pid p i))
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(set-task-ioprio s pid p i)
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(set-task-ioprio t pid p i)
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 set-task-ioprio-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma set-task-ioprio-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-set-task-ioprio
pid p i)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def set-task-ioprio-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.27 proving "get_iask_ioprio" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma get-task-ioprio-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d

```

```

    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(get-task-ioprio\ s\ pid\ p)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(get-task-ioprio\ t\ pid\ p)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 get-task-ioprio-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1:  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 get-task-ioprio-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma get-task-ioprio-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2:  $e = ((Event-get-task-ioprio\ pid\ p))$ 
  and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and p4:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s\ d$ 
  and p5:  $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$ 
  and p6:  $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$ 
  and p7:  $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$ 
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
      by force
    have a1:  $s' = fst(get-task-ioprio\ s\ pid\ p)$ 
      using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $t' = fst(get-task-ioprio\ t\ pid\ p)$ 
      using p2 p7 exec-event-def
      by auto
    have a3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 get-task-ioprio-wsc
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto

```

qed

lemma *get-task-ioprio-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* (((*Event-get-task-ioprio*
pid p)))
using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def get-task-ioprio-wsc-e*
by *blast*

29.27.28 proving "check_{prlimit}permission" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

lemma *check-prlimit-permission-wsc:*

assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: reachable0 t*
and *p2: s ~ d ~ t*
and *p3: pid @ s d*
and *p4: s ~ pid ~ t*
and *p5: s' = fst(check-prlimit-permission s pid p i)*
and *p6: t' = fst(check-prlimit-permission t pid p i)*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
proof –
{
have *a0 : s = s'*
using *p5 check-prlimit-permission-def*
by (*smt fstI*)
have *a1 : t = t'*
using *p6 check-prlimit-permission-def*
by (*smt fst-conv*)
have *a2: s' ~ d ~ t'*
using *a0 a1 p2*
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *check-prlimit-permission-wsc-e:*

assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: reachable0 t*
and *p2: e = ((Event-check-prlimit-permission pid p i))*
and *p3: s ~ d ~ t*
and *p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d*
and *p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t*
and *p6: s' = exec-event s e*
and *p7: t' = exec-event t e*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
proof –
{
have *a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
using *p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def*
by *force*
have *a1: s' = fst(check-prlimit-permission s pid p i)*

```

    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{check-prlimit-permission } t \text{ pid } p \ i)$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 check-prlimit-permission-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma check-prlimit-permission-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-check-prlimit-permission
pid p i)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def check-prlimit-permission-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.29 proving "do_{prlimit}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma do-prlimit-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-prlimit } s \text{ pid } p \ i)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{do-prlimit } t \text{ pid } p \ i)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 do-prlimit-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 do-prlimit-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-prlimit-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s

```



```

and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: e = ((Event-do-prlimit pid p i))
and p3: s ~ d ~ t
and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-event s e
and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
  by force
have a1: s' = fst(do-prlimit s pid p i)
  using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
have a2: t' = fst(do-prlimit t pid p i)
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3: pid @ s d
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-prlimit-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-prlimit-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-do-prlimit
pid p i)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-prlimit-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.30 proving "task_setscheduler" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma task-setscheduler-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: s ~ d ~ t
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(task-setscheduler s pid p)
and p6: t' = fst(task-setscheduler t pid p)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0 : s = s'

```

```

    using p5 task-setscheduler-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 task-setscheduler-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma task-setscheduler-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ((Event-task-setscheduler pid p))
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(task-setscheduler s pid p)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(task-setscheduler t pid p)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 task-setscheduler-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma task-setscheduler-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-task-setscheduler
pid p)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def task-setscheduler-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.31 proving "task_{getscheduler}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma task-getscheduler-wsc:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(task-getscheduler s pid p)
  and p6: t' = fst(task-getscheduler t pid p)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 task-getscheduler-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 task-getscheduler-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma task-getscheduler-wsc-e:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ((Event-task-getscheduler pid p))
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(task-getscheduler s pid p)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(task-getscheduler t pid p)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0

```

```

    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 task-getscheduler-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma task-getscheduler-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-task-getscheduler
pid p)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def task-getscheduler-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.32 proving "task_movememory" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma task-movememory-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(task-movememory s pid p)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(task-movememory t pid p)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 task-movememory-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 task-movememory-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma task-movememory-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $e = ((Event-task-movememory pid p))$ 
    and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5:  $s \sim (the (domain-of-event e)) \sim t$ 
    and p6:  $s' = exec-event s e$ 
    and p7:  $t' = exec-event t e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 

```

```

proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
    by force
  have a1 : s' = fst(task-movememory s pid p)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2 : t' = fst(task-movememory t pid p)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3 : pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5 : s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 task-movememory-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma task-movememory-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ((Event-task-movememory
pid p)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def task-movememory-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.33 proving "task_{kill}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma task-kill-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(task-kill s pid p sinfo i c)
    and p6: t' = fst(task-kill t pid p sinfo i c)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 task-kill-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 task-kill-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2 : s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }

```

```

}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma task-kill-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ((Event-task-kill pid p sinfo i c))
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
      by force
    have a1: s' = fst(task-kill s pid p sinfo i c)
      using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: t' = fst(task-kill t pid p sinfo i c)
      using p2 p7 exec-event-def
      by auto
    have a3: pid @ s d
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 task-kill-wsc
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma task-kill-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-task-kill pid p
sinfo i c)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def task-kill-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.27.34 proving "task_pprctl" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma task-prctl-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t

```

```

    and p5:  $s' = fst(task\_prctl\ s\ pid\ op\ arg2\ arg3\ arg4\ arg5)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(task\_prctl\ t\ pid\ op\ arg2\ arg3\ arg4\ arg5)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $s = s'$ 
    using p5 task-prctl-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1:  $t = t'$ 
    using p6 task-prctl-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma task-prctl-wsc-e:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2:  $e = ((Event\_task\_prctl\ pid\ op\ arg2\ arg3\ arg4\ arg5))$ 
and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
and p4:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s\ d$ 
and p5:  $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$ 
and p6:  $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$ 
and p7:  $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$ 
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-tsk-event-def
    by force
  have a1:  $s' = fst(task\_prctl\ s\ pid\ op\ arg2\ arg3\ arg4\ arg5)$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = fst(task\_prctl\ t\ pid\ op\ arg2\ arg3\ arg4\ arg5)$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 task-prctl-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma task-prctl-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-task-prctl pid
op arg2 arg3 arg4 arg5)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def task-prctl-wsc-e
  by blast

end

```

29.28 key event proof

```

locale kernel-Key = Kernel
begin

```

```

datatype Event-Key =
  Event-key-permission process-id key-ref-t Cred nat
  | Event-key-getsecurity process-id key-serial-t string int

```

```

definition getpid-from-key-event :: Event-Key  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
where getpid-from-key-event e = (case e of
  Event-key-permission process-id key-ref-t Cred prem  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-key-getsecurity process-id key-serial-t buffer buflen  $\Rightarrow$  process-id)

```

```

definition domain-of-event :: Event-Key  $\Rightarrow$  process-id option where
  domain-of-event e = Some (getpid-from-key-event e)

```

```

definition exec-event :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  Event-Key  $\Rightarrow$  'a
where exec-event s e = (case e of
  Event-key-permission pid key-ref cred' perm
     $\Rightarrow$  fst(key-task-permission s pid key-ref cred' perm)|
  Event-key-getsecurity pid keyid' buffer buflen
     $\Rightarrow$  fst(keyctl-get-security s pid keyid' buffer buflen)
  )

```

```

interpretation LSM-Security-model s0 exec-event domain-of-event kveq interference
  observe alter contents
using kveq-transitive-lemma kveq-symmetric-lemma kveq-reflexive-lemma ac-interferes'
  nintf-reflx policy-respect1 reachable-top contents-consistent' observed-consistent'
  SM.intro[of kveq interference]
  SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference ]
  SM-enabled.intro[of kveq interference ]
  LSM-Security-model.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference ]
  LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of kveq observe contents alter interference]
by fast

```


29.28.1 key hooks local respect proof

29.28.2 proving "key_{task}permission" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *key-task-permission-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{key-task-permission } s \ pid \ \text{key-ref } cred' \ perm)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2* *key-task-permission-def* *security-key-permission-def*
by (*simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *key-task-permission-local-rsp-e*:

assumes *p0* : *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = \text{Event-key-permission } pid \ \text{key-ref } cred' \ perm$
and *p2*: *non-interference* (*the*(*domain-of-event e*)) *s d*
and *p3*: $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
{
have *a0*: (*the* (*domain-of-event e*)) = *pid*
using *p1* *domain-of-event-def* *getpid-from-key-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1*: $s' = fst(\text{key-task-permission } s \ pid \ \text{key-ref } cred' \ perm)$
using *p1* *p3* *exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
using *p2* *a0* *non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3*: $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *a1* *a2* *p0* *key-task-permission-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*
qed

lemma *key-task-permission-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e*(*Event-key-permission* *pid* *key-ref* *cred'* *perm*)

using *key-task-permission-local-rsp-e* *dynamic-local-respect-e-def* *non-interference-def*
by *blast*

29.28.3 proving "keyctl_{get}security" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *keyctl-get-security-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{keyctl-get-security } s \ pid \ \text{keyid}' \ \text{buffer } buflen)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2* *keyctl-get-security-def* *security-key-getsecurity-def*
by (*simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

```

lemma keyctl-get-security-local-rsp-e:
  assumes  $p0$ : reachable0  $s$ 
  and  $p1$ :  $e = \text{Event-key-getsecurity } pid \text{ keyid' } buffer \text{ buflen}$ 
  and  $p2$ : non-interference (the(domain-of-event  $e$ ))  $s$   $d$ 
  and  $p3$ :  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0$ : (the (domain-of-event  $e$ )) =  $pid$ 
    using  $p1$  domain-of-event-def getpid-from-key-event-def by auto
  have  $a1$ :  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{keyctl-get-security } s \ pid \text{ keyid' } buffer \text{ buflen})$ 
    using  $p1$   $p3$  exec-event-def by auto
  have  $a2$ :  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    using  $p2$   $a0$  non-interference-def
    by blast
  have  $a3$ :  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using  $a1$   $a2$   $p0$  keyctl-get-security-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
by fast
qed

```

```

lemma keyctl-get-security-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e( Event-key-getsecurity
 $pid \text{ keyid' } buffer \text{ buflen}$ )
using keyctl-get-security-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

by blast

```

29.28.4 key hooks weakly step consistent

29.28.5 proving "key_task_ppermission" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma key-task-permission-wsc:
assumes  $p0$ : reachable0  $s$ 
  and  $p1$ : reachable0  $t$ 
  and  $p2$ :  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and  $p3$ :  $pid @ s \ d$ 
  and  $p4$ :  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
  and  $p5$ :  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{key-task-permission } s \ pid \text{ key-ref cred' perm})$ 
  and  $p6$ :  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{key-task-permission } t \ pid \text{ key-ref cred' perm})$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0$  :  $s = s'$ 
    using  $p5$  key-task-permission-def
    by simp
  have  $a1$  :  $t = t'$ 
    using  $p6$ 
    using key-task-permission-def by auto
  have  $a2$ :  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 

```

```

    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma key-task-permission-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( Event-key-permission pid key-ref cred' perm )
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-key-event-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(key-task-permission s pid key-ref cred' perm)
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(key-task-permission t pid key-ref cred' perm)
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 key-task-permission-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma key-task-permission-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-key-permission
pid key-ref cred' perm ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def key-task-permission-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.28.6 proving "keyctl_{get_{security}}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma keyctl-get-security-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t

```

```

and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(keyctl-get-security s pid keyid' buffer buflen)
and p6: t' = fst(keyctl-get-security t pid keyid' buffer buflen)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 keyctl-get-security-def
    by auto
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 keyctl-get-security-def
    by simp
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma keyctl-get-security-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( Event-key-getsecurity pid keyid' buffer buflen)
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-key-evevt-def
      by force
    have a1: s' = fst(keyctl-get-security s pid keyid' buffer buflen)
      using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: t' = fst(keyctl-get-security t pid keyid' buffer buflen)
      using p2 p7 exec-event-def
      by auto
    have a3: pid @ s d
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 keyctl-get-security-wsc
      by blast
  }

```

then show *?thesis* by auto
qed

lemma *keyctl-get-security-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ((*Event-key-getsecurity*
pid keyid' buffer buflen))
using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def keyctl-get-security-wsc-e*
by blast

end

29.29 ipc event proof

locale *kernel-Ipc* = *Kernel*
begin

datatype *Event-ipc* = *Event-ipc-permission process-id kern-ipc-perm nat*
| *Event-ipc-getsecid process-id kern-ipc-perm*
| *Event-msg-queue-associate process-id kern-ipc-perm int*
| *Event-msg-queue-msgctl process-id kern-ipc-perm IPC-CMD*
| *Event-msg-queue-msgsnd process-id kern-ipc-perm msg-msg int*
| *Event-msg-queue-msgrcv process-id kern-ipc-perm msg-msg Task int int*
| *Event-shm-associate process-id kern-ipc-perm int*
| *Event-shm-shmctl process-id kern-ipc-perm IPC-CMD*
| *Event-shm-shmat process-id kern-ipc-perm string int*
| *Event-sem-associate process-id kern-ipc-perm int*
| *Event-sem-semctl process-id kern-ipc-perm IPC-CMD*
| *Event-sem-semop process-id kern-ipc-perm sembuf nat int*

definition *getpid-from-kern-ipc-event* :: *Event-ipc* \Rightarrow *process-id*
where *getpid-from-kern-ipc-event* *e* \equiv (case *e* of
 (*Event-ipc-permission process-id kern-ipc-perm flg*) \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-ipc-getsecid process-id kern-ipc-perm*) \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-msg-queue-associate process-id kern-ipc-perm flg*)
 \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-msg-queue-msgctl process-id kern-ipc-perm flg*) \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-msg-queue-msgsnd process-id kern-ipc-perm msg-msg flg*)
 \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-msg-queue-msgrcv process-id kern-ipc-perm msg-msg p*
long msgflg) \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-shm-associate process-id kern-ipc-perm flg*) \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-shm-shmctl process-id kern-ipc-perm flg*) \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-shm-shmat process-id kern-ipc-perm string flg*) \Rightarrow *process-id*

 | (*Event-sem-associate process-id kern-ipc-perm flg*) \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-sem-semctl process-id kern-ipc-perm flg*) \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | (*Event-sem-semop process-id kern-ipc-perm sembuf nsops alter'*)
 \Rightarrow *process-id*

)

definition *domain-of-event* :: *Event-ipc* \Rightarrow *process-id option* **where**
domain-of-event *e* = *Some* (*getpid-from-kern-ipc-event* *e*)

definition *exec-event* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *Event-ipc* \Rightarrow '*a*
where *exec-event* *s e* = (*case e of*
 ((*Event-ipc-permission* *pid ipcp flg*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*ipcperms* *s pid ipcp flg*) |
 ((*Event-ipc-getsecid* *pid ipcp*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*audit-ipc-obj* *s pid ipcp*) |
 ((*Event-msg-queue-associate* *pid msq msgflg*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*ksys-msgget* *s pid msq*
msgflg) |
 ((*Event-msg-queue-msgctl* *pid msq cmd*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*msg-queue-msgctl* *s pid msq*
cmd) |
 ((*Event-msg-queue-msgsnd* *pid msq msg msgflg*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*do-msgsnd* *s pid msq*
msg msgflg) |
 ((*Event-msg-queue-msgrcv* *pid isp msq p long msgflg*))
 \Rightarrow *fst*(*msg-queue-msgrcv* *s pid isp msq p long msgflg*) |
 ((*Event-shm-associate* *pid shm shmflg*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*ksys-shmget* *s pid shm shmflg*)
 |
 ((*Event-shm-shmctl* *pid shm cmd*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*shm-msgctl* *s pid shm cmd*) |
 ((*Event-shm-shmat* *pid shp shmaddr shmflg*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*do-shmat* *s pid shp*
shmaddr shmflg) |
 ((*Event-sem-associate* *pid sem semflg*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*ksys-semget* *s pid sem semflg*)
 |
 ((*Event-sem-semctl* *pid sem cmd*)) \Rightarrow *fst*(*sem-msgctl* *s pid sem cmd*) |
 ((*Event-sem-semop* *pid sma sops nsops alter'*))
 \Rightarrow *fst*(*do-semtimedop* *s pid sma sops nsops alter'*)
)

interpretation *LSM-Security-model* *s0 exec-event domain-of-event kveq interference*
observe alter contents

using *kveq-transitive-lemma kveq-symmetric-lemma kveq-reflexive-lemma ac-interferes'*
nintf-reflx policy-respect1 reachable-top contents-consistent' observed-consistent'
SM.intro[of kveq interference]
SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference]
SM-enabled.intro[of kveq interference]
LSM-Security-model.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference]
LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of kveq observe contents alter interference]
by *fast*

29.29.1 ipc hooks local respect proof

29.29.2 proving "ipcperms" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *ipcperms-local-rsp*:

$\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; \neg(\text{interference } \text{pid } s \text{ d}); s' = \text{fst}(\text{ipcperms } s \text{ pid ipcp flg}) \rrbracket$
 $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$

using *ipcperms-def security-ipc-permission-def*

by (*smt fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma*)

```

lemma ipcperms-local-rsp-e:
  assumes  $p0 : \text{reachable0 } s$ 
  and  $p1 : e = ( \text{Event-ipc-permission } pid \text{ ipc } flg )$ 
  and  $p2 : \text{non-interference } (the(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \ s \ d$ 
  and  $p3 : s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0 : (the (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
    using  $p1 \text{ domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def}$  by auto
  have  $a1 : s' = \text{fst}(\text{ipcperms } s \ pid \text{ ipc } flg)$ 
    using  $p1 \ p3 \text{ exec-event-def}$  by auto
  have  $a2 : \neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    using  $p2 \ a0 \text{ non-interference-def}$ 
    by blast
  have  $a3 : s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using  $a1 \ a2 \ p0 \text{ ipcperms-local-rsp}$  by blast
}
then show ?thesis
by fast
qed

```

```

lemma ipcperms-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-ipc-permission  $pid$ 
ipc  $flg$ )))
using ipcperms-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
by blast

```

29.29.3 proving "audit_{ipcobj}" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma audit-ipc-obj-local-rsp:
 $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s ; \neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d) ; s' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-ipc-obj } s \ pid \text{ ipc}) \rrbracket \implies (s \sim d \sim s')$ 
using audit-ipc-obj-def security-ipc-getsecid-def
by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma audit-ipc-obj-local-rsp-e:
  assumes  $p0 : \text{reachable0 } s$ 
  and  $p1 : e = ((\text{Event-ipc-getsecid } pid \text{ ipc}) )$ 
  and  $p2 : \text{non-interference } (the(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \ s \ d$ 
  and  $p3 : s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0 : (the (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
    using  $p1 \text{ domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def}$  by auto
  have  $a1 : s' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-ipc-obj } s \ pid \text{ ipc})$ 
    using  $p1 \ p3 \text{ exec-event-def}$  by auto
  have  $a2 : \neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 

```

```

    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
  by blast
  have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 audit-ipc-obj-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma audit-ipc-obj-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e((( Event-ipc-getsecid pid
ipc ))))
  using audit-ipc-obj-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.29.4 proving "ksys_msgget" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma ksys-msgget-local-rsp:  $\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; \neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d); s' = \text{fst}(\text{ksys-msgget } s \ \text{pid} \ \text{msq} \ \text{msgflg}) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$ 
  using ksys-msgget-def security-msg-queue-associate-def
  by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma ksys-msgget-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1:  $e = ( \text{Event-msg-queue-associate pid msq msgflg} )$ 
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{ksys-msgget } s \ \text{pid} \ \text{msq} \ \text{msgflg})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 ksys-msgget-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-msgget-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( (Event-msg-queue-associate
pid msq msgflg)))
  using ksys-msgget-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```


29.29.5 proving "msg_{queue}msgctl" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma msg-queue-msgctl-local-rsp:

$\llbracket \text{reachable0 } s; \neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d); s' = \text{fst}(\text{msg-queue-msgctl } s \ \text{pid} \ \text{msg} \ \text{cmd}) \rrbracket$
 $\implies (s \sim d \sim s')$

using msg-queue-msgctl-def security-msg-queue-msgctl-def
by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

lemma msg-queue-msgctl-local-rsp-e:

assumes p0: reachable0 s

and p1: e = ((Event-msg-queue-msgctl pid msg cmd))

and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d

and p3: s' = exec-event s e

shows s ~ d ~ s'

proof –

{
have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def **by** auto
have a1: s' = fst(msg-queue-msgctl s pid msg cmd)
using p1 p3 exec-event-def **by** auto
have a2: $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$
using p2 a0 non-interference-def
by blast
have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
using a1 a2 p0 msg-queue-msgctl-local-rsp **by** blast
}

then show ?thesis

by fast

qed

lemma msg-queue-msgctl-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(((Event-msg-queue-msgctl pid msg cmd)))

using msg-queue-msgctl-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

by blast

29.29.6 proving "do_{msgsnd}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma do-msgsnd-local-rsp:

assumes p0: reachable0 s

and p1: $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$

and p2: s' = fst(do-msgsnd s pid msg msg msgflg)

shows s ~ d ~ s'

using p2 do-msgsnd-def security-msg-queue-msgsnd-def

proof –

have $\forall s \ n \ k \ m \ i. \text{do-msgsnd } s \ n \ k \ m \ i =$

(if resultValue s (security-msg-queue-msgsnd s k m i) = 0

then (s, 0)

else

(s, resultValue s (security-msg-queue-msgsnd s k m i)))

```

    by (simp add: do-msgsnd-def)
  then have do-msgsnd s pid msq msg msgflg =
    (s, resultValue s (security-msg-queue-msgsnd s msq msg msgflg))
    by presburger
  then show ?thesis
    using p2
    by (simp add: kupeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

```

```

lemma do-msgsnd-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( (Event-msg-queue-msgsnd pid msq msg msgflg))
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(do-msgsnd s pid msq msg msgflg)
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 do-msgsnd-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma do-msgsnd-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e( ( (Event-msg-queue-msgsnd
pid msq msg msgflg)))
  using do-msgsnd-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.29.7 proving "msg_{queue}_msgrcv" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma msg-queue-mgrcv-local-rsp:
  [[reachable0 s; ¬(interference pid s d); s' = fst(msg-queue-mgrcv s pid isp msq p
long msgflg)]]
  ⇒ (s ~ d ~ s')
  using msg-queue-mgrcv-def security-msg-queue-mgrcv-def
  by (smt fst-conv kupeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma msg-queue-mgrcv-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( (Event-msg-queue-mgrcv pid isp msq p long msgflg))
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d

```

```

    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(msg-queue-msgrcv s pid isp msq p long msqflg)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 msg-queue-msgrcv-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma msg-queue-msgrcv-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( (Event-msg-queue-msgrcv
pid isp msq p long msqflg)))
  using msg-queue-msgrcv-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

by presburger

```

29.29.8 proving "ksys_sshmget" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma ksys-shmget-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(ksys-shmget s pid shm shmflg)
  shows   s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 ksys-shmget-def
  by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma ksys-shmget-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ( (Event-shm-associate pid shm shmflg) )
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows   s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(ksys-shmget s pid shm shmflg)
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
  }

```

```

    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 ksys-shmget-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-shmget-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( ( Event-shm-associate
pid shm shmflg )))
  using ksys-shmget-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.29.9 proving "sem_{msgctl}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma sem-msgctl-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{sem-msgctl s pid sem cmd})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 sem-msgctl-def security-sem-semctl-def
  by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma sem-msgctl-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = ( \text{Event-sem-semctl pid sem cmd} )$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event s e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{sem-msgctl s pid sem cmd})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 sem-msgctl-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma sem-msgctl-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( ( Event-sem-semctl pid
sem cmd )))
  using sem-msgctl-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.29.10 proving "do_semtimedop" satisfying the "localrespect" property

lemma *do-semtimedop-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{do-semtimedop } s \ pid \ sma \ sops \ nsops \ alter')$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2 do-semtimedop-def*
by (*smt fstI kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *do-semtimedop-local-rsp-e*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = (\text{Event-sem-semop } pid \ sma \ sops \ nsops \ alter')$
and *p2*: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3*: $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
{
have *a0*: $(\text{the } (domain-of-event \ e)) = pid$
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1*: $s' = fst(\text{do-semtimedop } s \ pid \ sma \ sops \ nsops \ alter')$
using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3*: $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *a1 a2 p0 do-semtimedop-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*
qed

lemma *do-semtimedop-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e(((Event-sem-semop pid sma sops nsops alter')))*
using *do-semtimedop-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*

by *metis*

29.29.11 proving "do_sshmat" satisfying the "localrespect" property

lemma *do-shmat-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{do-shmat } s \ pid \ shp \ shmaddr \ shmflg)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
have *a1*: $s = s'$
apply (*simp add: p2 do-shmat-def*)
by (*smt fst-conv*)
then show *?thesis*

by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

lemma *do-shmat-local-rsp-e*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: *e = ((Event-shm-shmat pid shp shmaddr shmflg))*
 and *p2*: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
 and *p3*: *s' = exec-event s e*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 proof –
 {
 have *a0*: *(the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
 using *p1* *domain-of-event-def* *getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def* by auto
 have *a1*: *s' = fst(do-shmat s pid shp shmaddr shmflg)*
 using *p1 p3* *exec-event-def* by auto
 have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
 using *p2 a0* *non-interference-def*
 by blast
 have *a3*: *s ~ d ~ s'*
 using *a1 a2 p0* *do-shmat-local-rsp* by blast
 }
 then show ?thesis
 by fast
 qed

lemma *do-shmat-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e*(((Event-shm-shmat pid shp shmaddr shmflg)))
 using *do-shmat-local-rsp-e* *dynamic-local-respect-e-def* *non-interference-def*
 by blast

29.29.12 proving "ksys_ssemget" satisfying the "localrespect" property

lemma *ksys-semget-local-rsp*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
 and *p2*: *s' = fst(ksys-semget s pid sem semflg)*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 using *p2* *ksys-semget-def*
 by (smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

lemma *ksys-semget-local-rsp-e*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: *e = ((Event-sem-associate pid sem semflg))*
 and *p2*: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
 and *p3*: *s' = exec-event s e*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 proof –
 {
 have *a0*: *(the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*

```

    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def by auto
  have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{ksys-semget } s \text{ pid sem semflg})$ 
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$ 
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 ksys-semget-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-semget-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( (Event-sem-associate
pid sem semflg )))
  using ksys-semget-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.29.13 proving "shm_msgctl" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma shm-msgctl-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{shm-msgctl } s \text{ pid shm cmd})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 shm-msgctl-def security-shm-shmctl-def
  by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma shm-msgctl-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = ( \text{Event-shm-shmctl pid shm cmd} )$ 
    and p2:  $\text{non-interference } (\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \text{ s d}$ 
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \text{ e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{shm-msgctl } s \text{ pid shm cmd})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 shm-msgctl-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast

```

qed

lemma *shm-msgctl-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*(((*Event-shm-shmctl* *pid* *shm cmd*)))
using *shm-msgctl-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
by *blast*

29.29.14 ipc hooks weakly step consistent

29.29.15 proving "ipcperms" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *ipcperms-wsc:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: reachable0 t*
and *p2: s ~ d ~ t*
and *p3: pid @ s d*
and *p4: s ~ pid ~ t*
and *p5: s' = fst(ipcperms s pid ipcp flg)*
and *p6: t' = fst(ipcperms t pid ipcp flg)*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
proof –
{
have *a0 : s = s'*
using *p5 ipcperms-def*
by *simp*
have *a1 : t = t'*
using *p6 ipcperms-def*
by (*smt fstI*)
have *a2: s' ~ d ~ t'*
using *a0 a1 p2*
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *ipcperms-wsc-e:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: reachable0 t*
and *p2: e = ((Event-ipc-permission pid ipcp flg))*
and *p3: s ~ d ~ t*
and *p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d*
and *p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t*
and *p6: s' = exec-event s e*
and *p7: t' = exec-event t e*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
proof –
{
have *a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
using *p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def*


```

    by force
  have a1:  $s' = fst(ipcperms\ s\ pid\ ipcp\ flg)$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = fst(ipcperms\ t\ pid\ ipcp\ flg)$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $pid @ sd$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 ipcperms-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ipcperms-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ((( Event-ipc-permission
pid ipcp flg )))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def ipcperms-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.16 proving "audit_{ipcobj}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma audit-ipc-obj-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(audit-ipc-obj\ s\ pid\ ipcp)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(audit-ipc-obj\ t\ pid\ ipcp)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 audit-ipc-obj-def
      by simp
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 audit-ipc-obj-def
      by force
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma audit-ipc-obj-wsc-e:
  assumes  $p0$ : reachable0  $s$ 
    and  $p1$ : reachable0  $t$ 
    and  $p2$ :  $e = ( \text{Event-ipc-getsecid } pid \text{ ipcp} )$ 
    and  $p3$ :  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and  $p4$ :  $(the \text{ (domain-of-event } e)) @ s \ d$ 
    and  $p5$ :  $s \sim (the \text{ (domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
    and  $p6$ :  $s' = exec-event \ s \ e$ 
    and  $p7$ :  $t' = exec-event \ t \ e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof –
    {
      have  $a0$  :  $(the \text{ (domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
        using  $p2$  domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
        by force
      have  $a1$ :  $s' = fst(audit-ipc-obj \ s \ pid \ ipcp)$ 
        using  $p2 \ p6$  exec-event-def by auto
      have  $a2$ :  $t' = fst(audit-ipc-obj \ t \ pid \ ipcp)$ 
        using  $p2 \ p7$  exec-event-def
        by auto
      have  $a3$ :  $pid @ s \ d$ 
        using  $p4 \ a0$ 
        by blast
      have  $a4$  :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using  $p5 \ a0$ 
        by blast
      have  $a5$ :  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
        using  $a1 \ a2 \ a3 \ a4 \ p0 \ p1 \ p3 \ p5 \ p4$  audit-ipc-obj-wsc
        by blast
    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma audit-ipc-obj-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-ipc-getsecid
   $pid \ ipcp$  )))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def audit-ipc-obj-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.17 proving "ksys_msgget" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma ksys-msgget-wsc:
  assumes  $p0$ : reachable0  $s$ 
    and  $p1$ : reachable0  $t$ 
    and  $p2$ :  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and  $p3$ :  $pid @ s \ d$ 
    and  $p4$ :  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and  $p5$ :  $s' = fst(ksys-msgget \ s \ pid \ msq \ msqflg)$ 
    and  $p6$ :  $t' = fst(ksys-msgget \ t \ pid \ msq \ msqflg)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof –

```

```

{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 ksys-msgget-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 ksys-msgget-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-msgget-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( (Event-msg-queue-associate pid msq msqflg) )
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(ksys-msgget s pid msq msqflg)
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(ksys-msgget t pid msq msqflg)
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 ksys-msgget-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma ksys-msgget-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( (Event-msg-queue-associate
pid msq msqflg) )))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def ksys-msgget-wsc-e

```

by *blast*

29.29.18 proving "msg_{queue}msgctl" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma msg-queue-msgctl-wsc:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(msg-queue-msgctl s pid msq cmd)
  and p6: t' = fst(msg-queue-msgctl t pid msq cmd)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 msg-queue-msgctl-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 msg-queue-msgctl-def
    by auto
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma msg-queue-msgctl-wsc-e:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( (Event-msg-queue-msgctl pid msq cmd ))
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(msg-queue-msgctl s pid msq cmd)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(msg-queue-msgctl t pid msq cmd)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d

```

```

    using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 msg-queue-msgctl-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma msg-queue-msgctl-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ((Event-msg-queue-msgctl
pid msq cmd )))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def msg-queue-msgctl-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.19 proving "do_{msgsnd}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma do-msgsnd-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(do-msgsnd s pid msq msg msgflg)
    and p6: t' = fst(do-msgsnd t pid msq msg msgflg)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 do-msgsnd-def
      by (smt do-msgsnd-def fst-conv p5)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 do-msgsnd-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-msgsnd-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( (Event-msg-queue-msgsnd pid msq msg msgflg))
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t

```

```

    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(do-msgsnd s pid msq msg msgflg)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(do-msgsnd t pid msq msg msgflg)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-msgsnd-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-msgsnd-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( (Event-msg-queue-msgsnd
pid msq msg msgflg)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-msgsnd-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.20 proving "msg_queue_msgrcv" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma msg-queue-mgsgrcv-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(msg-queue-mgsgrcv s pid isp msq p long msgflg)
  and p6: t' = fst(msg-queue-mgsgrcv t pid isp msq p long msgflg)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 msg-queue-mgsgrcv-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 msg-queue-mgsgrcv-def
    by auto
}

```

```

    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *msg-queue-msgrcv-wsc-e*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2:  $e = ( (Event\text{-}msg\text{-}queue\text{-}msgrcv\ pid\ isp\ msq\ p\ long\ msgflg) )$ 
and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
and p4:  $(the\ (domain\text{-}of\text{-}event\ e)) @ s\ d$ 
and p5:  $s \sim (the\ (domain\text{-}of\text{-}event\ e)) \sim t$ 
and p6:  $s' = exec\text{-}event\ s\ e$ 
and p7:  $t' = exec\text{-}event\ t\ e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 

```

proof –

```

{
  have a0 :  $(the\ (domain\text{-}of\text{-}event\ e)) = pid$ 
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
    by force
  have a1:  $s' = fst(msg\text{-}queue\text{-}msgrcv\ s\ pid\ isp\ msq\ p\ long\ msgflg)$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = fst(msg\text{-}queue\text{-}msgrcv\ t\ pid\ isp\ msq\ p\ long\ msgflg)$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 msg-queue-msgrcv-wsc
    by blast
}

```

then show ?thesis by auto

qed

lemma *msg-queue-msgrcv-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* (((*Event-msg-queue-msgrcv* *pid isp msq p long msgflg*)))

```

  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def msg-queue-msgrcv-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.21 proving "ksys_sshmget" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

lemma *ksys-shmget-wsc*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t

```

```

and p2: s ~ d ~ t
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(ksys-shmget s pid shm shmflg)
and p6: t' = fst(ksys-shmget t pid shm shmflg)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 ksys-shmget-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 ksys-shmget-def
    by auto
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-shmget-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( (Event-shm-associate pid shm shmflg))
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(ksys-shmget s pid shm shmflg)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(ksys-shmget t pid shm shmflg)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p4 p5 ksys-shmget-wsc
    by blast
}

```



```

    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-shmget-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( (Event-shm-associate
pid shm shmflg)))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def ksys-shmget-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.22 proving "shm_msgctl" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma shm-msgctl-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(shm-msgctl s pid shm cmd)
    and p6: t' = fst(shm-msgctl t pid shm cmd)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 shm-msgctl-def
      by simp
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 shm-msgctl-def
      by auto
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma shm-msgctl-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( (Event-shm-shmctl pid shm cmd ))
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def

```

```

    by force
  have a1:  $s' = fst(shm\text{-}msgctl\ s\ pid\ shm\ cmd)$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = fst(shm\text{-}msgctl\ t\ pid\ shm\ cmd)$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $pid @ sd$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 shm-msgctl-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma shm-msgctl-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ((( Event-shm-shmctl
pid shm cmd )))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def shm-msgctl-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.23 proving "do_shmat" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma do-shmat-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(do\text{-}shmat\ s\ pid\ shp\ shmaddr\ shmflg)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(do\text{-}shmat\ t\ pid\ shp\ shmaddr\ shmflg)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5
      apply(simp add: do-shmat-def)
      apply auto[1]
      apply (smt fst-conv)
      by (smt eq-fst-iff)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6
      apply(simp add: do-shmat-def)
      apply auto[1]
      apply (smt fst-conv)
      by (smt eq-fst-iff)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 

```

```

    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-shmat-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( (Event-shm-shmat pid shp shmaddr shmflg ))
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(do-shmat s pid shp shmaddr shmflg)
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(do-shmat t pid shp shmaddr shmflg)
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-shmat-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma do-shmat-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( (Event-shm-shmat
pid shp shmaddr shmflg )))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-shmat-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.24 proving "ksys_semget" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma ksys-semget-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t

```

```

    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(ksys-semget s pid sem semflg)
    and p6: t' = fst(ksys-semget t pid sem semflg)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 ksys-semget-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 ksys-semget-def
    by auto
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma ksys-semget-wsc-e:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( (Event-sem-associate pid sem semflg) )
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(ksys-semget s pid sem semflg)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(ksys-semget t pid sem semflg)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p4 p5 ksys-semget-wsc
    by blast
}

```

```

then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ksys-semget-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( (Event-sem-associate
pid sem semflg )))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def ksys-semget-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.25 proving "sem_msgctl" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma sem-msgctl-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(sem-msgctl s pid sem cmd)
    and p6: t' = fst(sem-msgctl t pid sem cmd)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 sem-msgctl-def
      by simp
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 sem-msgctl-def
      by auto
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sem-msgctl-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( (Event-sem-semctl pid sem cmd ))
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
      by force
  }

```

```

have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{sem-msgctl } s \text{ pid sem cmd})$ 
  using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{sem-msgctl } t \text{ pid sem cmd})$ 
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p4 p5 sem-msgctl-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sem-msgctl-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (((Event-sem-semctl
pid sem cmd )))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def sem-msgctl-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.29.26 proving "do_semtimedop" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma do-semtimedop-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-semtimedop } s \text{ pid sma sops nsops alter'})$ 
    and p6:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{do-semtimedop } t \text{ pid sma sops nsops alter'})$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 do-semtimedop-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 do-semtimedop-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma do-semtimedop-wsc-e:

```

```

assumes  $p0$ : reachable0  $s$ 
and  $p1$ : reachable0  $t$ 
and  $p2$ :  $e = ( (Event-sem-semop\ pid\ sma\ sops\ nsops\ alter') )$ 
and  $p3$ :  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
and  $p4$ :  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s\ d$ 
and  $p5$ :  $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$ 
and  $p6$ :  $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$ 
and  $p7$ :  $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0$  :  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$ 
    using  $p2$  domain-of-event-def getpid-from-kern-ipc-event-def
    by force
  have  $a1$ :  $s' = fst(do-semtimedop\ s\ pid\ sma\ sops\ nsops\ alter')$ 
    using  $p2\ p6$  exec-event-def by auto
  have  $a2$ :  $t' = fst(do-semtimedop\ t\ pid\ sma\ sops\ nsops\ alter')$ 
    using  $p2\ p7$  exec-event-def
    by auto
  have  $a3$ :  $pid @ sd$ 
    using  $p4\ a0$ 
    by blast
  have  $a4$  :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using  $p5\ a0$ 
    by blast
  have  $a5$ :  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a1\ a2\ a3\ a4\ p0\ p1\ p3\ p4\ p5$  do-semtimedop-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma do-semtimedop-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( (Event-sem-semop
 $pid\ sma\ sops\ nsops\ alter'$ ) ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-semtimedop-wsc-e
  by blast

```

end

29.30 inode event proof

locale *kernel-Inode* = *Kernel*
begin

datatype *Event-inode* =
 Event-vfs-link *process-id* *dentry* *inode* *dentry* *inode*
 | *Event-vfs-unlink* *process-id* *inode* *dentry* *inode*
 | *Event-vfs-rmdir* *process-id* *inode* *dentry*
 | *Event-vfs-rename* *process-id* *inode* *dentry* *inode* *dentry* *inode* *nat*

```

| Event-inode-permission process-id inode int
| Event-notify-change process-id dentry iattr inode
| Event-fat-ioctl-set-attributes process-id Files
| Event-vfs-getattr process-id path
| Event-vfs-setxattr process-id dentry xattr string nat nat

| Event-vfs-getxattr process-id dentry xattr string nat
| Event-vfs-removexattr process-id dentry xattr
| Event-xattr-getsecurity process-id inode xattr string int

| Event-nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label process-id inode string int
| Event-sockfs-listxattr process-id dentry string int

```

definition *exec-event* :: 'a \Rightarrow Event-inode \Rightarrow 'a
where *exec-event* s e = (case e of

```

  ( Event-vfs-link pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(vfs-link s pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode) |
  ( Event-vfs-unlink pid dir dentry delegated-inode )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(vfs-unlink s pid dir dentry delegated-inode) |
  ( Event-vfs-rmdir pid dir dentry )  $\Rightarrow$  fst(vfs-rmdir s pid dir dentry) |
  ( Event-vfs-rename pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry delegated-inode
    flgs )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(vfs-rename s pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry delegated-inode
    flgs) |
  ( Event-inode-permission pid inode mask' )  $\Rightarrow$  fst(inode-permission s pid inode
    mask') |
  ( Event-notify-change pid dentry attr' delegated-inode )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(notify-change s pid dentry attr' delegated-inode) |
  ( Event-fat-ioctl-set-attributes pid f )  $\Rightarrow$  fst(fat-ioctl-set-attributes s pid f) |
  ( Event-vfs-getattr pid path )  $\Rightarrow$  fst(vfs-getattr s pid path) |
  ( Event-vfs-setxattr pid dentry name value size' flgs )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(vfs-setxattr s pid dentry name value size' flgs) |
  ( Event-vfs-getxattr pid dentry name value size' )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(vfs-getxattr s pid dentry name value size') |
  ( Event-vfs-removexattr pid dentry name )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(vfs-removexattr s pid dentry name) |
  ( Event-xattr-getsecurity pid inode name value size' )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(xattr-getsecurity s pid inode name value size') |
  ( Event-nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label pid inode name size' )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label s pid inode name size') |
  ( Event-sockfs-listxattr pid dentry buffer size' )
   $\Rightarrow$  fst(sockfs-listxattr s pid dentry buffer size')
)

```

definition *getpid-from-inode-evevt* :: Event-inode \Rightarrow process-id
where *getpid-from-inode-evevt* e = (case e of


```

    Event-vfs-link process-id old dir new delegated-inode  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-vfs-unlink process-id dir dentry delegated-inode  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-vfs-rmdir process-id inode dentry  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-vfs-rename process-id old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry delegated-inode
    flgs  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-inode-permission process-id inode mask'  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-notify-change process-id dentry iattr inode  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-fat-ioctl-set-attributes process-id Files  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-vfs-getattr process-id path  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-vfs-setxattr process-id dentry xattr string size' flgs  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-vfs-getxattr process-id dentry xattr string size'  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-vfs-removexattr process-id dentry xattr  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-xattr-getsecurity process-id inode name value size'  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label process-id inode string size'  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-sockfs-listxattr process-id dentry string size'  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
)

```

definition *domain-of-event* :: *Event-inode* \Rightarrow *process-id* option **where**
domain-of-event e = Some (getpid-from-inode-event e)

interpretation *LSM-Security-model* s0 *exec-event* *domain-of-event* *kupeq* *interference* observe alter contents

using *kupeq-transitive-lemma* *kupeq-symmetric-lemma* *kupeq-reflexive-lemma* *ac-interferes'*
nintf-reflx *policy-respect1* *reachable-top* *contents-consistent'* *observed-consistent'*
SM.intro[of *kupeq interference*]
SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of s0 *exec-event* *kupeq interference*]
SM-enabled.intro[of *kupeq interference*]
LSM-Security-model.intro[of s0 *exec-event* *kupeq interference*]
LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of *kupeq* observe contents alter interference]
by *fast*

29.30.1 inode local respect

29.30.2 proving "vfs_{link}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *vfs-link-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0* s
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$
and *p2*: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-link s pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode})$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2* *vfs-link-def*
by (*smt fst-conv* *kupeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *vfs-link-local-rsp-e*:

assumes *p0* : *reachable0* s
and *p1*: e = (*Event-vfs-link* pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode)
and *p2*: *non-interference* (the(*domain-of-event* e)) s d
and *p3*: $s' = \text{exec-event s e}$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$

```

proof –
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(vfs-link s pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 vfs-link-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
by fast
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-link-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-vfs-link pid old-dentry
dir new-dentry delegated-inode ))
using vfs-link-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
by presburger

```

29.30.3 proving "vfs_uunlink" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma vfs-unlink-local-rsp:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst(vfs-unlink s pid dir dentry delegated-inode)
shows s ~ d ~ s'
using p2 vfs-unlink-def
by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma vfs-unlink-local-rsp-e:
assumes p0 :reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( Event-vfs-unlink pid dir dentry delegated-inode )
  and p2:non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof –
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(vfs-unlink s pid dir dentry delegated-inode)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 vfs-unlink-local-rsp by blast
}

```

```

    then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-unlink-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-vfs-unlink pid dir
dentry delegated-inode ))
  using vfs-unlink-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.30.4 proving "vfs_{rmdir}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma vfs-rmdir-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(vfs-rmdir s pid dir dentry )
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 vfs-rmdir-def
  by (smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma vfs-rmdir-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ( Event-vfs-rmdir pid dir dentry )
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(vfs-rmdir s pid dir dentry )
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 vfs-rmdir-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-rmdir-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-vfs-rmdir pid dir
dentry ))
  using vfs-rmdir-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by presburger

```

29.30.5 proving "vfs_{rename}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma vfs-rename-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s

```

```

    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = fst(\text{vfs-rename } s \ pid \ old\text{-}dir \ old\text{-}dentry \ new\text{-}dir \ new\text{-}dentry$ 
delegated-inode flgs)
    shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using p2 vfs-rename-def
    by (smt fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma)

```

lemma *vfs-rename-local-rsp-e*:

```

    assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = ( \text{Event-vfs-rename } pid \ old\text{-}dir \ old\text{-}dentry \ new\text{-}dir \ new\text{-}dentry$ 
delegated-inode flgs )
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e))  $s \ d$ 
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
    shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    proof -
    {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = fst(\text{vfs-rename } s \ pid \ old\text{-}dir \ old\text{-}dentry \ new\text{-}dir \ new\text{-}dentry$ 
delegated-inode flgs)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 vfs-rename-local-rsp by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

lemma *vfs-rename-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e*

```

(( Event-vfs-rename pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry delegated-inode flgs
))
using vfs-rename-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
by presburger

```

29.30.6 proving "inode_{permission}" satisfying the "localrespect" property

lemma *inode-permission-local-rsp*:

```

    assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = fst(\text{inode-permission } s \ pid \ \text{inode mask})$ 
    shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using p2 inode-permission-def
    by (smt fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma)

```

lemma *inode-permission-local-rsp-e*:

```

    assumes p0: reachable0 s

```

```

    and p1: e = ( Event-inode-permission pid inode mask' )
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(inode-permission s pid inode mask')
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 inode-permission-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma inode-permission-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-inode-permission
pid inode mask' ))
  using inode-permission-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by presburger

```

29.30.7 proving "notify_cchange" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma notify-change-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(notify-change s pid dentry attr' delegated-inode )
  shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
  show ?thesis
    by (metis fstI notify-change-def p2 kveq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

```

```

lemma notify-change-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ( Event-notify-change pid dentry attr' delegated-inode )
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def by auto

```

```

    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{notify-change } s \text{ pid dentry attr' delegated-inode})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 notify-change-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma notify-change-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-notify-change pid
dentry attr' delegated-inode))
  using notify-change-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by presburger

```

29.30.8 proving "fat_{ioctl}set_atributes" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma fat-ioctl-set-attributes-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{fat-ioctl-set-attributes } s \text{ pid f})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2
  unfolding fat-ioctl-set-attributes-def
  by (metis fstI kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma fat-ioctl-set-attributes-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = (\text{Event-fat-ioctl-set-attributes pid } f)$ 
    and p2:  $\text{non-interference } (\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \text{ s d}$ 
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \text{ e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{fat-ioctl-set-attributes } s \text{ pid f})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 fat-ioctl-set-attributes-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast

```

qed

lemma *fat-iocctl-set-attributes-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*((*Event-fat-iocctl-set-attributes* *pid f*))
using *fat-iocctl-set-attributes-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
by *presburger*

29.30.9 proving "*vfs_getattr*" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *vfs-getattr-local-rsp:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$*
and *p2: $s' = fst(vfs-getattr \ s \ pid \ path)$*
shows *$s \sim d \sim s'$*
using *p2 vfs-getattr-def*
by (*smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *vfs-getattr-local-rsp-e:*
assumes *p0 : reachable0 s*
and *p1: $e = (\text{Event-vfs-getattr } pid \ path)$*
and *p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3: $s' = exec-event \ s \ e$*
shows *$s \sim d \sim s'$*
proof –
{
have *a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1: $s' = fst(vfs-getattr \ s \ pid \ path)$*
using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$*
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3: $s \sim d \sim s'$*
using *a1 a2 p0 vfs-getattr-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*
qed

lemma *vfs-getattr-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*((*Event-vfs-getattr pid path*))
using *vfs-getattr-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
by *presburger*

29.30.10 proving "*vfs_setxattr*" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *vfs-setxattr-local-rsp:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$*

```

    and p2: s' = fst(vfs-setxattr s pid dentry name value size' flgs)
shows s ~ d ~ s'
using p2 vfs-setxattr-def
by (smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma vfs-setxattr-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( Event-vfs-setxattr pid dentry name value size' flgs)
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(vfs-setxattr s pid dentry name value size' flgs)
  using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
  using p2 a0 non-interference-def
  by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
  using a1 a2 p0 vfs-setxattr-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-setxattr-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-vfs-setxattr pid den-
try name value size' flgs))
  using vfs-setxattr-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by presburger

```

29.30.11 proving "vfs_getxattr" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma vfs-getxattr-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst(vfs-getxattr s pid dentry name value size' )
shows s ~ d ~ s'
using p2 vfs-getxattr-def
by (smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma vfs-getxattr-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( Event-vfs-getxattr pid dentry name value size')
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -

```



```

{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(vfs-getxattr s pid dentry name value size')
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 vfs-getxattr-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

lemma *vfs-getxattr-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*((*Event-vfs-getxattr pid dentry name value size'*))
 using *vfs-getxattr-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
 by *presburger*

29.30.12 proving "vfs_removeattr" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *vfs-removeattr-local-rsp:*
 assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
 and *p1: ¬(interference pid s d)*
 and *p2: s' = fst(vfs-removeattr s pid dentry name)*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 using *p2 vfs-removeattr-def*
 by (*simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *vfs-removeattr-local-rsp-e:*
 assumes *p0 : reachable0 s*
 and *p1: e = (Event-vfs-removeattr pid dentry name)*
 and *p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
 and *p3: s' = exec-event s e*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 proof –
 {
 have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
 using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def by auto
 have a1: s' = fst(vfs-removeattr s pid dentry name)
 using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
 have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
 using p2 a0 non-interference-def
 by blast
 have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
 using a1 a2 p0 vfs-removeattr-local-rsp by blast
 }
 then show ?thesis

by fast
qed

lemma *vfs-removeattr-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*((*Event-vfs-removeattr*
pid dentry name))
using *vfs-removeattr-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*

by *presburger*

29.30.13 proving "xattr_{getsecurity}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *xattr-getsecurity-local-rsp:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: ¬(interference pid s d)*
and *p2: s' = fst(xattr-getsecurity s pid inode name value size')*
shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
using *p2 xattr-getsecurity-def*
by (*smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *xattr-getsecurity-local-rsp-e:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: e = (Event-xattr-getsecurity pid inode name value size')*
and *p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3: s' = exec-event s e*
shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
proof –
{
 have *a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
 using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def* by auto
 have *a1: s' = fst(xattr-getsecurity s pid inode name value size')*
 using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* by auto
 have *a2: ¬(interference pid s d)*
 using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
 by blast
 have *a3: s ~ d ~ s'*
 using *a1 a2 p0 xattr-getsecurity-local-rsp* by blast
}
then show ?thesis
 by fast
qed

lemma *xattr-getsecurity-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*((*Event-xattr-getsecurity*
pid inode name value size'))
using *xattr-getsecurity-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*

by *presburger*

29.30.14 proving "nfs4_{listxattr}_{nfs4}_{label}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-local-rsp:*

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
  and p2:  $s' = fst(nfs4\text{-listxattr-nfs4-label } s \ pid \ inode \ name \ size')$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
using p2 nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-def
by (smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

lemma nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1:  $e = (Event\text{-nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label } pid \ inode \ name \ size')$ 
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e))  $s \ d$ 
  and p3:  $s' = exec\text{-event } s \ e$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof –
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) =  $pid$ 
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def by auto
  have a1:  $s' = fst(nfs4\text{-listxattr-nfs4-label } s \ pid \ inode \ name \ size')$ 
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
by fast
qed

```

```

lemma nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e((Event-nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label
 $pid \ inode \ name \ size'$ ))
using nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

by presburger

```

29.30.15 proving "sockfs_llistxattr" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma sockfs-listxattr-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
  and p2:  $s' = fst(sockfs\text{-listxattr } s \ pid \ dentry \ buffer \ size')$ 
shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
using p2 sockfs-listxattr-def
by (smt fst-conv kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma sockfs-listxattr-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1:  $e = (Event\text{-sockfs-listxattr } pid \ dentry \ buffer \ size')$ 
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e))  $s \ d$ 

```

```

    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(sockfs-listxattr s pid dentry buffer size')
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 sockfs-listxattr-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

lemma *sockfs-listxattr-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*((*Event-sockfs-listxattr* *pid dentry buffer size'*))
 using *sockfs-listxattr-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
 by *presburger*

29.30.16 inodes hooks weakly step consistent

29.30.17 proving "vfs_{link}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *vfs-link-wsc:*
 assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
 and *p1: reachable0 t*
 and *p2: s ~ d ~ t*
 and *p3: pid @ s d*
 and *p4: s ~ pid ~ t*
 and *p5: s' = fst(vfs-link s pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode)*
 and *p6: t' = fst(vfs-link t pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode)*
 shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
 proof -
 {
 have *a0 : s = s'*
 using *p5 vfs-link-def*
 by (*smt fstI*)
 have *a1 : t = t'*
 using *p6 vfs-link-def*
 by (*smt fst-conv*)
 have *a2: s' ~ d ~ t'*
 using *a0 a1 p2*
 by blast
 }
 then show ?thesis by auto

qed

lemma *vfs-link-wsc-e*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0 s*
and $p1$: *reachable0 t*
and $p2$: $e = (\text{Event-vfs-link } pid \text{ old-dentry } dir \text{ new-dentry } delegated-inode)$
and $p3$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p4$: $(the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d$
and $p5$: $s \sim (the (domain-of-event e)) \sim t$
and $p6$: $s' = exec-event s e$
and $p7$: $t' = exec-event t e$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$

proof –

{
have $a0$: $(the (domain-of-event e)) = pid$
using $p2$ *domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def*
by force
have $a1$: $s' = fst(vfs-link s pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode)$
using $p2 p6$ *exec-event-def* **by auto**
have $a2$: $t' = fst(vfs-link t pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode)$
using $p2 p7$ *exec-event-def*
by auto
have $a3$: $pid @ s d$
using $p4 a0$
by blast
have $a4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$ **using** $p5 a0$
by blast
have $a5$: $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using $a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3$ *vfs-link-wsc*
by blast
}

then show *?thesis* **by auto**

qed

lemma *vfs-link-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ((*Event-vfs-link pid old-dentry dir new-dentry delegated-inode*))

using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def vfs-link-wsc-e*
by blast

29.30.18 proving “ vfs_{unlink} ” satisfying the “weakly step consistent” property

lemma *vfs-unlink-wsc*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0 s*
and $p1$: *reachable0 t*
and $p2$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p3$: $pid @ s d$
and $p4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$
and $p5$: $s' = fst(vfs-unlink s pid dir dentry delegated-inode)$
and $p6$: $t' = fst(vfs-unlink t pid dir dentry delegated-inode)$

```

shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have  $a0 : s = s'$ 
    using  $p5$  vfs-unlink-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have  $a1 : t = t'$ 
    using  $p6$  vfs-unlink-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have  $a2: s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a0$   $a1$   $p2$ 
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-unlink-wsc-e:
  assumes  $p0: \text{reachable0 } s$ 
  and  $p1: \text{reachable0 } t$ 
  and  $p2: e = (\text{Event-vfs-unlink } pid \text{ dir dentry delegated-inode})$ 
  and  $p3: s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and  $p4: (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s d$ 
  and  $p5: s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
  and  $p6: s' = \text{exec-event } s e$ 
  and  $p7: t' = \text{exec-event } t e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have  $a0 : (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
    using  $p2$  domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def
    by force
  have  $a1: s' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-unlink } s \text{ pid dir dentry delegated-inode})$ 
    using  $p2$   $p6$  exec-event-def by auto
  have  $a2: t' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-unlink } t \text{ pid dir dentry delegated-inode})$ 
    using  $p2$   $p7$  exec-event-def
    by auto
  have  $a3: pid @ s d$ 
    using  $p4$   $a0$ 
    by blast
  have  $a4 : s \sim pid \sim t$  using  $p5$   $a0$ 
    by blast
  have  $a5: s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a1$   $a2$   $a3$   $a4$   $p0$   $p1$   $p3$  vfs-unlink-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-unlink-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-vfs-unlink  $pid$ 

```

```

dir dentry delegated-inode))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def vfs-unlink-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.30.19 proving "vfs_{rmdir}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma vfs-rmdir-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(vfs-rmdir s pid dir dentry )
    and p6: t' = fst(vfs-rmdir t pid dir dentry )
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 vfs-rmdir-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 vfs-rmdir-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-rmdir-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( Event-vfs-rmdir pid dir dentry )
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def
      by force
    have a1: s' = fst(vfs-rmdir s pid dir dentry )
      using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: t' = fst(vfs-rmdir t pid dir dentry )
      using p2 p7 exec-event-def

```

```

    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
  by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 vfs-rmdir-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-rmdir-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( Event-vfs-rmdir pid
dir dentry))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def vfs-rmdir-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.30.20 proving "vfs_rrename" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma vfs-rename-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(vfs-rename s pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry
delegated-inode flgs)
    and p6: t' = fst(vfs-rename t pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry
delegated-inode flgs)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 vfs-rename-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 vfs-rename-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-rename-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t

```



```

    and p2: e = ( Event-vfs-rename pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry
delegated-inode flgs )
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(vfs-rename s pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry
delegated-inode flgs)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(vfs-rename t pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry
delegated-inode flgs)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4: s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 vfs-rename-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *vfs-rename-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ((*Event-vfs-rename*
pid old-dir old-dentry new-dir new-dentry delegated-inode flgs))
 using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def vfs-rename-wsc-e*
 by blast

29.30.21 proving "inode_{permission}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *inode-permission-wsc:*

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(inode-permission s pid inode mask')
    and p6: t' = fst(inode-permission t pid inode mask')
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -

```

```

{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 inode-permission-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 inode-permission-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma inode-permission-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( Event-inode-permission pid inode mask' )
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(inode-permission s pid inode mask')
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(inode-permission t pid inode mask')
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 inode-permission-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma inode-permission-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-inode-permission
pid inode mask' ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def inode-permission-wsc-e

```

by *blast*

29.30.22 proving "notify_cchange" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *notify-change-wsc*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(notify-change s pid dentry attr' delegated-inode )
  and p6: t' = fst(notify-change t pid dentry attr' delegated-inode )
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 notify-change-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 notify-change-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *notify-change-wsc-e*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( Event-notify-change pid dentry attr' delegated-inode )
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(notify-change s pid dentry attr' delegated-inode )
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(notify-change t pid dentry attr' delegated-inode )
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d

```

```

      using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 notify-change-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *notify-change-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ((Event-notify-change pid dentry attr' delegated-inode))*
 using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def notify-change-wsc-e*
 by *blast*

29.30.23 proving "fat_{ioctl_set_atributes}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *fat-ioctl-set-attributes-wsc:*

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(fat-ioctl-set-attributes s pid f)
  and p6: t' = fst(fat-ioctl-set-attributes t pid f)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 fat-ioctl-set-attributes-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 fat-ioctl-set-attributes-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *fat-ioctl-set-attributes-wsc-e:*

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( Event-fat-ioctl-set-attributes pid f)
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t

```

```

    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(fat-iocctl-set-attributes s pid f)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(fat-iocctl-set-attributes t pid f)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 fat-iocctl-set-attributes-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma fat-iocctl-set-attributes-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-fat-iocctl-set-attributes
pid f ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def fat-iocctl-set-attributes-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.30.24 proving "vfs_getattr" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma vfs-getattr-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(vfs-getattr s pid path)
  and p6: t' = fst(vfs-getattr t pid path)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 vfs-getattr-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 vfs-getattr-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
}

```

```

    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-getattr-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2:  $e = (\text{Event-vfs-getattr pid path})$ 
  and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and p4:  $(\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s d$ 
  and p5:  $s \sim (\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
  and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s e$ 
  and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-event } t e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have a0:  $(\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def
        by force
      have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-getattr } s \text{ pid path})$ 
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-getattr } t \text{ pid path})$ 
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4:  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 vfs-getattr-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma vfs-getattr-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-vfs-getattr pid
path ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def vfs-getattr-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.30.25 proving " $\text{vfs}_{\text{setattr}}$ " satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma vfs-setxattr-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t

```

```

and p2: s ~ d ~ t
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(vfs-setxattr s pid dentry name value size' flgs)
and p6: t' = fst(vfs-setxattr t pid dentry name value size' flgs)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 vfs-setxattr-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 vfs-setxattr-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma vfs-setxattr-wsc-e:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: e = ( Event-vfs-setxattr pid dentry name value size' flgs)
and p3: s ~ d ~ t
and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-event s e
and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(vfs-setxattr s pid dentry name value size' flgs)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(vfs-setxattr t pid dentry name value size' flgs)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 vfs-setxattr-wsc
    by blast
}

```

```

    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-setxattr-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-vfs-setxattr
pid dentry name value size' flgs))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def vfs-setxattr-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.30.26 proving "vfs_getxattr" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma vfs-getxattr-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(vfs-getxattr s pid dentry name value size')
    and p6: t' = fst(vfs-getxattr t pid dentry name value size')
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 vfs-getxattr-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 vfs-getxattr-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-getxattr-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( Event-vfs-getxattr pid dentry name value size' )
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def

```



```

    by force
  have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-getxattr } s \text{ pid dentry name value size'})$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-getxattr } t \text{ pid dentry name value size'})$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 vfs-getxattr-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma vfs-getxattr-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-vfs-getxattr
pid dentry name value size'))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def vfs-getxattr-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.30.27 proving " $\text{vfs}_{\text{removeattr}}$ " satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma vfs-removeattr-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $\text{pid} @ s d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-removeattr } s \text{ pid dentry name})$ 
    and p6:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-removeattr } t \text{ pid dentry name})$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 vfs-removeattr-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 vfs-removeattr-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *vfs-removeattr-wsc-e*:
assumes $p0$: *reachable0 s*
and $p1$: *reachable0 t*
and $p2$: $e = (\text{Event-vfs-removeattr } pid \text{ dentry name})$
and $p3$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p4$: $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s d$
and $p5$: $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$
and $p6$: $s' = \text{exec-event } s e$
and $p7$: $t' = \text{exec-event } t e$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
proof –
{
have $a0$: $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$
using $p2$ *domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def*
by force
have $a1$: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-removeattr } s \text{ pid dentry name})$
using $p2$ $p6$ *exec-event-def* **by auto**
have $a2$: $t' = \text{fst}(\text{vfs-removeattr } t \text{ pid dentry name})$
using $p2$ $p7$ *exec-event-def*
by auto
have $a3$: $pid @ s d$
using $p4$ $a0$
by blast
have $a4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$ **using** $p5$ $a0$
by blast
have $a5$: $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using $a1$ $a2$ $a3$ $a4$ $p0$ $p1$ $p3$ *vfs-removeattr-wsc*
by blast
}
then show *?thesis* **by auto**
qed

lemma *vfs-removeattr-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ((*Event-vfs-removeattr* pid *dentry name*))
using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def* *vfs-removeattr-wsc-e*
by blast

29.30.28 proving "xattr_{getsecurity}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *xattr-getsecurity-wsc*:
assumes $p0$: *reachable0 s*
and $p1$: *reachable0 t*
and $p2$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p3$: $pid @ s d$
and $p4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$
and $p5$: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{xattr-getsecurity } s \text{ pid inode name value size})$
and $p6$: $t' = \text{fst}(\text{xattr-getsecurity } t \text{ pid inode name value size})$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
proof –

```

{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 xattr-getsecurity-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 xattr-getsecurity-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma xattr-getsecurity-wsc-e:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( Event-xattr-getsecurity pid inode name value size')
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-evevt-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(xattr-getsecurity s pid inode name value size')
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(xattr-getsecurity t pid inode name value size')
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 xattr-getsecurity-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma xattr-getsecurity-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ((Event-xattr-getsecurity pid inode name value size'))
 using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def xattr-getsecurity-wsc-e

by *blast*

29.30.29 proving "nfs4_llistxattr_nf_s4_label" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-wsc*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label s pid inode name size')
  and p6: t' = fst(nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label t pid inode name size')
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-wsc-e*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = (Event-nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label pid inode name size')
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label s pid inode name size')
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label t pid inode name size')
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d

```

```

      using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label
pid inode name size'))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def nfs4-listxattr-nfs4-label-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.30.30 proving "sockfs_llistxattr" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma sockfs-listxattr-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(sockfs-listxattr s pid dentry buffer size')
    and p6: t' = fst(sockfs-listxattr t pid dentry buffer size')
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 sockfs-listxattr-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 sockfs-listxattr-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sockfs-listxattr-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( Event-sockfs-listxattr pid dentry buffer size')
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t

```

```

    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-inode-event-def
      by force
    have a1: s' = fst(sockfs-listxattr s pid dentry buffer size')
      using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: t' = fst(sockfs-listxattr t pid dentry buffer size')
      using p2 p7 exec-event-def
      by auto
    have a3: pid @ sd
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4: s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 sockfs-listxattr-wsc
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma sockfs-listxattr-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( Event-sockfs-listxattr
pid dentry buffer size'))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def sockfs-listxattr-wsc-e
  by blast

end

```

29.31 superblock event proof

```

locale kernel-superblock = Kernel
begin

```

```

datatype Event-sb =
  Event-sb-copy-data process-id t-sb
| Event-sb-remount process-id path Void
| Event-sb-kern-mount process-id file-system-type int string string
| Event-sb-show-options process-id seq-file t-sb
| Event-sb-statfs process-id dentry
| Event-sb-mount process-id string string string nat Void
| Event-sb-umount process-id mount int
| Event-sb-pivotroot process-id
| Event-set-mnt-opts process-id btrfs-fs-info super-block opts
| Event-set-sb-security process-id super-block dentry nfs-mount-info

```

```

| Event-sb-clone-mnt-opts process-id super-block dentry nfs-mount-info
| Event-sb-parse-opts-str process-id string opts

```

definition *getpid-from-sb-event* :: *Event-sb* \Rightarrow *process-id*

```

where getpid-from-sb-event evt  $\equiv$  (case evt of
    Event-sb-copy-data pid sb  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-remount pid p v  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-kern-mount pid f t name data  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-show-options pid sq sb  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-statfs pid d  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-mount pid devname dirname t f p  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-umount pid m i  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-pivotroot pid  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-set-mnt-opts pid n sb opt  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-set-sb-security pid sb d info  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-clone-mnt-opts pid sb d minfo  $\Rightarrow$  pid
  | Event-sb-parse-opts-str pid string opts  $\Rightarrow$  pid
)

```

definition *exec-event* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Event-sb* \Rightarrow 'a

```

where exec-event s e = (case e of
    (Event-sb-copy-data pid sb)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(k-sb-copy-data s pid) |
    (Event-sb-remount pid p v)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(do-remount s p v) |
    (Event-sb-kern-mount pid t f name data)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(mount-fs s t f name data) |
    (Event-sb-show-options pid sq sb)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(show-sb-opts s pid sq sb) |
    (Event-sb-statfs pid d)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(statfs-by-dentry s pid d) |
    (Event-sb-mount pid devname dirname t f p)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(do-mount s pid devname
dirname t f p) |
    (Event-sb-umount pid m i)  $\Rightarrow$  fst (do-umount s pid m i) |
    (Event-sb-pivotroot pid)  $\Rightarrow$  fst (pivot-root s pid) |
    (Event-set-mnt-opts pid n sb opt)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(setup-security-options s pid n sb
opt) |
    (Event-set-sb-security pid sb d info)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(set-sb-security s pid sb d info) |
    (Event-sb-clone-mnt-opts pid sb d minfo)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(nfs-clone-sb-security s pid
sb d minfo) |
    (Event-sb-parse-opts-str pid str opts)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(parse-security-options s pid str
opts)
)

```

definition *domain-of-event* :: *Event-sb* \Rightarrow *process-id option* **where**

```

domain-of-event e = Some (getpid-from-sb-event e)

```

interpretation *LSM-Security-model s0 exec-event domain-of-event kveq interference observe alter contents*

```

using kveq-transitive-lemma kveq-symmetric-lemma kveq-reflexive-lemma ac-interferes'
      nintf-reflx policy-respect1 reachable-top contents-consistent' observed-consistent'
      SM.intro[of kveq interference]

```

$SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of\ s0\ exec-event\ kvpeq\ interference]$
 $SM-enabled.intro[of\ kvpeq\ interference]$
 $LSM-Security-model.intro[of\ s0\ exec-event\ kvpeq\ interference]$
 $LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of\ kvpeq\ observe\ contents\ alter\ interference]$
 by *fast*

29.31.1 superbloc hooks local respect proof

29.31.2 proving "sb_{copy}data" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *k-sb-copy-data-local-rsp*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0 s*
 and $p1$: $\neg(interference\ pid\ s\ d)$
 and $p2$: $s' = fst\ (k-sb-copy-data\ s\ pid)$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
 proof—
 have $a1$: $s = s'$
 apply (*simp add: p2 k-sb-copy-data-def*)
 by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) fstI*)
 then show ?thesis
 by (*simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)
 qed

lemma *k-sb-copy-data-local-rsp-e*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0 s*
 and $p1$: $e = (Event-sb-copy-data\ pid\ sb)$
 and $p2$: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
 and $p3$: $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
 proof —
 {
 have $a0$: $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$
 using $p1$ *domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def* by *auto*
 have $a1$: $s' = fst\ (k-sb-copy-data\ s\ pid)$
 using $p1\ p3$ *exec-event-def* by *auto*
 have $a2$: $\neg(interference\ pid\ s\ d)$
 using $p2\ a0$ *non-interference-def*
 by *blast*
 have $a3$: $s \sim d \sim s'$
 using $a1\ a2\ p0$ *k-sb-copy-data-local-rsp* by *blast*
 }
 then show ?thesis
 by *fast*
 qed

lemma *k-sb-copy-data-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e* ($(Event-sb-copy-data\ pid\ sb)$)
 using *dynamic-local-respect-e-def k-sb-copy-data-local-rsp-e non-interference-def*
 by *blast*

29.31.3 proving "do_{remount}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *do-remount-local-rsp*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0* s
 and $p1$: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
 and $p2$: $s' = fst(\text{do-remount } s \ p \ v)$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
 proof –
 have $a1$: $s = s'$
 by (simp add: $p2$ *do-remount-def*)
 then show ?thesis
 by (simp add: *kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)
 qed

lemma *do-remount-local-rsp-e*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0* s
 and $p1$: $e = (\text{Event-sb-remount } pid \ p \ v)$
 and $p2$: *non-interference* (*the*(*domain-of-event* e)) $s \ d$
 and $p3$: $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
 proof –
 {
 have $a0$: (*the* (*domain-of-event* e)) = pid
 using $p1$ *domain-of-event-def* *getpid-from-sb-event-def* **by** *auto*
 have $a1$: $s' = fst(\text{do-remount } s \ p \ v)$
 using $p1 \ p3$ *exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
 have $a2$: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
 using $p2 \ a0$ *non-interference-def*
 by *blast*
 have $a3$: $s \sim d \sim s'$
 using $a1 \ a2 \ p0$ *do-remount-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
 }
 then show ?thesis
 by *fast*
 qed

lemma *do-remount-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e* ((*Event-sb-remount* $pid \ p \ v$))

using *dynamic-local-respect-e-def* *do-remount-local-rsp-e* *non-interference-def* **by** *blast*

thm *mount-fs-def*

29.31.4 proving "mount_f s " satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *mount-fs-local-rsp*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0* s
 and $p1$: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
 and $p2$: $s' = fst(\text{mount-fs } s \ t \ f \ \text{name } data \)$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$

```

proof-
  have a1:  $s = s'$ 
    apply (simp add: p2 mount-fs-def)
    by (smt fstI)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

```

```

lemma mount-fs-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1:  $e = (\text{Event-sb-kern-mount } pid \ t \ f \ name \ data)$ 
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def by auto
      have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{mount-fs } s \ t \ f \ name \ data)$ 
        using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
        using p2 a0 non-interference-def
        by blast
      have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
        using a1 a2 p0 mount-fs-local-rsp by blast
    }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma mount-fs-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( (Event-sb-kern-mount pid
t f name data ))
  using dynamic-local-respect-e-def mount-fs-local-rsp-e non-interference-def by
blast

```

29.31.5 proving "show_{sbopts}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma k-show-sb-opts-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
  and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{show-sb-opts } s \ pid \ sq \ t)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof-
    have a1:  $s = s'$ 
      by (simp add: p2 show-sb-opts-def)
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)
  qed

```

```

lemma k-show-sb-opts-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = (Event-sb-show-options pid sq t)
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof –
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst (show-sb-opts s pid sq t )
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 k-show-sb-opts-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
by fast
qed

lemma k-show-sb-opts-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( (Event-sb-show-options
pid sq t))
  using dynamic-local-respect-e-def k-show-sb-opts-local-rsp-e non-interference-def
by blast

29.31.6 proving "sbsstatfs" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma k-sb-statfs-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
  and p2: s' = fst (statfs-by-dentry s pid de )
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof –
  have a1: s = s'
    by (simp add: p2 statfs-by-dentry-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: kveq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

lemma k-sb-statfs-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = (Event-sb-statfs pid de)
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof –

```

```

{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst (stats-by-dentry s pid de )
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 k-sb-stats-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

lemma *sb-stats-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e* ((Event-sb-stats pid de))
 using *dynamic-local-respect-e-def k-sb-stats-local-rsp-e non-interference-def* by
blast

29.31.7 proving "do_mount" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *do-mount-local-rsp:*
 assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
 and *p1: ¬(interference pid s d)*
 and *p2: s' = fst (do-mount s pid dev-name dir-name type-page flags' data-page)*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 proof –
 have *a1: s = s'*
 by (simp add: p2 do-mount-def)
 then show ?thesis
 by (simp add: kveq-reflexive-lemma)
 qed

lemma *do-mount-local-rsp-e:*
 assumes *p0 : reachable0 s*
 and *p1: e = (Event-sb-mount pid devname dirname t f p)*
 and *p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
 and *p3: s' = exec-event s e*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 proof –
 {
 have *a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
 using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def* by auto
 have *a1: s' = fst (do-mount s pid devname dirname t f p)*
 using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* by auto
 have *a2: ¬(interference pid s d)*
 using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
 by blast
 have *a3: s ~ d ~ s'*

```

    using a1 a2 p0 do-mount-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

lemma *do-mount-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e* ((Event-sb-mount pid devname dirname t f p))
 using do-mount-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def by presburger

29.31.8 proving "do_umount" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *do-umount-local-rsp*:
 assumes p0: reachable0 s
 and p1: $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$
 and p2: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-umount s pid m f})$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
 have a1: $s = s'$
 by (simp add: p2 do-umount-def)
 then show ?thesis
 by (simp add: kupeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

lemma *do-umount-local-rsp-e*:
 assumes p0: reachable0 s
 and p1: $e = (\text{Event-sb-umount pid m f})$
 and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
 and p3: $s' = \text{exec-event s e}$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
 {
 have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
 using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def by auto
 have a1: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{do-umount s pid m f})$
 using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
 have a2: $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$
 using p2 a0 non-interference-def
 by blast
 have a3: $s \sim d \sim s'$
 using a1 a2 p0 do-umount-local-rsp by blast
 }
 then show ?thesis
 by fast
qed

lemma *do-umount-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e* ((Event-sb-umount pid m f))

using *do-umount-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
 by *blast*

29.31.9 proving "pivot_{root}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *pivot-root-local-rsp*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
 and *p2*: $s' = fst \ (pivot_root \ s \ pid)$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
 proof –
 have *a1*: $s = s'$
 by (*simp add: p2 pivot-root-def*)
 then show ?thesis
 by (*simp add: kveq-reflexive-lemma*)
 qed

lemma *pivot-root-local-rsp-e*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: $e = (Event_sb_pivotroot \ pid)$
 and *p2*: *non-interference* (*the*(*domain-of-event* *e*)) *s d*
 and *p3*: $s' = exec_event \ s \ e$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
 proof –
 {
 have *a0*: (*the* (*domain-of-event* *e*)) = *pid*
 using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def* by *auto*
 have *a1*: $s' = fst \ (pivot_root \ s \ pid)$
 using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* by *auto*
 have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
 using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
 by *blast*
 have *a3*: $s \sim d \sim s'$
 using *a1 a2 p0 pivot-root-local-rsp* by *blast*
 }
 then show ?thesis
 by *fast*
 qed

lemma *pivot-root-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e* ((*Event-sb-pivotroot* *pid*))
 using *pivot-root-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
 by *blast*

29.31.10 proving "setup_{security_options}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *setup-security-options-local-rsp*:
 assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
 and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
 and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{setup-security-options } s \ pid \ n \ sb \ opt)$
 shows $s \sim d \sim s'$

```

using p2 setup-security-options-def
by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

lemma setup-security-options-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = (Event-set-mnt-opts pid n sb opt)
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(setup-security-options s pid n sb opt)
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 setup-security-options-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

lemma setup-security-options-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( (Event-set-mnt-opts
pid n sb opt))
  using setup-security-options-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

29.31.11 proving "setsbsecurity" satisfying the "localrespect" property

lemma set-sb-security-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst (set-sb-security s pid sb de info)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  have a1: s = s'
    by (simp add: p2 set-sb-security-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

lemma set-sb-security-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = (Event-set-sb-security pid sb de info)
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d

```

```

    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst (set-sb-security s pid sb de info)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 set-sb-security-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma set-sb-security-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( (Event-set-sb-security
pid sb de info))
  using set-sb-security-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.31.12 proving "nfs_clone_sb_security" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma nfs-clone-sb-security-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(nfs-clone-sb-security s pid sb de minfo)
  shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof(cases result s (security-sb-clone-mnt-opts' s oldsb sb' kflags kflags-out))
case True
  have a1: s = s'
    using p2 True apply(auto simp add: nfs-clone-sb-security-def )
    by (smt fst-conv)
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: kveq-reflexive-lemma)
next
case False
  have a1: s = s' using p2 False nfs-clone-sb-security-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: kveq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

```

```

lemma nfs-clone-sb-security-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = (Event-sb-clone-mnt-opts pid sb de minfo)
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e

```



```

shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def by auto
  have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{nfs-clone-sb-security } s \text{ pid sb de minfo})$ 
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$ 
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
  by blast
  have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 nfs-clone-sb-security-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma nfs-clone-sb-security-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( (Event-sb-clone-mnt-opts
pid sb d minfo))
  using nfs-clone-sb-security-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.31.13 proving "parse_{security_options}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma parse-security-options-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{parse-security-options } s \text{ pid str opts'})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
    have a1:  $s = s'$ 
      by (simp add: p2 parse-security-options-def)
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)
  qed

```

```

lemma parse-security-options-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = \text{fst}(\text{Event-sb-parse-opts-str pid str opts'})$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \text{ e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{parse-security-options } s \text{ pid str opts'})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  }

```

```

    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 parse-security-options-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma parse-security-options-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e ( (Event-sb-parse-opts-str
pid str opts'))
  using parse-security-options-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.31.14 *super_blockhookswakefullystepconsistent*

29.31.15 *proving "sb_ccopy_ddata" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property*

```

lemma sb-copy-data-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $pid @ s \ d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst \ (k\text{-sb-copy-data } s \ pid)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst \ (k\text{-sb-copy-data } t \ pid)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
        using p5 k-sb-copy-data-def
        by (smt fstI)
      have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
        using p6 k-sb-copy-data-def
        by (smt fst-conv)
      have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
        using a0 a1 p2
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma sb-copy-data-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $e = (Event\text{-sb-copy-data } pid \ sb)$ 
    and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p4:  $(the \ (domain\text{-of-event } e)) @ s \ d$ 

```

```

and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-event s e
and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst (k-sb-copy-data s pid)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst (k-sb-copy-data t pid)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4: s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 sb-copy-data-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
lemma sb-copy-data-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( (Event-sb-copy-data
pid sb))
proof -
{
  have  $\forall d s t. (\text{reachable0 } s) \wedge (\text{reachable0 } t) \wedge$ 
     $(s \sim d \sim t) \wedge$ 
     $((\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } ((\text{Event-sb-copy-data pid sb})))) @ s d) \wedge$ 
     $(s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } ((\text{Event-sb-copy-data pid sb})))) \sim t) \longrightarrow$ 
     $((\text{exec-event } s ((\text{Event-sb-copy-data pid sb}))) \sim d \sim (\text{exec-event } t ((\text{Event-sb-copy-data}$ 
pid sb))))
  proof -
  {
    fix d s t
    let ?e = (Event-sb-copy-data pid sb)
    assume p2: reachable0 s
    assume p3: reachable0 t
    assume p4: (s ~ d ~ t)
    assume p5: (the (domain-of-event ?e)) @ s d
    assume p6: (s ~ (the (domain-of-event ?e)) ~ t)
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event ?e)) = pid
      using domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def
      by auto
    have (exec-event s ?e) ~ d ~ (exec-event t ?e)
      using p2 p3 p4 p5 p6 sb-copy-data-wsc-e
      by blast
  }
}

```

```

    }
    then show ?thesis by blast
  qed
}
then show ?thesis
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def by blast
qed

```

29.31.16 proving "do_remount" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma do-remount-wsc:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(do-remount s p v)
  and p6: t' = fst(do-remount t p v)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 do-remount-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 do-remount-def
    by simp
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2 by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma do-remount-wsc-e:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = (Event-sb-remount pid p v)
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(do-remount s p v)

```

```

    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{do-remount } t \ p \ v)$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $\text{pid} @ s \ d$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-remount-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
lemma do-remount-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( (Event-sb-remount
pid p v))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-remount-wsc-e by blast

```

29.31.17 proving "mount_{fs}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma mount-fs-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $\text{pid} @ s \ d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{mount-fs } s \ ts \ f \ \text{name } \text{data})$ 
    and p6:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{mount-fs } t \ ts \ f \ \text{name } \text{data})$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 mount-fs-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 mount-fs-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2 by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma mount-fs-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $e = (\text{Event-sb-kern-mount } \text{pid } ts \ f \ \text{name } \text{data})$ 
    and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 

```

```

and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-event s e
and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(mount-fs s ts f name data )
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(mount-fs t ts f name data )
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 mount-fs-wsc
    by fast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
lemma mount-fs-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( (Event-sb-kern-mount
pid t f name data ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def mount-fs-wsc-e by blast

```

29.31.18 proving "show_{sb-opts}" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma show-sb-opts-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: s ~ d ~ t
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(show-sb-opts s pid sq sb)
and p6: t' = fst(show-sb-opts t pid sq sb)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 show-sb-opts-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 show-sb-opts-def

```

```

    by simp
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2 by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma show-sb-opts-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $e = (\text{Event-sb-show-options } pid \ sq \ sb)$ 
    and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p4:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s \ d$ 
    and p5:  $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
    and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
    and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-event } t \ e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have a0 :  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def
        by force
      have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{show-sb-opts } s \ pid \ sq \ sb)$ 
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{show-sb-opts } t \ pid \ sq \ sb)$ 
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3:  $pid @ s \ d$ 
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 show-sb-opts-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma show-sb-opts-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (  $(\text{Event-sb-show-options } pid \ sq \ sb)$  )
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def show-sb-opts-wsc-e by blast

```

29.31.19 proving "statfs_{by_dentry}" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma statfs-by-dentry-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $pid @ s \ d$ 

```

```

    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(statfs-by-dentry\ s\ pid\ de)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(statfs-by-dentry\ t\ pid\ de)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  using p6 p5 p2 statfs-by-dentry-def
  by (metis fst-conv)

```

```

lemma statfs-by-dentry-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $e = (Event-sb-statfs\ pid\ de)$ 
    and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p4:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s\ d$ 
    and p5:  $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$ 
    and p6:  $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$ 
    and p7:  $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$ 
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def
      by force
    have a1:  $s' = fst(statfs-by-dentry\ s\ pid\ de)$ 
      using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $t' = fst(statfs-by-dentry\ t\ pid\ de)$ 
      using p2 p7 exec-event-def
      by auto
    have a3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 statfs-by-dentry-wsc
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma statfs-by-dentry-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( (Event-sb-statfs
pid d))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def statfs-by-dentry-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.31.20 proving "do_mount" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma do-mount-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s

```



```

    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(do-mount s pid devname dirname tp f p)
    and p6: t' = fst(do-mount t pid devname dirname tp f p)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  using p6 p5 p2 do-mount-def fst-conv
  by (metis )

```

```

lemma do-mount-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = (Event-sb-mount pid devname dirname tp f p)
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(do-mount s pid devname dirname tp f p)
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(do-mount t pid devname dirname tp f p)
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-mount-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma do-mount-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( (Event-sb-mount pid
devname dirname tp f p))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-mount-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.31.21 proving "do_{umount}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *do-umount-wsc:*

assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: reachable0 t*
and *p2: s ~ d ~ t*
and *p3: pid @ s d*
and *p4: s ~ pid ~ t*
and *p5: s' = fst (do-umount s pid m i)*
and *p6: t' = fst (do-umount t pid m i)*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
using *p6 p5 p2 do-umount-def fst-conv*
by (*metis*)

lemma *do-umount-wsc-e:*

assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: reachable0 t*
and *p2: e = (Event-sb-umount pid m i)*
and *p3: s ~ d ~ t*
and *p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d*
and *p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t*
and *p6: s' = exec-event s e*
and *p7: t' = exec-event t e*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
proof –
{
have *a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
using *p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def*
by *force*
have *a1: s' = fst (do-umount s pid m i)*
using *p2 p6 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2: t' = fst (do-umount t pid m i)*
using *p2 p7 exec-event-def*
by *auto*
have *a3: pid @ s d*
using *p4 a0*
by *blast*
have *a4 : s ~ pid ~ t* **using** *p5 a0*
by *blast*
have *a5: s' ~ d ~ t'*
using *a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 do-umount-wsc*
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *do-umount-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ((Event-sb-umount pid m i))*
using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def do-umount-wsc-e*
by *blast*

29.31.22 proving "pivot_{root}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *pivot-root-wsc*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: *reachable0 t*
and *p2*: $s \sim d \sim t$
and *p3*: *pid @ s d*
and *p4*: $s \sim pid \sim t$
and *p5*: $s' = fst (pivot-root\ s\ pid)$
and *p6*: $t' = fst (pivot-root\ t\ pid)$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using *p6 p5 p2 pivot-root-def fst-conv*
by (*metis*)

lemma *pivot-root-wsc-e*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: *reachable0 t*
and *p2*: $e = (Event-sb-pivotroot\ pid)$
and *p3*: $s \sim d \sim t$
and *p4*: $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s\ d$
and *p5*: $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$
and *p6*: $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$
and *p7*: $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
proof –
{
have *a0* : $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$
using *p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def*
by *force*
have *a1*: $s' = fst (pivot-root\ s\ pid)$
using *p2 p6 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2*: $t' = fst (pivot-root\ t\ pid)$
using *p2 p7 exec-event-def*
by *auto*
have *a3*: $pid @ s\ d$
using *p4 a0*
by *blast*
have *a4* : $s \sim pid \sim t$ **using** *p5 a0*
by *blast*
have *a5*: $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using *a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 pivot-root-wsc*
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *pivot-root-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* (*(Event-sb-pivotroot pid)*)

using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def pivot-root-wsc-e*
by *blast*

29.31.23 proving "setup_{security_options}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *setup-security-options-wsc*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0* s
and $p1$: *reachable0* t
and $p2$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p3$: $pid @ s d$
and $p4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$
and $p5$: $s' = fst(setup-security-options\ s\ pid\ n\ sb\ opt)$
and $p6$: $t' = fst(setup-security-options\ t\ pid\ n\ sb\ opt)$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using $p6\ p5\ p2\ setup-security-options-def\ fst-conv$
by (*metis*)

lemma *setup-security-options-wsc-e*:

assumes $p0$: *reachable0* s
and $p1$: *reachable0* t
and $p2$: $e = (Event-set-mnt-opts\ pid\ n\ sb\ opt)$
and $p3$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p4$: $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s d$
and $p5$: $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$
and $p6$: $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$
and $p7$: $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
proof –
{
have $a0$: $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$
using $p2\ domain-of-event-def\ getpid-from-sb-event-def$
by *force*
have $a1$: $s' = fst(setup-security-options\ s\ pid\ n\ sb\ opt)$
using $p2\ p6\ exec-event-def$ **by** *auto*
have $a2$: $t' = fst(setup-security-options\ t\ pid\ n\ sb\ opt)$
using $p2\ p7\ exec-event-def$
by *auto*
have $a3$: $pid @ s d$
using $p4\ a0$
by *blast*
have $a4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$ **using** $p5\ a0$
by *blast*
have $a5$: $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using $a1\ a2\ a3\ a4\ p0\ p1\ p3\ p5\ p4\ setup-security-options-wsc$
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *setup-security-options-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ($(Event-set-mnt-opts\ pid\ n\ sb\ opt)$)

using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def\ setup-security-options-wsc-e*
by *blast*

29.31.24 proving "set_{sb}security" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *set-sb-security-wsc:*

assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: reachable0 t*
and *p2: s ~ d ~ t*
and *p3: pid @ s d*
and *p4: s ~ pid ~ t*
and *p5: s' = fst(set-sb-security s pid sb de info)*
and *p6: t' = fst(set-sb-security t pid sb de info)*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
using *p6 p5 p2 set-sb-security-def fst-conv*
by (*metis*)

lemma *set-sb-security-wsc-e:*

assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: reachable0 t*
and *p2: e = (Event-set-sb-security pid sb de info)*
and *p3: s ~ d ~ t*
and *p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d*
and *p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t*
and *p6: s' = exec-event s e*
and *p7: t' = exec-event t e*
shows *s' ~ d ~ t'*
proof –
{
have *a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
using *p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def*
by *force*
have *a1: s' = fst(set-sb-security s pid sb de info)*
using *p2 p6 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2: t' = fst(set-sb-security t pid sb de info)*
using *p2 p7 exec-event-def*
by *auto*
have *a3: pid @ s d*
using *p4 a0*
by *blast*
have *a4 : s ~ pid ~ t* **using** *p5 a0*
by *blast*
have *a5: s' ~ d ~ t'*
using *a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 set-sb-security-wsc*
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *set-sb-security-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ((Event-set-sb-security pid sb d info))*

using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def set-sb-security-wsc-e*
by *blast*

29.31.25 proving "nfs_clone_sb_security" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *nfs-clone-sb-security-wsc*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: *reachable0 t*
and *p2*: $s \sim d \sim t$
and *p3*: *pid @ s d*
and *p4*: $s \sim pid \sim t$
and *p5*: $s' = fst(nfs_clone_sb_security\ s\ pid\ sb\ de\ minfo)$
and *p6*: $t' = fst(nfs_clone_sb_security\ s\ pid\ sb\ de\ minfo)$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using *p6 p5 p2 nfs-clone-sb-security-def fst-conv*
by (*simp add: vpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

thm *nfs-clone-sb-security-def*

lemma *nfs-clone-sb-security-wsc-e*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: *reachable0 t*
and *p2*: $e = (Event_sb_clone_mnt_opts\ pid\ sb\ de\ minfo)$
and *p3*: $s \sim d \sim t$
and *p4*: $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s\ d$
and *p5*: $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$
and *p6*: $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$
and *p7*: $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
proof –
{
have *a0* : $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$
using *p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def*
by *force*
have *a1*: $s' = fst(nfs_clone_sb_security\ s\ pid\ sb\ de\ minfo)$
using *p2 p6 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2*: $t' = fst(nfs_clone_sb_security\ t\ pid\ sb\ de\ minfo)$
using *p2 p7 exec-event-def*
by *auto*
have *a3*: *pid @ s d*
using *p4 a0*
by *blast*
have *a4* : $s \sim pid \sim t$ **using** *p5 a0*
by *blast*
have *a5*: $result\ s\ (security_sb_clone_mnt_opts'\ s\ oldsb\ sb'\ kflags\ kflags-out) =$
True
apply(*simp add: security-sb-clone-mnt-opts'-def result-def the-run-state-def*)

by (*simp add: return-def*)
have *a6*: $s = s'$ **using** *nfs-clone-sb-security-def a5*
by (*smt a1 eq-fst-iff*)
have *a7*: $result\ t\ (security_sb_clone_mnt_opts'\ t\ oldsb\ sb'\ kflags\ kflags-out) =$
True
apply(*simp add: security-sb-clone-mnt-opts'-def result-def the-run-state-def*)

```

    by (simp add: return-def)
  have a8:  $t = t'$  using nfs-clone-sb-security-def a2 a7
    by (smt eq-fst-iff)
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 a6 a8 set-sb-security-wsc
    by presburger
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma nfs-clone-sb-security-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( (Event-sb-clone-mnt-opts
pid sb d minfo))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def nfs-clone-sb-security-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.31.26 proving "parse_ssecurity_options" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma parse-security-options-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(parse-security-options s pid str opt)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(parse-security-options t pid str opt)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  using p6 p5 p2 parse-security-options-def fst-conv
  by (metis )

```

```

lemma parse-security-options-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $e = (Event-sb-parse-opts-str pid str opt)$ 
    and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5:  $s \sim (the (domain-of-event e)) \sim t$ 
    and p6:  $s' = exec-event s e$ 
    and p7:  $t' = exec-event t e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sb-event-def
    by force
  have a1:  $s' = fst(parse-security-options s pid str opt)$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = fst(parse-security-options t pid str opt)$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def

```

```

    by auto
  have a3: pid @ sd
    using p4 a0
  by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 parse-security-options-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *parse-security-options-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ((*Event-sb-parse-opts-str* pid str opt))

```

  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def parse-security-options-wsc-e
  by blast

```

end

29.32 audit event proof

```

locale kernel-audit = Kernel
begin

```

datatype *Event-audit* = *Event-audit-data-to-entry* process-id
 | *Event-audit-dupe-lsm-field* process-id audit-field audit-field
 | *Event-audit-rule-known* process-id audit-krule
 | *Event-audit-rule-match* process-id int
 | *Event-audit-rule-free* process-id audit-field

definition *getpid-from-aduit-evevt* :: *Event-audit* \Rightarrow process-id

```

where getpid-from-aduit-evevt e = (case e of
  | Event-audit-data-to-entry process-id  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-audit-dupe-lsm-field process-id df sf  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-audit-rule-known process-id krule  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-audit-rule-match process-id sid  $\Rightarrow$  process-id
  | Event-audit-rule-free process-id field  $\Rightarrow$  process-id)

```

definition *exec-event* :: 'a \Rightarrow *Event-audit* \Rightarrow 'a

```

where exec-event s e = (case e of
  ( Event-audit-data-to-entry pid)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(audit-data-to-entry s pid ) |
  ( Event-audit-dupe-lsm-field pid df sf)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(audit-dupe-lsm-field s pid df sf)
|
  ( Event-audit-rule-known pid krule)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(update-lsm-rule s pid krule) |
  ( Event-audit-rule-match pid sid)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(audit-rule-match s pid sid) |
  ( Event-audit-rule-free pid f)  $\Rightarrow$  fst(audit-free-lsm-field s pid f)

```


)

definition *domain-of-event* :: *Event-audit* \Rightarrow *process-id option* **where**
domain-of-event *e* = *Some (getpid-from-aduit-evevt e)*

interpretation *LSM-Security-model s0 exec-event domain-of-event kveq interference observe alter contents*

using *kveq-transitive-lemma kveq-symmetric-lemma kveq-reflexive-lemma ac-interferes'*
nintf-reflx policy-respect1 reachable-top contents-consistent' observed-consistent'
SM.intro[of kveq interference]
SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference]
SM-enabled.intro[of kveq interference]
LSM-Security-model.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference]
LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of kveq observe contents alter interference]
by *fast*

29.32.1 aduit hooks local respect proof

29.32.2 proving "audit_{data}to_entry" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *audit-data-to-entry-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{audit-data-to-entry } s \ pid)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2 audit-data-to-entry-def security-audit-rule-init-def*
by (*smt fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *audit-data-to-entry-local-rsp-e*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = (Event\text{-}audit\text{-}data\text{-}to\text{-}entry \ pid)$
and *p2*: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3*: $s' = exec\text{-}event \ s \ e$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
{
have *a0*: $(the \ (domain\text{-}of\text{-}event \ e)) = pid$
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1*: $s' = fst(\text{audit-data-to-entry } s \ pid)$
using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3*: $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *a1 a2 p0 audit-data-to-entry-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*
qed

```

lemma audit-data-to-entry-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e((Event-audit-data-to-entry
pid))
  using audit-data-to-entry-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.32.3 proving "audit_{dupelismfield}" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma audit-dupe-lsm-field-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst(audit-dupe-lsm-field s pid df sf)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof –
    have a1: s = s'
    apply (simp add: p2 audit-dupe-lsm-field-def )
    by (smt eq-fst-iff)
    then show ?thesis
    using vpeq-reflexive-lemma by auto
  qed

lemma audit-dupe-lsm-field-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( Event-audit-dupe-lsm-field pid df sf)
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof –
    {
      have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def by auto
      have a1: s' = fst(audit-dupe-lsm-field s pid df sf)
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
      have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 audit-dupe-lsm-field-local-rsp by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis
    by fast
  qed

```

```

lemma audit-dupe-lsm-field-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-audit-dupe-lsm-field
pid df sf ) )
  using audit-dupe-lsm-field-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.32.4 proving "update_{lsm}rule" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma update-lsm-rule-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{update-lsm-rule } s \ pid \ krule)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 update-lsm-rule-def security-audit-rule-known-def
  by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma update-lsm-rule-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = (\text{Event-audit-rule-known } pid \ krule)$ 
    and p2:  $\text{non-interference } (\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \ s \ d$ 
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{update-lsm-rule } s \ pid \ krule)$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 update-lsm-rule-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma update-lsm-rule-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-audit-rule-known
pid krule))
  using update-lsm-rule-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.32.5 proving "audit_{rule}match" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma audit-rule-match-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-rule-match } s \ pid \ sid)$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 audit-rule-match-def security-audit-rule-match-def
  by (metis fstI kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma audit-rule-match-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s

```

```

    and p1: e = ( Event-audit-rule-match pid sid)
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(audit-rule-match s pid sid)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 audit-rule-match-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma audit-rule-match-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-audit-rule-match
pid sid) )
  using audit-rule-match-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.32.6 proving "audit_{free_lsm_field}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma audit-free-lsm-field-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(audit-free-lsm-field s pid f)
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
using p2 audit-free-lsm-field-def kvpeq-reflexive-lemma
by auto

```

```

lemma audit-free-lsm-field-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ( Event-audit-rule-free pid f)
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(audit-free-lsm-field s pid f)

```

```

    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$ 
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 audit-free-lsm-field-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

lemma *audit-free-lsm-field-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*((*Event-audit-rule-free* *pid f*))
 using *audit-free-lsm-field-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
 by blast

29.32.7 audit hooks weakly step consistent

29.32.8 proving "audit_{data to entry}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *audit-data-to-entry-wsc:*
 assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
 and *p1: reachable0 t*
 and *p2: $s \sim d \sim t$*
 and *p3: pid @ s d*
 and *p4: $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$*
 and *p5: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-data-to-entry } s \ \text{pid})$*
 and *p6: $t' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-data-to-entry } t \ \text{pid})$*
 shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
 proof –
 {
 have *a0 : $s = s'$*
 using *p5 audit-data-to-entry-def*
 by (smt fstI)
 have *a1 : $t = t'$*
 using *p6 audit-data-to-entry-def*
 by (smt fst-conv)
 have *a2: $s' \sim d \sim t'$*
 using *a0 a1 p2*
 by blast
 }
 then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma *audit-data-to-entry-wsc-e:*
 assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
 and *p1: reachable0 t*
 and *p2: $e = (\text{Event-audit-data-to-entry pid})$*
 and *p3: $s \sim d \sim t$*

```

and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-event s e
and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def
  by force
have a1: s' = fst(audit-data-to-entry s pid )
  using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
have a2: t' = fst(audit-data-to-entry t pid )
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3: pid @ s d
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4: s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 audit-data-to-entry-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma audit-data-to-entry-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-audit-data-to-entry
pid))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def audit-data-to-entry-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.32.9 proving "audit_{dupe_lsm_field}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma audit-dupe-lsm-field-wsc:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: s ~ d ~ t
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(audit-dupe-lsm-field s pid df sf)
and p6: t' = fst(audit-dupe-lsm-field t pid df sf)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0: s = s'
  using p5 audit-dupe-lsm-field-def
  by (smt fstI)
have a1: t = t'

```

```

    using p6 audit-dupe-lsm-field-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma audit-dupe-lsm-field-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2:  $e = (\text{Event-audit-dupe-lsm-field } pid \text{ df sf})$ 
  and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and p4:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s d$ 
  and p5:  $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$ 
  and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s e$ 
  and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-event } t e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$ 
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def
      by force
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-dupe-lsm-field } s \text{ pid df sf})$ 
      using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-dupe-lsm-field } t \text{ pid df sf})$ 
      using p2 p7 exec-event-def
      by auto
    have a3:  $pid @ s d$ 
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4 :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 audit-dupe-lsm-field-wsc
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma audit-dupe-lsm-field-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-audit-dupe-lsm-field
pid df sf))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def audit-dupe-lsm-field-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.32.10 proving "update_{lsm} rule" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma update-lsm-rule-wsc:

```

```

assumes  $p0$ : reachable0  $s$ 
  and  $p1$ : reachable0  $t$ 
  and  $p2$ :  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and  $p3$ :  $pid @ s d$ 
  and  $p4$ :  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
  and  $p5$ :  $s' = fst(update-lsm-rule\ s\ pid\ krule)$ 
  and  $p6$ :  $t' = fst(update-lsm-rule\ t\ pid\ krule)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0$  :  $s = s'$ 
    using  $p5$  update-lsm-rule-def
    by simp
  have  $a1$  :  $t = t'$ 
    using  $p6$  update-lsm-rule-def
    by auto
  have  $a2$ :  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a0\ a1\ p2$ 
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma update-lsm-rule-wsc-e:
  assumes  $p0$ : reachable0  $s$ 
    and  $p1$ : reachable0  $t$ 
    and  $p2$ :  $e = (Event-audit-rule-known\ pid\ krule)$ 
    and  $p3$ :  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and  $p4$ :  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s d$ 
    and  $p5$ :  $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$ 
    and  $p6$ :  $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$ 
    and  $p7$ :  $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof –
  {
    have  $a0$  :  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$ 
      using  $p2$  domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def
      by force
    have  $a1$ :  $s' = fst(update-lsm-rule\ s\ pid\ krule)$ 
      using  $p6$  exec-event-def by auto
    have  $a2$ :  $t' = fst(update-lsm-rule\ t\ pid\ krule)$ 
      using  $p7$  exec-event-def
      by auto
    have  $a3$ :  $pid @ s d$ 
      using  $p4\ a0$ 
      by blast
    have  $a4$  :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using  $p5\ a0$ 
      by blast
    have  $a5$ :  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 

```



```

      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 update-lsm-rule-wsc
      by blast
    }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma update-lsm-rule-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( ( Event-audit-rule-known
pid krule))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def update-lsm-rule-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.32.11 proving "audit_{rule}match" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma audit-rule-match-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(audit-rule-match s pid sid)
    and p6: t' = fst(audit-rule-match t pid sid)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 audit-rule-match-def
      by (metis fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 audit-rule-match-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma audit-rule-match-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( Event-audit-rule-match pid sid)
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {

```

```

have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def
  by force
have a1 : s' = fst(audit-rule-match s pid sid)
  using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
have a2 : t' = fst(audit-rule-match t pid sid)
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3 : pid @ sd
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5 : s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 audit-rule-match-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma audit-rule-match-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-audit-rule-match
pid sid))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def audit-rule-match-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.32.12 proving "audit_{free_lsm_field}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma audit-free-lsm-field-wsc:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(audit-free-lsm-field s pid f)
  and p6: t' = fst(audit-free-lsm-field t pid f)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 audit-free-lsm-field-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 audit-free-lsm-field-def
    by auto
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto

```

qed

lemma *audit-free-lsm-field-wsc-e*:
assumes $p0$: *reachable0* s
and $p1$: *reachable0* t
and $p2$: $e = (\text{Event-audit-rule-free } pid\ f)$
and $p3$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p4$: $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s\ d$
and $p5$: $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$
and $p6$: $s' = \text{exec-event } s\ e$
and $p7$: $t' = \text{exec-event } t\ e$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
proof –
{
have $a0$: $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$
using $p2$ *domain-of-event-def* *getpid-from-aduit-evevt-def*
by *force*
have $a1$: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-free-lsm-field } s\ pid\ f)$
using $p2\ p6$ *exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have $a2$: $t' = \text{fst}(\text{audit-free-lsm-field } t\ pid\ f)$
using $p2\ p7$ *exec-event-def*
by *auto*
have $a3$: $pid @ s\ d$
using $p4\ a0$
by *blast*
have $a4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$ **using** $p5\ a0$
by *blast*
have $a5$: $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using $a1\ a2\ a3\ a4\ p0\ p1\ p3\ p5\ p4$ *audit-free-lsm-field-wsc*
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *audit-free-lsm-field-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ((*Event-audit-rule-free* $pid\ f$))
using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def* *audit-free-lsm-field-wsc-e*
by *blast*

end

29.33 sock event proof

locale *kernel-sock* = *Kernel*
begin
datatype *Event-network-sock* = *Event-unix-stream-connect* *process-id* *socket*
sockaddr *int* *int*

```

| Event-unix-dgram-connect process-id socket sockaddr int int
| Event-unix-dgram-sendmsg process-id socket sockaddr int

| Event-sys-bind' process-id int sockaddr int
| Event-sys-connect' process-id int sockaddr int
| Event-sock-sendmsg process-id socket msghdr
| Event-sock-recvmsg process-id socket msghdr int
| Event-sk-filter-trim-cap process-id sock sk-buff int
| Event-sock-getsockopt process-id socket int int string int
| Event-unix-getpeersec-dgram process-id socket scm-cookie

```

definition *getpid-from-socket-evevt* :: *Event-network-sock* \Rightarrow *process-id*
where *getpid-from-socket-evevt* *e* = (case *e* of
 Event-unix-stream-connect process-id sock uaddr addr-len flags' \Rightarrow
process-id
 | *Event-unix-dgram-connect* process-id sock uaddr alen flags' \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | *Event-unix-dgram-sendmsg* process-id sock uaddr alen \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | *Event-sys-bind'* process-id fd umyaddr addrlen \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | *Event-sys-connect'* process-id fd uservaddr addrlen \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | *Event-sock-sendmsg* process-id sock msg \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | *Event-sock-recvmsg* process-id sock msg flags' \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | *Event-sk-filter-trim-cap* process-id sk' skb cap \Rightarrow *process-id*
 | *Event-sock-getsockopt* process-id sock level' optname optval optlen \Rightarrow
process-id
 | *Event-unix-get-peersec-dgram* process-id sock scm \Rightarrow *process-id*
)

definition *domain-of-event* :: *Event-network-sock* \Rightarrow *process-id option* **where**
domain-of-event *e* = Some (*getpid-from-socket-evevt* *e*)

definition *exec-event* :: '*a* \Rightarrow *Event-network-sock* \Rightarrow '*a*
where *exec-event* *s* *e* = (case *e* of
 (*Event-unix-stream-connect* pid sock uaddr addr-len flags')
 \Rightarrow fst(*unix-stream-connect* *s* pid sock uaddr addr-len flags') |
 (*Event-unix-dgram-connect* pid sock uaddr alen flags')
 \Rightarrow fst(*unix-dgram-connect* *s* pid sock uaddr alen flags') |
 (*Event-unix-dgram-sendmsg* pid sock uaddr alen)
 \Rightarrow fst(*unix-dgram-sendmsg* *s* pid sock uaddr alen) |
 (*Event-sys-bind'* pid fd umyaddr addrlen) \Rightarrow fst(*sys-bind'* *s* pid fd umyaddr
 addrlen) |
 (*Event-sys-connect'* pid fd uservaddr addrlen) \Rightarrow fst(*sys-connect'* *s* pid fd
 uservaddr addrlen) |

```

      ( Event-sock-sendmsg pid sock msg )  $\Rightarrow$  fst(sock-sendmsg s pid sock msg ) |
      ( Event-sock-recvmsg pid sock msg flags' )  $\Rightarrow$  fst(sock-recvmsg s pid sock msg
flags') |
      ( Event-sk-filter-trim-cap pid sk' skb cap )  $\Rightarrow$  fst(sk-filter-trim-cap s pid sk'
skb cap) |
      ( Event-sock-getsockopt pid sock level' optname optval optlen )
 $\Rightarrow$  fst(sock-getsockopt s pid sock level' optname optval optlen) |
      ( Event-unix-get-peersec-dgram pid sock scm )  $\Rightarrow$  fst(unix-get-peersec-dgram
s pid sock scm )
    )

```

interpretation *LSM-Security-model s0 exec-event domain-of-event kveq interference observe alter contents*

```

using kveq-transitive-lemma kveq-symmetric-lemma kveq-reflexive-lemma ac-interferes'
      nintf-reflx policy-respect1 reachable-top contents-consistent' observed-consistent'
      SM.intro[of kveq interference]
      SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference ]
      SM-enabled.intro[of kveq interference ]
      LSM-Security-model.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference ]
      LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of kveq observe contents alter interference]
by fast

```

29.33.1 socket hooks local respect proof

29.33.2 proving "unix_sstream_cconnect" satisfying the "localrespect" property

lemma *unix-stream-connect-local-rsp:*

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1:  $\neg$ (interference pid s d)
and p2: s' = fst(unix-stream-connect s pid sock uaddr addr-len flags')
shows s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  s'
using p2 unix-stream-connect-def
by (smt fst-conv kveq-reflexive-lemma)

```

lemma *unix-stream-connect-local-rsp-e:*

```

assumes p0 : reachable0 s
and p1: e = (Event-unix-stream-connect pid sock uaddr addr-len flags')
and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(unix-stream-connect s pid sock uaddr addr-len flags')
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $\neg$ (interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s  $\sim$  d  $\sim$  s'

```

```

    using a1 a2 p0 unix-stream-connect-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

lemma *unix-stream-connect-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e*((*Event-unix-stream-connect* *pid sock uaddr addr-len flags'*))
using *unix-stream-connect-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*

by *presburger*

29.33.3 proving "unix_{dgram}connect" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *unix-dgram-connect-local-rsp:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: ¬(interference pid s d)*
and *p2: s' = fst(unix-dgram-connect s pid sock uaddr alen flags')*
shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
using *p2 unix-dgram-connect-def security-unix-may-send-def*
proof –
have *fst (unix-dgram-connect s pid sock uaddr alen flags') = s*
using *unix-dgram-connect-def* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis p2 kupeq-reflexive-lemma*)
qed

lemma *unix-dgram-connect-local-rsp-e:*
assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
and *p1: e = (Event-unix-dgram-connect pid sock uaddr alen flags')*
and *p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3: s' = exec-event s e*
shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
proof –
{
have *a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1: s' = fst(unix-dgram-connect s pid sock uaddr alen flags')*
using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2: ¬(interference pid s d)*
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3: s ~ d ~ s'*
using *a1 a2 p0 unix-dgram-connect-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*
qed

```

lemma unix-dgram-connect-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-unix-dgram-connect
pid sock uaddr alen flags' ))
  using unix-dgram-connect-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by presburger

```

29.33.4 proving "unix_{dgram}_sendmsg" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma unix-dgram-sendmsg-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(unix-dgram-sendmsg s pid sock uaddr alen)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 unix-dgram-sendmsg-def
  by (metis fst-conv kvspeq-reflexive-lemma)

lemma unix-dgram-sendmsg-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ( Event-unix-dgram-sendmsg pid sock uaddr alen )
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof –
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(unix-dgram-sendmsg s pid sock uaddr alen)
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 unix-dgram-sendmsg-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma unix-dgram-sendmsg-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-unix-dgram-sendmsg
pid sock uaddr alen))
  using unix-dgram-sendmsg-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.33.5 proving "sys_{bind}" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma sys-bind'-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)

```

```

    and p2: s' = fst(sys-bind' s pid fd umyaddr addrlen)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 sys-bind'-def security-socket-bind-def
proof -
  show ?thesis
  by (metis (lifting) fstI p2 sys-bind'-def kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)
qed

```

```

lemma sys-bind'-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( Event-sys-bind' pid fd umyaddr addrlen )
  and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def by auto
    have a1: s' = fst(sys-bind' s pid fd umyaddr addrlen)
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
      using a1 a2 p0 sys-bind'-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma sys-bind'-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-sys-bind' pid fd umyad-
dr addrlen ))
  using sys-bind'-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.33.6 proving "sys_cconnect" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma sys-connect'-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst(sys-connect' s pid fd uservaddr addrlen)
  shows s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 sys-connect'-def security-socket-connect-def
  by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma sys-connect'-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( Event-sys-connect' pid fd uservaddr addrlen)

```



```

    and p2:non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(sys-connect' s pid fd servaddr addrlen)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 sys-connect'-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma sys-connect'-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-sys-connect' pid
fd servaddr addrlen))
  using sys-connect'-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.33.7 proving "sock_sendmsg" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma sock-sendmsg-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
    and p2: s' = fst(sock-sendmsg s pid sock msg )
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
  using p2 sock-sendmsg-def
  by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma sock-sendmsg-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 :reachable0 s
    and p1: e = ( Event-sock-sendmsg pid sock msg )
    and p2:non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows   s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-evevt-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(sock-sendmsg s pid sock msg )
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
}

```

```

    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 sock-sendmsg-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma sock-sendmsg-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e(( Event-sock-sendmsg pid
sock msg ))
  using sock-sendmsg-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.33.8 proving "sock_{recvmsg}" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma sock-recvmsg-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{sock-recvmsg s pid sock msg flags'})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  using p2 sock-recvmsg-def
  by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma sock-recvmsg-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = (\text{Event-sock-recvmsg pid sock msg flags'})$ 
    and p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event s e}$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def by auto
    have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{sock-recvmsg s pid sock msg flags'})$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid s d})$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 sock-recvmsg-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma sock-recvmsg-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e( ( Event-sock-recvmsg pid
sock msg flags' ))
  using sock-recvmsg-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.33.9 proving "sk_{filter}trim_{cap}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *sk-filter-trim-cap-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{sk-filter-trim-cap } s \ pid \ sk' \ skb \ cap)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *p2 sk-filter-trim-cap-def*
by (*simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *sk-filter-trim-cap-local-rsp-e*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = (\text{Event-sk-filter-trim-cap } pid \ sk' \ skb \ cap)$
and *p2*: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3*: $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
{
have *a0*: $(\text{the } (domain-of-event \ e)) = pid$
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1*: $s' = fst(\text{sk-filter-trim-cap } s \ pid \ sk' \ skb \ cap)$
using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a2*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
by *blast*
have *a3*: $s \sim d \sim s'$
using *a1 a2 p0 sk-filter-trim-cap-local-rsp* **by** *blast*
}
then show *?thesis*
by *fast*
qed

lemma *sk-filter-trim-cap-dlocal-rsp-e*: *dynamic-local-respect-e*($(\text{Event-sk-filter-trim-cap } pid \ sk' \ skb \ cap)$)

using *sk-filter-trim-cap-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*

by *blast*

29.33.10 proving "sock_{getsockopt}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *sock-getsockopt-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference } pid \ s \ d)$
and *p2*: $s' = fst(\text{sock-getsockopt } s \ pid \ sock \ level' \ optname \ optval \ optlen)$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof –
show *?thesis*
by (*metis fst-conv p2 sock-getsockopt-def kvpeq-reflexive-lemma*)
qed

```

lemma sock-getsockopt-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 :reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( Event-sock-getsockopt pid sock level' optname optval optlen )
  and p2:non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def by auto
  have a1: s' = fst(sock-getsockopt s pid sock level' optname optval optlen)
    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: ¬(interference pid s d)
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3: s ~ d ~ s'
    using a1 a2 p0 sock-getsockopt-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
by fast
qed

```

```

lemma sock-getsockopt-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e( ( Event-sock-getsockopt
pid sock level' optname optval optlen ))
using sock-getsockopt-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

by presburger

```

29.33.11 proving "unix_{getpeersec}dgram" satisfying the "localrespect" property

```

lemma unix-get-peersec-dgram-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: ¬(interference pid s d)
  and p2: s' = fst(unix-get-peersec-dgram s pid sock scm )
shows s ~ d ~ s'
using p2 unix-get-peersec-dgram-def
by (simp add: kvpeq-reflexive-lemma)

```

```

lemma unix-get-peersec-dgram-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 :reachable0 s
  and p1: e = ( Event-unix-get-peersec-dgram pid sock scm )
  and p2:non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d
  and p3: s' = exec-event s e
shows s ~ d ~ s'
proof -
{
  have a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def by auto

```

```

    have a1:  $s' = fst(unix-get-peersec-dgram\ s\ pid\ sock\ scm)$ 
      using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2:  $\neg(interference\ pid\ s\ d)$ 
      using p2 a0 non-interference-def
      by blast
    have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
      using a1 a2 p0 unix-get-peersec-dgram-local-rsp by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed

```

```

lemma unix-get-peersec-dgram-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e( ( Event-unix-get-peersec-dgram
pid sock scm))
  using unix-get-peersec-dgram-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def

  by blast

```

29.33.12 sock hooks weakly step consistent

29.33.13 proving "unix_sstream_cconnect" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma unix-stream-connect-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(unix-stream-connect\ s\ pid\ sock\ uaddr\ addr-len\ flags')$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(unix-stream-connect\ t\ pid\ sock\ uaddr\ addr-len\ flags')$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0:  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 unix-stream-connect-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1:  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 unix-stream-connect-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma unix-stream-connect-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $e = ( Event-unix-stream-connect\ pid\ sock\ uaddr\ addr-len\ flags')$ 

```

```

and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5:  $s \sim$  (the (domain-of-event e))  $\sim t$ 
and p6:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
and p7:  $t' = \text{exec-event } t \ e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
  by force
have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{unix-stream-connect } s \ \text{pid} \ \text{sock} \ \text{uaddr} \ \text{addr-len} \ \text{flags}')$ 
  using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
have a2:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{unix-stream-connect } t \ \text{pid} \ \text{sock} \ \text{uaddr} \ \text{addr-len} \ \text{flags}')$ 
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3: pid @ s d
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 :  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$  using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 unix-stream-connect-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma unix-stream-connect-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-unix-stream-connect
pid sock uaddr addr-len flags' ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def unix-stream-connect-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.33.14 proving "unix_{dgram}connect" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

lemma unix-dgram-connect-wsc:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4:  $s \sim \text{pid} \sim t$ 
and p5:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{unix-dgram-connect } s \ \text{pid} \ \text{sock} \ \text{uaddr} \ \text{alen} \ \text{flags}')$ 
and p6:  $t' = \text{fst}(\text{unix-dgram-connect } t \ \text{pid} \ \text{sock} \ \text{uaddr} \ \text{alen} \ \text{flags}')$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
  using p5 unix-dgram-connect-def
  by (smt fstI)

```

```

    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 unix-dgram-connect-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *unix-dgram-connect-wsc-e*:

```

  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( Event-unix-dgram-connect pid sock uaddr alen flags' )
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(unix-dgram-connect s pid sock uaddr alen flags')
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(unix-dgram-connect t pid sock uaddr alen flags')
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 unix-dgram-connect-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

lemma *unix-dgram-connect-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ((*Event-unix-dgram-connect* *pid sock uaddr alen flags'*))
 using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def* *unix-dgram-connect-wsc-e*
 by blast

29.33.15 proving "unix_{dgram}sendmsg" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *unix-dgram-sendmsg-wsc*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(unix-dgram-sendmsg s pid sock uaddr alen)
  and p6: t' = fst(unix-dgram-sendmsg t pid sock uaddr alen)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 unix-dgram-sendmsg-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 unix-dgram-sendmsg-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *unix-dgram-sendmsg-wsc-e*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( Event-unix-dgram-sendmsg pid sock uaddr alen)
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(unix-dgram-sendmsg s pid sock uaddr alen)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(unix-dgram-sendmsg t pid sock uaddr alen)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0

```



```

    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 unix-dgram-sendmsg-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma unix-dgram-sendmsg-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-unix-dgram-sendmsg
pid sock uaddr alen))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def unix-dgram-sendmsg-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.33.16 proving "sys_bbind'" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma sys-bind'-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(sys-bind' s pid fd umyaddr addrlen)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(sys-bind' t pid fd umyaddr addrlen)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 sys-bind'-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 sys-bind'-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sys-bind'-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $e = ( Event-sys-bind' pid fd umyaddr addrlen )$ 
    and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p4:  $(the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d$ 
    and p5:  $s \sim (the (domain-of-event e)) \sim t$ 
    and p6:  $s' = exec-event s e$ 
    and p7:  $t' = exec-event t e$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 

```

```

proof –
{
  have  $a0$  : (the (domain-of-event  $e$ )) =  $pid$ 
    using  $p2$  domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
    by force
  have  $a1$  :  $s' = fst(sys-bind' s pid fd umyaddr addrlen)$ 
    using  $p2$   $p6$  exec-event-def by auto
  have  $a2$  :  $t' = fst(sys-bind' t pid fd umyaddr addrlen)$ 
    using  $p2$   $p7$  exec-event-def
    by auto
  have  $a3$  :  $pid @ sd$ 
    using  $p4$   $a0$ 
    by blast
  have  $a4$  :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using  $p5$   $a0$ 
    by blast
  have  $a5$  :  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a1$   $a2$   $a3$   $a4$   $p0$   $p1$   $p3$  sys-bind'-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sys-bind'-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-sys-bind'  $pid$ 
 $fd umyaddr addrlen$  ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def sys-bind'-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.33.17 proving "sys_cconnect" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma sys-connect'-wsc:
assumes  $p0$ : reachable0  $s$ 
  and  $p1$ : reachable0  $t$ 
  and  $p2$ :  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
  and  $p3$ :  $pid @ s d$ 
  and  $p4$ :  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
  and  $p5$ :  $s' = fst(sys-connect' s pid fd useraddr addrlen)$ 
  and  $p6$ :  $t' = fst(sys-connect' t pid fd useraddr addrlen)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof –
{
  have  $a0$  :  $s = s'$ 
    using  $p5$  sys-connect'-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have  $a1$  :  $t = t'$ 
    using  $p6$  sys-connect'-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have  $a2$  :  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using  $a0$   $a1$   $p2$ 
    by blast
}

```

```

}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sys-connect'-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = ( Event-sys-connect' pid fd servaddr addrlen)
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
    {
      have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
        using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
        by force
      have a1: s' = fst(sys-connect' s pid fd servaddr addrlen)
        using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2: t' = fst(sys-connect' t pid fd servaddr addrlen)
        using p2 p7 exec-event-def
        by auto
      have a3: pid @ s d
        using p4 a0
        by blast
      have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
        by blast
      have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
        using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 sys-connect'-wsc
        by blast
    }
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma sys-connect'-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-sys-connect'
pid fd servaddr addrlen))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def sys-connect'-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.33.18 proving "sock_sendmsg" satisfying the "weaklystepconsistent" property

```

lemma sock-sendmsg-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t

```

```

    and p5:  $s' = fst(sock-sendmsg\ s\ pid\ sock\ msg)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(sock-sendmsg\ t\ pid\ sock\ msg)$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $s = s'$ 
    using p5 sock-sendmsg-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1:  $t = t'$ 
    using p6 sock-sendmsg-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma sock-sendmsg-wsc-e:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2:  $e = (Event\ sock\ sendmsg\ pid\ sock\ msg)$ 
and p3:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
and p4:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) @ s\ d$ 
and p5:  $s \sim (the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) \sim t$ 
and p6:  $s' = exec-event\ s\ e$ 
and p7:  $t' = exec-event\ t\ e$ 
shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
proof -
{
  have a0:  $(the\ (domain-of-event\ e)) = pid$ 
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
    by force
  have a1:  $s' = fst(sock-sendmsg\ s\ pid\ sock\ msg)$ 
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $t' = fst(sock-sendmsg\ t\ pid\ sock\ msg)$ 
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3:  $pid @ s\ d$ 
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 sock-sendmsg-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sock-sendmsg-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-sock-sendmsg
pid sock msg ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def sock-sendmsg-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.33.19 proving "sock_{recvmsg}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma sock-recvmsg-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(sock-recvmsg s pid sock msg flags')
  and p6: t' = fst(sock-recvmsg t pid sock msg flags')
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 sock-recvmsg-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 sock-recvmsg-def
    by auto
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sock-recvmsg-wsc-e:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( Event-sock-recvmsg pid sock msg flags' )
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(sock-recvmsg s pid sock msg flags')
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto

```

```

have a2:  $t' = fst(sock-recvm\text{sg } t \text{ pid sock msg flags'})$ 
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3:  $pid @ s d$ 
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 :  $s \sim pid \sim t$  using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 sock-recvm\text{sg-wsc}
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sock-recvm\text{sg-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-sock-recvm\text{sg}
pid sock msg flags'))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def sock-recvm\text{sg-wsc-e}
  by blast

```

29.33.20 proving " $sk_filter_trim_cap$ " satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma sk-filter-trim-cap-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2:  $s \sim d \sim t$ 
    and p3:  $pid @ s d$ 
    and p4:  $s \sim pid \sim t$ 
    and p5:  $s' = fst(sk-filter-trim-cap s pid sk' skb cap)$ 
    and p6:  $t' = fst(sk-filter-trim-cap t pid sk' skb cap)$ 
  shows  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
  proof -
  {
    have a0 :  $s = s'$ 
      using p5 sk-filter-trim-cap-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 :  $t = t'$ 
      using p6 sk-filter-trim-cap-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sk-filter-trim-cap-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t

```

```

and p2: e = ( Event-sk-filter-trim-cap pid sk' skb cap )
and p3: s ~ d ~ t
and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-event s e
and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
  by force
have a1: s' = fst(sk-filter-trim-cap s pid sk' skb cap)
  using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
have a2: t' = fst(sk-filter-trim-cap t pid sk' skb cap)
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3: pid @ s d
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 sk-filter-trim-cap-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma sk-filter-trim-cap-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-sk-filter-trim-cap
pid sk' skb cap ))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def sk-filter-trim-cap-wsc-e
  by blast

```

29.33.21 proving "sock_getsockopt" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma sock-getsockopt-cap-wsc:
assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: s ~ d ~ t
and p3: pid @ s d
and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
and p5: s' = fst(sock-getsockopt s pid sock level' optname optval optlen)
and p6: t' = fst(sock-getsockopt t pid sock level' optname optval optlen)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
have a0 : s = s'
  using p5 sock-getsockopt-def

```

```

    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 sock-getsockopt-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *sock-getsockopt-wsc-e*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
and p1: reachable0 t
and p2: e = ( Event-sock-getsockopt pid sock level' optname optval optlen )
and p3: s ~ d ~ t
and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
and p6: s' = exec-event s e
and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(sock-getsockopt s pid sock level' optname optval optlen)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(sock-getsockopt t pid sock level' optname optval optlen)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
  have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 sock-getsockopt-cap-wsc
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *sock-getsockopt-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* ((*Event-sock-getsockopt* *pid sock level' optname optval optlen*))
 using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def* *sock-getsockopt-wsc-e*
 by *blast*

29.33.22 proving "unix_{getpeersec}dgram" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma *unix-get-peersec-dgram-wsc*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: s ~ d ~ t
  and p3: pid @ s d
  and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
  and p5: s' = fst(unix-get-peersec-dgram s pid sock scm )
  and p6: t' = fst(unix-get-peersec-dgram t pid sock scm )
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 unix-get-peersec-dgram-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 unix-get-peersec-dgram-def
    by (smt fst-conv)
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *unix-get-peersec-dgram-wsc-e*:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = ( Event-unix-get-peersec-dgram pid sock scm )
  and p3: s ~ d ~ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-socket-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(unix-get-peersec-dgram s pid sock scm )
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(unix-get-peersec-dgram t pid sock scm )
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
  have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0

```

```

    by blast
  have a5:  $s' \sim d \sim t'$ 
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 unix-get-peersec-dgram-wsc
    by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma unix-get-peersec-dgram-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (( Event-unix-get-peersec-dgram
pid sock scm))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def unix-get-peersec-dgram-wsc-e
  by blast

```

end

29.34 sys event proof

locale kernel-Sys = Kernel

begin

```

datatype Event-Binder = Event-binder-set-context-mgr process-id Task
  | Event-binder-transaction process-id Task Task
  | Event-binder-transfer-binder process-id Task Task
  | Event-binder-transfer-file process-id Task Task

```

```

datatype Event-Ptrace = Event-pttrace-access-check process-id Task nat
  | Event-pttrace-traceme process-id

```

```

datatype Event-sys = Event-smack-syslog process-id int
  | Event-prepare-binprm process-id linux-binprm

```

```

datatype Event = PtraceEvt Event-Ptrace
  | SysEvt Event-sys

```

definition getpid-from-pttrace-event :: Event-Ptrace \Rightarrow process-id

```

where getpid-from-pttrace-event e  $\equiv$  (case e of
    Event-pttrace-access-check process-id Task m
 $\Rightarrow$  process-id
    | Event-pttrace-traceme process-id  $\Rightarrow$  process-id)

```

definition getpid-from-sys-event :: Event-sys \Rightarrow process-id

```

where getpid-from-sys-event e  $\equiv$  (case e of
    Event-smack-syslog process-id t  $\Rightarrow$  process-id |
    Event-prepare-binprm process-id bprm  $\Rightarrow$  process-id)

```

definition exec-event :: 'a \Rightarrow Event \Rightarrow 'a

```

where exec-event s e = (case e of

```

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{SysEvt}(\text{Event-smack-syslog pid } t) \Rightarrow \text{fst}(\text{check-syslog-permissions } s \text{ pid } t) | \\ & \text{SysEvt}(\text{Event-prepare-binprm pid bprm}) \Rightarrow \text{fst}(\text{prepare-binprm } s \text{ pid bprm}) | \\ & \text{PtraceEvt}(\text{Event-pttrace-access-check pid p m}) \Rightarrow \text{fst}(\text{ptrace-may-access } s \text{ pid } \\ & p \text{ m}) | \\ & \text{PtraceEvt}(\text{Event-pttrace-traceme pid }) \Rightarrow \text{fst}(\text{ptrace-traceme } s \text{ pid }) \end{aligned}$$

primrec *domain-of-event* :: *Event* \Rightarrow *process-id option* **where**
domain-of-event (*PtraceEvt e*) = *Some (getpid-from-pttrace-event e)* |
domain-of-event (*SysEvt e*) = *Some (getpid-from-sys-event e)*

interpretation *LSM-Security-model s0 exec-event domain-of-event kveq interference observe alter contents*

using *kveq-transitive-lemma kveq-symmetric-lemma kveq-reflexive-lemma ac-interferes'*
nintf-reflx policy-respect1 reachable-top contents-consistent' observed-consistent'
SM.intro[of kveq interference]
SM-enabled-axioms.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference]]
SM-enabled.intro[of kveq interference]]
LSM-Security-model.intro[of s0 exec-event kveq interference]]
LSM-Security-model-axioms.intro[of kveq observe contents alter interference]
by *fast*

29.35 smack ptrace hooks local respect proof

29.35.1 proving "ptrace_{mayaccess}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *ptrace-may-access-local-rsp*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \text{ d})$
and *p2*: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{ptrace-may-access } s \text{ pid p m})$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof—
have *a1*: $s = s'$
by (*simp add: p2 ptrace-may-access-def*)
then show *?thesis*
using *vpeq-reflexive-lemma* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *ptrace-may-access-local-rsp-e*:

assumes *p0*: *reachable0 s*
and *p1*: $e = \text{PtraceEvt}(\text{Event-pttrace-access-check pid p m})$
and *p2*: *non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
and *p3*: $s' = \text{exec-event } s \text{ e}$
shows $s \sim d \sim s'$
proof —
{
have *a0*: $(\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$
using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-pttrace-event-def* **by** *auto*
have *a1*: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{ptrace-may-access } s \text{ pid p m})$

```

    using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$ 
    using p2 a0 non-interference-def
    by blast
  have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
    using a1 a2 p0 ptrace-may-access-local-rsp by blast
}
then show ?thesis
  by fast
qed

```

```

lemma ptrace-may-access-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e (PtraceEvt (Event-ptrace-access-check
pid p m))
  using dynamic-local-respect-e-def ptrace-may-access-local-rsp-e non-interference-def
  by blast

```

29.35.2 proving "ptrace_traceme" satisfying the "local respect" property

```

lemma ptrace-traceme-local-rsp:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$ 
    and p2:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{ptrace-traceme } s \ \text{pid})$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
    have a1:  $s = s'$ 
      by (simp add: p2 ptrace-traceme-def)
    then show ?thesis
      by (simp add: kveq-reflexive-lemma)
  qed

```

```

lemma ptrace-traceme-local-rsp-e:
  assumes p0 : reachable0 s
    and p1:  $e = \text{PtraceEvt } (\text{Event-ptrace-traceme pid})$ 
    and p2:  $\text{non-interference } (\text{the}(\text{domain-of-event } e)) \ s \ d$ 
    and p3:  $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$ 
  shows  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
  proof -
    {
      have a0:  $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = \text{pid}$ 
        using p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-ptrace-event-def by auto
      have a1:  $s' = \text{fst}(\text{ptrace-traceme } s \ \text{pid})$ 
        using p1 p3 exec-event-def by auto
      have a2:  $\neg(\text{interference pid } s \ d)$ 
        using p2 a0 non-interference-def
        by blast
      have a3:  $s \sim d \sim s'$ 
        using a1 a2 p0 ptrace-traceme-local-rsp by blast
    }
  then show ?thesis

```

by fast
qed

lemma *ptrace-traceme-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e* (*PtraceEvt* (*Event-ptrace-traceme* *pid*))
 using *dynamic-local-respect-e-def ptrace-traceme-local-rsp-e non-interference-def*
 by *blast*

29.35.3 proving "prepare_{binprm}" satisfying the "local respect" property

lemma *prepare-binprm-local-rsp:*
 assumes *p0: reachable0 s*
 and *p1: ¬(interference pid s d)*
 and *p2: s' = fst(prepare-binprm s pid bprm)*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 using *p2 prepare-binprm-def*
 by (*smt fst-conv vpeq-reflexive-lemma*)

lemma *prepare-binprm-local-rsp-e:*
 assumes *p0 : reachable0 s*
 and *p1: e = SysEvt(Event-prepare-binprm pid bprm)*
 and *p2: non-interference (the(domain-of-event e)) s d*
 and *p3: s' = exec-event s e*
 shows *s ~ d ~ s'*
 proof –
 {
 have *a0: (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid*
 using *p1 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sys-event-def* by auto
 have *a1: s' = fst(prepare-binprm s pid bprm)*
 using *p1 p3 exec-event-def* by auto
 have *a2: ¬(interference pid s d)*
 using *p2 a0 non-interference-def*
 by blast
 have *a3: s ~ d ~ s'*
 using *a1 a2 p0 prepare-binprm-local-rsp* by blast
 }
 then show *?thesis*
 by fast
 qed

lemma *prepare-binprm-dlocal-rsp-e: dynamic-local-respect-e* (*SysEvt* (*Event-prepare-binprm* *pid bprm*))
 using *prepare-binprm-local-rsp-e dynamic-local-respect-e-def non-interference-def*
 by *blast*

29.36 smack ptrace hooks weakly step consistent

29.36.1 proving "ptrace_{mayaccess}" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

lemma ptrace-may-access-wsc:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(ptrace-may-access s pid p m)
    and p6: t' = fst(ptrace-may-access t pid p m)
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 ptrace-may-access-def
    by simp
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 ptrace-may-access-def
    by simp
  have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2 by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma ptrace-may-access-wsc-e:

```

assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = PtraceEvt (Event-ptrace-access-check pid p m)
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ~ d ~ t'
proof -
{
  have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
    using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-pttrace-event-def
    by force
  have a1: s' = fst(ptrace-may-access s pid p m)
    using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
  have a2: t' = fst(ptrace-may-access t pid p m)
    using p2 p7 exec-event-def
    by auto
  have a3: pid @ s d
    using p4 a0
    by blast
}

```

```

    have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
    by blast
    have a5: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 ptrace-may-access-wsc
    by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed
lemma ptrace-may-access-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e ( PtraceEvt ( Event-ptrace-access-check
pid p m))
using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def ptrace-may-access-wsc-e by blast

```

29.36.2 proving "ptrace_traceme" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma ptrace-traceme-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst(ptrace-traceme s pid )
    and p6: t' = fst(ptrace-traceme t pid )
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 ptrace-traceme-def
    by simp
    have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 ptrace-traceme-def
    by simp
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
    using a0 a1 p2 by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma ptrace-traceme-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: e = PtraceEvt ( Event-ptrace-traceme pid )
    and p3: s ~ d ~ t
    and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
    and p5: s ~ (the (domain-of-event e)) ~ t
    and p6: s' = exec-event s e
    and p7: t' = exec-event t e
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {

```

```

have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
  using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-pttrace-event-def
  by force
have a1 : s' = fst(pttrace-traceme s pid )
  using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
have a2 : t' = fst(pttrace-traceme t pid )
  using p2 p7 exec-event-def
  by auto
have a3 : pid @ s d
  using p4 a0
  by blast
have a4 : s ~ pid ~ t using p5 a0
  by blast
have a5 : s' ~ d ~ t'
  using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 pttrace-traceme-wsc
  by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed
lemma pttrace-traceme-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e (PtraceEvt (Event-pttrace-traceme
pid))
  using dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def pttrace-traceme-wsc-e by blast

```

29.36.3 proving "check_{syslog}permissions" satisfying the "weakly step consistent" property

```

lemma check-syslog-permissions-wsc:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
    and p1: reachable0 t
    and p2: s ~ d ~ t
    and p3: pid @ s d
    and p4: s ~ pid ~ t
    and p5: s' = fst( check-syslog-permissions s pid tp)
    and p6: t' = fst( check-syslog-permissions t pid tp)
  shows s' ~ d ~ t'
  proof -
  {
    have a0 : s = s'
      using p5 check-syslog-permissions-def
      by (smt fstI)
    have a1 : t = t'
      using p6 check-syslog-permissions-def
      by (smt fst-conv)
    have a2: s' ~ d ~ t'
      using a0 a1 p2
      by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```


lemma *check-syslog-permissions-wsc-e*:
assumes $p0$: *reachable0* s
and $p1$: *reachable0* t
and $p2$: $e = \text{SysEvt}(\text{Event-smack-syslog } pid \ tp)$
and $p3$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p4$: $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) @ s \ d$
and $p5$: $s \sim (\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) \sim t$
and $p6$: $s' = \text{exec-event } s \ e$
and $p7$: $t' = \text{exec-event } t \ e$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
proof –
{
have $a0$: $(\text{the } (\text{domain-of-event } e)) = pid$
using $p2$ *domain-of-event-def* *getpid-from-sys-event-def*
by *force*
have $a1$: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{check-syslog-permissions } s \ pid \ tp)$
using $p2$ $p6$ *exec-event-def* **by** *auto*
have $a2$: $t' = \text{fst}(\text{check-syslog-permissions } t \ pid \ tp)$
using $p2$ $p7$ *exec-event-def*
by *auto*
have $a3$: $pid @ s \ d$
using $p4$ $a0$
by *blast*
have $a4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$ **using** $p5$ $a0$
by *blast*
have $a5$: $s' \sim d \sim t'$
using $a1$ $a2$ $a3$ $a4$ $p0$ $p1$ $p3$ $p5$ $p4$ *check-syslog-permissions-wsc*
by *blast*
}
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *check-syslog-permissions-dwsc-e*: *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* (*SysEvt*(*Event-smack-syslog* $pid \ t$))
using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def* *check-syslog-permissions-wsc-e*
by *blast*

29.36.4 proving “prepare_{binprm}” satisfying the “weakly step consistent” property

lemma *prepare-binprm-wsc*:
assumes $p0$: *reachable0* s
and $p1$: *reachable0* t
and $p2$: $s \sim d \sim t$
and $p3$: $pid @ s \ d$
and $p4$: $s \sim pid \sim t$
and $p5$: $s' = \text{fst}(\text{prepare-binprm } s \ pid \ bprm)$
and $p6$: $t' = \text{fst}(\text{prepare-binprm } t \ pid \ bprm)$
shows $s' \sim d \sim t'$
proof –

```

{
  have a0 : s = s'
    using p5 prepare-binprm-def
  proof -
    have s = s' ∨ resultValue s (security-bprm-set-creds s bprm) = 0
      using p5 prepare-binprm-def by force
    then show ?thesis
      using p5 prepare-binprm-def by fastforce
    qed
  have a1 : t = t'
    using p6 prepare-binprm-def
    by (smt fstI)
  have a2: s' ∼ d ∼ t'
    using a0 a1 p2
    by blast
}
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma prepare-binprm-wsc-e:
  assumes p0: reachable0 s
  and p1: reachable0 t
  and p2: e = SysEvt( Event-prepare-binprm pid bprm)
  and p3: s ∼ d ∼ t
  and p4: (the (domain-of-event e)) @ s d
  and p5: s ∼ (the (domain-of-event e)) ∼ t
  and p6: s' = exec-event s e
  and p7: t' = exec-event t e
shows s' ∼ d ∼ t'
proof -
  {
    have a0 : (the (domain-of-event e)) = pid
      using p2 domain-of-event-def getpid-from-sys-event-def
      by force
    have a1: s' = fst(prepare-binprm s pid bprm)
      using p2 p6 exec-event-def by auto
    have a2: t' = fst(prepare-binprm t pid bprm)
      using p2 p7 exec-event-def
      by auto
    have a3: pid @ s d
      using p4 a0
      by blast
    have a4 : s ∼ pid ∼ t using p5 a0
      by blast
    have a5: s' ∼ d ∼ t'
      using a1 a2 a3 a4 p0 p1 p3 p5 p4 prepare-binprm-wsc
      by blast
  }
then show ?thesis by auto

```

qed

lemma *prepare-binprm-dwsc-e: dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e* (*SysEvt*(*Event-prepare-binprm*
pid bprm))
 using *dynamic-weakly-step-consistent-e-def prepare-binprm-wsc-e*
 by *blast*

end

end

29.37 smack_h

theory *smack-h*
 imports
 Main
 HOL.Real
 HOL.String
 ../LSM/Element
 begin
 typedecl *mutex*
 typedecl *list-head*
 typedecl *hlist-node*

* Use IPv6 port labeling if IPv6 is enabled and secmarks * are not being used.

definition *SMACK-IPV6-PORT-LABELING* $\equiv 1$

definition *SMACK-IPV6-SECMARK-LABELING* $\equiv 1$

definition *SMK-LABELLEN* $\equiv 24$

definition *SMK-CIPSOLEN* $\equiv 24$

definition *SMK-LONGLABEL* $\equiv 256$

record *smack-known* =
 smk-known :: *string*
 smk-secid :: *nat*
 smk-rules :: *list-head*
 smk-netlabel :: *netlbl-lsm-secattr*

record *superblock-smack* = *smk-root* :: *smack-known*
 smk-floor :: *smack-known*
 smk-hat :: *smack-known*
 smk-default :: *smack-known*
 smk-flags :: *int*

definition *SMK-SB-INITIALIZED* $\equiv 0x01$

definition *SMK-SB-UNTRUSTED* $\equiv 0x02$

```

record socket-smack = smk-out :: smack-known
    smk-in :: smack-known
    smk-packet :: smack-known option

record inode-smack = smk-inode :: smack-known
    smk-itask :: smack-known option
    smk-mmap :: smack-known option
    smk-lock :: mutex
    smk-iflags :: int
    smk-rcu :: rcu-head

record task-smack = smk-task :: smack-known
    smk-forked :: smack-known
    smk-rule :: list-head
    smk-rules-lock :: mutex
    smk-relabel :: smack-known list

record smack-rule =
    smk-subject :: smack-known
    smk-object :: smack-known
    smk-access :: int

record smk-net4addr = net4-list :: list-head
    net4-smk-host :: in-addr
    net4-smk-mask :: in-addr
    net4-smk-masks :: int
    net4-smk-label :: smack-known

record smk-net6addr = list :: list-head
    smk-host :: in6-addr
    smk-mask :: in6-addr
    smk-masks :: int
    smk-label :: smack-known

typedef short
record smk-port-label = list :: list-head
    smk-sock :: sock
    smk-port :: nat
    lsmk-in :: smack-known
    l-smk-out :: smack-known
    smk-sock-type :: short
    smk-can-reuse :: short

```

```

record smack-known-list-elem = list :: list-head
                                smk-label :: smack-known

record Config-SECURITY-SMACK = SECURITY-SMACK :: bool
                                SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP :: bool
                                SECURITY-SMACK-NETFILTER :: bool
                                SECURITY-SMACK-APPEND-SIGNALS :: bool
                                SMACK-IPV6-SECMARK-LABELING :: bool
                                SMACK-IPV6-PORT-LABELING :: bool
                                CONFIG-IPV6 :: bool
                                CONFIG-SECURITY-SMACK-NETFILTER :: bool
                                CONFIG-SECURITY-SMACK-APPEND-SIGNALS :: bool

consts conf :: Config-SECURITY-SMACK

definition FSDEFAULT-MNT ≡ 0x01
definition FSFLOOR-MNT ≡ 0x02
definition FSHAT-MNT ≡ 0x04
definition FSROOT-MNT ≡ 0x08
definition FSTRANS-MNT ≡ 0x10
definition NUM-SMK-MNT-OPTS ≡ 5

definition SMK-FSDEFAULT ≡ "smackfsdef="
definition SMK-FSFLOOR ≡ "smackfsfloor="
definition SMK-FSHAT ≡ "smackfshat="
definition SMK-FSROOT ≡ "smackfsroot="
definition SMK-FSTRANS ≡ "smackfstransmute="

definition SMACK-DELETE-OPTION ≡ "-DELETE"
definition SMACK-CIPSO-OPTION ≡ "-CIPSO"

definition SMACK-UNLABELED-SOCKET ≡ 0
definition SMACK-CIPSO-SOCKET ≡ 1

definition SMACK-CIPSO-DOI-DEFAULT ≡ 3
definition SMACK-CIPSO-DOI-INVALID ≡ -1
definition SMACK-CIPSO-DIRECT-DEFAULT ≡ 250
definition SMACK-CIPSO-MAPPED-DEFAULT ≡ 251
definition SMACK-CIPSO-MAXLEVEL ≡ 255
definition SMACK-CIPSO-MAXCATNUM ≡ 184

definition SMACK-PTRACE-DEFAULT ≡ 0
definition SMACK-PTRACE-EXACT ≡ 1

```

```

definition SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN  $\equiv 2$ 
definition SMACK-PTRACE-MAX  $\equiv$  SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN

definition MAY-TRANSMUTE  $\equiv 0x00001000$ 
definition MAY-LOCK  $\equiv 0x00002000$ 
definition MAY-BRINGUP  $\equiv 0x00004000$ 
definition MAY-DELIVER  $\equiv$  if CONFIG-SECURITY-SMACK-APPEND-SIGNALS
conf then MAY-APPEND else MAY-WRITE

definition MAY-ANYREAD  $\equiv$  bitOR MAY-READ MAY-EXEC
definition MAY-NOT  $\equiv 0$ 
definition MAY-READWRITE  $\equiv$  bitOR MAY-READ MAY-WRITE

definition SMACK-BRINGUP-ALLOW  $\equiv 1$ 
definition SMACK-UNCONFINED-SUBJECT  $\equiv 2$ 
definition SMACK-UNCONFINED-OBJECT  $\equiv 3$ 

definition SMK-INODE-INSTANT  $\equiv 1$ 
definition SMK-INODE-TRANSMUTE  $\equiv 2$ 
definition SMK-INODE-CHANGED  $\equiv 4$ 
definition SMK-INODE-IMPURE  $\equiv 8$ 
definition TRANS-TRUE-SIZE  $\equiv 4$ 
definition SMK-CONNECTING  $\equiv 0$ 
definition SMK-RECEIVING  $\equiv 1$ 
definition SMK-SENDING  $\equiv 2$ 
consts smack-known-list :: smack-known list

record smack-audit-data = func :: string
    subject :: string
    object :: string
    request :: string
    result :: int
typedecl common-audit-data
record smk-audit-info = smk-a :: common-audit-data
    sad :: smack-audit-data

definition smk-of-task :: task-smack  $\Rightarrow$  smack-known
    where smk-of-task tsp = smk-task tsp

definition smk-of-forked :: task-smack  $\Rightarrow$  smack-known
    where smk-of-forked tsp = smk-forked tsp

definition SMACK-AUDIT-DENIED  $\equiv 0x1$ 
definition SMACK-AUDIT-ACCEPT  $\equiv 0x2$ 

end

```

29.38 smack hooks

```

theory SmackHooks
  imports
    ../LSM/Element
    ../LSM/Linux-LSM-Model
    ../LSM/LSM-Cap
    ../FSP/smack-h
    Main
    HOL.Real
    HOL.String
    HOL-Word.Word-Bitwise
    ../lib/Monad-WP/NonDetMonadVCG
  begin

  record smack-parsed-rule = smk-subject :: smack-known
                                smk-object :: smack-known
                                smk-access1 :: int
                                smk-access2 :: int

  record netlbl-audit = secid :: u32
                        loginuid :: kuid
                        sessionid :: nat

  typedecl smk-audit-info
  consts rules :: list-head
  consts nlabel :: netlbl-lsm-secattr

  consts smk-net4addr-list :: smk-net4addr list
  consts smk-net6addr-list :: smk-net6addr list

  definition smack-known-floor  $\equiv$  ( $\lfloor$ smk-known = "- ",
                                     smk-secid = 5,
                                     smk-rules = rules,
                                     smk-netlabel = nlabel $\rfloor$ )

  definition smack-known-hat  $\equiv$  ( $\lfloor$ smk-known = "^ ",
                                     smk-secid = 3,
                                     smk-rules = rules,
                                     smk-netlabel = nlabel $\rfloor$ )

  definition smack-known-huh  $\equiv$  ( $\lfloor$ smk-known = "? ",
                                     smk-secid = 2,
                                     smk-rules = rules,
                                     smk-netlabel = nlabel $\rfloor$ )

  definition smack-known-star  $\equiv$  ( $\lfloor$ smk-known = "* ",
                                     smk-secid = 4,
                                     smk-rules = rules ,

```

$smk-netlabel = nlabel)$

definition $smack-known-web \equiv (\backslash smk-known = "@",$
 $smk-secid = 7,$
 $smk-rules = rules,$
 $smk-netlabel = nlabel)$

axiomatization $smack-unconfined :: smack-known$
where $assumes-unconfined : smack-unconfined \neq smack-known-floor \wedge$
 $smack-unconfined \neq smack-known-hat \wedge$
 $smack-unconfined \neq smack-known-huh \wedge$
 $smack-unconfined \neq smack-known-star \wedge$
 $smack-unconfined \neq smack-known-web$

record $State' = current :: process-id$
 $tasks :: process-id \rightarrow Task$
 $k-superblock :: t-sb \rightarrow super-block$
 $inodes :: inum \rightarrow inode$
 $sdentry :: dname \rightarrow dentry$
 $files :: fname \rightarrow Files$
 $msg-msgs :: msg-mid \rightarrow msg-msg$
 $msg-queues :: msg-qid \rightarrow kern-ipc-perm$
 $keys :: keyid \rightarrow key$
 $sockets :: socketdesp \rightarrow socket$
 $opts :: opts$
 $t-security :: Cred \Rightarrow task-smack option$
 $sb-security :: super-block \Rightarrow superblock-smack option$
 $msg-security :: msg-msg \Rightarrow smack-known option$
 $ipc-security :: kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow smack-known option$
 $i-security :: inode \Rightarrow inode-smack option$
 $f-security :: Files \Rightarrow smack-known option$
 $sk-security :: sock \Rightarrow socket-smack option$
 $key-security :: key \Rightarrow smack-known option$
 $subj-l :: Subj \Rightarrow Label$
 $obj-l :: Obj \Rightarrow Label$
 $Subjs :: Subj set$
 $Objs :: Obj set$
 $pol-tab :: (Subj, Obj) policy-table$

definition $get-current s \equiv (current s)$

definition $get-cur-task s = the(tasks s (get-current s))$

definition $current-cred :: Task \Rightarrow Cred$
where $current-cred task = cred task$

definition *current-real-cred* :: *Task* \Rightarrow *Cred*
where *current-real-cred task* = *real-cred task*

definition *task-cred task* \equiv *cred task*

definition *task-real-cred task* \equiv *real-cred task*

record *Shared* = *smack-enabled* :: *int*
smack-cipso-direct :: *int*
smack-cipso-mapped :: *int*
smack-net-ambient :: *smack-known*
smack-syslog-label :: *smack-known*
smack-pttrace-rule :: *int*
smack-known-lock :: *mutex*
smack-onlycap-lock :: *mutex*

consts *shared* :: *Shared*

definition *string-to-label* :: *string* \Rightarrow *Label*
where *string-to-label str* \equiv *if str = "?" then Huh*
else if str = "^" then Hat
else if str = "-" then Floor
else if str = "" then Star*
else if str = "@" then Web
else Normal str

definition *smk-of-subjlabel* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *Label*
where*smk-of-subjlabel s pid* \equiv *let*
subjlabel = (*t-security s*) (*cred(the(tasks s pid))*) *in*
if subjlabel = None then UNDEFINED
else
string-to-label (smk-known(smkn-of-task(the(t-security s (task-cred (the((tasks
s) pid))))))))

definition *smk-of-subjlabel-real* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *process-id* \Rightarrow *Label*
where*smk-of-subjlabel-real s pid* \equiv
string-to-label (smk-known(smkn-of-task(the(t-security s (task-real-cred (the((tasks
s) pid))))))))

definition *smk-of-filelabel* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *Label*
where *smk-of-filelabel s file* \equiv *let flabel = (f-security s file) in*
if flabel = None then UNDEFINED
else
string-to-label(smk-known (the flabel))

definition *smk-of-ipclabel* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *Label*

where $smk\text{-of-ipc}label\ s\ ipc' \equiv let\ flabel = (ipc\text{-security}\ s\ ipc')\ in$
 if $flabel = None$ then $UNDEFINED$
 else
 $string\text{-to-label}(smk\text{-known}\ (the\ flabel))$

definition $smk\text{-of-msg}label :: State' \Rightarrow msg\text{-msg} \Rightarrow Label$
where $smk\text{-of-msg}label\ s\ msg' \equiv let\ label = (msg\text{-security}\ s\ msg')\ in$
 if $label = None$ then $UNDEFINED$
 else
 $string\text{-to-label}(smk\text{-known}\ (the\ label))$

definition $smk\text{-of-key}label :: State' \Rightarrow key \Rightarrow Label$
where $smk\text{-of-key}label\ s\ k \equiv let\ label = (key\text{-security}\ s\ k)\ in$
 if $label = None$ then $UNDEFINED$
 else
 $string\text{-to-label}(smk\text{-known}\ (the\ label))$

definition $smk\text{-of-sk}label :: State' \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow Label$
where $smk\text{-of-sk}label\ s\ k \equiv let\ label = (sk\text{-security}\ s\ k)\ in$
 if $label = None$ then $UNDEFINED$
 else
 $string\text{-to-label}(smk\text{-known}(smk\text{-in}\ (the\ label)))$

definition $smk\text{-of-inode}label :: State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow Label$
where $smk\text{-of-inode}label\ s\ i \equiv let\ label = (i\text{-security}\ s\ i)\ in$
 if $label = None$ then $UNDEFINED$
 else
 $string\text{-to-label}(smk\text{-known}(smk\text{-inode}\ (the\ label)))$

definition $smk\text{-of-superblock}label :: State' \Rightarrow super\text{-block} \Rightarrow Label$
where $smk\text{-of-superblock}label\ s\ t \equiv$
 let $slabel = (sb\text{-security}\ s\ t)$
 in if $slabel = None$ then $UNDEFINED$
 else
 $string\text{-to-label}(smk\text{-known}\ (smk\text{-default}\ (the\ slabel)))$

primrec $smk\text{-of-object}label :: State' \Rightarrow Obj \Rightarrow Label$
where $smk\text{-of-object}label\ s\ (File\ obj) = smk\text{-of-file}label\ s\ obj \mid$
 $smk\text{-of-object}label\ s\ (Sb\ obj) = smk\text{-of-superblock}label\ s\ obj \mid$
 $smk\text{-of-object}label\ s\ (Process\ obj) = smk\text{-of-subjlabel-real}\ s\ obj \mid$
 $smk\text{-of-object}label\ s\ (IPC\ obj) = smk\text{-of-ipc}label\ s\ obj \mid$
 $smk\text{-of-object}label\ s\ (Msg\ obj) = smk\text{-of-msg}label\ s\ obj \mid$
 $smk\text{-of-object}label\ s\ (ObjInode\ obj) = smk\text{-of-inode}label\ s\ obj \mid$
 $smk\text{-of-object}label\ s\ (ObjSock\ obj) = smk\text{-of-sk}label\ s\ obj \mid$
 $smk\text{-of-object}label\ s\ (ObjKey\ obj) = smk\text{-of-key}label\ s\ obj$

definition $objlabelAccess :: Label \Rightarrow access\ set$

where $objlabelAccess\ obj \equiv case\ obj\ of\ Floor \Rightarrow \{READ, EXECUTE\} \mid$
 $Star \Rightarrow \{READ, EXECUTE, WRITE, APPEND, T,$
 $LOCK\ \}\mid$
 $\quad - \Rightarrow \{\}$

definition $smk-access-rules' :: State' \Rightarrow Label \Rightarrow Label \Rightarrow access\ set$
where $smk-access-rules'\ s\ subj\ obj \equiv$
 $case\ subj\ of\ Star \Rightarrow \{\} \mid$
 $\quad Hat \Rightarrow \{READ, EXECUTE\} \mid$
 $\quad Floor \Rightarrow objlabelAccess\ obj \mid$
 $\quad Huh \Rightarrow objlabelAccess\ obj \mid$
 $\quad Web \Rightarrow objlabelAccess\ obj \mid$
 $\quad Normal\ x \Rightarrow if\ obj = Floor\ then\ objlabelAccess\ obj$
 $\quad \quad \quad else\ if\ obj = Star\ then\ objlabelAccess\ obj$
 $\quad \quad \quad else\ if\ obj = Normal\ x\ then\ \{READ, EXECUTE, WRITE, APPEND, T,$
 $LOCK\ \}$
 $\quad \quad \quad else\ \{\}$

definition $Label-to-string :: Label \Rightarrow string$
where $Label-to-string\ label' \equiv SOME\ x.\ Normal\ x = label'$

fun $user-define-rule :: string \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow access\ set$
where $user-define-rule\ -\ - = \{\}$

definition $smk-access-rules :: Label \Rightarrow Label \Rightarrow access\ set$
where $smk-access-rules\ subj\ obj \equiv$
 $if\ obj = UNDEFINED\ then\ \{\}$
 $else$
 $if\ subj = Star\ then\ \{\}$
 $else$
 $if\ obj = Web \vee subj = Web\ then\ \{READ, EXECUTE, WRITE, APPEND, T,$
 $LOCK\ \}$
 $else$
 $if\ obj = Star\ then\ \{READ, EXECUTE, WRITE, APPEND, T, LOCK\}$
 $else$
 $if\ subj = obj\ then\ \{READ, EXECUTE, WRITE, APPEND, T, LOCK\}$
 $else$
 $if\ obj = Floor \vee subj = Hat\ then\ \{READ, LOCK, EXECUTE\}$
 $else\ user-define-rule\ (Label-to-string\ subj)\ (Label-to-string\ obj)$

definition $ReferenceMonitor :: State' \Rightarrow Subj \Rightarrow Obj \Rightarrow Request \Rightarrow decision$
where $ReferenceMonitor\ s\ subj\ obj\ r \equiv$
 $if\ (access-rl\ r) \in (smk-access-rules)\ (smk-of-subjlabel\ s\ subj)\ (smk-of-objectlabel$
 $s\ obj)$
 $\quad then\ allow$
 $\quad else\ deny$

definition *task-security* $s\ t \equiv \text{the } (t\text{-security } s\ (\text{cred } t))$

definition *task-real-security* $s\ t \equiv \text{the } (t\text{-security } s\ (\text{real-cred } t))$

definition *inode-security* $s\ \text{inode} = \text{the}(i\text{-security } s\ \text{inode})$

definition *get-pid* $s\ \text{task} \equiv \text{SOME } \text{pid} . (\text{tasks } s)\ \text{pid} = \text{Some } \text{task}$

definition *get-inum* $s\ \text{inode} \equiv \text{SOME } \text{inum} . (\text{inodes } s)\ \text{inum} = \text{Some } \text{inode}$

definition *get-sbnum* $s\ \text{sb} \equiv \text{SOME } i . (k\text{-superblock } s)\ i = \text{Some } \text{sb}$

definition *smk-of-task-struct* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{Task} \Rightarrow \text{smack-known}$
where *smk-of-task-struct* $s\ t \equiv \text{smk-of-task } (task\text{-security } s\ t)$

definition *current-task* $s = \text{the } ((\text{tasks } s)(\text{current } s))$

definition *current-security* $s = task\text{-security } s\ (\text{current-task } s)$

definition *smk-of-current* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{smack-known}$
where *smk-of-current* $s \equiv \text{smk-of-task } (task\text{-security } s\ (\text{current-task } s))$

definition *smk-inode-transmutable* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{int}$
where *smk-inode-transmutable* $s\ \text{isp} \equiv$
 $\text{let } \text{sip} = (\text{the}(i\text{-security } s\ \text{isp})) \text{ in}$
 $\text{if } (\text{smk-iflags } \text{sip} \text{ AND } \text{SMK-INODE-TRANSMUTE}) \neq 0 \text{ then } 1$
 $\text{else } 0$

definition *smk-of-inode* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{inode} \Rightarrow \text{smack-known}$
where *smk-of-inode* $s\ \text{inode} \equiv \text{smk-inode}(\text{inode-security } s\ \text{inode})$

definition *smk-bu-note* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{smack-known} \Rightarrow \text{smack-known} \Rightarrow \text{int}$
 $\Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int}$
where *smk-bu-note* $s\ \text{note } \text{sskp } \text{oskp } m\ \text{rc} \equiv$
 $\text{if } (\text{SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP } \text{conf}) \text{ then } 0$
 $\text{else if } \text{rc} \leq 0 \text{ then } \text{rc} \text{ else } 0$

definition *smk-bu-current* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{smack-known} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int}$
where *smk-bu-current* $s\ \text{note } \text{oskp } m\ \text{rc} \equiv$
 $\text{if } (\text{SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP } \text{conf}) \text{ then } 0$
 $\text{else if } \text{rc} \leq 0 \text{ then } \text{rc} \text{ else } 0$

definition *smk-bu-task* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{Task} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int}$
where *smk-bu-task* $s\ \text{otp } m\ \text{rc} \equiv$
 $\text{if } (\text{SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP } \text{conf}) \text{ then}$
 $\text{if } \text{rc} \leq 0 \text{ then } \text{rc}$
 else
 $\text{if } \text{rc} > \text{SMACK-UNCONFINED-OBJECT} \text{ then } 0$

else rc
else rc

definition *smk-bu-inode* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int*
where *smk-bu-inode* *s inode m rc* \equiv if (*SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP* *conf*)
then 0 else rc

definition *smk-bu-file* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int*
where *smk-bu-file* *s f m rc* \equiv if (*SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP* *conf*) then 0
else rc

definition *smk-bu-credfile* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Cred* \Rightarrow *Files* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int*
where *smk-bu-credfile* *s cred' f m rc* \equiv if (*SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP*
conf) then 0 else rc

definition *smack-privileged-cred* :: *int* \Rightarrow *Cred* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *smack-privileged-cred* *cap c* \equiv False

term *the*((*tasks* *s*) (*current* *s*))

definition *smack-privileged* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *smack-privileged* *s cap* \equiv
if *flags* (*the*((*tasks* *s*) (*current* *s*))) = *PF-KTHREAD* then True
else *smack-privileged-cred* *cap* (*current-cred* (*the*((*tasks* *s*) (*current* *s*))))

definition *d-backing-inode* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *inode* *option*
where *d-backing-inode* *s upper* \equiv ((*inodes* *s*)(*d-inode* *upper*))

definition *get-inode* *s inum* = *inodes* *s inum*

definition *get-dentry* *s dname* \equiv *sdentry* *s dname*

definition *file-inode* :: *Files* \Rightarrow *inode*
where *file-inode* *f* \equiv *f-inode* *f*

type-synonym *word32* = 32 *word*

type-synonym *word8* = 8 *word*

type-synonym *byte* = *word8*

lemma (*PTRACE-MODE-READ* AND *PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH*) = (0x00 ::
byte)
apply(*simp* *add:PTRACE-MODE-READ-def* *PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH-def*)
done

term (*PTRACE-MODE-READ* AND *PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH*)::'a::len *word*

term *sint* (*PTRACE-MODE-READ* AND *PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH*)

lemma *sint* (*PTRACE-MODE-READ AND PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH*) = 0
by(*simp add:PTRACE-MODE-READ-def PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH-def*)

consts *smack-rules* :: *smack-rule list*

definition *smk-access-entry* :: *State' ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ list-head ⇒ (State', int)*
nondet-monad

where *smk-access-entry s subj obj r = do*
may ← *return*(-ENOENT);
may ← *return*((if ((*may AND MAY-WRITE*) = *MAY-WRITE*) then (*may*
OR MAY-LOCK)
else ((*may*)))));
return may
od

definition *smk-access-out-audit* :: *smack-known ⇒ smack-known ⇒ int ⇒ int*

where *smk-access-out-audit subj obj rc ≡*
if (SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP conf) ∧ rc < 0 then
let rc = if obj = smack-unconfined then SMACK-UNCONFINED-OBJECT
else rc;
rc = if subj = smack-unconfined then SMACK-UNCONFINED-SUBJECT
else rc
in rc
else rc

definition *smk-access* :: *State' ⇒ smack-known ⇒ smack-known ⇒ int*
⇒ smk-audit-info option ⇒ (State', int) nondet-monad

where *smk-access s subj obj requests a ≡*
do
rc ← (if *subj = smack-known-star* then
let rc = -EACCES
in return(*smk-access-out-audit subj obj rc*)
else
if *obj = smack-known-web ∨ subj = smack-known-web*
then *return*(*smk-access-out-audit subj obj 0*)
else
if *obj = smack-known-star* then
return(*smk-access-out-audit subj obj 0*)
else
if *smk-known subj = smk-known obj* then
return(*smk-access-out-audit subj obj 0*)
else if (*requests AND MAY-ANYREAD = requests*) ∨ (*requests AND*
MAY-LOCK = requests)
then *return*(*smk-access-out-audit subj obj 0*)
else do
may ← *smk-access-entry s (smk-known subj) (smk-known obj)*

```

(sm $k$ -rules subj);
  if may  $\leq 0 \vee$  (requests AND may)  $\neq$  requests then
    return(sm $k$ -access-out-audit subj obj ( $-EACCES$ ))
  else if (SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP conf)  $\wedge$  (may AND
MAY-BRINGUP  $\neq 0$ ) then
    return(sm $k$ -access-out-audit subj obj SMACK-BRINGUP-ALLOW
)
  else
    return(sm $k$ -access-out-audit subj obj 0)
od);
return rc
od

```

definition $smk\text{-}tskacc :: State' \Rightarrow task\text{-}smack \Rightarrow smack\text{-}known \Rightarrow int$
 $\Rightarrow smk\text{-}audit\text{-}info \Rightarrow (State', int) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $smk\text{-}tskacc\ s\ tsp\ obj\ m\ a \equiv$

```

do
  sbj-known  $\leftarrow$  return (sm $k$ -of-task tsp);
  ad  $\leftarrow$  return (Some a);
  rc  $\leftarrow$  sm $k$ -access s sbj-known obj m ad;
  rc  $\leftarrow$  (if rc  $\geq 0$  then
    do may  $\leftarrow$  sm $k$ -access-entry s (sm $k$ -known sbj-known) (sm $k$ -known obj)
(sm $k$ -rule tsp) ;
    rc'  $\leftarrow$  (if may  $< 0 \vee$  (m AND may) = m then return rc
    else return( $-EACCES$ ))
    );
  return rc'
od
else return rc);
rc  $\leftarrow$  (if rc  $\neq 0 \wedge$  (smack-privileged s CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE) then return
0
else return rc
);
return rc
od

```

definition $smk\text{-}curacc :: State' \Rightarrow smack\text{-}known \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow smk\text{-}audit\text{-}info \Rightarrow (State',$
 $int) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $smk\text{-}curacc\ s\ obj\ m\ a \equiv$

```

do
  rc  $\leftarrow$  sm $k$ -tskacc s (current-security s) obj m a;
  return rc
od

```

definition $new\text{-}task\text{-}smack :: smack\text{-}known \Rightarrow smack\text{-}known \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow task\text{-}smack$

option

where *new-task-smack task forked gfp'* \equiv
 (*SOME t* . \forall *rule m label* .
 if *t = None* then *t = None*
 else *t = Some* (λ *smk-task = task*,
 smk-forked = forked,
 smk-rule = rule,
 smk-rules-lock = m,
 smk-relabel = label λ)))

definition *new-inode-smack* :: *smack-known* \Rightarrow *inode-smack option*

where *new-inode-smack skip* \equiv
 (*SOME t* . \exists *mp lock forked rcu* . if *t = None* then *t = None*
 else *t = Some* (λ *smk-inode = skip*,
 smk-itask = forked,
 smk-mmap = mp,
 smk-lock = lock,
 smk-iflags = 0,
 smk-rcu = rcu λ))

definition *smk-copy-rules* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *list-head* \Rightarrow *list-head* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)

nondet-monad

where *smk-copy-rules s nhead ohead g* \equiv
 do
 rc \leftarrow *return*(0);
 return rc
 od

definition *smk-copy-relabel* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *smack-known list* \Rightarrow *smack-known list*
 \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smk-copy-relabel s nhead ohead g* \equiv
 do
 rc \leftarrow *return*(0);
 return rc
 od

definition *smack-from-secid* :: *u32* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *smack-known option*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-from-secid secid'* \equiv
 do
 a' \leftarrow *return*(0);
 (*a'*, *result*) \leftarrow *whileLoop*
 (λ (*a'*, *result*) *secid'* . *a' < length*(*smack-known-list*))
 (λ (*a'*, *result*) . ((if *smk-secid* (*smack-known-list* ! *a'*) = *secid'*
 then *return* (*a' + 1*, *Some* (*smack-known-list* ! *a'*)))
 else *return* (*a' + 1*, *Some smack-known-huh*))))
 (*a'*, *Some smack-known-huh*);
return result
 od

consts *smack-known-hash* :: *smack-known list*

definition *smk-find-entry* :: *string* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *smack-known option*) *nondet-monad*
where *smk-find-entry str* \equiv
do
 a' \leftarrow *return*(0);
 (*a'*, *result*) \leftarrow *whileLoop*
 ($\lambda(a', \text{result}) \ b'. \ a' < \text{length}(\text{smack-known-list})$)
 ($\lambda(a', \text{result}) \ . \ ((\text{if } \text{smk-known } (\text{smack-known-hash } ! \ a') = \text{str}$
 then return (*a'* + 1, *Some* (*smack-known-list* ! *a'*)))
 else return (*a'* + 1, *None*)))
 (*a'*, *None*);
return result
od

definition *SOCKET-I'* :: *inode* \Rightarrow *socket-alloc*
where *SOCKET-I' i* \equiv *SOME sk. skvfs-inode sk = i*

definition *SOCKET-I* :: *inode* \Rightarrow *socket*
where *SOCKET-I i* \equiv *socket (SOCKET-I' i)*

definition *smk-pttrace-mode* :: *mode* \Rightarrow *int*
where *smk-pttrace-mode m* \equiv
 if (*m AND PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH*) $\neq 0$
 then MAY-READWRITE
 else
 if (*m AND PTRACE-MODE-READ*) $\neq 0$
 then MAY-READ
 else 0

definition *smk-pttrace-rule-check* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *smack-known* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *string*
 \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smk-pttrace-rule-check s tracer tracee-known m func'* \equiv *do*
 tracercrcd \leftarrow *return*(*task-cred tracer*);
 tsp \leftarrow *return*(*the*(*t-security s tracercrcd*));
 tracer-known \leftarrow *return*(*smk-of-task tsp*);
 saip \leftarrow (*if* (*int m AND PTRACE-MODE-NOAUDIT*) $\neq 0$
 then return (*SOME x::smk-audit-info option . True*)
 else return (*None*)
);
 rc \leftarrow (*if* (((*int m*) *AND PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH*) $\neq 0$) \wedge (
 (*smack-pttrace-rule shared*) = *SMACK-PTRACE-EXACT*) \vee
 (*smack-pttrace-rule shared*) = *SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN*))

```

    then
      if smk-known tracer-known = smk-known tracee-known
      then return 0
    else if (smack-pttrace-rule shared) = SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN

      then return (−EACCES)
      else if smack-privileged-cred CAP-SYS-PTRACE tracercred
      then return 0
      else return (−EACCES)
    else do
      rc ← smk-tskacc s tsp tracee-known (smk-pttrace-mode m)
    (the saip);
      return rc
    od);
  return rc
od

```

definition *smack-pttrace-access-check* :: *State'* ⇒ *Task* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-pttrace-access-check* s *ctp* m ≡
 do
 skip ← return(*smk-of-task-struct* s *ctp*);
r ← *smk-pttrace-rule-check* s (*current-task* s) *skip* m "*smack-pttrace-access-check*";
 return(*r*)
 od

definition *smack-pttrace-traceme* :: *State'* ⇒ *Task* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-pttrace-traceme* s *ptp* ≡
 do
 rc ← return(*SOME* *x*:: *int* .*True*);
 skip ← return (*smk-of-current* s);
rc ← *smk-pttrace-rule-check* s *ptp* *skip* *PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH* "*smack-pttrace-traceme*";
 return (*rc*)
 od

definition *smack-syslog* :: *State'* ⇒ *int* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-syslog* s *type* *from* ≡
 do
 skip ← return(*smk-of-current* s);
 slabel ← return(*smack-syslog-label* shared);
rc ← (if *smack-privileged* s *CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE*
 then return 0
 else
 if *slabel* ≠ *skip*
 then return (uminus *EACCES*)
 else return 0
);

```

    return(rc)
  od

term pol-tab s
term (pol-tab s c)((c,t) := a)
term sorted-list-of-set
term SOME ta .  $\forall p \text{ obj. } p \in \text{taskset} \wedge \text{tab} = \text{tab}((p, \text{obj}) := \{\}) \wedge \text{ta} = \text{ta}(p := \text{tab})$ 

term  $\text{ta}(p := \text{SOME } \text{tab} . \forall p \text{ obj. } p \in \text{taskset} \wedge \text{tab} = \text{tab}((p, \text{obj}) := \{\}))$ 

definition cursp :: State'  $\Rightarrow$  process-id list
  where cursp s  $\equiv$  sorted-list-of-set {t .  $\forall p . \text{tasks } s = (\text{tasks } s)(t := \text{Some } p)$  }

definition createObjChgTab :: State'  $\Rightarrow$  Subj  $\Rightarrow$  Obj  $\Rightarrow$  (Subj, Obj) policy-table
  where createObjChgTab s subj object'  $\equiv$ 
    let taskset = {t .  $\forall sb . \text{tasks } s = (\text{tasks } s)(t := \text{Some } sb)$  } ;
    sublabel = smk-of-sublabel s subj ;
    objlabel = smk-of-objectlabel s object' ;
    right = smk-access-rules sublabel objlabel ;
    tab = SOME tab .  $\forall p . p \in \text{taskset} \wedge \text{tab} = \text{tab}((p, \text{object}') := \text{right})$ 
  in
    SOME ta .  $\forall p . p \in \text{taskset} \wedge \text{ta} = \text{ta}(p := \text{tab})$ 

definition update-access-tab :: State'  $\Rightarrow$  process-id  $\Rightarrow$  Obj  $\Rightarrow$  State'
  where update-access-tab s subj obj  $\equiv$ 
    let tab = (pol-tab s) ;
    sublabel = (smk-of-sublabel s subj) ;
    objectlabel = (smk-of-objectlabel s obj) ;
    right = (smk-access-rules sublabel objectlabel) ;
    access = ((pol-tab s subj)((subj, obj) := right))
    in s(pol-tab := (pol-tab s)(subj := access))

definition update :: State'  $\Rightarrow$  Obj  $\Rightarrow$  (State', nat) nondet-monad
  where update s obj  $\equiv$ 
    do
      a'  $\leftarrow$  return(0);
      (a', result)  $\leftarrow$  whileLoop
        ( $\lambda(a', \text{result}) . s . a' < \text{length}(\text{cursp } s)$ )
        ( $\lambda(a', \text{result}) . ( \text{return } (a'+1, \text{update-access-tab } s (\text{cursp } s ! a') \text{ obj}))$ )
        (a', s);
    return a'
  od

```

29.39 Superblock Hooks

definition *smack-sb-alloc-security* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *super-block* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-sb-alloc-security* *s sb* \equiv

```

do
  sbasp  $\leftarrow$  return(SOME x :: superblock-smack option. True);
  rc  $\leftarrow$  (if sbasp = None
    then return (uminus ENOMEM)
    else do
      sbasp  $\leftarrow$  return( [|smk-root = smack-known-floor,
                          smk-floor = smack-known-floor,
                          smk-hat = smack-known-hat,
                          smk-default = smack-known-floor,
                          smk-flags = 0 |] );
      modify( $\lambda$  s . s [|sb-security := (sb-security s) (sb := Some sbasp) |]);
      return 0
    od);
  return(rc)
od
```

definition *smack-sb-free-security* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *super-block* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *unit*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-sb-free-security* *s sb* \equiv do

```

  modify( $\lambda$  s . s [|sb-security := (sb-security s) (sb := None) |]);
  return()
od
```

definition *smack-sb-copy-data* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-sb-copy-data* *s orig smackopts* \equiv do

```

  otheropts  $\leftarrow$  return(SOME x :: string. True);
  r  $\leftarrow$  (if length(otheropts) = 0
    then return (uminus ENOMEM)
    else return 0);
  return(r)
od
```

definition *smack-parse-opts-str* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *opts* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-parse-opts-str* *s options opt* \equiv do

```

  r  $\leftarrow$  (if length(options) = 0 then return 0 else return(uminus ENOMEM));
  return(r)
od
```

definition *smack-set-mnt-opts* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *super-block* \Rightarrow *opts* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-set-mnt-opts* *s sb opt kern-flags set-kern-flags* \equiv do

```

  root  $\leftarrow$  return(s-root sb);
  inode  $\leftarrow$  return(d-backing-inode s (the(sentry s) root));
  sp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sb-security s sb));
```

```

num-opts ← return (num-mnt-opts opt);
rc ← (if (smk-flags sp AND SMK-SB-INITIALIZED) ≠ 0
      then return 0
      else if ¬(smack-privileged s CAP-MAC-ADMIN) ∧ num-opts ≠ 0
      then return (−EPERM)
      else return 0
);
return(rc)
od

```

definition *get-ret* $s\ m = \text{fst}(\text{the-run-state } m\ s)$

definition *get-security-mnt-opts* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{opts}$
where *get-security-mnt-opts* $s \equiv \text{opts } s$

definition *smack-sb-kern-mount* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{super-block} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow (\text{State}', \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-sb-kern-mount* $s\ sb\ f\ data \equiv \text{do}$
 options ← (return data);
 rc ← (if length(data) = 0 then (smack-set-mnt-opts s sb (get-security-mnt-opts s) 0 0)
 else do
 rc ← smack-parse-opts-str s options (opts s);
 rc ← (if rc = 0 then return rc
 else (smack-set-mnt-opts s sb (get-security-mnt-opts s) 0 0)
);
 return rc
 od
);
 return(rc)
od

definition *smack-sb-statfs* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow (\text{State}', \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-sb-statfs* $s\ d \equiv \text{do}$
 sbp ← return(the (sb-security s (d-sb d)));
 ad ← return (SOME $x :: \text{smk-audit-info} . \text{True}$);
 rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-floor sbp) MAY-READ ad;
 rc ← return(smk-bu-current s "statfs" (smk-floor sbp) MAY-READ rc);
 return(rc)
od

29.40 BPRM hooks

definition *ptrace-parent* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{Task} \Rightarrow \text{Task option}$
where *ptrace-parent* $s\ tsk' \equiv \text{if unlikely (ptrace tsk')} \text{ then Some (the((tasks } s) \text{ (parent tsk')))} \text{ else None}$

definition *smack-bprm-set-creds* $:: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{linux-binprm} \Rightarrow (\text{State}', \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

```

where smack-bprm-set-creds s bprm  $\equiv$  do
  inode  $\leftarrow$  return(file-inode(lfiles bprm));
  bsp  $\leftarrow$  return (the((t-security s) (lcred bprm)));
  rc  $\leftarrow$  (if called-set-creds bprm  $\neq$  0 then return 0 else
    do
      isp  $\leftarrow$  return ( the(i-security s inode));
      if (the(smk-itask isp)) = (smk-task bsp) then return 0 else
        do
          sbsp  $\leftarrow$  return(the((sb-security s)(i-sb inode)));
          if ((smk-flags sbsp) AND SMK-SB-UNTRUSTED)  $\neq$  0  $\wedge$ 
            (the(smk-itask isp)  $\neq$  smk-root sbsp)
          then return 0 else
            if (unsafe bprm AND LSM-UNSAFE-PTRACE)  $\neq$  0 then
              do
                rc  $\leftarrow$  return 0;
                tracer  $\leftarrow$  return(ptrace-parent s (get-cur-task s));
                rc  $\leftarrow$  (if tracer  $\neq$  None then
                  do
                    rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-pttrace-rule-check s (the tracer) (the(smk-itask
isp)))
                    PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH "smack-bprm-set-creds";
                    return rc
                  od
                else return rc;
                if rc  $\neq$  0 then return rc
                else do
                  modify( $\lambda s$  .s( $\downarrow$ t-security :=
                    (t-security s)((lcred bprm) :=
                      Some(bsp( $\downarrow$ smk-task:= the(smk-itask isp))))))
                    );
                  return 0
                od
              od
            else if (unsafe bprm)  $\neq$  0 then return ( $-EPERM$ )
            else
              return 0
          od
        od
      );
    return(rc)
  od

```

29.41 inode hooks

definition *smack-inode-alloc-security* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow (State', int)$ nondet-monad

where *smack-inode-alloc-security* s inode \equiv do
 skp \leftarrow (return (smk-of-current s));
 i-s \leftarrow return(new-inode-smack skp);
 modify(λs .s(\downarrow i-security := (i-security s)(inode := i-s)));

```

rc ← (if (i-security s inode) = None
      then return (uminus ENOMEM)
      else return 0
);
return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-inode-free-security* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow (State', unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-inode-free-security* s inode \equiv do
 modify($\lambda s . s[i\text{-security} := (i\text{-security } s)(inode := \text{None})]$);
 return ()
od

definition *smack-inode-init-security* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow$
 $string \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', int) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-inode-init-security* s inode dir qstr name value len' \equiv do
 skip ← (return (smk-of-current s));
 issp ← (return (the(i-security s inode)));
 isp ← return(smk-of-inode s inode);
 dsp ← return(smk-of-inode s dir);
 rc ← (if length(value) \neq 0 \wedge len' \neq 0 then
 do
 may ← smk-access-entry s (smk-known skip) (smk-known dsp)
 (smk-rules skip);
 rc ← (if ((may > 0 \wedge (may AND MAY-TRANSMUTE) \neq 0) \wedge
 (smk-inode-transmutable s dir) \neq 0)
 then do
 f ← return (bitOR (smk-flags issp) SMK-INODE-CHANGED
);
 modify($\lambda s . s[i\text{-security} := (i\text{-security } s)(inode := \text{Some}$
 (issp[smk-flags := f])));
 value ← return(smk-known dsp);
 if length(value) = 0
 then return (uminus ENOMEM)
 else return 0
 od
 else
 if length(smk-known isp) = 0
 then return (uminus ENOMEM)
 else return 0
);
 return (rc)
 od
 else return 0);
return(rc)
od

definition *smack-inode-link* :: $State' \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow (State', int)$
nondet-monad

where *smack-inode-link* *s old dir new* \equiv *do*
 isp \leftarrow (*return* (*smk-of-inode* *s* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s old*))));
 ad \leftarrow (*return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smk-audit-info* .*True*));
 rc \leftarrow (*return* (*smk-bu-inode* *s* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s old*)) *MAY-WRITE*
 (*(get-ret* *s* (*smk-curacc* *s isp MAY-WRITE ad*)))));
 rc \leftarrow (*if* *rc* = 0 \wedge *d-is-positive new*
 then return (*smk-bu-inode* *s* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s new*)) *MAY-WRITE*
 (*(get-ret* *s* (*smk-curacc* *s isp MAY-WRITE ad*))))))
 else return rc);
 return(rc)
od

definition *smack-inode-unlink* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

where *smack-inode-unlink* *s dir d* \equiv *do*
 ip \leftarrow (*return*(*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s d*)));
 ad \leftarrow (*return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smk-audit-info* .*True*));
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc* *s* (*smk-of-inode* *s ip*) *MAY-WRITE ad*;
 rc \leftarrow (*return*(*smk-bu-inode* *s ip MAY-WRITE rc*));
 rc \leftarrow (*if* *rc* = 0
 then do
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc* *s* (*smk-of-inode* *s dir*) *MAY-WRITE ad*;
 return(*smk-bu-inode* *s dir MAY-WRITE rc*)
 od
 else return rc);
 return(rc)
od

definition *smack-inode-rmdir* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

where *smack-inode-rmdir* *s dir d* \equiv *do*
 ip \leftarrow (*return*(*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s d*)));
 ad \leftarrow (*return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smk-audit-info* .*True*));
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc* *s* (*smk-of-inode* *s ip*) *MAY-WRITE ad*;
 rc \leftarrow (*return*(*smk-bu-inode* *s ip MAY-WRITE rc*));
 rc \leftarrow (*if* *rc* = 0
 then do
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc* *s* (*smk-of-inode* *s dir*) *MAY-WRITE ad*;
 return(*smk-bu-inode* *s dir MAY-WRITE rc*)
 od
 else return rc);
 return(rc)
od

definition *smack-inode-rename* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

where *smack-inode-rename* *s old-inode old-dentry new-inode new-dentry* \equiv *do*
 isp \leftarrow (*return*(*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s old-dentry*)));


```

    ad ← return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
    rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s isp) MAY-READWRITE ad;
    rc ← return(smk-bu-inode s isp MAY-READWRITE rc );
    rc ← (if rc = 0 ∧ d-is-positive(new-dentry)
        then do
            rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s isp) MAY-READWRITE ad;
            return(smk-bu-inode s (the(d-backing-inode s new-dentry))
MAY-READWRITE rc )
        od
    else return rc);
    return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-inode-permission* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', int)$ nondet-monad

```

where smack-inode-permission s i fmask ≡ do
    sbsp ← (return (the(sb-security s (i-sb i))));
    no-block ← return(fmask AND MAY-NOT-BLOCK);
    f ← return (fmask AND 15);
    rc ← (if f = 0 then
        return 0
    else if ((smk-flags sbsp) AND SMK-SB-UNTRUSTED) ≠ 0 ∧
        (smk-of-inode s i) ≠ (smk-root sbsp) then return (uminus(EACCES))
        else if no-block ≠ 0 then return (−ECHILD) else
        do
            ad ← return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
            mask ← return (nat f);
            rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s i) mask ad;
            rc ← return(smk-bu-inode s i mask rc ); return rc
        od
    );
    return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-inode-setattr* :: $State' \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow iattr \Rightarrow (State', int)$ nondet-monad

```

where smack-inode-setattr s d attrs ≡ do
    ad ← return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
    rc ← (if ((ia-valid attrs) AND ATTR-FORCE) ≠ 0 then
        return 0
    else do
        rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s (the(d-backing-inode s d)))
MAY-WRITE ad;
        return(smk-bu-inode s (the(d-backing-inode s d)) MAY-WRITE
rc )
    od);
    return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-inode-getattr* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *path* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-inode-getattr* *s p* \equiv *do*
 ad \leftarrow *return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smk-audit-info* .*True*);
 inode \leftarrow *return* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s* (*p-dentry* *p*)));
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc* *s* (*smk-of-inode* *s inode*) *MAY-READ* *ad*;
 rc \leftarrow *return*(*smk-bu-inode* *s inode MAY-READ rc*);
 return(*rc*)
 od

definition *xattr-ret* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *xattr* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *xattr-ret* *s dentry name value size' flags'* \equiv *do*
 ns \leftarrow *return* (*s-user-ns* (*d-sb* *dentry*));
 rc \leftarrow (*if* *name* = *XATTR-NAME-SMACKTRANSMUTE* \wedge *value* \neq "*true*"
 then return (\neg *EINVAL*)
 else
 cap-inode-setxattr *s dentry name value size' flags'*
);
 return(*rc*)
 od

definition *set-check-priv* :: *xattr* \Rightarrow *int*

where *set-check-priv* *name* \equiv *case* *name* *of* *XATTR-NAME-SMACK* \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKIPIN \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKIPOUT \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKEXEC \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKMMAP \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKTRANSMUTE \Rightarrow 1 |
 - \Rightarrow 0

definition *set-check-import* :: *xattr* \Rightarrow *int*

where *set-check-import* *name* \equiv *case* *name* *of* *XATTR-NAME-SMACK* \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKIPIN \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKIPOUT \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKEXEC \Rightarrow 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKMMAP \Rightarrow 1 |
 - \Rightarrow 0

definition *set-check-star* :: *xattr* \Rightarrow *int*

where *set-check-star* *name* \equiv *case* *name* *of* *XATTR-NAME-SMACKEXEC* \Rightarrow
 1 |
 XATTR-NAME-SMACKMMAP \Rightarrow 1 |
 - \Rightarrow 0

definition *smk-import-entry* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *smack-known option*) *nondet-monad*

where *smk-import-entry* *s str len'* \equiv *do*

$rc \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{Some}(\text{SOME } x :: \text{smack-known } .\text{True}));$

$\text{return}(rc)$
 od

definition $\text{smack-inode-setxattr} :: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{xattr} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow (\text{State}', \text{int}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{smack-inode-setxattr } s \text{ dentry name value size' flags'} \equiv \text{do}$
 $\text{ad} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{SOME } x :: \text{smk-audit-info } .\text{True});$
 $\text{skp} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{SOME } x :: \text{smack-known option. True});$
 $\text{check-priv} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{set-check-priv name});$
 $\text{check-import} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{set-check-import name});$
 $\text{check-star} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{set-check-star name});$
 $rc \leftarrow \text{xattr-ret } s \text{ dentry name value size' flags'}$;
 $rc \leftarrow (\text{if } (rc = 0) \wedge \text{check-import} \neq 0 \text{ then}$
 do
 $\text{skp} \leftarrow ($
 $\text{if size}' > 0 \text{ then smk-import-entry } s \text{ value size'}$
 else return None
 $);$
 $\text{if } (\text{skp} = \text{None}) \vee$
 $(\text{check-star} \neq 0 \wedge ((\text{the}(\text{skp}) = \text{smack-known-star}) \vee (\text{the}(\text{skp})$
 $= \text{smack-known-web})))$
 $\text{then return } (-\text{EINVAL})$
 $\text{else return } 0$
 od
 else
 $\text{return } rc$
 $);$
 $\text{inode} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{the}(\text{d-backing-inode } s \text{ dentry}));$
 $rc \leftarrow \text{smk-curacc } s (\text{smk-of-inode } s \text{ inode}) \text{ MAY-WRITE ad};$
 $rc \leftarrow \text{return}(\text{smk-bu-inode } s \text{ inode MAY-WRITE } rc);$
 $\text{return}(rc)$
 od

definition $\text{smack-inode-post-setxattr} :: \text{State}' \Rightarrow \text{dentry} \Rightarrow \text{xattr} \Rightarrow \text{string} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow \text{int} \Rightarrow (\text{State}', \text{unit}) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $\text{smack-inode-post-setxattr } s \text{ dentry name value size' flags'} \equiv \text{do}$
 $\text{skp} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{SOME } x :: \text{smack-known } .\text{True});$
 $\text{inode} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{the}(\text{d-backing-inode } s \text{ dentry}));$
 $\text{isp} \leftarrow \text{return } (\text{the}(\text{i-security } s \text{ inode}));$
 $\text{if name} = \text{XATTR-NAME-SMACKTRANSMUTE then}$
 do
 $\text{modify}(\lambda s . s \parallel \text{i-security} := (\text{i-security } s)$
 $(\text{inode} := \text{Some}(\text{isp} \parallel \text{smk-iflags} :=$
 $(\text{bitOR } (\text{smk-iflags } \text{isp}) \text{ SMK-INODE-TRANSMUTE})) \parallel)));$

```

    return()
  od else
    case name of XATTR-NAME-SMACK ⇒
      do
        skip ← smk-import-entry s value size';
        if skip ≠ None then
          do modify(λs .s(i-security := (i-security s)(inode := Some(isp(
smk-inode := the skip))) ));
          return()
        od else return ()
      od |
        XATTR-NAME-SMACKEXEC ⇒
      do
        skip ← smk-import-entry s value size';
        if skip ≠ None then
          do modify(λs .s(i-security := (i-security s)(inode := Some(isp(
smk-itask := skip))) ));
          return()
        od else return ()
      od |
        XATTR-NAME-SMACKMMAP ⇒
      do
        skip ← smk-import-entry s value size';
        if skip ≠ None then
          do modify(λs .s(i-security := (i-security s)(inode := Some(isp(
smk-mmap := skip))) ));
          return()
        od else return ()
      od
    od
  od

```

definition *smack-inode-getxattr* :: *State'* ⇒ *dentry* ⇒ *xattr* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-inode-getxattr* *s dentry name* ≡ *do*
ad ← *return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smk-audit-info* .*True*);
inode ← *return* (*the*(*d-backing-inode* *s dentry*));
rc ← *smk-curacc* *s* (*smk-of-inode* *s inode*) *MAY-READ* *ad*;
rc ← *return*(*smk-bu-inode* *s inode* *MAY-READ* *rc*);
return(*rc*)
od

definition *xattr-remove* :: *xattr* ⇒ *bool*
where *xattr-remove* *name* ≡ *case* *name* of *XATTR-NAME-SMACK* ⇒ *True* |
XATTR-NAME-SMACKIPIN ⇒ *True* |
XATTR-NAME-SMACKIPOUT ⇒ *True* |
XATTR-NAME-SMACKEXEC ⇒ *True* |
XATTR-NAME-SMACKMMAP ⇒ *True* |
XATTR-NAME-SMACKTRANSMUTE ⇒
True |
- ⇒ *False*

record *sysConfig* = *CONFIG-USER-NS* :: *bool*

definition *privileged-wrt-inode-uidgid* :: *ns* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *privileged-wrt-inode-uidgid ns i* \equiv *True*

definition *capable-wrt-inode-uidgid* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *capable-wrt-inode-uidgid s i cap* \equiv *let ns = user-ns (current-cred (get-cur-task s)) in*
 $(ns\text{-}capable\ ns\ cap) \wedge privileged\text{-}wrt\text{-}inode\text{-}uidgid\ ns\ i$

definition *cap-inode-removexattr* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *xattr* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *cap-inode-removexattr s dentry name* \equiv *do*
 $ns \leftarrow return\ (s\text{-}user\text{-}ns\ (d\text{-}sb\ dentry));$
 $rc \leftarrow (if\ name \neq XATTR\text{-}SECURITY\text{-}PREFIX\ then\ return\ 0\ else$
 $if\ name = XATTR\text{-}NAME\text{-}CAPS\ then$
 do
 $inode \leftarrow return\ (d\text{-}backing\text{-}inode\ s\ dentry);$
 $if\ inode = None\ then\ return\ (-EINVAL)\ else$
 $if\ \neg(capable\text{-}wrt\text{-}inode\text{-}uidgid\ s\ (the\ inode)\ CAP\text{-}SETFCAP)\ then$
 $return\ (-EPERM)$
 $else$
 $return\ 0$
 od
 $else$
 $if\ \neg(ns\text{-}capable\ ns\ CAP\text{-}SYS\text{-}ADMIN)\ then\ return\ (-EPERM)$
 $else$
 $return\ 0$
 $);$
 $return(rc)$
 od

definition *smack-inode-removexattr* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *xattr* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad
where *smack-inode-removexattr s dentry name* \equiv *do*
 $ad \leftarrow return\ (SOME\ x :: smk\text{-}audit\text{-}info.\ True);$
 $rc \leftarrow (if\ xattr\text{-}remove\ name\ then\ if\ \neg(smack\text{-}privileged\ s\ CAP\text{-}MAC\text{-}ADMIN)$
 $then\ return\ (-EPERM)$
 $else\ return\ 0$
 $else\ cap\text{-}inode\text{-}removexattr\ s\ dentry\ name);$
 $rc \leftarrow (if\ rc \neq 0\ then\ return\ rc\ else$
 do
 $inode \leftarrow return\ (the(d\text{-}backing\text{-}inode\ s\ dentry));$
 $rc \leftarrow smk\text{-}curacc\ s\ (smk\text{-}of\text{-}inode\ s\ inode)\ MAY\text{-}READ\ ad;$
 $rc \leftarrow return(smk\text{-}bu\text{-}inode\ s\ inode\ MAY\text{-}READ\ rc);$
 $if\ rc \neq 0\ then\ return\ rc$
 $else$
 do

```

inode ← return(the(d-backing-inode s dentry));
isp ← return (the(i-security s inode));
if name = XATTR-NAME-SMACK then
do
  sbp ← return(d-sb dentry);
  sbsp ← return(the(sb-security s sbp));
  modify(λs .s(i-security := (i-security s)(inode := Some(isp(
smk-inode := smk-default sbsp)) )));
  return 0
od
else
if name = XATTR-NAME-SMACKEXEC then do
  modify(λs .s(i-security := (i-security s)(inode := Some(isp(
smk-itask := None)) )));
  return 0
od
else
if name = XATTR-NAME-SMACKMMAP then do
  modify(λs .s(i-security := (i-security s)(inode := Some(isp(
smk-mmap := None)) )));
  return 0
od
else if name = XATTR-NAME-SMACKTRANSMUTE then do
  iflags ← return(smk-iflags isp AND (NOT
SMK-INODE-TRANSMUTE));
  modify(λs .s(i-security := (i-security s)(inode := Some(isp(
smk-iflags := iflags)) )));
  return 0
od
else return 0
od
od);
return(rc)
od

```

definition $kstrdup\ str \equiv \text{if } \text{length}(str) = 0 \text{ then } None \text{ else } Some\ str$

definition $smack\text{-}inode\text{-}getsecurity :: State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow bool \Rightarrow (State', int)\ nondet\text{-}monad$

where $smack\text{-}inode\text{-}getsecurity\ s\ inode\ name\ buffer\ alloc \equiv do$
 $ad \leftarrow return\ (SOME\ x :: smk\text{-}audit\text{-}info.\ True);$
 $isp \leftarrow return\ (SOME\ x :: smk\text{-}known.\ True);$
 $ip \leftarrow return\ (inode);$
 $rc \leftarrow (if\ name = XATTR\text{-}SMACK\text{-}SUFFIX\ then$
 do
 $isp \leftarrow return\ (smk\text{-}of\text{-}inode\ s\ inode);$
 $return\ (\text{length}(smk\text{-}known\ isp))$

```

    od
    else do
      sbp ← return(i-sb ip);
      if (s-magic sbp ≠ SOCKFS-MAGIC) then return(−EOPNOTSUPP)
      else do
        sock ← return (SOCKET-I ip);
        ssp ← return (the(sk-security s (the(sk sock ))));
        rc ←( if name = XATTR-SMACK-IPIN then
          do isp← return(smkn-in ssp);
          if alloc then do buffer ← return(kstrdup (smkn-known
isp));
          if buffer = None then return
(ENOMEM)
          else return(int (length(smkn-known
isp)))
          od else return(int (length(smkn-known
isp)))
          od else
            if name = XATTR-SMACK-IPOUT then
              do isp← return(smkn-out ssp);
              if alloc then do buffer ← return(kstrdup (smkn-known
isp));
              if buffer = None then return
(−ENOMEM)
              else return(int (length(smkn-known
isp)))
              od else return(int (length(smkn-known
isp)))
              od
            else return ( −EOPNOTSUPP)
          ); return rc
        od
      od
    );
    return(rc)
  od

```

term $s \llbracket i\text{-security} := (i\text{-security } s)(inode := \text{Some}(nsp \llbracket smkn\text{-inode} := (the(sk p)),$
 $smkn\text{-iflags} := (bitOR (smkn\text{-iflags } nsp)$
 $SMK\text{-INODE-INSTANT } \rrbracket) \rrbracket) \rrbracket$

definition $smack\text{-inode-setsecurity} :: State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow in-$
 $t \Rightarrow (State', int) \text{ nondet-monad}$

where $smack\text{-inode-setsecurity } s \text{ inode name value size' flg} \equiv \text{do}$
 $nsp \leftarrow \text{return } (the ((i\text{-security } s) inode));$
 $value \leftarrow \text{return}(SOME \ x. \text{String } x = value);$
 $skp \leftarrow \text{return } (SOME \ x :: smack\text{-known} . True);$

```

rc ← (if length(value) = 0 ∨ size' > SMK-LOGLABEL ∨ size' = 0 then

    return (−EINVAL)
  else do
    skip ← smk-import-entry s value size';
    if skip = None then return (−ENOMEM) else
    if (name = XATTR-SMACK-SUFFIX) then
      do
        modify(λs .s(|i-security := (i-security s)(inode :=
Some(nsp(|smk-inode:= (the(skip)),
                                smk-flags :=(bitOR (smk-flags nsp)
SMK-INODE-INSTANT )))) ));
        return 0
      od

    else if (s-magic (i-sb inode) ≠ SOCKFS-MAGIC) then
return(−EOPNOTSUPP)
    else do
      sock ← return (SOCKET-I inode);
      ssp ← return (the(sk-security s (the(sk sock) )));
      rc ← ( if name = XATTR-SMACK-IPIN then
        do isp← return(smk-in ssp);
        modify(λs .s);
        return 0
      od else
        if name = XATTR-SMACK-IPOUT then
          do isp← return(smk-out ssp);
          return 0
        od
        else return ( −EOPNOTSUPP)
      ); return rc
    od
  );
return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-inode-listsecurity* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow Void \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', int)$
nondet-monad
where *smack-inode-listsecurity* s inode buffer buffer-size \equiv do
 ad ← return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
 len ← return(17);
 return(len)
od

definition *smack-inode-getsecid* :: $State' \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', unit)$ *nondet-monad*


```

where smack-inode-getsecid s inode secid'  $\equiv$  do
  skp  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-of-inode s inode);
  secid  $\leftarrow$  return(smk-secid skp);
  return()
od

```

29.42 file hooks

definition *get-file-name s f* \equiv *SOME n . files s n = Some f*

type-synonym *smackfile* = *Files*

definition *smack-file-alloc-security :: State' \Rightarrow smackfile \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad*

```

where smack-file-alloc-security s file'  $\equiv$  do
  f  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-of-current s);
  fsp  $\leftarrow$  return (f-security s file');
  if fsp  $\neq$  None then return (-EEXIST)
  else do
    modify( $\lambda s . s[f\text{-security} := (f\text{-security } s)(file' := \text{Some } f)]$ );
    rc  $\leftarrow$  return(0);
    return(rc)
  od
od

```

definition *smack-file-free-security :: State' \Rightarrow smackfile \Rightarrow (State', unit) nondet-monad*

```

where smack-file-free-security s file'  $\equiv$  do
  fsp  $\leftarrow$  return (f-security s file');
  if fsp = None then return ()
  else do
    modify( $\lambda s . s[f\text{-security} := (f\text{-security } s)(file' := \text{None})]$ );
    return()
  od
od

```

definition *smack-file-ioctl :: State' \Rightarrow smackfile \Rightarrow IOC-DIR \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad*

```

where smack-file-ioctl s file' cmd arg  $\equiv$  do
  ad  $\leftarrow$  return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info . True);
  inode  $\leftarrow$  return(file-inode file');

  rc  $\leftarrow$  (if unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) then return 0 else
    do
      rc  $\leftarrow$  (case cmd of IOC-WRITE  $\Rightarrow$ 
        do
          rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-WRITE
          return(smk-bu-file s file' MAY-WRITE rc)
        od |
        IOC-READ  $\Rightarrow$ 

```

ad;

```

do
  rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-READ
ad;
  return(smk-bu-file s file' MAY-READ rc )
od | - ⇒ return 0);
return rc
od);
return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-file-lock* :: $State' \Rightarrow smackfile \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad$
where *smack-file-lock* s file' cmd \equiv do
 ad ← return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
 inode ← return (file-inode(file'^));
 rc ← (if unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) then return 0 else
 do
 rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-LOCK ad;
 return(smk-bu-file s file' MAY-LOCK rc)
 od);
 return(rc)
od

definition *smack-file-fcntl* :: $State' \Rightarrow smackfile \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad$
where *smack-file-fcntl* s file' cmd arg \equiv do
 ad ← return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
 inode ← return (file-inode(file'^));
 rc ← (if unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) then return 0 else
 if cmd = F-SETLK \vee cmd = F-SETLKW then
 do
 rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-LOCK ad;
 return(smk-bu-file s file' MAY-LOCK rc)
 od
 else if cmd = F-SETOWN \vee cmd = F-SETSIG then
 do
 rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-WRITE ad;
 return(smk-bu-file s file' MAY-WRITE rc)
 od
 else
 return 0
);
 return(rc)
od

definition *smack-mmap-file* :: $State' \Rightarrow smackfile option \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad$
where *smack-mmap-file* s file' reqprot prot flags' \equiv do
 ad ← return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
 rc ← (if file' = None \vee (unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(file-inode(the(file'^)))))

```

    then return 0
  else do
    isp ← return(the(i-security s (file-inode(the(file')))));
    if smk-mmap isp = None then return 0 else
    do
      sbsp ← return(the( (sb-security s) (i-sb (file-inode( the
(file'))))));
      if (smk-flags sbsp AND SMK-SB-UNTRUSTED) ≠ 0 ∧
(the(smk-mmap isp) ≠ smk-root sbsp)
      then return (−EACCES)
      else do
        mkip ← return(the(smk-mmap isp));
        tsp ← return(current-security s);
        skp ← return(smk-of-current s);
        return 0
      od
    od
  od
);
return(rc)
od

```

consts *dac-mmap-min-addr* :: nat

consts *init-user-ns* :: ns

definition *cap-capable-boby* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where cap-capable-boby s c ns cap audit ≡ do
    rc ← (if ns = user-ns c then
      if (cap-raised (cap-effective c) cap) ≠ 0 then return 0 else return
(−EPERM)
    else
      if ns-level ns ≤ ns-level (user-ns c) then return ( −EPERM)
      else if uid-eq (owner ns) (euid c)
        then return 0 else return (−EPERM)
    );
  return rc
od

```

definition *cap-capable* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow ns \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where cap-capable s c targ-ns cap audit ≡ do
    ns ← return(targ-ns);
    return(0)
  od

```

definition *cap-mmap-addr* :: $State' \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where cap-mmap-addr s addr ≡ do
    ret ← return (0);

```

```

    ret ← (if addr < dac-mmap-min-addr then do
      ret ← cap-capable s (current-cred (get-cur-task s)) init-user-ns
    CAP-SYS-RAWIO SECURITY-CAP-AUDIT;
    return ret
  od
  else return ret);
return(ret)
od

```

definition *smack-file-set-fowner* :: $State' \Rightarrow smackfile \Rightarrow (State', unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-file-set-fowner* $s \text{ file}' \equiv$ do
 $f \leftarrow$ return (smk-of-current s);
 modify($\lambda s . s \setminus f\text{-security} := (f\text{-security } s)(\text{file}' := \text{Some } f)$);
 return()
od

definition *container-of-smack* :: $fown\text{-struct} \Rightarrow smackfile$
where *container-of-smack* $fown \equiv \text{SOME } f . fown = f\text{-owner } f$

definition *smack-file-send-sigiotask* :: $State' \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow fown\text{-struct} \Rightarrow int$
 $\Rightarrow (State', int) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-file-send-sigiotask* $s \text{ tsk}' fown \text{ signum} \equiv$ do
 $skp \leftarrow$ return (SOME $x :: \text{smack-known } . \text{True}$);
 $tkp \leftarrow$ return (smk-of-task (the(($t\text{-security } s$) (current-cred tsk'))));
 $\text{file}' \leftarrow$ return (container-of-smack $fown$);
 $skp \leftarrow$ return(the($f\text{-security } s \text{ file}'$));
 $rc \leftarrow$ smk-access $s \text{ skp } tkp \text{ MAY-DELIVER None}$;
 $rc \leftarrow$ return(smk-bu-note $s \text{ "sigiotask" } skp \text{ tkp MAY-DELIVER } rc$);
 $tcred \leftarrow$ return(task-cred(tsk'));
 $rc \leftarrow$ (if $rc \neq 0 \wedge (\text{smack-privileged-cred CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE } tcred)$
 then return 0
 else return rc);
 return(rc)
od

definition *smack-file-receive* :: $State' \Rightarrow smackfile \Rightarrow (State', int) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-file-receive* $s \text{ file}' \equiv$ do
 $ad \leftarrow$ return (SOME $x :: \text{smk-audit-info } . \text{True}$);
 $may \leftarrow$ return 0;
 $\text{inode} \leftarrow$ return(file-inode(file'));
 $rc \leftarrow$ (if unlikely($\text{IS-PRIVATE}(\text{inode})$) then return 0 else
 do
 $rc \leftarrow$ (if ($s\text{-magic } (i\text{-sb } \text{inode})$) = nat SOCKFS-MAGIC then
 do
 $\text{sock} \leftarrow$ return($\text{SOCKET-I } \text{inode}$);
 $\text{ssp} \leftarrow$ return(the($sk\text{-security } s$ (the($sk \text{ sock}$))));
 $\text{tsp} \leftarrow$ return(current-security s);
 $rc \leftarrow$ smk-access s (smk-task tsp) (smk-out ssp) MAY-WRITE

```

(Some ad) ;
      rc ← return(smk-bu-file s file' may rc);
      rc ← (if rc < 0 then return rc
            else
            do
              rc ← smk-access s (smk-in ssp) (smk-task tsp)
            od
      );
      return rc
    od else if (f-mode file' AND FMODE-READ) ≠ 0 then
      do
        may ← return (MAY-READ);
        rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) may ad;
        rc ← return(smk-bu-file s file' MAY-LOCK rc );
        return rc
      od
    od else if (f-mode file' AND FMODE-WRITE) ≠ 0 then
      do
        may ← return (bitOR may MAY-READ);
        rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) may ad;
        rc ← return(smk-bu-file s file' MAY-LOCK rc );
        return rc
      od
    od else
      do
        rc ← smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) may ad;
        rc ← return(smk-bu-file s file' MAY-LOCK rc );
        return rc
      od
    );
  return(rc)
od;
return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-file-open* :: *State' ⇒ smackfile ⇒ (State', int) nondet-monad*
where *smack-file-open s file' ≡ do*
 ad ← *return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info . True)*;
 inode ← *return(file-inode(file'))*;
 tsp ← *return(the(t-security s (f-cred file')))*;
 rc ← (*do*
 rc ← *smk-tskacc s tsp (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-READ ad*;
 return(smk-bu-credfile s (f-cred file') file' MAY-READ rc)
 od);

```

    return(rc)
  od

```

29.43 task hooks

definition *smack-cred-alloc-blank* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad$

```

where smack-cred-alloc-blank s cred' gfp'  $\equiv$  do
  tsp  $\leftarrow$  return (SOME x :: task-smack .True);
  t  $\leftarrow$  return (SOME x :: smack-known .True);
  tsp  $\leftarrow$  return(new-task-smack t t gfp');
  rc  $\leftarrow$  ( if tsp = None then return ( $-ENOMEM$ )
    else
      do
        modify( $\lambda s . s \langle t\text{-security} := (t\text{-security } s)(cred' := tsp) \rangle$ );
        return 0
      od
    );
  return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-cred-free* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow (State', unit) nondet-monad$

```

where smack-cred-free s cred'  $\equiv$  do
  tsp  $\leftarrow$  return (SOME x :: task-smack .True);
  modify( $\lambda s . s \langle t\text{-security} := (t\text{-security } s)(cred' := None) \rangle$ );
  return()
od

```

definition *smack-cred-prepare* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad$

```

where smack-cred-prepare s new old g  $\equiv$  do
  old-tsp  $\leftarrow$  return (the ( $(t\text{-security } s) \text{ old}$ ));
  new-tsp  $\leftarrow$  return (SOME x :: task-smack .True);
  new-tsp  $\leftarrow$  return(new-task-smack (smk-task old-tsp) (smk-task old-tsp) g
);
  rc  $\leftarrow$  (if new-tsp = None then return ( $-ENOMEM$ )
    else do
      new-tsp'  $\leftarrow$  return(the(new-task-smack (smk-task old-tsp) (smk-task
old-tsp) g));
      modify( $\lambda s . s \langle t\text{-security} := (t\text{-security } s)(new := new-tsp) \rangle$ );
      rc  $\leftarrow$  (smk-copy-rules s (smk-rule new-tsp') (smk-rule old-tsp) g );
      rc  $\leftarrow$  ( if rc  $\neq$  0 then return rc else
        do
          rc  $\leftarrow$  (smk-copy-relabel s (smk-relabel new-tsp') (smk-relabel
old-tsp) g);
          if rc  $\neq$  0 then return rc
          else
            return 0
          od);
      return rc
    );

```

```

        od
    );
    return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-cred-getsecid* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow (State', unit)$ *nondet-monad*
where *smack-cred-getsecid* *s c seci* \equiv *do*
 skp \leftarrow *return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smack-known*. *True*);
 skp \leftarrow *return* (*smk-of-task* (*the* (*t-security* *s c*)));
 seci \leftarrow *return*(*smk-secid* *skp*);
 return()
od

definition *smack-kernel-act-as* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow u32 \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*
where *smack-kernel-act-as* *s cred' seci* \equiv *do*
 new-tsp \leftarrow *return* (*the*(*t-security* *s cred'*));
 i \leftarrow *smack-from-secid* *seci*;
 modify($\lambda s . s \langle t\text{-security} := (t\text{-security } s)(cred' := \text{Some } (new\text{-tsp} \langle smk\text{-task} := \text{the } i \rangle) \rangle) \rangle$);
 return(0)
od

definition *smack-kernel-create-files-as* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*
where *smack-kernel-create-files-as* *s new inode'* \equiv *do*
 isp \leftarrow *return* (*the*(*i-security* *s inode'*));
 tsp \leftarrow *return* (*the*(*t-security* *s new*));
 modify($\lambda s . s \langle t\text{-security} := (t\text{-security } s)(new := \text{Some } (tsp \langle smk\text{-forked} := smk\text{-inode } isp, smk\text{-task} := smk\text{-forked } tsp) \rangle) \rangle$);
 return(0)
od

definition *smack-cred-transfer* :: $State' \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow (State', unit)$ *nondet-monad*
where *smack-cred-transfer* *s new old* \equiv *do*
 old-tsp \leftarrow *return* (*the*(*t-security* *s old*));
 new-tsp \leftarrow *return* (*the*(*t-security* *s new*));
 modify($\lambda s . s \langle t\text{-security} := (t\text{-security } s)$
 (*new* := *Some* (*new-tsp* $\langle smk\text{-forked} := smk\text{-task } old\text{-tsp},$
 smk-task := *smk-task* *old-tsp* \rangle) \rangle);
 return()
od

definition *smk-curacc-on-task* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

where *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p access' caller'* \equiv *do*
 ad \leftarrow *return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smk-audit-info* .*True*);
 skp \leftarrow *return*(*smk-of-task-struct* *s p*);
 rc \leftarrow (*do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc* *s skp access'* *ad*;
 return(*smk-bu-task* *s p access'* *rc*)
 od);
 return(*rc*)
od

definition *smack-task-setpgid* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-task-setpgid* *s p pgid* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p MAY-WRITE* "*smack-task-setpgid*";
 return(*rc*)*od*

definition *smack-task-getpgid* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-task-getpgid* *s p* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p MAY-READ* "*smack-task-getpgid*";
 return(*rc*)*od*

definition *smack-task-getsid* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-task-getsid* *s p* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p MAY-READ* "*smack-task-getsid*";
 return(*rc*)*od*

definition *smack-task-getsecid* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *unit*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-task-getsecid* *s p secid'* \equiv *do*
 skp \leftarrow *return*(*smk-of-task-struct* *s p*);
 secid' \leftarrow *return*(*smk-secid* *skp*);
 return()*od*

definition *smack-task-setnice* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-task-setnice* *s p nice* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p MAY-WRITE* "*smack-task-setnice*";
 return(*rc*)*od*

definition *smack-task-setioprio* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-task-setioprio* *s p ioprio* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p MAY-WRITE* "*smack-task-setioprio*";
 return(*rc*)*od*

definition *smack-task-getioprio* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-task-getioprio* *s p* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p* *MAY-READ* "smack-task-getioprio";
 return(*rc*)*od*

definition *smack-task-setscheduler* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-task-setscheduler* *s p* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p* *MAY-WRITE* "smack-task-setscheduler";
 return(*rc*)
od

definition *smack-task-getscheduler* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-task-getscheduler* *s p* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p* *MAY-READ* "smack-task-setscheduler";
 return(*rc*)
od

definition *smack-task-movememory* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-task-movememory* *s p* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-on-task* *s p* *MAY-WRITE* "smack-task-movememory";
 return(*rc*)
od

definition *smack-task-kill* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *siginfo* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *Cred option* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-task-kill* *s p info sig cred'* \equiv *do*
 ad \leftarrow *return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smk-audit-info* .*True*);
 skp \leftarrow *return* (*SOME* *x* :: *smack-known* .*True*);
 tkp \leftarrow *return*(*smk-of-task-struct* *s p*);
 rc \leftarrow (if *sig* = 0 then *return* 0 else if *cred'* = *None* then
 do *rc* \leftarrow (*smk-curacc* *s tkp* *MAY-DELIVER* *ad*);
 return(*smk-bu-task* *s p* *MAY-DELIVER* *rc*) *od*
 else do
 ad \leftarrow *return* (*Some* *ad*);
 skp \leftarrow *return* (*smk-of-task* (*current-security* *s*));
 rc \leftarrow *smk-access* *s skp tkp* *MAY-DELIVER* *ad*;
 rc \leftarrow *return* (*smk-bu-note* *s* "USB signal" *skp tkp*
 MAY-DELIVER *rc*) ;
 return *rc*
od
);
return(*rc*)
od

definition *smack-task-to-inode* :: $State' \Rightarrow Task \Rightarrow inode \Rightarrow (State', unit) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-task-to-inode* $s \ p \ i \equiv do$
 $isp \leftarrow return \ (the(i\text{-security } s \ i));$
 $skp \leftarrow return(sm\text{k-of-task-struct } s \ p);$
 $f \leftarrow return(bitOR \ (sm\text{k-iflags } isp) \ SMK\text{-INODE-INSTANT});$
 $modify(\lambda s . s[(i\text{-security } := (i\text{-security } s) \ (i := Some \ (isp[(sm\text{k-inode } :=$
 $skp, sm\text{k-iflags } := f)])]);$
 $return()od$

definition *prepare-creds* :: $State' \Rightarrow State' \times Cred \text{ option}$
where *prepare-creds* $s \equiv let \ task = get\text{-cur-task } s;$
 $new = SOME \ x :: Cred. \ True;$
 $old = cred \ task \ in$
 $if \ fst(the\text{-run-state} \ (sm\text{ack-cred-prepare } s \ new \ old \ 0)) \ s) < 0$
 $then \ (s, None)$
 $else \ (s, Some \ new)$

29.44 kern_{ipc}perm

definition *get-msg-id* :: $State' \Rightarrow msg\text{-msg} \Rightarrow int$
where *get-msg-id* $s \ msg \equiv SOME \ id . (msg\text{-msgs } s) \ id = Some \ msg$

definition *get-msg-queue-id* :: $State' \Rightarrow kern\text{-ipc-perm} \Rightarrow int$
where *get-msg-queue-id* $s \ msg \equiv SOME \ id . (msg\text{-queues } s) \ id = Some \ msg$

definition *smack-flags-to-may* :: $int \Rightarrow int$
where *smack-flags-to-may* $flag \equiv let \ may = 0 \ in$
 $if \ (flag \ AND \ S\text{-IRUGO}) \neq 0$
 $then \ (bitOR \ may \ MAY\text{-READ})$
 $else$
 $if \ (flag \ AND \ S\text{-IWUGO}) \neq 0$
 $then \ (bitOR \ may \ MAY\text{-WRITE})$
 $else$
 $if \ (flag \ AND \ S\text{-IXUGO}) \neq 0$
 $then \ (bitOR \ may \ MAY\text{-EXEC})$
 $else \ may$

definition *get-ipc-security* :: $State' \Rightarrow kern\text{-ipc-perm} \Rightarrow smack\text{-known}$
where *get-ipc-security* $s \ ipc' \equiv (the((ipc\text{-security } s) \ ipc'))$

definition *smack-ipc-permission* :: $State' \Rightarrow kern\text{-ipc-perm} \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', int) \text{ nondet-monad}$
where *smack-ipc-permission* $s \ ipp \ flag \equiv do$
 $ad \leftarrow return \ (SOME \ x :: sm\text{k-audit-info} . True);$

```

    iskp ← return (get-ipc-security s ipp);
    may ← return(smack-flags-to-may flag);
    rc ← smk-curacc s iskp may ad;
    rc ← return(smk-bu-current s "svipc" iskp may rc);
    return(rc)
od

```

definition *smack-ipc-getsecid* :: $State' \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (State', unit)$
nondet-monad

```

  where smack-ipc-getsecid s ipp flag ≡ do
    iskp ← return (get-ipc-security s ipp);
    secid ← return(smk-secid iskp);
    return()od

```

definition *smack-msg-msg-alloc-security* :: $State' \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where smack-msg-msg-alloc-security s msg ≡ do
    skip ← return (smk-of-current s );
    msgs ← return (msg-security s msg);
    if msgs ≠ None then return(−EEXIST)
    else do
      modify(λs .s(|msg-security := (msg-security s)(msg := Some skip)|));
      return(0)
    od
  od

```

definition *smack-msg-msg-free-security* :: $State' \Rightarrow msg-msg \Rightarrow (State', unit)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where smack-msg-msg-free-security s msg ≡ do
    msgs ← return (msg-security s msg);
    if msgs = None then return ()
    else do
      modify(λs .s(|msg-security := (msg-security s)(msg := None)|));
      return()
    od
  od

```

definition *smack-of-ipc* :: $State' \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow smack-known$

```

  where smack-of-ipc s isp ≡ get-ipc-security s isp

```

definition *smack-ipc-alloc-security* :: $State' \Rightarrow kern-ipc-perm \Rightarrow (State', int)$
nondet-monad

```

  where smack-ipc-alloc-security s isp ≡ do
    skip ← return (smk-of-current s );
    modify(λs .s(|ipc-security := (ipc-security s)(isp:= Some skip)|));
    return(0)
  od

```

definition *smack-ipc-free-security* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *unit*)
nondet-monad
where *smack-ipc-free-security* *s isp* \equiv *do*
 modify($\lambda s . s \langle \text{ipc-security} := (\text{ipc-security } s)(\text{isp} := \text{None}) \rangle$);
 return()
od

definition *smk-curacc-shm* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad
where *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp access* \equiv *do*
 ssp \leftarrow *return*(*smack-of-ipc* *s isp*);
 ad \leftarrow *return*(*SOME* *x* :: *smk-audit-info* .*True*);
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc* *s ssp access ad* ;
 rc \leftarrow *return*(*smk-bu-current* *s "shm" ssp access*
rc);
 return rc
od

definition *smack-shm-associate* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad
where *smack-shm-associate* *s isp shmflg* \equiv *do*
 may \leftarrow *return*(*smack-flags-to-may* *shmflg*);
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp may*;
 return rc
od

definition *smack-shm-shmctl* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *IPC-CMD* \Rightarrow (*State'*,
int) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-shm-shmctl* *s isp cmd* \equiv
 do
 rc \leftarrow (case *cmd* of *SHM-STAT* \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp MAY-READ* |
 SHM-STAT-ANY \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp MAY-READ* |
 IPC-STAT \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp MAY-READ* |
 SHM-LOCK \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp MAY-READWRITE* |
 SHM-UNLOCK \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp MAY-READWRITE*
 |
 IPC-SET \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp MAY-READWRITE* |
 IPC-RMID \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s isp MAY-READWRITE* |
 IPC-INFO \Rightarrow *return 0* |
 MSG-INFO \Rightarrow *return 0* |
 - \Rightarrow *return* ($-EINVAL$)
);
 return rc

od

definition *smack-shm-shmat* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-shm-shmat* *s ipc'* *shmaddr shmflg* \equiv *do*
 may \leftarrow *return*(*smack-flags-to-may shmflg*);
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-shm* *s ipc'* *may*;
 return rc
od

definition *smk-curacc-sem* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smk-curacc-sem* *s isp access* \equiv *do*
 ssp \leftarrow *return*(*smack-of-ipc s isp*);
 ad \leftarrow *return*(*SOME x* :: *smk-audit-info* . *True*);
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc* *s ssp access ad* ;
 rc \leftarrow *return*(*smk-bu-current s "sem" ssp access*
rc);
 return rc
od

definition *smack-sem-associate* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-sem-associate* *s isp shmflg* \equiv *do*
 may \leftarrow *return*(*smack-flags-to-may shmflg*);
 rc \leftarrow *smk-curacc-sem* *s isp may*;
 return rc
od

definition *smack-sem-semctl* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *IPC-CMD* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-sem-semctl* *s isp cmd* \equiv
do
rc \leftarrow (case *cmd* of *GETPID* \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READ* |
 GETNCNT \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READ* |
 GETZCNT \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READ* |
 GETVAL \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READ* |
 GETALL \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READ* |
 SEM-STAT \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READ* |
 SEM-STAT-ANY \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READ* |
 IPC-STAT \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READ* |
 SETVAL \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READWRITE* |
 SETALL \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READWRITE* |
 IPC-SET \Rightarrow *smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READWRITE* |

```

IPC-RMID ⇒ smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READWRITE |
IPC-INFO ⇒ return 0 |
MSG-INFO ⇒ return 0 |
- ⇒ return (−EINVAL)
);
return rc
od

```

definition *smack-sem-semop* :: *State'* ⇒ *kern-ipc-perm* ⇒ *sembuf* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *int* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-sem-semop s isp sops nsops alter* ≡ *do*

```

rc ← smk-curacc-sem s isp MAY-READWRITE;
return rc
od

```

definition *smk-curacc-msq* :: *State'* ⇒ *kern-ipc-perm* ⇒ *int* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smk-curacc-msq s isp access* ≡ *do*

```

msp ← return( smack-of-ipc s isp );
ad ← return( SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
rc ← smk-curacc s msp access ad ;
rc ← return(smk-bu-current s "msq" msp access
rc);

return rc
od

```

definition *smack-msg-queue-associate* :: *State'* ⇒ *kern-ipc-perm* ⇒ *int* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-msg-queue-associate s isp msgflg* ≡ *do*

```

may ← return( smack-flags-to-may msgflg );
rc ← smk-curacc-msq s isp may;
return rc
od

```

definition *smack-msg-queue-msgctl* :: *State'* ⇒ *kern-ipc-perm* ⇒ *IPC-CMD* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-msg-queue-msgctl s isp cmd* ≡ *do*

```

rc ← (case cmd of IPC-STAT => smk-curacc-msq s isp MAY-READ |
MSG-STAT ⇒ smk-curacc-msq s isp MAY-READ |
MSG-STAT-ANY ⇒ smk-curacc-msq s isp MAY-READ |
IPC-SET ⇒ smk-curacc-msq s isp MAY-READWRITE |
IPC-RMID ⇒ smk-curacc-msq s isp MAY-READWRITE |
IPC-INFO ⇒ return 0 |
MSG-INFO ⇒ return 0 |
- ⇒ return (−EINVAL)
);

```

```

    return rc
  od

```

definition *smack-msg-queue-msgsnd* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *msg-msg* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-msg-queue-msgsnd* *s isp msg msqflg* \equiv *do*

```

    may  $\leftarrow$  return( smack-flags-to-may msqflg );
    rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-curacc-msq s isp may;
    return rc
  od

```

definition *smack-msg-queue-msgrcv* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *kern-ipc-perm* \Rightarrow *msg-msg* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-msg-queue-msgrcv* *s isp msg p long msqflg* \equiv *do*

```

    rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-curacc-msq s isp MAY-READWRITE;
    return rc
  od

```

29.45 key

definition *get-key-id* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *key* \Rightarrow *int*

where *get-key-id* *s k* \equiv *SOME id . (keys s) id = Some k*

definition *smack-key-alloc* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *key* \Rightarrow *Cred* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-key-alloc* *s k c flg* \equiv *do*

```

    skip  $\leftarrow$  return( smk-of-task (the((t-security s) c)));
    modify( $\lambda$  s . s[key-security := (key-security s)(k := Some skip
    ));
    return 0
  od

```

definition *smack-key-free* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *key* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *unit*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-key-free* *s k* \equiv *do*

```

    modify( $\lambda$  s . s[key-security := (key-security s)(k := None ));
    return ()
  od

```

definition *KEY-NEED-ALL* \equiv 63

definition *key-ref-to-ptr* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *key-ref-t* \Rightarrow *key option*

where *key-ref-to-ptr* *s key-ref* \equiv (*keys s*) *key-ref*

definition *smack-key-permission* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *key-ref-t* \Rightarrow *Cred* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-key-permission* *s key-ref c perm* \equiv *do*

```

    tkp  $\leftarrow$  return( Some(smk-of-task (the((t-security s) c)));

```

```

    ad ← return( SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
    request ← return 0;
    rc ← (if (int perm) AND (NOT KEY-NEED-ALL) ≠ 0
           then return (−EINVAL)
           else
             do
               keyp ← return(key-ref-to-ptr s key-ref);
               rc ← (if keyp = None then return (−EINVAL)
                     else if (key-security s)(the keyp) = None then
                       return 0
                     else if tkp = None then
                       return (−EACCES)
                     else
                       if smack-privileged-cred CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE
c then
                           return 0 else
                           do
                             request ← (if ((int perm) AND 11) ≠ 0
                                             then return (bitOR request
MAY-READ )
                                             else if ((int perm) AND 30) ≠ 0
                                             then return (bitOR
request MAY-WRITE )
                                             else
                                               return 0
                                             );
                             rc ← smack-access s (the tkp) (the
((key-security s)(the keyp))) request (Some ad);
                             rc ← return(smk-bu-note s "key access"
(the tkp) (the ((key-security s)(the keyp))) request rc);
                             return rc
                           od
                         );
               return rc
             od
           );
    return rc
  od

```

definition *smack-key-getsecurity* :: *State'* ⇒ *key* ⇒ *string* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-key-getsecurity* s k *buffer* ≡ do
 skp ← return(*key-security* s k);
 rc ← (if *skp* = None then return 0 else
 do
 skp ← return (the *skp*);
 copy ← return (*kstrdup* (*smk-known* *skp*));


```

                                if copy = None then return (-ENOMEM) else
return (length(the(copy))+1)
                                od
                                );
                                return rc
                                od

```

29.46 sock

type-synonym smacksock = sock

type-synonym smacksocket = socket

definition get-socket-id :: State' \Rightarrow smacksocket \Rightarrow int

where get-socket-id s sock \equiv SOME id . (sockets s) id = Some sock

definition smack-unix-stream-connect :: State' \Rightarrow smacksock \Rightarrow smacksock \Rightarrow s-
macksock \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad

```

where smack-unix-stream-connect s sock other newsk  $\equiv$  do
    ssp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sk-security s sock));
    osp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sk-security s other));
    nsp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sk-security s newsk));
    ad  $\leftarrow$  return( SOME x :: smk-audit-info . True);
    ad  $\leftarrow$  return(Some ad);
    rc  $\leftarrow$  (if  $\neg$ (smack-privileged s CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE) then
do
    skip  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-out ssp);
    okp  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-in osp);
    rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-access s skip okp MAY-WRITE ad;
    rc  $\leftarrow$  return(smk-bu-note s "UDS connect" skip okp
MAY-WRITE rc);

    if rc = 0 then
do
    okp  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-out osp);
    skip  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-in ssp);
    rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-access s okp skip MAY-WRITE ad;
    rc  $\leftarrow$  return(smk-bu-note s "UDS connect" okp
skip MAY-WRITE rc);

    return rc
    od else return rc
    od
    else return 0
    );
    return rc
    od

```

definition smack-unix-may-send :: State' \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow (State', int)
nondet-monad

where smack-unix-may-send s sock other \equiv do

ssp \leftarrow return(the(sk-security s (the(sk sock))));

```

    osp ← return(the(sk-security s (the(sk other))));
    ad ← return( SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
    ad ← return(Some ad);
    rc ← (if (smack-privileged s CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE) then
return 0 else
do
    skip ← return (smk-out ssp);
    okp ← return (smk-in osp);
    rc ← smk-access s skip okp MAY-WRITE ad;
    rc ← return(smk-bu-note s "UDS send" skip okp
MAY-WRITE rc);
    return rc
od
);
return rc
od

```

definition *netlbl-sock-setattr* :: *sock* ⇒ *Sk-Family* ⇒ *netlbl-lsm-secattr* ⇒ *int*
where *netlbl-sock-setattr* *sk'* *family* *secattr* ≡ *-ENOSYS*

definition *smack-netlabel* :: *State'* ⇒ *sock* ⇒ *int* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*
where *smack-netlabel* *s* *sock* *labeled* ≡ do
 ssp ← return(the(sk-security s sock));
 skip ← return(SOME x :: smack-known .True);
 ad ← return(SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
 ad ← return(Some ad);
 rc ← (if (smk-out ssp = (smack-net-ambient shared)
 ∨ labeled = SMACK-UNLABELED-SOCKET
)
 then return 0 else
 do
 skip ← return (smk-out ssp);
 rc ← return(netlbl-sock-setattr sock (sk-family sock)
(smck-netlabel skip));
 return rc
 od
);
 return rc
 od

definition *smack-socket-post-create* :: *State'* ⇒ *smacksocket* ⇒ *Sk-Family*
 ⇒ *int* ⇒ *int* ⇒ *int* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

where *smack-socket-post-create* *s* *sock* *family* *type'* *protocols* *kern* ≡ do
 ssp ← return(sk sock);
 rc ← (if sk sock = None then return 0
 else
 if family ≠ PF-INET then

```

        return 0
      else
        smack-netlabel s (the(sk sock)) SMACK-CIPSO-SOCKET
      );
    return rc
  od

```

definition *smack-socket-socketpair* :: $State' \Rightarrow smacksocket \Rightarrow smacksocket \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where smack-socket-socketpair s socka sockb  $\equiv$  do
    asp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sk-security s(the(sk socka))));
    bsp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sk-security s (the(sk sockb))));
    ask  $\leftarrow$  return( the(sk socka));
    bsk  $\leftarrow$  return( the(sk sockb));
    modify( $\lambda s . s \downarrow sk\text{-}security := (sk\text{-}security s)(ask := Some(asp \downarrow smk\text{-}packet$ 
:= Some(smk-out bsp)))));
    modify( $\lambda s . s \downarrow sk\text{-}security := (sk\text{-}security s)(bsk := Some(bsp \downarrow smk\text{-}packet$ 
:= Some(smk-out asp)))));
    rc  $\leftarrow$  return(0);
    return rc
  od

```

definition *smk-ipv6-port-label* :: $State' \Rightarrow smacksocket \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow (State', unit)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where smk-ipv6-port-label s sock address  $\equiv$  return ()

```

definition *smack-socket-bind* :: $State' \Rightarrow socket \Rightarrow sockaddr \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', int)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where smack-socket-bind s sock address addrlen  $\equiv$  do
    socka  $\leftarrow$  return(sk sock);
    if socka  $\neq$  None  $\wedge$  (sk-family (the(sk sock))) = PF-INET6
then
  do
    smk-ipv6-port-label s sock address;
    return 0
  od
else
  return 0
od

```

definition *ipv4host-label-find* :: $nat \Rightarrow in\text{-}addr \Rightarrow (State', smk\text{-}known option)$ *nondet-monad*

```

  where ipv4host-label-find a' siap  $\equiv$ 
    do (a', result)  $\leftarrow$  whileLoop
      ( $\lambda(a', result) . siap . a' < length(smk\text{-}net4addr\text{-}list)$ )
      ( $\lambda(a', result) . ((if (int (s\text{-}addr (net4\text{-}smk\text{-}host (smk\text{-}net4addr\text{-}list ! a')))) =$ 
        ( $int(s\text{-}addr siap)$  AND ( $int(s\text{-}addr (net4\text{-}smk\text{-}mask$ 

```

```

(smkn4-net4addr-list ! a'))))
      then return (a' + 1, Some (net4-smk-label (smkn4-net4addr-list !
a'))))
      else return (a' + 1, None)))
    (a', None);
  return result
od

```

definition *smack-ipv4host-label* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *sockaddr-in* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *smack-known option*) *nondet-monad*

```

where smack-ipv4host-label s sip  $\equiv$  do
  siap  $\leftarrow$  return (sin-addr sip);
  rc  $\leftarrow$  ipv4host-label-find 0 siap;
  return rc
od

```

definition *smack-netlabel-send* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *sock* \Rightarrow *sockaddr-in* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

```

where smack-netlabel-send s sock sap  $\equiv$  do
  skp  $\leftarrow$  return (SOME x :: smack-known .True);
  hkp  $\leftarrow$  return (SOME x :: smack-known .True);
  ssp  $\leftarrow$  return (the (sk-security s sock));
  ad  $\leftarrow$  return (SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
  hkp  $\leftarrow$  smack-ipv4host-label s sap;
  rc  $\leftarrow$  (if hkp  $\neq$  None then
    do
      sk-lbl  $\leftarrow$  return SMACK-UNLABELED-SOCKET;
      skp  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-out ssp);
      rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-access s skp (the hkp) MAY-WRITE
    (Some ad);
    rc  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-bu-note s "IPv4 host check" skp
    (the hkp) MAY-WRITE rc);
    if rc  $\neq$  0 then return rc
    else smack-netlabel s sock sk-lbl
  od
  else do
    sk-lbl  $\leftarrow$  return SMACK-CIPSO-SOCKET;
    smack-netlabel s sock sk-lbl
  od
);
return rc

od

```

definition *smk-ipv6-localhost* :: *sockaddr-in6* \Rightarrow *bool*

```

where smk-ipv6-localhost sip  $\equiv$  True

```

definition *smack-ipv6host-label* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *sockaddr-in6* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *smack-known*

option) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-ipv6host-label s sip* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *return (SOME x :: smack-known option .True);*
 rc \leftarrow (*if smack-ipv6-localhost sip then return (None)*
 else return rc);
 return rc
od

definition *smk-ipv6-check :: State' \Rightarrow smack-known \Rightarrow smack-known*
 \Rightarrow *sockaddr-in6 \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad*

where *smk-ipv6-check s subj obj addr act* \equiv *do*
 ad \leftarrow *return(SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);*
 rc \leftarrow *smk-access s subj obj MAY-WRITE (Some ad);*
 rc \leftarrow *return(smknote s "IPv6 check" subj obj MAY-WRITE*
rc);
 return rc
od

definition *smk-ipv6-port-check :: State' \Rightarrow sock \Rightarrow sockaddr-in6 \Rightarrow int \Rightarrow (State',*
int) nondet-monad

where *smk-ipv6-port-check s sock addr act* \equiv *do*
 ad \leftarrow *return(SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);*
 ssp \leftarrow *return(the(sk-security s sock));*
 skp \leftarrow (*if act = SMK-RECEIVING then smack-ipv6host-label*
s addr
 else return (Some(smk-out ssp));
 obj \leftarrow (*if act = SMK-RECEIVING then return (Some(smk-in*
ssp))
 else smack-ipv6host-label s addr);
 rc \leftarrow (*if skp = None \wedge obj = None*
 then smk-ipv6-check s (the skp) (the obj) addr act
 else
 do
 skp \leftarrow (*if skp = None then*
 return (smack-net-ambient shared)
 else
 return (the skp)
);
 obj \leftarrow (*if obj = None then*
 return (smack-net-ambient shared)
 else
 return (the obj);
 rc \leftarrow (*if (\neg (smk-ipv6-localhost addr)) then*
 smk-ipv6-check s (skp) (obj) addr act
 else if act = SMK-RECEIVING
 then return 0
 else

```

                                smk-ipv6-check s skp obj addr act
                                );
                                return rc
                                od
                                );
                                return rc
                                od

```

definition *sockaddr-to-sockaddr-in* :: *sockaddr* \Rightarrow *sockaddr-in*
where *sockaddr-to-sockaddr-in* *sap* \equiv (*SOME* *x* :: *sockaddr-in* .*True*)

definition *smack-socket-connect* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *smacksocket* \Rightarrow *sockaddr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-socket-connect* *s sock sap addrlen* \equiv *do*
 rc \leftarrow *return*(0);
 sk \leftarrow *return* (*sk sock*);
 ssp \leftarrow *return*(*the*(*sk-security* *s*(*the*(*sk*))));
 sap \leftarrow *return*(*SOME* *x* :: *sockaddr-in* .*True*);
 sip \leftarrow *return*(*SOME* *x* :: *sockaddr-in6* .*True*);
 rc \leftarrow (if *sk* = *None* then *return* 0 else *do*
 sk-family \leftarrow *return*(*sk-family* (*the*(*sk*)));
 case *sk-family* of *PF-INET* \Rightarrow
 do
 ret \leftarrow *smack-netlabel-send* *s* (*the* *sk*) *sap*;
 return *ret*
 od | *PF-INET6* \Rightarrow
 do
 rsp \leftarrow *smack-ipv6host-label* *s sip*;
 ret \leftarrow *smk-ipv6-check* *s* (*smk-out* *ssp*) (*the* *rsp*)
 return *ret*
 od | - \Rightarrow *return* *rc*
 od);
 return *rc*
 od

sip *SMK-CONNECTING*;

definition *getSockaddr-in* :: *Msghdr-name option* \Rightarrow *sockaddr-in option*
where *getSockaddr-in* *name* \equiv *let* *e* = *SOME* *e*. *Sockaddr-in* *e* = *the* *name* in *Some* *e*

definition *getSockaddr-in6* *name* \equiv *let* *e* = *SOME* *e*. *Sockaddr-in6* *e* = *the* *name* in *Some* *e*

term *getSockaddr-in* (*msg-name* *msg*)

definition *smack-socket-sendmsg* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *smacksocket* \Rightarrow *msghdr* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

```

where smack-socket-sendmsg s sock msg size'  $\equiv$  do
    rc  $\leftarrow$  return(0);
    sip  $\leftarrow$  return(getSockaddr-in (msg-name msg));
    sap  $\leftarrow$  return (getSockaddr-in6 (msg-name msg));
    sk  $\leftarrow$  return (the(sk sock));
    ssp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sk-security s(sk)));
    sk-family  $\leftarrow$  return(sk-family sk);
    rc  $\leftarrow$  (if sip = None then return 0 else

        case sk-family of PF-INET  $\Rightarrow$ 
            do
                ret  $\leftarrow$  smack-netlabel-send s sk (the sip);
                return ret
            od | PF-INET6  $\Rightarrow$ 
            do
                rc  $\leftarrow$  (if SMACK-IPV6-SECMARK-LABELING
conf then
                    do
                        rsp  $\leftarrow$  smack-ipv6host-label s (the sap);
                        if rsp  $\neq$  None then
                            do
                                ret  $\leftarrow$  smk-ipv6-check s (smk-out ssp) (the rsp)
(the sap) SMK-CONNECTING;
                                return ret
                            od
                        else return rc;
                    rc  $\leftarrow$  (if SMACK-IPV6-PORT-LABELING conf
then
                        do
                            ret  $\leftarrow$  smk-ipv6-port-check s sk (the sap)
SMK-SENDING;
                            return ret
                        od
                    else
                        return rc
                );
                return rc
            od | -  $\Rightarrow$  return rc

    );
    return rc
od

```

definition netlbl-skbuff-getattr :: sk-buff \Rightarrow Sk-Family \Rightarrow netlbl-lsm-secattr \Rightarrow int
where netlbl-skbuff-getattr skb family secattr \equiv (-ENOSYS)

definition *smack-socket-sock-rcv-skb* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *sock* \Rightarrow *sk-buff* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

where *smack-socket-sock-rcv-skb* *s sock skb* \equiv *do*

```

    rc  $\leftarrow$  return(0);
    ssp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sk-security s sock));
    sk-family  $\leftarrow$  return(sk-family sock);
    ad  $\leftarrow$  return( SOME x :: smk-audit-info .True);
    sadd  $\leftarrow$  return( SOME x :: sockaddr-in6 .True);
    secattr  $\leftarrow$  return( SOME x :: netlbl-lsm-secattr .True);
    family  $\leftarrow$  (if sk-family = PF-INET6  $\wedge$  protocol skb = ETH-P-IP

        then return(PF-INET)
        else return sk-family
    );
    rc  $\leftarrow$  (
        case family of PF-INET  $\Rightarrow$ 
            if CONFIG-SECURITY-SMACK-NETFILTER
                if secmark skb  $\neq$  0 then
                    do
                        skip  $\leftarrow$  smack-from-secid (secmark skb);
                        rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-access s (the skip) (smk-in ssp)
                    MAY-WRITE (Some ad);
                        rc  $\leftarrow$  return(smk-bu-note s "IPv4 delivery"
                            (the skip) (smk-in ssp) MAY-WRITE rc);
                        return rc
                    od
                else
                    return (netlbl-skbuff-getattr skb family secattr)
            else
                return (netlbl-skbuff-getattr skb family secattr)
        |
        PF-INET6  $\Rightarrow$ 
            do
                skip  $\leftarrow$  (if SMACK-IPV6-SECMARK-LABELING
                    if (secmark skb)  $\neq$  0 then smack-from-secid
                        else
                            smack-ipv6host-label s sadd
                        else return( None));
                skip  $\leftarrow$  (if skip = None then return (smack-net-ambient
                    shared)
                    else return (the skip));
                rc  $\leftarrow$  (if SMACK-IPV6-SECMARK-LABELING
                    do
                        rc  $\leftarrow$  smk-access s ( skip) (smk-in ssp)

```



```

MAY-WRITE (Some ad);
rc ← return(smknote s "IPv6 delivery"
( skp) (smkin ssp) MAY-WRITE rc);
return rc
od
else if SMACK-IPV6-PORT-LABELING conf
then smk-ipv6-port-check s sock sadd
SMK-RECEIVING
else return rc
);
return rc
od | - ⇒ return rc

);
return rc
od

```

definition *smack-copy-to-user* :: *string* => *string* => *nat* => *int*
where *smack-copy-to-user from to n* ≡ *let to = take n from in if (length to) = 0*
then 1 else 0

definition *smack-put-user* :: *int* => *int* => *int*
where *smack-put-user x ptr* ≡ *let x = ptr in 0*

definition *smack-socket-getpeersec-stream* :: *State'* ⇒ *socket* ⇒ *string* ⇒ *int* ⇒ *nat*
⇒ (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

```

where smack-socket-getpeersec-stream s sock optval optlen len' ≡ do
  ssp ← return(the(sk-security s (the(sk sock))));
  rcp ← return("");
  slen ← return(1);
  rc ← return (0);
  sk ← return (sk sock);
  sk-family ← return(sk-family (the sk));
  rcp ← (if (smk-packet ssp) ≠ None
    then return (smk-known (the(smk-packet ssp)))
    else return rcp);
  slen ← (if (smk-packet ssp) ≠ None
    then return (length((smk-known (the(smk-packet
ssp))))+1)
    else return slen);
  rc ← (if slen > len' then return (-ERANGE)
    else if (smack-copy-to-user optval rcp slen) ≠ 0
    then return (-EFAULT)
    else if (smack-put-user slen optlen ≠ 0)
    then return (-EFAULT)
    else return rc
  );
return rc

```

od

definition *smack-from-secattr* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *netlbl-lsm-secattr* \Rightarrow *socket-smack* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *smack-known*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-from-secattr* *s* *sap* *ssp* \equiv do
 rc \leftarrow return(*SOME* *x* :: *smack-known* .*True*);
 return *rc*
 od

definition *smack-socket-getpeersec-stream-t* ::

State' \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *Sk-Family* \Rightarrow *netlbl-lsm-secattr* \Rightarrow *sk-buff* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-socket-getpeersec-stream-t* *s* *sock* *family* *secattr* *skb* \equiv do
 sid \leftarrow (if *sk sock* \neq *None* then
 do
 ssp \leftarrow return(*the*(*sk-security* *s* (*the*(*sk sock*))));
 rc \leftarrow return (*netlbl-skbuff-getattr* *skb* *family* *secattr*);
 if *rc* = 0 then do *skp* \leftarrow *smack-from-secattr* *s* *secattr*
 ssp;
 return (*smk-secid* *skp*)od else return 0
 od
 else return (0);
 return *sid*
 od

definition *smack-socket-getpeersec-dgram* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *socket* \Rightarrow *sk-buff option* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

where *smack-socket-getpeersec-dgram* *s* *sock* *skb* *secid'* \equiv do
 ssp \leftarrow return(*the*(*sk-security* *s* (*the*(*sk sock*))));
 family \leftarrow return(*PF-UNSPEC*);
 skb \leftarrow return (*the* *skb*);
 family \leftarrow (if (protocol *skb*) = *ETH-P-IP* then return *PF-INET*
 else if (*CONFIG-IPV6* *conf* \wedge (protocol *skb*) =
 ETH-P-IPV6)
 then return *PF-INET6*
 else if (*family* = *PF-UNSPEC*) then
 return (*sk-family* (*the*(*sk sock*)))
 else return *family*
);
 secattr \leftarrow return(*SOME* *x* :: *netlbl-lsm-secattr* .*True*);
 sid \leftarrow (case *family* of *PF-UNIX* \Rightarrow return(*smk-secid* (*smk-out*
 ssp)) |
 PF-INET \Rightarrow

```

then
    (if CONFIG-SECURITY-SMACK-NETFILTER conf
    do
        sid ← return(secmark skb);
        if (sid ≠ 0) then return sid
        else smack-socket-getpeersec-stream-t s sock family
    od
    else
        smack-socket-getpeersec-stream-t s sock family secattr
    )|
    PF-INET6 ⇒ if SMACK-IPV6-SECMARK-LABELING
    conf then return (secmark skb)
    else return 0
);
secid ← return sid;
rc ← if sid = 0 then return(−EINVAL)
    else return (0);
return rc
od

definition smack-sk-alloc-security :: State' ⇒ sock ⇒ int ⇒ gfp-t ⇒ (State', int)
nondet-monad
    where smack-sk-alloc-security s sock family flgs ≡ do
        skp ← return(smkn-of-current s);
        ssp ← return(sk-security s ( sock));
        rc ← return (0);
        f ← return ( flgs (get-cur-task s) );
        rc ← (if ssp = None then return (−ENOMEM)
            else if (f = PF-KTHREAD) then
                do
                    modify(λs .s(|sk-security := (sk-security s)(sock :=
                        Some(|smkn-out = smack-known-web,
                            smkn-in = smack-known-web,
                            smkn-packet = None |)))|);
                    return rc
                od
            else
                do
                    modify(λs .s(|sk-security := (sk-security s)(sock :=
                        Some(|smkn-out = smack-known-web,
                            smkn-in = smack-known-web,
                            smkn-packet = None |)))|);
                    return rc
                od
        );

```

```

        return rc
    od

definition smack-sk-free-security :: State' ⇒ sock ⇒ (State', unit) nondet-monad
where smack-sk-free-security s sock ≡ do
    modify(λs .s[sk-security := (sk-security s)(sock := None)]);
    return()
od

definition smack-sock-graft :: State' ⇒ sock ⇒ socket ⇒ (State', unit) nondet-monad
where smack-sock-graft s sock parent' ≡ do
    ssp ← return(the(sk-security s ( sock)));
    skp ← return(smkn-of-current s);
    rc ← ( if sk-family sock ≠ PF-INET ∧ sk-family sock ≠
PF-INET6
        then return()
        else do
            modify(λs .s[sk-security := (sk-security s)(sock :=
                Some(ssp[smkn-in := skp,smkn-out :=
skp ]))]);
            return()
        od
    );
    return rc
od

definition netlbl-req-setattr :: request-sock ⇒ netlbl-lsm-secattr ⇒ int
where netlbl-req-setattr req secattr ≡ (−ENOSYS)

definition smack-inet-conn-request :: State' ⇒ sock ⇒ sk-buff ⇒ request-sock ⇒
(State', int) nondet-monad
where smack-inet-conn-request s sock skb req ≡ do
    family ← return(sk-family sock);
    ssp ← return(the(sk-security s ( sock)));
    ad ← return( SOME x :: smkn-audit-info .True);
    secattr ← return( SOME x :: netlbl-lsm-secattr .True);
    family ← (if CONFIG-IPV6 conf ∧ family = PF-INET6 ∧
protocol skb = ETH-P-IP
        then return(PF-INET) else return family);
    rc ← ( if ¬(CONFIG-IPV6 conf ∧ family = PF-INET6 ∧
protocol skb = ETH-P-IP)
        then return(0)
        else
            if CONFIG-SECURITY-SMACK-NETFILTER
conf then do
                skp ← (if secmark skb ≠ 0 then

```

```

                                smack-from-secid (secmark skb)
                                else return (None));
                                rc ← smk-access s (the skp) (smk-in ssp)
MAY-WRITE (Some ad);
                                rc ← return(smk-bu-note s "IPv4 connect"
(the skp) (smk-in ssp) MAY-WRITE rc);
                                rc ← (if rc ≠ 0 then return rc else
do
                                addr ← return(SOME x:: sockaddr-in.
True);
                                hskp ← smack-ipv4host-label s addr ;
                                if hskp = None
                                then
                                return(netlbl-req-setattr req
(smkn-netlabel (the skp)))
                                else
                                return rc
                                od
                                );
                                return rc
                                od
                                );
                                return rc
                                od

```

definition *smack-inet-csk-clone* :: *State'* ⇒ *sock* ⇒ *request-sock* ⇒ (*State'*, *unit*)
nondet-monad

where *smack-inet-csk-clone* *s sock req* ≡ *do*

```

                                ssp ← return(the(sk-security s ( sock)));
                                skp ← return(smk-of-current s);
                                (if peer-secid req ≠ 0
                                then do skp ← smack-from-secid (peer-secid req);
                                modify(λs .s(sk-security := (sk-security s)(sock
:=
                                Some(ssp(skmk-packet := skp ))) ) ) od
                                else
                                modify(λs .s(sk-security := (sk-security s)(sock :=
                                Some(ssp(skmk-packet := None ))) ) )
                                );
                                return ()
                                od

```

29.47 audit hook

definition *smack-audit-rule-init* ::

```

  State' ⇒ u32 ⇒ enum-audit ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ (State', int) nondet-monad
  where smack-audit-rule-init s field op rulestr vrule ≡ do
    skip ← smk-import-entry s rulestr 0;
    rc ← (if field ≠ AUDIT-SUBJ-USER ∧ field ≠ AUDIT-OBJ-USER
          then return (−EINVAL)
          else if op ≠ Audit-equal ∧ op ≠ Audit-not-equal then return
(−EINVAL)
          else if skip = None then return (−ENOMEM)
          else do rule ← return(smk-known (the(skip)));
                return 0
          od
    );
  return rc
od

```

definition *smack-audit-rule-known* :: State' ⇒ audit-krule ⇒ (State', int) nondet-monad

```

  where smack-audit-rule-known s krule ≡
  do
    a' ← return(0);
    (a', result) ← whileLoop
    (λ(a', result) secid'. a' < (field-count krule))
    (λ(a', result) . ((if atype ( (afields krule) ! a') = AUDIT-SUBJ-USER ∨
      atype ( (afields krule) ! a') = AUDIT-OBJ-USER
      then return (a' + 1, 1)
      else return (a' + 1, 0))))
    (a', 0);
  return result
od

```

definition *smack-audit-rule-match* ::

```

  State' ⇒ u32 ⇒ u32 ⇒ enum-audit ⇒ string ⇒ audit-context ⇒ (State', int)
  nondet-monad
  where smack-audit-rule-match s secid' field op vrule actx ≡ do
    rule ← return(vrule);
    rc ← (if unlikely (length(rule)) then return(−ENOENT) else
      if field ≠ AUDIT-SUBJ-USER ∧ field ≠ AUDIT-OBJ-USER
    then return 0
    else do
      skip ← smack-from-secid secid';
      if op = Audit-equal then if rule = smk-known (the
skip)
          then return 1
          else return 0
      else if op = Audit-not-equal then if rule ≠ smk-known

```

(the *skp*)

```

                                then return 1 else return 0
                                else return 0
                                od
                                );
                                return rc
                                od

```

29.48 other

definition *smack-getprocattr* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *Task* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

```

where smack-getprocattr s p name value  $\equiv$  do
    skp  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-of-task-struct s p);
    cp  $\leftarrow$  return(kstrdup (smk-known skp));
    rc  $\leftarrow$  (if length(the cp) = 0 then return (uminus ENOMEM)
               else return (length (the cp)));
    return rc
od

```

definition *smack-d-instantiate* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *inode option* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *unit*)
nondet-monad

```

where smack-d-instantiate s opt-dentry inode  $\equiv$  do
    skp  $\leftarrow$  return (smk-of-current s );

    rc  $\leftarrow$  (if inode = None then return ()
               else do
                   isp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(i-security s (the inode)));
                   if (smk-flags isp AND SMK-INODE-INSTANT)
                        $\neq$  0 then return()
                   else do
                       sbp  $\leftarrow$  return(i-sb (the inode));
                       sbsp  $\leftarrow$  return(the(sb-security s sbp));
                       return()
                   od
               od

    );
    return rc
od

```

definition *smack-setprocattr-known* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *smack-known list* \Rightarrow *smack-known* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

```

where smack-setprocattr-known s relabellist skp  $\equiv$ 
do
    a'  $\leftarrow$  return(0);
    (a', result)  $\leftarrow$  whileLoop
    ( $\lambda(a', result)$  secid'. a' < (length relabellist))
    ( $\lambda(a', result)$  . ((if ( relabellist ! a') = skp

```

```

        then return (a' + 1, 0)
        else return (a' + 1, (-EPERM))))))
        (a', (-EPERM));
    return result
od

definition smack-setprocattr :: State' ⇒ string ⇒ string ⇒ int ⇒ (State', int)
nondet-monad
  where smack-setprocattr s name value size' ≡ do
    tsp ← return(current-security s);
    rc ← (if ¬(smack-privileged s CAP-MAC-ADMIN) ∧
length(smknrelabel tsp) = 0
    then return (uminus EPERM)
    else
    if length(value) = 0 ∨ size' = 0 ∨ size' ≥ SMK-LOGLABEL

    then return (-EINVAL)
    else if name ≠ "current"
    then return (-EINVAL) else
    do
      skp ← smknimport-entry s value size';
      if skp = None then return (-ENOMEM)
      else if (the skp) = smknknown-web ∨ (the skp) =
smack-known-star

      then return (-EINVAL)
      else if ¬(smack-privileged s CAP-MAC-ADMIN)

      then
        do
          rc ← smack-setprocattr-known s (smknrelabel
tsp) (the skp);

          return rc
        od
      else
        do
          new ← return(snd(prepare-creds s));
          if new = None then return (-ENOMEM)

          return size'
        od
    od
  );
return rc
od

```

definition smack-ismaclabel :: State' ⇒ xattr ⇒ (State', int) nondet-monad
where smack-ismaclabel s name ≡ do
rc ← (if name = XATTR-SMACK-SUFFIX then return (1)


```

        else return (0));
    return rc
od

```

definition *smack-secid-to-secctx* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

```

    where smack-secid-to-secctx s secid' secd seclen  $\equiv$  do
        skp  $\leftarrow$  smack-from-secid secid';
        secd  $\leftarrow$  (if length(secd)  $\neq$  0 then return (smk-known
(the skp))
        else return secd);
        seclen  $\leftarrow$  return (length(smk-known (the skp)));
        return 0
    od

```

definition *smack-secctx-to-secid* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

```

    where smack-secctx-to-secid s secd seclen secid'  $\equiv$  do
        skp  $\leftarrow$  smk-find-entry secd;
        secid'  $\leftarrow$  (if skp = None then return (smk-secid (the skp))
        else return (0));
        return 0
    od

```

definition *smack-inode-notifysecctx* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *inode* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *u32* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

```

    where smack-inode-notifysecctx s inode ctx ctxlen  $\equiv$ 
        smack-inode-setsecurity s inode XATTR-SMACK-SUFFIX (String ctx)
        ctxlen 0

```

definition *vfs-setxattr* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

```

    where vfs-setxattr s dentry name value size' flgs  $\equiv$  return 0

```

definition *is-bad-inode* :: *inode* \Rightarrow *bool*

```

    where is-bad-inode inode  $\equiv$  True

```

definition *vfs-setxattr-noperm'* :: *State'* \Rightarrow *dentry* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *string* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow *int* \Rightarrow (*State'*, *int*) *nondet-monad*

```

    where vfs-setxattr-noperm' s dentry name value size' flgs  $\equiv$  do
        inode  $\leftarrow$  return(get-inode s (d-inode dentry));
        error  $\leftarrow$  return ( $\neg$  EAGAIN);
        inode  $\leftarrow$  (if name  $\neq$  "security." then do
            f  $\leftarrow$  return ((int(i-flags (the inode))) AND (NOT S-NOSEC));

```

```

      indoe ← return((the inode)| i-flags := (nat f));
      return (inode )
    od
    else return(inode));
  error ← (if (int(i-opflags (the inode)) AND IOP-XATTR) ≠ 0
    then
      vfs-setxattr s dentry name value size' flgs

    else
      if is-bad-inode (the inode) then return(−EIO)
      else if (error = (−EAGAIN)) then
        return (−EOPNOTSUPP)
      else return error

  );
  return error
od

```

definition *smack-inode-setsecctx* :: *State'* ⇒ *dentry* ⇒ *string* ⇒ *u32* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

where *smack-inode-setsecctx* *s dentry ctx ctxlen* ≡
vfs-setxattr-noperm' s dentry "security.SMACK64" ctx ctxlen 0

definition *smack-inode-getsecctx* :: *State'* ⇒ *inode* ⇒ *string* ⇒ *u32* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

where *smack-inode-getsecctx* *s inode ctx ctxlen* ≡ *do*
skp ← *return(smk-of-inode s inode)*;
ctx ← *return(smk-known skp)*;
ctxlen ← *return(length(smk-known skp))*;
return 0
od

definition *smack-inode-copy-up* :: *State'* ⇒ *dentry* ⇒ *Cred option* ⇒ (*State'*, *int*)
nondet-monad

where *smack-inode-copy-up* *s dentry new* ≡ *do*
new-creds ← *return(new)*;
rc ← (if *new-creds* = *None* then
do
new-creds ← *return(snd(prepare-creds s))*;
if *new-creds* = *None* then *return (−ENOMEM)* else
do
tsp ← *return(t-security s (the new-creds))*;
isp ← *return (i-security s (the(get-inode s (d-inode (the(get-dentry*
s (d-parent dentry)))))));
skp ← *return(smk-inode (the isp))*;
modify(λs .s|t-security := (t-security s)((the new-creds) :=

```

Some (the tsp (| smk-task := skip | )));
      new ← return(new-creds);
      return 0
    od
  od
else
  return 0);

return rc
od

```

definition *smack-inode-copy-up-xattr* :: $State' \Rightarrow xattr \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad$
where *smack-inode-copy-up-xattr* s $name \equiv$ if $name = XATTR-NAME-SMACK$
then return 1
else return ($-EOPNOTSUPP$)

definition *smack-dentry-create-files-as* :: $State' \Rightarrow dentry \Rightarrow mode \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow Cred \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad$
where *smack-dentry-create-files-as* s $dentry$ $mode'$ $name$ old $new \equiv$ do
 $otsp \leftarrow return(the(t-security s old));$
 $ntsp \leftarrow return(the(t-security s new));$
 $modify(\lambda s .s(t-security := (t-security s)(new := Some (ntsp (| smk-task := smk-task otsp |))));$
 $isp \leftarrow return(the(i-security s (the(get-inode s (d-inode (the(get-dentry s (d-parent dentry))))))));$
if ($smk-iflags isp$ AND $SMK-INODE-TRANSMUTE$) $\neq 0$ then
do
 $may \leftarrow smk-access-entry s (smk-known (smk-task otsp)) (smk-known (smk-inode isp)) (smk-rules (smk-task otsp));$
if $may > 0 \wedge ((may$ AND $MAY-TRANSMUTE) \neq 0)$ then
 $modify(\lambda s .s(t-security := (t-security s)(new := Some (ntsp (| smk-task := smk-task otsp |))));$
else
 $modify(\lambda s .s(t-security := (t-security s)(new := Some (ntsp (| smk-task := smk-inode isp |))));$
return 0
od
else return 0
od

definition *smack-init* :: $State' \Rightarrow (State', int) nondet-monad$
where *smack-init* $s \equiv$ do
 $cred' \leftarrow return (SOME x :: Cred .True);$
 $tsp \leftarrow return (SOME x :: task-smack .True);$
 $cred' \leftarrow return (current-cred (current-task s));$

return(0)

od

end

30 Smack proof

theory *SmackLemma*
imports
SmackHooks
begin

30.1 Correctness for Smack TDS specification

lemma *smk-access-entry-not-chg-state*:
 $\bigwedge s'.$
 $\{\lambda s. s = s'\}$
 $smk\text{-}access\text{-}entry\ s'\ subj\ obj\ r$
 $\{\lambda r\ s. s = s'\}$
apply (*unfold smk-access-entry-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.2 correctness lemmas of $smack_{ptrace_access_check}$

lemma *smack-pttrace-access-check-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. True\}$ *smack-pttrace-access-check* $s\ t\ m\ \{\lambda r\ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
apply (*unfold smack-pttrace-access-check-def smk-pttrace-rule-check-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

lemma *smack-pttrace-access-check-correctness1*:
 $\exists t\ m. \{\lambda s. smk\text{-}known\ (smk\text{-}of\text{-}task\ (the((t\text{-}security\ s)(task\text{-}cred\ (current\text{-}task\ s))))))$
 $= smk\text{-}known\ (smk\text{-}of\text{-}task\text{-}struct\ s\ t)$
 $\wedge (((int\ m)\ AND\ PTRACE\text{-}MODE\text{-}ATTACH) \neq 0) \wedge ($
 $((smack\text{-}pttrace\text{-}rule\ shared) = SMACK\text{-}PTRACE\text{-}EXACT) \vee$
 $((smack\text{-}pttrace\text{-}rule\ shared) = SMACK\text{-}PTRACE\text{-}DRACONIAN))$
 $= True$
 $\}$
 $smack\text{-}pttrace\text{-}access\text{-}check\ s\ t\ m\ \{\lambda r\ s. r = 0\}$
apply (*unfold smack-pttrace-access-check-def smk-pttrace-rule-check-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
by (*metis int-and-0 semiring-1-class.of-nat-0*)

lemma *smack-pttrace-access-check-correctness2*:
 $\exists t\ m. \{\lambda s. smk\text{-}known\ (smk\text{-}of\text{-}task\ (the((t\text{-}security\ s)(task\text{-}cred\ (current\text{-}task\ s))))))$
 $\neq smk\text{-}known\ (smk\text{-}of\text{-}task\text{-}struct\ s\ t)$
 $\wedge (((int\ m)\ AND\ PTRACE\text{-}MODE\text{-}ATTACH) \neq 0) \wedge ($
 $((smack\text{-}pttrace\text{-}rule\ shared) = SMACK\text{-}PTRACE\text{-}EXACT) \vee$

$((\text{smack-pttrace-rule shared}) = \text{SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN}))$
 $= \text{True}$
 $\wedge (\text{smack-pttrace-rule shared}) = \text{SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN}$
 \mathbb{I}
 $\text{smack-pttrace-access-check } s \ t \ m \ \mathbb{I} \lambda r \ s. r = -EACCES \ \mathbb{I}$
 $\text{apply}(\text{unfold } \text{smack-pttrace-access-check-def } \text{smk-pttrace-rule-check-def})$
 $\text{apply } \text{wpsimp}$
 $\text{by } (\text{metis int-and-0 semiring-1-class.of-nat-0})$

lemma *smack-pttrace-access-check-correctness3*:
 $\exists t \ m. \ \mathbb{I} \lambda s. \text{smk-known } (\text{smk-of-task}(\text{the}((t\text{-security } s)(\text{task-cred } (\text{current-task } s))))))$
 $\neq \text{smk-known } (\text{smk-of-task-struct } s \ t)$
 $\wedge (((\text{int } m) \text{ AND } \text{PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH}) \neq 0) \wedge ($
 $\quad ((\text{smack-pttrace-rule shared}) = \text{SMACK-PTRACE-EXACT}) \vee$
 $\quad ((\text{smack-pttrace-rule shared}) = \text{SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN}))$
 $= \text{True}$
 $\wedge (\text{smack-pttrace-rule shared}) \neq \text{SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN}$
 $\wedge \text{smack-privileged-cred } \text{CAP-SYS-PTRACE } \text{tracercrd}$
 \mathbb{I}
 $\text{smack-pttrace-access-check } s \ t \ m \ \mathbb{I} \lambda r \ s. r = 0 \ \mathbb{I}$
 $\text{apply}(\text{unfold } \text{smack-pttrace-access-check-def } \text{smk-pttrace-rule-check-def})$
 $\text{apply } \text{wpsimp}$
 $\text{by } (\text{metis int-and-0 semiring-1-class.of-nat-0})$

lemma *smack-pttrace-access-check-correctness4*:
 $\exists t \ m. \ \mathbb{I} \lambda s. \text{smk-known } (\text{smk-of-task}(\text{the}((t\text{-security } s)(\text{task-cred } (\text{current-task } s)))))) \neq$
 $\quad \text{smk-known } (\text{smk-of-task-struct } s \ t)$
 $\wedge (((\text{int } m) \text{ AND } \text{PTRACE-MODE-ATTACH}) \neq 0)$
 $\wedge (((\text{smack-pttrace-rule shared}) = \text{SMACK-PTRACE-EXACT}) \vee$
 $\quad ((\text{smack-pttrace-rule shared}) = \text{SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN})) =$
 True
 $\wedge (\text{smack-pttrace-rule shared}) \neq \text{SMACK-PTRACE-DRACONIAN}$
 $\wedge \text{smack-privileged-cred } \text{CAP-SYS-PTRACE } \text{tracercrd} = \text{False}$
 $\text{smack-pttrace-access-check } s \ t \ m$
 $\mathbb{I} \lambda r \ s. r = -EACCES \ \mathbb{I}$
 $\text{apply}(\text{unfold } \text{smack-pttrace-access-check-def } \text{smk-pttrace-rule-check-def})$
 $\text{apply } \text{wpsimp}$
 $\text{using int-and-comm int-and-extra-simps(1) semiring-1-class.of-nat-0}$
 by metis

30.3 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_p\text{trace}_t\text{raceme}$

lemma *smack-pttrace-traceme-correctness*:
 $\mathbb{I} \lambda s. \text{True} \ \mathbb{I} \text{smack-pttrace-traceme } s \ \text{ptp} \ \mathbb{I} \lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \ \mathbb{I}$
 $\text{apply}(\text{unfold } \text{smack-pttrace-traceme-def } \text{smk-pttrace-rule-check-def})$
 $\text{apply } \text{wpsimp}$
 done

30.4 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{syslog}}$

lemma *smack-syslog-correctness*:

```

 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-syslog } s \ t \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r = \text{uminus } EACCES\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-syslog-def )
  apply wpsimp
  done

```

lemma *smack-syslog-correctness1*:

```

 $\exists s. \{\lambda s. \text{smack-privileged } s \ \text{CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE} = \text{True}\} \text{smack-syslog } s \ t \ \{\lambda r$ 
 $s. r = 0\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-syslog-def )
  apply wpsimp
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) hoare-return-simp)

```

lemma *smack-syslog-correctness2*:

```

 $\exists s. \{\lambda s. \text{smack-privileged } s \ \text{CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE} = \text{False}$ 
 $\wedge \text{smk-of-current } s \neq \text{smack-syslog-label shared}\} \text{smack-syslog } s \ t \ \{\lambda r \ s. r =$ 
 $-\text{EACCES}\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-syslog-def )
  apply wpsimp
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) hoare-return-simp)

```

lemma *smack-syslog-correctness3*:

```

 $\exists s. \{\lambda s. \text{smack-privileged } s \ \text{CAP-MAC-OVERRIDE} = \text{False}$ 
 $\wedge \text{smk-of-current } s = \text{smack-syslog-label shared}\} \text{smack-syslog } s \ t \ \{\lambda r \ s. r =$ 
 $0\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-syslog-def )
  apply wpsimp
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) hoare-return-simp)

```

30.5 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{sb_alloc_security}}$

lemma *smack-sb-alloc-security-correctness*:

```

 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-sb-alloc-security } s \ sb$ 
 $\{\lambda r \ s. (r = 0) \vee r = (\text{uminus } ENOMEM)\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-sb-alloc-security-def)
  apply wpsimp
  done

```

30.6 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{sb_free_security}}$

lemma *smack-sb-free-security-correctness*:

```

 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-sb-free-security } s \ sb \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = \text{unit}\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-sb-free-security-def get-sbnum-def)
  apply wpsimp
  done

```

lemma *smack-sb-free-security-correctness1*:
 $\{\!\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \}\!\}$ *smack-sb-free-security* *s sb* $\{\!\{ \lambda r s. (r = \text{unit} \wedge \text{sb-security } s \text{ sb} = \text{None}) \}\!\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-sb-free-security-def get-sbnum-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.7 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{sb_copy_data}$

lemma *smack-sb-copy-data-correctness*:
 $\{\!\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \}\!\}$ *smack-sb-copy-data* *s orig smackopts*
 $\{\!\{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r = (\text{uminus } \text{ENOMEM}) \}\!\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-sb-copy-data-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.8 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{parse_opts_tr}$

30.9 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{set_mnt_opts}$

lemma *smack-set-mnt-opts-correctness*:
 $\{\!\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \}\!\}$ *smack-set-mnt-opts* *s sb opt kern-flags set-kern-flags*
 $\{\!\{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r = (\text{uminus } \text{EPERM}) \}\!\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-set-mnt-opts-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.10 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{sb_kern_mount}$

lemma *smack-sb-kern-mount-correctness*:
 $\{\!\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \}\!\}$ *smack-sb-kern-mount* *s sb f data* $\{\!\{ \lambda r s. (r = 0 \vee r = (\text{uminus } \text{EPERM})) \}\!\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-sb-kern-mount-def smack-set-mnt-opts-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

lemma *smack-sb-kern-mount-correctness1*:
 $\exists \text{data}. \{\!\{ \lambda s. \text{length}(\text{data}) = 0 \}\!\}$ *smack-sb-kern-mount* *s sb f data* $\{\!\{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \}\!\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-sb-kern-mount-def smack-set-mnt-opts-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 by *blast*

30.11 correctness lemmas of smack_{sb_stats}

lemma *smack-sb-stats-correctness*:
 $\{\!\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \}\!\}$ *smack-sb-stats* *s sb* $\{\!\{ \lambda r s. (r = 0 \vee r \neq 0) \}\!\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-sb-stats-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.12 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{bprm_set_creds}$

lemma *smack-bprm-set-creds-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-bprm-set-creds } s \text{ bprm } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-bprm-set-creds-def smk-ptrace-rule-check-def ptrace-parent-def*
 smack-privileged-cred-def)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.13 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{inode_alloc_security}$

lemma *smack-inode-alloc-security-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-alloc-security } s \text{ a } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r = (\text{uminus } ENOMEM)\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-inode-alloc-security-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.14 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{inode_free_security}$

lemma *smack-inode-free-security-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-free-security } s \text{ a } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-inode-free-security-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.15 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{inode_init_security}$

lemma *smack-inode-init-security-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-init-security } s \text{ inode dir qstr name value len' } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.16 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{inode_link}$

lemma *smack-inode-link-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-link } s \text{ old dir new } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-inode-link-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.17 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{inode_unlink}$

lemma *smack-inode-unlink-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-unlink } s \text{ dir d } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-inode-unlink-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.18 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_r\text{mdir}}$

lemma *smack-inode-rmdir-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-rmdir } s \text{ dir } d \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-rmdir-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.19 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_r\text{rename}}$

lemma *smack-inode-rename-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-rename } s \text{ oldinode oldd newinode newd } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-rename-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.20 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_p\text{permission}}$

lemma *smack-inode-permission-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-permission } s \text{ i mask' } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-permission-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.21 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_s\text{setattr}}$

lemma *smack-inode-setattr-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-setattr } s \text{ d attrs } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-setattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.22 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_g\text{getattr}}$

lemma *smack-inode-getattr-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-getattr } s \text{ path' } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-getattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.23 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_s\text{setxattr}}$

lemma *smack-inode-setxattr-correctness*:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-setxattr } s \text{ dentry name value size' flags' } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-setxattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.24 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{inode}_{\text{post_setxattr}}}$

lemma *smack-inode-post-setxattr-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-post-setxattr } s \text{ dentry name value size' flags' } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-post-setxattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.25 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{inode}_{\text{getxattr}}}$

lemma *smack-inode-getxattr-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-getxattr } s \text{ d name } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-getxattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.26 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{inode}_{\text{removexattr}}}$

lemma *smack-inode-removexattr-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-removexattr } s \text{ dentry name } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-removexattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.27 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{inode}_{\text{getsecurity}}}$

lemma *smack-inode-getsecurity-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-getsecurity } s \text{ inode name buffer alloc } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-getsecurity-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.28 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{inode}_{\text{listsecurity}}}$

lemma *smack-inode-listsecurity-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-listsecurity } s \text{ inode buffer buffer-size } \{\lambda r s. r = 17\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-listsecurity-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.29 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{inode}_{\text{getsecid}}}$

lemma *smack-inode-getsecid-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inode-getsecid } s \text{ i secid' } \{\lambda r s. r = \text{unit}\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-getsecid-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.30 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{file_alloc_security}$

lemma *smack-file-alloc-security-correctness*:

$\bigwedge s f. \{ \lambda s. \text{True} \} \text{smack-file-alloc-security } s f \{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r = -EEXIST \}$
apply (*unfold smack-file-alloc-security-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

lemma *smack-file-alloc-security-correctness-state*:

$\bigwedge s' f. \{ \lambda so. so = s' \wedge f\text{-security } so \ f = \text{None} \}$
 $\text{smack-file-alloc-security } s' f$
 $\{ \lambda r sa. sa = s' (f\text{-security} := (f\text{-security } s')(f := \text{Some (smk-of-current } s')))) \}$
apply (*unfold smack-file-alloc-security-def bind-def return-def modify-def put-def*
get-def EEXIST-def valid-def)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.31 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{file_free_security}$

lemma *smack-file-free-security-correctness*:

$\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \} \text{smack-file-free-security } s f \{ \lambda r s. r = \text{unit} \}$
apply (*unfold smack-file-free-security-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.32 correctness lemmas of smack_{mmap_file}

lemma *smack-mmap-file-correctness*:

$\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \} \text{smack-mmap-file } s \text{ file}' \text{ reqprot prot flags}' \{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
apply (*unfold smack-mmap-file-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.33 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{file_ioctl}$

lemma *smack-file-ioctl-correctness1*:

$\exists \text{file}' \text{inode} .$
 $\{ \lambda s. \text{inode} = \text{file-inode}(\text{file}') \wedge \text{unlikely}(\text{IS-PRIVATE}(\text{inode})) \}$
 $\text{smack-file-ioctl } s \text{ file}' \text{ cmd arg}$
 $\{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \}$
apply (*unfold smack-file-ioctl-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
by (*smt hoare-assume-pre hoare-return-simp*)

lemma *smack-file-ioctl-correctness-ioc-write*:

$\exists \text{file}' \text{inode cmd ret} .$
 $\{ \lambda s. \text{inode} = \text{file-inode}(\text{file}') \wedge$
 $\text{unlikely}(\text{IS-PRIVATE}(\text{inode})) = \text{False} \wedge$

```

      cmd = IOC-WRITE ∧
      ret = fst(the-run-state (smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-WRITE
ad) s) }
      smack-file-ioctl s file' cmd arg
      {λr s. r = ret }
      apply(unfold smack-file-ioctl-def smk-bu-file-def bind-def return-def valid-def
the-run-state-def fstI)
      by auto

```

lemma *smack-file-ioctl-correctness-ioc-read*:

```

∃ file' inode cmd ret.
  {λs. inode = file-inode(file') ∧
    unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) = False ∧
    cmd = IOC-READ ∧
    ret = fst(the-run-state (smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-READ
ad) s) }
  smack-file-ioctl s file' cmd arg
  {λr s. r = ret }
  apply wpsimp
  apply(unfold smack-file-ioctl-def smk-bu-file-def bind-def return-def valid-def
the-run-state-def fstI)
  by auto

```

lemma *smack-file-ioctl-correctness-ioc-other*:

```

∃ file' inode cmd.
  {λs. inode = file-inode(file') ∧
    unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) = False ∧
    cmd ≠ IOC-READ ∧
    cmd ≠ IOC-WRITE }
  smack-file-ioctl s file' cmd arg
  {λr s. r = 0 }
  apply(unfold smack-file-ioctl-def smk-bu-file-def bind-def return-def valid-def
the-run-state-def fstI)
  by auto

```

30.34 correctness lemmas of *smack_{filelock}*

lemma *smack-file-lock-correctness*:

```

{λs. True} smack-file-lock s file' cmd {λr s. r = 0 ∨ r ≠ 0}
  apply(unfold smack-file-lock-def)
  apply wpsimp
  done

```

lemma *smack-file-lock-correctness1*:

```

∃ file' inode .
  {λs. inode = file-inode(file') ∧ unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) }
  smack-file-lock s file' cmd
  {λr s. r = 0 }
  apply(unfold smack-file-lock-def)

```

apply *wsimp*
by (*smt hoare-assume-pre hoare-return-simp*)

lemma *smack-file-lock-correctness2*:

$\exists file' inode rc.$
 $\{\lambda s. (SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP\ conf) = True \wedge inode = file-inode(file') \wedge unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) = False\}$
smack-file-lock s file' cmd
 $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$
apply(*unfold smack-file-lock-def smk-bu-file-def bind-def return-def valid-def*)
by *auto*

lemma *smack-file-lock-correctness3*:

$\forall sa. \exists file' inode ret ad.$
 $\{\lambda s. (SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP\ conf) = False \wedge s = sa \wedge inode = file-inode(file') \wedge unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) = False \wedge ret = fst(the-run-state (smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-LOCK ad) s)\}$
smack-file-lock sa file' cmd
 $\{\lambda r s. r = ret\}$
apply(*unfold smack-file-lock-def smk-bu-file-def bind-def return-def valid-def the-run-state-def fstI*)
apply *auto*
by *blast*

30.35 correctness lemmas of *smack_{file_fcntl_def}*

lemma *smack-file-fcntl-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. True\}$ *smack-file-fcntl s file' cmd arg* $\{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
apply(*unfold smack-file-fcntl-def*)
apply *wsimp*
done

lemma *smack-file-fcntl-correctness1*:

$\exists file' inode .$
 $\{\lambda s. inode = file-inode(file') \wedge unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode))\}$
smack-file-fcntl s file' cmd arg
 $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$
apply(*unfold smack-file-fcntl-def*)
apply *wsimp*
by (*smt hoare-assume-pre hoare-return-simp*)

lemma *smack-file-fcntl-correctness-fsetlkandfsetlkw*:

$\forall sa. \exists file' inode ret ad cmd.$
 $\{\lambda s. (SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP\ conf) = False \wedge s = sa \wedge inode = file-inode(file') \wedge unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) = False \wedge (cmd = F-SETLK \vee cmd = F-SETLKW) \wedge$

```

      ret = fst(the-run-state (smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-LOCK
ad) s)
    smack-file-fcntl s file' cmd arg
    {λr s. r = ret}
    apply(unfold smack-file-fcntl-def smk-bu-file-def bind-def return-def valid-def
the-run-state-def fstI)
    apply auto
    by blast

```

lemma *smack-file-fcntl-correctness-fsetownandsig*:

```

∀ sa . ∃ file' inode ret ad cmd.
  {λs. (SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP conf) = False ∧ s = sa ∧
    inode = file-inode(file') ∧
    unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) = False ∧
    (cmd = F-SETOWN ∨ cmd = F-SETSIG) ∧
    ret = fst(the-run-state (smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-WRITE
ad) s)}
  smack-file-fcntl s file' cmd arg
  {λr s. r = ret}
  apply(unfold smack-file-fcntl-def smk-bu-file-def bind-def return-def valid-def
the-run-state-def fstI)
  apply auto
  by blast

```

lemma *smack-file-fcntl-correctness-other*:

```

∀ sa. ∃ file' inode ret ad cmd.
  {λs. (SECURITY-SMACK-BRINGUP conf) = False ∧ s = sa ∧
    inode = file-inode(file') ∧
    unlikely(IS-PRIVATE(inode)) = False ∧
    (cmd ≠ F-SETOWN ∧ cmd ≠ F-SETSIG ∧ cmd ≠ F-SETLK ∧ cmd ≠
F-SETLKW) ∧
    ret = fst(the-run-state (smk-curacc s (smk-of-inode s inode) MAY-WRITE
ad) s)}
  smack-file-fcntl s file' cmd arg
  {λr s. r = 0}
  apply(unfold smack-file-fcntl-def smk-bu-file-def bind-def return-def valid-def
the-run-state-def fstI)
  apply auto
  done

```

30.36 correctness lemmas of `smackfile_set_fowner`

lemma *smack-file-set-fowner-correctness*:

```

{λs. True} smack-file-set-fowner s file' {λr s. r = unit}
  apply(unfold smack-file-set-fowner-def)
  apply wpsimp
  done

```

lemma *smack-file-set-fowner-correctness1*:

$\wedge sa. \{ \lambda s. s = sa \} \text{smack-file-set-fowner } sa \text{ file}' \{ \lambda r s. f\text{-security } s \text{ file}' = \text{Some} (smk\text{-of-current } sa) \}$
apply(*unfold smack-file-set-fowner-def modify-def return-def get-def put-def bind-def valid-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.37 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{file_send_sigiotask}$

lemma *smack-file-send-sigiotask-correctness*:
 $\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \} \text{smack-file-send-sigiotask } s \text{ tsk}' \text{ fown signum } \{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
apply(*unfold smack-file-send-sigiotask-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.38 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{file_receive}$

lemma *smack-file-receive-correctness*:
 $\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \} \text{smack-file-receive } s \text{ file}' \{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
apply(*unfold smack-file-receive-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.39 correctness lemmas of smack_{file_open}

lemma *smack-file-open-correctness*:
 $\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \} \text{smack-file-open } s \text{ file}' \{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0 \}$
apply(*unfold smack-file-open-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.40 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{cred_alloc_blank}$

lemma *smack-cred-alloc-blank-correctness*:
 $\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \} \text{smack-cred-alloc-blank } s \text{ c g } \{ \lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r = -ENOMEM \}$
apply(*unfold smack-cred-alloc-blank-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.41 correctness lemmas of smack_{cred_free}

lemma *smack-cred-free-correctness*:
 $\{ \lambda s. \text{True} \} \text{smack-cred-free } s \text{ c } \{ \lambda r s. r = \text{unit} \wedge (t\text{-security } s) \text{ c} = \text{None} \}$
apply(*unfold smack-cred-free-def*)
apply *wpsimp*
done

30.42 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{cred_prepare}$

lemma *smack-cred-prepare-correctness*:

```

 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-cred-prepare s new old g  $\{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-cred-prepare-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.43 correctness lemmas of *smack_{cred}getsecid*

```

lemma smack-cred-getsecid-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-cred-getsecid s c i  $\{\lambda r s'. r = \text{unit}\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-cred-getsecid-def smk-of-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.44 correctness lemmas of *smack_{cred}transfer*

```

lemma smack-cred-transfer-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-cred-transfer s new old  $\{\lambda r s'. r = \text{unit}\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-cred-transfer-def smk-of-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.45 correctness lemmas of *smack_{kernel}act_{as}*

```

lemma smack-kernel-act-as-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-kernel-act-as s c i  $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-kernel-act-as-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.46 correctness lemmas of *smack_{kernel}create_{files}as*

```

lemma smack-kernel-create-files-as-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-kernel-create-files-as s new i  $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-kernel-create-files-as-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.47 correctness lemmas of *smk_{curacc}on_{task}*

```

lemma smk-curacc-on-task-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smk-curacc-on-task s p access' caller'  $\{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smk-curacc-on-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.48 correctness lemmas of *smack_{task}setpgid*

```

lemma smack-task-setpgid-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-task-setpgid s p pid  $\{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-task-setpgid-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)

```



```

apply wpsimp
done

```

30.49 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_getpid}$

```

lemma smack-task-getpid-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-task-getpid  $s\ p\ \{\lambda r\ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-task-getpid-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.50 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_getsid}$

```

lemma smack-task-getsid-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-task-getsid  $s\ p\ \{\lambda r\ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-task-getsid-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.51 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_getsecid}$

```

lemma smack-task-getsecid-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-task-getsecid  $s\ p\ pid\ \{\lambda r\ s. r = \text{unit}\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-task-getsecid-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.52 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_setnice}$

```

lemma smack-task-setnice-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-task-setnice  $s\ p\ pid\ \{\lambda r\ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-task-setnice-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.53 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_setioprio}$

```

lemma smack-task-setioprio-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-task-setioprio  $s\ p\ pid\ \{\lambda r\ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-task-setioprio-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.54 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_getioprio}$

```

lemma smack-task-getioprio-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-task-getioprio  $s\ p\ \{\lambda r\ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply (unfold smack-task-getioprio-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.55 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_setscheduler}$

lemma *smack-task-setscheduler-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-task-setscheduler } s \ p \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-task-setscheduler-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.56 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_getscheduler}$

lemma *smack-task-getscheduler-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-task-getscheduler } s \ p \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-task-getscheduler-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.57 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_movememory}$

lemma *smack-task-movememory-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-task-movememory } s \ p \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-task-movememory-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.58 correctness lemmas of smack_{task_kill}

lemma *smack-task-kill-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-task-kill } s \ p \ \text{info sig } c \ \{\lambda r \ s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-task-kill-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.59 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{task_to_inode}$

lemma *smack-task-to-inode-correctness*:

```
 $\forall p. \{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-task-to-inode } s \ p \ i \ \{\lambda r \ s'. r = \text{unit}\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-task-to-inode-def smk-curacc-on-task-def)  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.60 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{ipc_permission}$

lemma *smack-ipc-permission-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-ipc-permission } s \ \text{ipp flag} \ \{\lambda r \ s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-ipc-permission-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.61 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{ipc_getsecid}$

lemma *smack-ipc-getsecid-correctness*:

```

 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-ipc-getsecid s ipp flag  $\{\lambda r s'. r = ()\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-ipc-getsecid-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.62 correctness lemmas of *smack_{msgmsgalloc}security*

```

lemma smack-msg-msg-alloc-security-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-msg-msg-alloc-security s msg  $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-msg-msg-alloc-security-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

```

lemma smack-msg-msg-alloc-security-correctness-state:
 $\bigwedge sa \text{ msg. } \{\lambda s. s = sa \wedge \text{msg-security } s \text{ msg} = \text{None}\}$ 
  smack-msg-msg-alloc-security sa msg
   $\{\lambda r s. \text{msg-security } s \text{ msg} = \text{Some (smk-of-current } sa)\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-msg-msg-alloc-security-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.63 correctness lemmas of *smack_{msgmsgfree}security*

```

lemma smack-msg-msg-free-security-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-msg-msg-free-security s msg  $\{\lambda r s'. r = ()\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-msg-msg-free-security-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.64 correctness lemmas of *smack_{ipcalloc}security*

```

lemma smack-ipc-alloc-security-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-ipc-alloc-security s isp  $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-ipc-alloc-security-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.65 correctness lemmas of *smack_{ipcfree}security*

```

lemma smack-ipc-free-security-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-ipc-free-security s isp  $\{\lambda r s. r = ()\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-ipc-free-security-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.66 correctness lemmas of *smack_{shm}associate*

```

lemma smack-shm-associate-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$  smack-shm-associate s isp shmflg  $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-shm-associate-def )

```

```

apply wpsimp
done

```

30.67 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_s \text{hm}_s \text{hmctl}$

```

lemma smack-shm-shmctl-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-shm-shmctl } s \text{ isp cmd } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-shm-shmctl-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.68 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_s \text{hm}_s \text{hmat}$

```

lemma smack-shm-shmat-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-shm-shmat } s \text{ ipc' shmaddr shmflg } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-shm-shmat-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.69 correctness lemmas of $\text{smk}_c \text{uracc}_s \text{em}$

```

lemma smk-curacc-sem-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smk-curacc-sem } s \text{ isp access } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smk-curacc-sem-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.70 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_s \text{em}_a \text{ssociate}$

```

lemma smack-sem-associate-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-sem-associate } s \text{ isp shmflg } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-sem-associate-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.71 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_s \text{em}_s \text{emctl}$

```

lemma smack-sem-semctl-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-sem-semctl } s \text{ isp cmd } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-sem-semctl-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.72 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_s \text{em}_s \text{emop}$

```

lemma smack-sem-semop-correctness:
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-sem-semop } s \text{ isp sops nsops alter } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$ 
  apply(unfold smack-sem-semop-def )
  apply wpsimp
done

```

30.73 correctness lemmas of $\text{smk}_{\text{curacc}_m\text{sq}}$

lemma *smk-curacc-msq-correctness:*

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ smk-curacc-msq } s \text{ isp acces } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smk-curacc-msq-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.74 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{msg}_q\text{ueue}_a\text{ssociate}}$

lemma *smack-msg-associate-correctness:*

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ smack-msg-queue-associate } s \text{ isp shmflg } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-msg-queue-associate-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.75 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{msg}_q\text{ueue}_m\text{sgctl}}$

lemma *smack-msg-queue-msgctl-correctness:*

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ smack-msg-queue-msgctl } s \text{ isp cmd } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-msg-queue-msgctl-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.76 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{msg}_q\text{ueue}_m\text{sgsnd}}$

lemma *smack-msg-queue-msgsnd-correctness:*

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ smack-msg-queue-msgsnd } s \text{ isp msg msgflg } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-msg-queue-msgsnd-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.77 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{msg}_q\text{ueue}_m\text{sgrcv}}$

lemma *smack-msg-queue-msgrcv-correctness:*

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ smack-msg-queue-msgrcv } s \text{ isp msg } p \text{ long msgflg } \{\lambda r s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-msg-queue-msgrcv-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.78 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{key}_a\text{lloc}}$

lemma *smack-key-alloc-correctness:*

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{ smack-key-alloc } s \text{ k c flg } \{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-key-alloc-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.79 correctness lemmas of `smackkeyfree`

lemma *smack-key-free-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-key-free } s \ k \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = \text{unit}\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-key-free-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.80 correctness lemmas of `smackkeypermission`

lemma *smack-key-permission-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-key-permission } s \ \text{key-ref } c \ \text{perm} \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-key-permission-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.81 correctness lemmas of `smackkeygetsecurity`

lemma *smack-key-getsecurity-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-key-getsecurity } s \ k \ \text{buffer} \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-key-getsecurity-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.82 correctness lemmas of `smackunixstreamconnect`

lemma *smack-unix-stream-connect-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-unix-stream-connect } s \ \text{sock} \ \text{other} \ \text{newsk} \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-unix-stream-connect-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.83 correctness lemmas of `smackunixmaysend`

lemma *smack-unix-may-send-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-unix-may-send } s \ \text{sock} \ \text{other} \ \{\lambda r \ s. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-unix-may-send-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.84 correctness lemmas of `smacksocketpostcreate`

lemma *smack-socket-post-create-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-socket-post-create } s \ \text{sock} \ \text{family} \ \text{type}' \ \text{protocols} \ \text{kern} \ \{\lambda r \ s'. r =$   
 $0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-socket-post-create-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.85 correctness lemmas of `smack_socket_socketpair`

lemma *smack-socket-socketpair-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-socket-socketpair } s \text{ socka sockb } \{\lambda r \ s'. r = 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-socket-socketpair-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.86 correctness lemmas of `smack_socket_bind`

lemma *smack-socket-bind-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-socket-bind } s \text{ sock address addrlen } \{\lambda r \ s'. r = 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-socket-bind-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.87 correctness lemmas of `smack_socket_connect`

lemma *smack-socket-connect-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-socket-connect } s \text{ sock sap addrlen } \{\lambda r \ s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-socket-connect-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.88 correctness lemmas of `smack_socket_sendmsg`

lemma *smack-socket-sendmsg-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-socket-sendmsg } s \text{ sock msg size' } \{\lambda r \ s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-socket-sendmsg-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.89 correctness lemmas of `smack_socket_sock_rcv_skb`

lemma *smack-socket-sock-rcv-skb-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-socket-sock-rcv-skb } s \text{ sock skb } \{\lambda r \ s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-socket-sock-rcv-skb-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.90 correctness lemmas of `smack_socket_getpeersec_stream`

lemma *smack-socket-getpeersec-stream-correctness*:

```
 $\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-socket-getpeersec-stream } s \text{ sock optval optlen len' } \{\lambda r \ s'. r = 0$   
 $\vee r \neq 0\}$   
  apply (unfold smack-socket-getpeersec-stream-def )  
  apply wpsimp  
  done
```

30.91 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{socket_getpeersec_dgram}}$

lemma *smack-socket-getpeersec-dgram-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-socket-getpeersec-dgram } s \text{ sock skb secid' } \{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-socket-getpeersec-dgram-def*)
 apply *wsimp*
 done

30.92 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{sk_alloc_security}}$

lemma *smack-sk-alloc-security-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-sk-alloc-security } s \text{ sock family flgs } \{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-sk-alloc-security-def*)
 apply *wsimp*
 done

30.93 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{sk_free_security}}$

lemma *smack-sk-free-security-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-sk-free-security } s \text{ sock } \{\lambda r s'. r = \text{unit}\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-sk-free-security-def*)
 apply *wsimp*
 done

30.94 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{sock_graft}}$

lemma *smack-sock-graft-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-sock-graft } s \text{ sock parent' } \{\lambda r s'. r = \text{unit}\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-sock-graft-def*)
 apply *wsimp*
 done

30.95 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{inet_conn_request}}$

lemma *smack-inet-conn-request-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inet-conn-request } s \text{ sock skb req } \{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-inet-conn-request-def*)
 apply *wsimp*
 done

30.96 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{\text{inet_csk_clone}}$

lemma *smack-inet-csk-clone-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-inet-csk-clone } s \text{ sock req } \{\lambda r s'. r = \text{unit}\}$
 apply(*unfold smack-inet-csk-clone-def*)
 apply *wsimp*
 done

30.97 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{audit_rule_init}$

lemma *smack-audit-rule-init-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-audit-rule-init* s field op rulestr vrule $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply wpsimp
 done

30.98 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{audit_rule_known}$

lemma *smack-audit-rule-known-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-audit-rule-known* s krule $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply wpsimp
 done

30.99 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{audit_rule_match}$

lemma *smack-audit-rule-match-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-audit-rule-match* s secid' field op vrule actx $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply wpsimp
 done

30.100 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{ismaclabel}$

lemma *smack-ismaclabel-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-ismaclabel* s name $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply wpsimp
 done

30.101 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{secid_to_secctx}$

lemma *smack-secid-to-secctx-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-secid-to-secctx* s secid' secdata seclen $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$
 apply(unfold smack-secid-to-secctx-def)
 apply wpsimp
 done

30.102 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{secctx_to_secid}$

lemma *smack-secctx-to-secid-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-secctx-to-secid* s secdata seclen secid' $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$
 apply(unfold smack-secctx-to-secid-def)
 apply wpsimp
 done

30.103 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{inode_notifysecctx}$

lemma *smack-inode-notifysecctx-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-inode-notifysecctx* s inode ctx ctxlen $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply(unfold smack-inode-notifysecctx-def)
 apply wpsimp

done

30.104 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_s\text{etsecctx}}$

lemma *smack-inode-setsecctx-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-inode-setsecctx* *s dentry ctx ctxlen* $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-setsecctx-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.105 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_g\text{etsecctx}}$

lemma *smack-inode-getsecctx-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-inode-getsecctx* *s inode ctx ctxlen* $\{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-getsecctx-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.106 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_c\text{opy}_u\text{p}}$

lemma *smack-inode-copy-up-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-inode-copy-up* *s dentry new* $\{\lambda r s'. r = 0 \vee r \neq 0\}$
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.107 correctness lemmas of $\text{smack}_{i\text{node}_c\text{opy}_u\text{p}_x\text{attr}}$

lemma *smack-inode-copy-up-xattr-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\}$ *smack-inode-copy-up-xattr* *s name* $\{\lambda r s. r = -\text{EOPNOTSUPP} \vee r = 1\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-copy-up-xattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

lemma *smack-inode-copy-up-xattr-correctness1*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{name} = \text{XATTR-NAME-SMACK}\}$ *smack-inode-copy-up-xattr* *s name* $\{\lambda r s. r = 1\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-copy-up-xattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

lemma *smack-inode-copy-up-xattr-correctness2*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{name} \neq \text{XATTR-NAME-SMACK}\}$ *smack-inode-copy-up-xattr* *s name* $\{\lambda r s. r = -\text{EOPNOTSUPP}\}$
 apply (*unfold smack-inode-copy-up-xattr-def*)
 apply *wpsimp*
 done

30.108 correctness lemmas of `smackdentrycreatefilesas`

lemma *smack-dentry-create-files-as-correctness*:

$\{\lambda s. \text{True}\} \text{smack-dentry-create-files-as } s \text{ dentry mode' name old new } \{\lambda r s. r = 0\}$

apply (*unfold smack-dentry-create-files-as-def*)

apply *wpsimp*

done

end